

Liza M. Walsh
Hector D. Ruiz
CONNELL FOLEY LLP
One Newark Center
1085 Raymond Boulevard, 19th Floor
Newark, New Jersey 07102
(973) 757-1100

OF COUNSEL:

Adam R. Alper
KIRKLAND & ELLIS LLP
555 California Street
San Francisco, CA 94104
(415) 439-1400

Michael W. De Vries
KIRKLAND & ELLIS LLP
333 South Hope Street
Los Angeles, CA 90071
(213) 680-8400

Gianni Cutri
KIRKLAND & ELLIS LLP
300 North LaSalle
Chicago, IL 60654
(312) 862-2000

Jared Barcenas
KIRKLAND & ELLIS LLP
601 Lexington Ave.
New York, NY 10022
(212) 446-4800

Attorneys for Plaintiffs

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF NEW JERSEY**

EAGLE VIEW TECHNOLOGIES, INC., and)
PICTOMETRY INTERNATIONAL CORP.,)

Plaintiffs,)

v.)

XACTWARE SOLUTIONS, INC., and VERISK)
ANALYTICS, INC.,)

Defendants.)

Civil Action No. _____

Plaintiffs Eagle View Technologies, Inc. (“Eagle View”) and Pictometry International Corp. (“Pictometry”) (collectively, “Plaintiffs”), by their undersigned attorneys, for their

Complaint against Defendants Xactware Solutions, Inc. (“Xactware”) and Verisk Analytics, Inc. (“Verisk”) (collectively, “Defendants”), hereby allege as follows:

NATURE OF ACTION

1. This is an action for patent infringement. Over the course of several years, Eagle View and its affiliate Pictometry have developed products that produce 3D models from aerial images of roofs, resulting in aerial roof reports that are extremely accurate and detailed. These reports are used, *inter alia*, to estimate the costs of roof repairs. Eagle View and Pictometry are market leaders in providing technologies relating to such reports in the construction and insurance markets. Xactware directly competes with Eagle View and Pictometry, including in the construction and insurance markets, with at least rooftop aerial measurement products, including Xactimate®, Roof InSight™, Property InSight™, and Aerial Sketch™ (collectively, “Accused Products”). Xactware is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Verisk, and Verisk has been and continues to be integrally involved in Xactware’s operations. Plaintiffs Eagle View and Pictometry now bring this action to halt Defendants’ respective infringement of seven patents, and obtain other relief as necessary. As more fully described below, each of Defendants Xactware and Verisk infringes each of United States Patent Nos. 8,078,436, 8,170,840, 8,209,152, 8,542,880, 8,818,770, 8,823,732, and 8,825,454 (collectively, “Patents-in-Suit”) in connection with the Accused Products.

THE PARTIES

2. Plaintiff Eagle View Technologies, Inc. is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Washington, having a principal place of business at 3700 Monte Villa Parkway, Suite 200, Bothell, WA 98021. Eagle View launched in 2008, and was the first remote aerial roof measurement service. Eagle View has developed and continues to develop products that produce 3D models resulting in aerial roof and wall measurement reports. These reports are used, *inter alia*, to estimate the costs of roof repairs.

3. Plaintiff Pictometry International Corp. is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, having a principal place of business at 100 Town Centre Drive, Suite A, Rochester, NY 14623. Pictometry, which was founded in 1996, is an innovator of, among other things, aerial oblique image capture and processing technologies.

4. In January 2013, a merger between Eagle View and Pictometry resulted in the creation of a new company called EagleView Technology Corporation (“EVT”), which is comprised of Eagle View and Pictometry.

5. On information and belief, Defendant Xactware Solutions, Inc. is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, having a place of business at 545 Washington Boulevard, Jersey City, NJ 07310. Xactware directly competes with Eagle View and Pictometry, including in the construction and insurance markets, with at least the Accused Products.

6. On information and belief, Defendant Verisk Analytics, Inc. is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, having a principal place of business at 545 Washington Boulevard, Jersey City, NJ 07310. Xactware is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Verisk, and Verisk has been and continues to be integrally involved in Xactware’s operations. According to Verisk’s website, Xactware is a member of “The Verisk Family of Companies” (Ex. 1) and the President of Xactware, Jim Loveland, also is a Senior Vice President at Verisk (Ex. 2). According to records kept by the New Jersey Division of Revenue and Enterprise Services, Xactware maintains office space in the same building as Verisk, *i.e.*, 545 Washington Boulevard, Jersey City, NJ 07310. (Ex. 3).

PATENTS-IN-SUIT

7. Eagle View is the owner of the entire right, title, and interest in and to United States Patent No. 8,078,436 (the “’436 Patent”), entitled “Aerial Roof Estimation Systems and Methods,” which was issued by the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) on December 13, 2011. A true and correct copy of the ’436 Patent is attached hereto as Exhibit 4.

8. The ’436 Patent is valid and enforceable.

9. Eagle View is the owner of the entire right, title, and interest in and to United States Patent No. 8,170,840 (the “’840 Patent”), entitled “Pitch Determination Systems and Methods for Aerial Roof Estimation,” which was issued by the USPTO on May 1, 2012. A true and correct copy of the ’840 Patent is attached hereto as Exhibit 5.

10. The ’840 Patent is valid and enforceable.

11. Eagle View is the owner of the entire right, title, and interest in and to United States Patent No. 8,209,152 (the “’152 Patent”), entitled “Concurrent Display Systems and Methods for Aerial Roof Estimation,” which was issued by the USPTO on June 26, 2012. A true and correct copy of the ’152 Patent is attached hereto as Exhibit 6.

12. The ’152 Patent is valid and enforceable.

13. Pictometry is the owner of the entire right, title, and interest in and to United States Patent No. 8,542,880 (the “’880 Patent”), entitled “System and Process for Roof Measurement Using Aerial Imagery,” which was issued by the USPTO on September 24, 2013. A true and correct copy of the ’880 Patent is attached hereto as Exhibit 7.

14. The ’880 Patent is valid and enforceable.

15. Eagle View is the owner of the entire right, title, and interest in and to United States Patent No. 8,818,770 (the “’770 Patent”), entitled “Pitch Determination Systems and Methods for Aerial Roof Estimation,” which was issued by the USPTO on August 26, 2014. A true and correct copy of the ’770 Patent is attached hereto as Exhibit 8.

16. The ’770 Patent is valid and enforceable.

17. Pictometry is the owner of the entire right, title, and interest in and to United States Patent No. 8,823,732 (the “’732 Patent”), entitled “Systems and Methods for Processing Images with Edge Detection and Snap-to Feature,” which was issued by the USPTO on September 2, 2014. A true and correct copy of the ’732 Patent is attached hereto as Exhibit 9.

18. The ’732 Patent is valid and enforceable.

19. Eagle View is the owner of the entire right, title, and interest in and to United States Patent No. 8,825,454 (the “’454 Patent”), entitled “Concurrent Display Systems and

Methods for Aerial Roof Estimation,” which was issued by the USPTO on September 2, 2014. A true and correct copy of the ’454 Patent is attached hereto as Exhibit 10.

20. The ’454 Patent is valid and enforceable.

JURISDICTION AND VENUE

21. This is an action for patent infringement arising under the provisions of the Patent Laws of the United States of America, Title 35, United States Code.

22. Subject matter jurisdiction over Plaintiffs’ claims is conferred upon this Court by 28 U.S.C. §§ 1331 and 1338(a).

23. This Court has personal jurisdiction over Xactware because, *inter alia*, Xactware, on information and belief: (1) has substantial, continuous, and systematic contacts with this State; (2) is registered to do business in the State of New Jersey under entity ID # 0101006731 and has a registered agent for service of process in New Jersey (Ex. 3); (3) maintains a place of business in this State; (4) has solicited business in, transacted business within, and attempted to derive financial benefit from residents of New Jersey, on a substantial and not isolated basis; (5) has committed and continues to commit purposeful actions in this State that infringe the Patents-in-Suit; and (6) enjoys substantial income from such infringement in this State.

24. This Court has personal jurisdiction over Verisk because, *inter alia*, Verisk, on information and belief: (1) has substantial, continuous, and systematic contacts with this State; (2) maintains a principal place of business in this State; (3) has solicited business in, transacted business within, and attempted to derive financial benefit from residents of New Jersey, on a substantial and not isolated basis; (4) has committed and continues to commit purposeful actions in this State that infringe the Patents-in-Suit; and (5) enjoys substantial income from such infringement in this State.

25. Additionally, Verisk has previously consented to this Court’s jurisdiction and availed itself of the protections afforded by this Court. *See, e.g.*, Defendant’s Answer in *Austin v. Verisk Analytics, Inc. et al.*, Case No. 2:13-cv-04277.

26. Venue is proper in this Court under 28 U.S.C. §§ 1391 and 1400(b) because Xactware and Verisk have places of business in this District, have committed acts of infringement in this district, and are subject to personal jurisdiction in this district.

COUNT I – INFRINGEMENT OF THE ‘436 PATENT BY XACTWARE

27. Plaintiffs reallege paragraphs 1-26 as if fully set forth herein.

28. The USPTO duly and legally issued the ‘436 Patent on December 13, 2011.

29. Xactware has directly and indirectly infringed and continues to directly and indirectly infringe the ‘436 Patent, in connection with rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Roof InSight™ and/or Property Insight™.

30. Xactware makes and uses rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Roof InSight™ and/or Property Insight™, within the United States, and as such, Xactware has directly infringed and continues to directly infringe, either literally or under the doctrine of equivalents, at least one claim of the ‘436 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(a).

31. On information and belief, Xactware has had knowledge of the ‘436 Patent since at least as early December 2014 in connection with Verisk’s intended acquisition of EVT. Verisk performed due diligence related to its intended acquisition of EVT, including with respect to Eagle View’s patent holdings. EVT personnel had discussions with representatives of Verisk concerning Eagle View’s patents, including the ‘436 Patent, prior to the termination of the EVT acquisition in December 2014.

32. On information and belief, Verisk has been and continues to be integrally involved in Xactware’s operations and as such, Xactware became aware of the ‘436 Patent through Verisk and the diligence Verisk performed in connection with its intended acquisition of EVT.

33. Xactware also has had knowledge of the ‘436 Patent since at least as early as May 22, 2012, when it submitted an Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) identifying the ‘436

Patent to the USPTO during the prosecution of its own U.S. Patent Application No. 13/397,325. (Ex. 11).

34. In addition to directly infringing the '436 Patent, Xactware has in the past and continues to indirectly infringe the '436 Patent by inducing direct infringement by others, such as end users of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Roof InSight™ and/or Property Insight™. As set forth above, Xactware knew or should have known that use of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Roof InSight™ and/or Property Insight™, by its end users infringes at least one claim of the '436 Patent since at least as early as the first such infringing use of such products after May 22, 2012. Xactware knowingly induced such use of those products in a manner that infringes the '436 Patent, including through at least promotional, advertising, and instructional materials, and Xactware had the requisite intent to encourage such infringement. As such, Xactware has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe at least one claim of the '436 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(b).

35. Xactware's infringement of the '436 Patent has been and continues to be willful. Xactware has acted with knowledge of the '436 Patent and without a reasonable basis for a good-faith belief that it would not be liable for infringement of the '436 Patent. For example, subsequent to being informed of the '436 Patent, Xactware continued to make and use rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Roof InSight™ and/or Property Insight™, within the United States in a manner that infringes the '436 Patent. Xactware has disregarded and continues to disregard its infringement and/or an objectively high likelihood that its actions constitute infringement of the '436 Patent. This objectively-defined risk was known or is so obvious that it should have been known to Xactware. Xactware's infringement of the '436 Patent has been and continues to be willful, entitling Eagle View to enhanced damages under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

36. Xactware's acts of infringement have caused damage to Eagle View, and Eagle View is entitled to recover from Xactware the damages sustained by Eagle View as a result of Xactware's wrongful acts in an amount subject to proof at trial.

37. Xactware's acts of infringement have caused, and unless restrained and enjoined, will continue to cause, irreparable injury and damage to Eagle View for which there is no adequate remedy at law.

38. This case is exceptional, entitling Eagle View to an award of attorneys' fees and costs incurred in prosecuting this action under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

COUNT II – INFRINGEMENT OF THE '436 PATENT BY VERISK

39. Plaintiffs reallege paragraphs 1-38 as if fully set forth herein.

40. Verisk has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe the '436 Patent, in connection with Xactware's rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Roof InSight™ and/or Property Insight™.

41. On information and belief, Verisk has had knowledge of the '436 Patent since at least as early as December 2014 in connection with its intended acquisition of EVT. In January 2014, Verisk signed an agreement to acquire EVT. Verisk performed due diligence related to its intended acquisition of EVT, including with respect to Eagle View's patent holdings. EVT personnel had discussions with representatives of Verisk concerning Eagle View's patents, including the '436 Patent, prior to the termination of the EVT acquisition in December 2014.

42. On information and belief, Verisk also has had knowledge of the '436 Patent since at least as early as May 22, 2012, when Xactware submitted an IDS identifying the '436 Patent to the USPTO during the prosecution of Xactware's U.S. Patent Application No. 13/397,325. (Ex. 11). On information and belief, Verisk has been and continues to be integrally involved in Xactware's operations and as such, stays apprised of Xactware's patent holdings and the prosecution of its patent applications.

43. Verisk has in the past and continues to indirectly infringe the '436 Patent by inducing direct infringement by Xactware, including Xactware's making and using rooftop aerial

measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Roof InSight™ and/or Property Insight™, within the United States. As set forth above, Verisk knew or should have known that Xactware's actions infringe the claims of the '436 Patent since at least as early as Xactware's first such act of direct infringement with respect to those products after May 22, 2012. Verisk knowingly induced Xactware's making and using of such products in a manner that infringes the '436 Patent, including through at least its involvement in and control over the development, support, sale, and distribution of these products (*e.g.*, through procuring aerial images to be used therein (*see* Ex. 12), through taking actions to broaden Xactware's customer base therefor (*see* Ex. 2), and in the marketing and promotion of these products (*e.g.*, through Verisk's website (*see* Exs. 13-15)), and Verisk had the requisite intent to encourage such infringement. Indeed, Jim Loveland is both a Senior Vice President at Verisk and Xactware's President, and has "overseen the release of many new [Xactware] products and services." (Ex. 2). Accordingly, Verisk has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe at least one claim of the '436 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(b).

44. Verisk's infringement of the '436 Patent has been and continues to be willful. Verisk has acted with knowledge of the '436 Patent and without a reasonable basis for a good-faith belief that it would not be liable for infringement of the '436 Patent. For example, subsequent to being informed of the '436 Patent, Verisk continued to induce Xactware's making and using of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Roof InSight™ and/or Property Insight™ in a manner that infringes the '436 Patent. Verisk has disregarded and continues to disregard its infringement and/or an objectively high likelihood that its actions constitute infringement of the '436 Patent. This objectively-defined risk was known or is so obvious that it should have been known to Verisk. Verisk's infringement of the '436 Patent has been and continues to be willful, entitling Eagle View to enhanced damages under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

45. Verisk's acts of infringement have caused damage to Eagle View, and Eagle View is entitled to recover from Verisk the damages sustained by Eagle View as a result of Verisk's wrongful acts in an amount subject to proof at trial.

46. Verisk's acts of infringement have caused, and unless restrained and enjoined, will continue to cause, irreparable injury and damage to Eagle View for which there is no adequate remedy at law.

47. This case is exceptional, entitling Eagle View to an award of attorneys' fees and costs incurred in prosecuting this action under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

COUNT III – INFRINGEMENT OF THE '840 PATENT BY XACTWARE

48. Plaintiffs reallege paragraphs 1-47 as if fully set forth herein.

49. The USPTO duly and legally issued the '840 Patent on May 1, 2012.

50. Xactware has directly and indirectly infringed and continues to directly and indirectly infringe the '840 Patent, in connection with rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™.

51. Xactware makes and uses rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, within the United States, and as such, Xactware has directly infringed and continues to directly infringe, either literally or under the doctrine of equivalents, at least one claim of the '840 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(a).

52. On information and belief, Xactware has had knowledge of the '840 Patent since at least as early December 2014 in connection with Verisk's intended acquisition of EVT. Verisk performed due diligence related to its intended acquisition of EVT, including with respect to Eagle View's patent holdings. EVT personnel had discussions with representatives of Verisk concerning Eagle View's patents, including the '840 Patent, prior to the termination of the EVT acquisition in December 2014.

53. On information and belief, Verisk has been and continues to be integrally involved in Xactware's operations and as such, Xactware became aware of the '840 Patent

through Verisk and the diligence Verisk performed in connection with its intended acquisition of EVT.

54. On information and belief, Xactware also has had knowledge of the '840 Patent since May 22, 2012, when Xactware submitted an IDS identifying U.S. Patent Publication Number 2010/0110074, which corresponds to the '840 Patent, to the USPTO during the prosecution of its own U.S. Patent Application No. 13/397,325. (Ex. 11).

55. In addition to directly infringing the '840 Patent, Xactware has in the past and continues to indirectly infringe the '840 Patent by inducing direct infringement by others, such as end users of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™. As set forth above, Xactware knew or should have known that use of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, by its end users infringes at least one claim of the '840 Patent since at least as early as the first such infringing use of such products after May 22, 2012. Xactware knowingly induced such use of those products in a manner that infringes the '840 Patent, including through at least promotional, advertising, and instructional materials, and Xactware had the requisite intent to encourage such infringement. As such, Xactware has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe at least one claim of the '840 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(b).

56. Xactware's infringement of the '840 Patent has been and continues to be willful. Xactware has acted with knowledge of the '840 Patent and without a reasonable basis for a good-faith belief that it would not be liable for infringement of the '840 Patent. For example, subsequent to being informed of the '840 Patent, Xactware continued to make and use rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, within the United States in a manner that infringes the '840 Patent. Xactware has disregarded and continues to disregard its infringement and/or an objectively high likelihood that its actions constitute infringement of the '840 Patent. This objectively-defined risk was known or is so obvious that it should have been known to Xactware. Xactware's infringement of

the '840 Patent has been and continues to be willful, entitling Eagle View to enhanced damages under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

57. Xactware's acts of infringement have caused damage to Eagle View, and Eagle View is entitled to recover from Xactware the damages sustained by Eagle View as a result of Xactware's wrongful acts in an amount subject to proof at trial.

58. Xactware's acts of infringement have caused, and unless restrained and enjoined, will continue to cause, irreparable injury and damage to Eagle View for which there is no adequate remedy at law.

59. This case is exceptional, entitling Eagle View to an award of attorneys' fees and costs incurred in prosecuting this action under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

COUNT IV – INFRINGEMENT OF THE '840 PATENT BY VERISK

60. Plaintiffs reallege paragraphs 1-59 as if fully set forth herein.

61. Verisk has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe the '840 Patent, in connection with Xactware's rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™.

62. On information and belief, Verisk has had knowledge of the '840 Patent since at least as early as December 2014 in connection with its intended acquisition of EVT. In January 2014, Verisk signed an agreement to acquire EVT. Verisk performed due diligence related to its intended acquisition of EVT, including with respect to Eagle View's patent holdings. EVT personnel had discussions with representatives of Verisk concerning Eagle View's patents, including the '840 Patent, prior to the termination of the EVT acquisition in December 2014.

63. On information and belief, Verisk also has had knowledge of the '840 Patent since May 22, 2012, when Xactware submitted an IDS identifying U.S. Patent Publication Number 2010/0110074, which corresponds to the '840 Patent, to the USPTO during the prosecution of its own U.S. Patent Application No. 13/397,325. (Ex. 11). On information and belief, Verisk has been and continues to be integrally involved in Xactware's operations and as such, stays apprised of Xactware's patent holdings and the prosecution of its patent applications.

64. Verisk has in the past and continues to indirectly infringe the '840 Patent by inducing direct infringement by Xactware, including Xactware's making and using rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, within the United States. As set forth above, Verisk knew or should have known that Xactware's actions infringe the claims of the '840 Patent since at least as early as Xactware's first such act of direct infringement with respect to those products after May 22, 2012. Verisk knowingly induced Xactware's making and using of such products in a manner that infringes the '840 Patent, including through at least its involvement in and control over the development, support, sale, and distribution of these products (*e.g.*, through procuring aerial images to be used therein (*see* Ex. 12) and through taking actions to broaden Xactware's customer base therefor (*see* Ex. 2), and in the marketing and promotion of these products (*e.g.*, through Verisk's website (*see* Exs. 13-15)), and Verisk had the requisite intent to encourage such infringement. Indeed, Jim Loveland is both a Senior Vice President at Verisk and Xactware's President, and has "overseen the release of many new [Xactware] products and services." (Ex. 2). Accordingly, Verisk has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe at least one claim of the '840 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(b).

65. Verisk's infringement of the '840 Patent has been and continues to be willful. Verisk has acted with knowledge of the '840 Patent and without a reasonable basis for a good-faith belief that it would not be liable for infringement of the '840 Patent. For example, subsequent to being informed of the '840 Patent, Verisk continued to induce Xactware's making and using of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™ in a manner that infringes the '840 Patent. Verisk has disregarded and continues to disregard its infringement and/or an objectively high likelihood that its actions constitute infringement of the '840 Patent. This objectively-defined risk was known or is so obvious that it should have been known to Verisk. Verisk's infringement of the '840 Patent has been and continues to be willful, entitling Eagle View to enhanced damages under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

66. Verisk's acts of infringement have caused damage to Eagle View, and Eagle View is entitled to recover from Verisk the damages sustained by Eagle View as a result of Verisk's wrongful acts in an amount subject to proof at trial.

67. Verisk's acts of infringement have caused, and unless restrained and enjoined, will continue to cause, irreparable injury and damage to Eagle View for which there is no adequate remedy at law.

68. This case is exceptional, entitling Eagle View to an award of attorneys' fees and costs incurred in prosecuting this action under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

COUNT V – INFRINGEMENT OF THE '152 PATENT BY XACTWARE

69. Plaintiffs reallege paragraphs 1-68 as if fully set forth herein.

70. The USPTO duly and legally issued the '152 Patent on June 26, 2012.

71. Xactware has directly and indirectly infringed and continues to directly and indirectly infringe the '152 Patent, in connection with rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™.

72. Xactware makes and uses rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, within the United States, and as such, Xactware has directly infringed and continues to directly infringe, either literally or under the doctrine of equivalents, at least one claim of the '152 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(a).

73. On information and belief, Xactware has had knowledge of the '152 Patent since at least as early December 2014 in connection with Verisk's intended acquisition of EVT. Verisk performed due diligence related to its intended acquisition of EVT, including with respect to Eagle View's patent holdings. EVT personnel had discussions with representatives of Verisk concerning Eagle View's patents, including the '152 Patent, prior to the termination of the EVT acquisition in December 2014.

74. On information and belief, Verisk has been and continues to be integrally involved in Xactware's operations and as such, Xactware became aware of the '152 Patent

through Verisk and the diligence Verisk performed in connection with its intended acquisition of EVT.

75. On information and belief, Xactware also has had knowledge of the '152 Patent since it issued on June 26, 2012. On May 22, 2012, Xactware submitted an IDS identifying U.S. Patent Publication Number 2010/0114537, which corresponds to the '152 Patent, to the USPTO during the prosecution of its own U.S. Patent Application No. 13/397,325. (Ex. 11).

76. In addition to directly infringing the '152 Patent, Xactware has in the past and continues to indirectly infringe the '152 Patent by inducing direct infringement by others, such as end users of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™. As set forth above, Xactware knew or should have known that use of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, by its end users infringes at least one claim of the '152 Patent since at least as early the first such infringing use of such products after June 26, 2012. Xactware knowingly induced such use of those products in a manner that infringes the '152 Patent, including through at least promotional, advertising, and instructional materials, and Xactware had the requisite intent to encourage such infringement. As such, Xactware has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe at least one claim of the '152 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(b).

77. Xactware's infringement of the '152 Patent has been and continues to be willful. Xactware has acted with knowledge of the '152 Patent and without a reasonable basis for a good-faith belief that it would not be liable for infringement of the '152 Patent. For example, subsequent to being informed of the '152 Patent, Xactware continued to make and use rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, within the United States in a manner that infringes the '152 Patent. Xactware has disregarded and continues to disregard its infringement and/or an objectively high likelihood that its actions constitute infringement of the '152 Patent. This objectively-defined risk was known or is so obvious that it should have been known to Xactware. Xactware's infringement of

the '152 Patent has been and continues to be willful, entitling Eagle View to enhanced damages under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

78. Xactware's acts of infringement have caused damage to Eagle View, and Eagle View is entitled to recover from Xactware the damages sustained by Eagle View as a result of Xactware's wrongful acts in an amount subject to proof at trial.

79. Xactware's acts of infringement have caused, and unless restrained and enjoined, will continue to cause, irreparable injury and damage to Eagle View for which there is no adequate remedy at law.

80. This case is exceptional, entitling Eagle View to an award of attorneys' fees and costs incurred in prosecuting this action under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

COUNT VI – INFRINGEMENT OF THE '152 PATENT BY VERISK

81. Plaintiffs reallege paragraphs 1-80 as if fully set forth herein.

82. Verisk has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe the '152 Patent, in connection with Xactware's rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™.

83. On information and belief, Verisk has had knowledge of the '152 Patent since at least as early as December 2014 in connection with its intended acquisition of EVT. Verisk performed due diligence related to its intended acquisition of EVT, including with respect to Eagle View's patent holdings. EVT personnel had discussions with representatives of Verisk concerning Eagle View's patents, including the '152 Patent, prior to the termination of the EVT acquisition in December 2014.

84. On information and belief, Verisk also has had knowledge of the '152 Patent since it issued on June 26, 2012. On May 22, 2012, Xactware submitted an IDS identifying U.S. Patent Publication Number 2010/0114537, which corresponds to the '152 Patent, to the USPTO during the prosecution of its own U.S. Patent Application No. 13/397,325. (Ex. 11). On information and belief, Verisk has been and continues to be integrally involved in Xactware's

operations and as such, stays apprised of Xactware's patent holdings and the prosecution of its patent applications.

85. Verisk has in the past and continues to indirectly infringe the '152 Patent by inducing direct infringement by Xactware, including Xactware's making and using rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, within the United States. As set forth above, Verisk knew or should have known that Xactware's actions infringe the claims of the '152 Patent since at least as early as Xactware's first such act of direct infringement with respect to those products after June 26, 2012. Verisk knowingly induced Xactware's making and using of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, in a manner that infringes the '152 Patent, including through at least its involvement in and control over the development, support, sale, and distribution of these products (*e.g.*, through procuring aerial images to be used therein (*see* Ex. 12), through taking actions to broaden Xactware's customer base therefor (*see* Ex. 2), and in the marketing and promotion of these products, including through Verisk's website (*see* Exs. 13-15)), and Verisk had the requisite intent to encourage such infringement. Indeed, Jim Loveland is both a Senior Vice President at Verisk and Xactware's President, and has "overseen the release of many new [Xactware] products and services." (Ex. 2). Accordingly, Verisk has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe at least one claim of the '152 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(b).

86. Verisk's infringement of the '152 Patent has been and continues to be willful. Verisk has acted with knowledge of the '152 Patent and without a reasonable basis for a good-faith belief that it would not be liable for infringement of the '152 Patent. For example, subsequent to being informed of the '152 Patent, Verisk continued to induce Xactware's making and using of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, in a manner that infringes the '152 Patent. Verisk has disregarded and continues to disregard its infringement and/or an objectively high likelihood that its actions constitute infringement of the '152 Patent. This objectively-defined risk was known

or is so obvious that it should have been known to Verisk. Verisk's infringement of the '152 Patent has been and continues to be willful, entitling Eagle View to enhanced damages under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

87. Verisk's acts of infringement have caused damage to Eagle View, and Eagle View is entitled to recover from Verisk the damages sustained by Eagle View as a result of Verisk's wrongful acts in an amount subject to proof at trial.

88. Verisk's acts of infringement have caused, and unless restrained and enjoined, will continue to cause, irreparable injury and damage to Eagle View for which there is no adequate remedy at law.

89. This case is exceptional, entitling Eagle View to an award of attorneys' fees and costs incurred in prosecuting this action under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

COUNT VII – INFRINGEMENT OF THE '880 PATENT BY XACTWARE

90. Plaintiffs reallege paragraphs 1-89 as if fully set forth herein.

91. The USPTO duly and legally issued the '880 Patent on September 24, 2013.

92. Xactware has directly and indirectly infringed and continues to directly and indirectly infringe the '880 Patent, in connection with rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Roof InSight™ and/or Aerial Sketch™.

93. Xactware makes and uses rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Roof InSight™ and/or Aerial Sketch™, within the United States, and as such, Xactware has directly infringed and continues to directly infringe, either literally or under the doctrine of equivalents, at least one claim of the '880 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(a).

94. On information and belief, Xactware has had knowledge of the '880 Patent since at least as early December 2014 in connection with Verisk's intended acquisition of EVT. Verisk performed due diligence related to its intended acquisition of EVT, including with respect to Pictometry's patent holdings. EVT personnel had discussions with representatives of Verisk

concerning Pictometry's patents, including the '880 Patent, prior to the termination of the EVT acquisition in December 2014.

95. On information and belief, Verisk has been and continues to be integrally involved in Xactware's operations and as such, Xactware became aware of the '880 Patent through Verisk and the diligence Verisk performed in connection with its intended acquisition of EVT.

96. In addition to directly infringing the '880 Patent, Xactware has in the past and continues to indirectly infringe the '880 Patent by inducing direct infringement by others, such as end users of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Roof InSight™ and/or Aerial Sketch™. As set forth above, Xactware knew or should have known that use of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Roof InSight™ and/or Aerial Sketch™, by its end users infringes at least one claim of the '880 Patent since at least as early as the first such infringing use of such products after December 2014. Xactware knowingly induced such use of those products in a manner that infringes the '880 Patent, including through at least promotional, advertising, and instructional materials, and Xactware had the requisite intent to encourage such infringement. As such, Xactware has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe at least one claim of the '880 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(b).

97. Xactware's infringement of the '880 Patent has been and continues to be willful. Xactware has acted with knowledge of the '880 Patent and without a reasonable basis for a good-faith belief that it would not be liable for infringement of the '880 Patent. For example, subsequent to being informed of the '880 Patent, Xactware continued to make and use rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Roof InSight™ and/or Aerial Sketch™, within the United States in a manner that infringes the '880 Patent. Xactware has disregarded and continues to disregard its infringement and/or an objectively high likelihood that its actions constitute infringement of the '880 Patent. This

objectively-defined risk was known or is so obvious that it should have been known to Xactware. Xactware's infringement of the '880 Patent has been and continues to be willful, entitling Pictometry to enhanced damages under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

98. Xactware's acts of infringement have caused damage to Pictometry, and Pictometry is entitled to recover from Xactware the damages sustained by Pictometry as a result of Xactware's wrongful acts in an amount subject to proof at trial.

99. Xactware's acts of infringement have caused, and unless restrained and enjoined, will continue to cause, irreparable injury and damage to Pictometry for which there is no adequate remedy at law.

100. This case is exceptional, entitling Pictometry to an award of attorneys' fees and costs incurred in prosecuting this action under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

COUNT VIII – INFRINGEMENT OF THE '880 PATENT BY VERISK

101. Plaintiffs reallege paragraphs 1-100 as if fully set forth herein.

102. Verisk has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe the '880 Patent, in connection with Xactware's rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Roof InSight™ and/or Aerial Sketch™.

103. On information and belief, Verisk has had knowledge of the '880 Patent since at least as early as December 2014 in connection with its intended acquisition of EVT. Verisk performed due diligence related to its intended acquisition of EVT, including with respect to Pictometry's patent holdings. EVT personnel had discussions with representatives of Verisk concerning Pictometry's patents, including the '880 Patent, prior to the termination of the EVT acquisition in December 2014.

104. Verisk has in the past and continues to indirectly infringe the '880 Patent by inducing direct infringement by Xactware, including Xactware's making and using rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Roof InSight™ and/or Aerial Sketch™, within the United States. As set forth above, Verisk knew or should have known that Xactware's actions infringe the claims of the '880 Patent since at least as

early as Xactware's first such act of direct infringement with respect to those products after December 2014. Verisk knowingly induced Xactware's making and using of such products in a manner that infringes the '880 Patent, including through at least its involvement in and control over the development, support, sale, and distribution of these products (*e.g.*, through procuring aerial images to be used therein (*see* Ex. 12), through taking actions to broaden Xactware's customer base therefor (*see* Ex. 2), and in the marketing and promotion of these products, including through Verisk's website (*see* Exs. 13-15)), and Verisk had the requisite intent to encourage such infringement. Indeed, Jim Loveland is both a Senior Vice President at Verisk and Xactware's President, and has "overseen the release of many new [Xactware] products and services." (Ex. 2). Accordingly, Verisk has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe at least one claim of the '880 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(b).

105. Verisk's infringement of the '880 Patent has been and continues to be willful. Verisk has acted with knowledge of the '880 Patent and without a reasonable basis for a good-faith belief that it would not be liable for infringement of the '880 Patent. For example, subsequent to being informed of the '880 Patent, Verisk continued to induce Xactware's making and using of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Roof InSight™ and/or Aerial Sketch™, in a manner that infringes the '880 Patent. Verisk has disregarded and continues to disregard its infringement and/or an objectively high likelihood that its actions constitute infringement of the '880 Patent. This objectively-defined risk was known or is so obvious that it should have been known to Verisk. Verisk's infringement of the '880 Patent has been and continues to be willful, entitling Pictometry to enhanced damages under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

106. Verisk's acts of infringement have caused damage to Pictometry, and Pictometry is entitled to recover from Verisk the damages sustained by Pictometry as a result of Verisk's wrongful acts in an amount subject to proof at trial.

107. Verisk's acts of infringement have caused, and unless restrained and enjoined, will continue to cause, irreparable injury and damage to Pictometry for which there is no adequate remedy at law.

108. This case is exceptional, entitling Pictometry to an award of attorneys' fees and costs incurred in prosecuting this action under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

COUNT IX – INFRINGEMENT OF THE '770 PATENT BY XACTWARE

109. Plaintiffs reallege paragraphs 1-108 as if fully set forth herein.

110. The USPTO duly and legally issued the '770 Patent on August 26, 2014.

111. Xactware has directly and indirectly infringed and continues to directly and indirectly infringe the '770 Patent, in connection with rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™.

112. Xactware makes and uses rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, within the United States, and as such, Xactware has directly infringed and continues to directly infringe, either literally or under the doctrine of equivalents, at least one claim of the '770 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(a).

113. On information and belief, Xactware has had knowledge of the '770 Patent since at least as early December 2014 in connection with Verisk's intended acquisition of EVT. Verisk performed due diligence related to its intended acquisition of EVT, including with respect to Eagle View's patent holdings. EVT personnel had discussions with representatives of Verisk concerning Eagle View's patents, including the '770 Patent, prior to the termination of the EVT acquisition in December 2014.

114. On information and belief, Verisk has been and continues to be integrally involved in Xactware's operations and as such, Xactware became aware of the '770 Patent through Verisk and the diligence Verisk performed in connection with its intended acquisition of EVT.

115. In addition to directly infringing the '770 Patent, Xactware has in the past and continues to indirectly infringe the '770 Patent by inducing direct infringement by others, such as end users of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™. As set forth above, Xactware knew or should have known that use of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, by its end users infringes at least one claim of the '770 Patent since at least as early as the first such infringing use of such products after December 2014. Xactware knowingly induced such use of those products in a manner that infringes the '770 Patent, including through at least promotional, advertising, and instructional materials, and Xactware had the requisite intent to encourage such infringement. As such, Xactware has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe at least one claim of the '770 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(b).

116. Xactware's infringement of the '770 Patent has been and continues to be willful. Xactware has acted with knowledge of the '770 Patent and without a reasonable basis for a good-faith belief that it would not be liable for infringement of the '770 Patent. For example, subsequent to being informed of the '770 Patent, Xactware continued to make and use rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, within the United States in a manner that infringes the '770 Patent. Xactware has disregarded and continues to disregard its infringement and/or an objectively high likelihood that its actions constitute infringement of the '770 Patent. This objectively-defined risk was known or is so obvious that it should have been known to Xactware. Xactware's infringement of the '770 Patent has been and continues to be willful, entitling Eagle View to enhanced damages under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

117. Xactware's acts of infringement have caused damage to Eagle View, and Eagle View is entitled to recover from Xactware the damages sustained by Eagle View as a result of Xactware's wrongful acts in an amount subject to proof at trial.

118. Xactware's acts of infringement have caused, and unless restrained and enjoined, will continue to cause, irreparable injury and damage to Eagle View for which there is no adequate remedy at law.

119. This case is exceptional, entitling Eagle View to an award of attorneys' fees and costs incurred in prosecuting this action under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

COUNT X – INFRINGEMENT OF THE '770 PATENT BY VERISK

120. Plaintiffs reallege paragraphs 1-119 as if fully set forth herein.

121. Verisk has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe the '770 Patent, in connection with Xactware's rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™.

122. On information and belief, Verisk has had knowledge of the '770 Patent since at least as early as December 2014 in connection with its intended acquisition of EVT. In January 2014, Verisk signed an agreement to acquire EVT. Verisk performed due diligence related to its intended acquisition of EVT, including with respect to Eagle View's patent holdings. EVT personnel had discussions with representatives of Verisk concerning Eagle View's patents, including the '770 Patent, prior to the termination of the EVT acquisition in December 2014.

123. Verisk has in the past and continues to indirectly infringe the '770 Patent by inducing direct infringement by Xactware, including Xactware's making and using rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, within the United States. As set forth above, Verisk knew or should have known that Xactware's actions infringe the claims of the '770 Patent since at least as early as Xactware's first such act of direct infringement with respect to those products after December 2014. Verisk knowingly induced Xactware's making and using of such products in a manner that infringes the '770 Patent, including through at least its involvement in and control over the development, support, sale, and distribution of these products (*e.g.*, through procuring aerial images to be used therein (*see* Ex. 12), through taking actions to broaden Xactware's customer base therefor (*see* Ex. 2), and in the marketing and promotion of these products, including through Verisk's website

(see Exs. 13-15)), and Verisk had the requisite intent to encourage such infringement. Indeed, Jim Loveland is both a Senior Vice President at Verisk and Xactware's President, and has "overseen the release of many new [Xactware] products and services." (Ex. 2). Accordingly, Verisk has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe at least one claim of the '770 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(b).

124. Verisk's infringement of the '770 Patent has been and continues to be willful. Verisk has acted with knowledge of the '770 Patent and without a reasonable basis for a good-faith belief that it would not be liable for infringement of the '770 Patent. For example, subsequent to being informed of the '770 Patent, Verisk continued to induce Xactware's making and using of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, in a manner that infringes the '770 Patent. Verisk has disregarded and continues to disregard its infringement and/or an objectively high likelihood that its actions constitute infringement of the '770 Patent. This objectively-defined risk was known or is so obvious that it should have been known to Verisk. Verisk's infringement of the '770 Patent has been and continues to be willful, entitling Eagle View to enhanced damages under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

125. Verisk's acts of infringement have caused damage to Eagle View, and Eagle View is entitled to recover from Verisk the damages sustained by Eagle View as a result of Verisk's wrongful acts in an amount subject to proof at trial.

126. Verisk's acts of infringement have caused, and unless restrained and enjoined, will continue to cause, irreparable injury and damage to Eagle View for which there is no adequate remedy at law.

127. This case is exceptional, entitling Eagle View to an award of attorneys' fees and costs incurred in prosecuting this action under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

COUNT XI – INFRINGEMENT OF THE '732 PATENT BY XACTWARE

128. Plaintiffs reallege paragraphs 1-127 as if fully set forth herein.

129. The USPTO duly and legally issued the '732 Patent on September 2, 2014.

130. Xactware has directly and indirectly infringed and continues to directly and indirectly infringe the '732 Patent, in connection with rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™.

131. Xactware makes and uses rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, within the United States, and as such, Xactware has directly infringed and continues to directly infringe, either literally or under the doctrine of equivalents, at least one claim of the '732 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(a).

132. On information and belief, Xactware has had knowledge of the '732 Patent since at least as early December 2014 in connection with Verisk's intended acquisition of EVT. Verisk performed due diligence related to its intended acquisition of EVT, including with respect to Pictometry's patent holdings. EVT personnel had discussions with representatives of Verisk concerning Pictometry's patents, including the '732 Patent, prior to the termination of the EVT acquisition in December 2014.

133. On information and belief, Verisk has been and continues to be integrally involved in Xactware's operations and as such, Xactware became aware of the '732 Patent through Verisk and the diligence Verisk performed in connection with its intended acquisition of EVT.

134. In addition to directly infringing the '732 Patent, Xactware has in the past and continues to indirectly infringe the '732 Patent by inducing direct infringement by others, such as end users of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™. As set forth above, Xactware knew or should have known that use of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, by its end users infringes at least one claim of the '732 Patent since at least as early as the first such infringing use of such products after December 2014. Xactware knowingly induced such use of those products in a manner that infringes the '732 Patent, including through at least promotional, advertising, and instructional materials, and

Xactware had the requisite intent to encourage such infringement. As such, Xactware has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe at least one claim of the '732 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(b).

135. Xactware's infringement of the '732 Patent has been and continues to be willful. Xactware has acted with knowledge of the '732 Patent and without a reasonable basis for a good-faith belief that it would not be liable for infringement of the '732 Patent. For example, subsequent to being informed of the '732 Patent, Xactware continued to make and use rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, within the United States in a manner that infringes the '732 Patent. Xactware has disregarded and continues to disregard its infringement and/or an objectively high likelihood that its actions constitute infringement of the '732 Patent. This objectively-defined risk was known or is so obvious that it should have been known to Xactware. Xactware's infringement of the '732 Patent has been and continues to be willful, entitling Pictometry to enhanced damages under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

136. Xactware's acts of infringement have caused damage to Pictometry, and Pictometry is entitled to recover from Xactware the damages sustained by Pictometry as a result of Xactware's wrongful acts in an amount subject to proof at trial.

137. Xactware's acts of infringement have caused, and unless restrained and enjoined, will continue to cause, irreparable injury and damage to Pictometry for which there is no adequate remedy at law.

138. This case is exceptional, entitling Pictometry to an award of attorneys' fees and costs incurred in prosecuting this action under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

COUNT XII – INFRINGEMENT OF THE '732 PATENT BY VERISK

139. Plaintiffs reallege paragraphs 1-138 as if fully set forth herein.

140. Verisk has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe the '732 Patent, in connection with Xactware's rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™.

141. On information and belief, Verisk has had knowledge of the '732 Patent since at least as early as December 2014 in connection with its intended acquisition of EVT. Verisk performed due diligence related to its intended acquisition of EVT, including with respect to Pictometry's patent holdings. EVT personnel had discussions with representatives of Verisk concerning Pictometry's patents, including the '732 Patent, prior to the termination of the EVT acquisition in December 2014.

142. Verisk has in the past and continues to indirectly infringe the '732 Patent by inducing direct infringement by Xactware, including Xactware's making and using rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, within the United States. As set forth above, Verisk knew or should have known that Xactware's actions infringe the claims of the '732 Patent since at least as early as Xactware's first such act of direct infringement with respect to those products after December 2014. Verisk knowingly induced Xactware's making and using of such products in a manner that infringes the '732 Patent, including through at least its involvement in and control over the development, support, sale, and distribution of these products (*e.g.*, through procuring aerial images to be used therein (*see* Ex. 12), through taking actions to broaden Xactware's customer base therefor (*see* Ex. 2), and in the marketing and promotion of these products, including through Verisk's website (*see* Exs. 13-15)), and Verisk had the requisite intent to encourage such infringement. Indeed, Jim Loveland is both a Senior Vice President at Verisk and Xactware's President, and has "overseen the release of many new [Xactware] products and services." (Ex. 2). Accordingly, Verisk has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe at least one claim of the '732 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(b).

143. Verisk's infringement of the '732 Patent has been and continues to be willful. Verisk has acted with knowledge of the '732 Patent and without a reasonable basis for a good-faith belief that it would not be liable for infringement of the '732 Patent. For example, subsequent to being informed of the '732 Patent, Verisk continued to induce Xactware's making and using of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in

combination with Aerial SketchTM, in a manner that infringes the '732 Patent. Verisk has disregarded and continues to disregard its infringement and/or an objectively high likelihood that its actions constitute infringement of the '732 Patent. This objectively-defined risk was known or is so obvious that it should have been known to Verisk. Verisk's infringement of the '732 Patent has been and continues to be willful, entitling Pictometry to enhanced damages under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

144. Verisk's acts of infringement have caused damage to Pictometry, and Pictometry is entitled to recover from Verisk the damages sustained by Pictometry as a result of Verisk's wrongful acts in an amount subject to proof at trial.

145. Verisk's acts of infringement have caused, and unless restrained and enjoined, will continue to cause, irreparable injury and damage to Pictometry for which there is no adequate remedy at law.

146. This case is exceptional, entitling Pictometry to an award of attorneys' fees and costs incurred in prosecuting this action under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

COUNT XIII – INFRINGEMENT OF THE '454 PATENT BY XACTWARE

147. Plaintiffs reallege paragraphs 1-146 as if fully set forth herein.

148. The USPTO duly and legally issued the '454 Patent on September 2, 2014.

149. Xactware has directly and indirectly infringed and continues to directly and indirectly infringe the '454 Patent, in connection with rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial SketchTM.

150. Xactware uses rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial SketchTM, within the United States, and as such, Xactware has directly infringed and continues to directly infringe, either literally or under the doctrine of equivalents, at least one claim of the '454 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(a).

151. On information and belief, Xactware has had knowledge of the '454 Patent since at least as early December 2014 in connection with Verisk's intended acquisition of EVT.

Verisk performed due diligence related to its intended acquisition of EVT, including with respect to Eagle View's patent holdings. EVT personnel had discussions with representatives of Verisk concerning Eagle View's patents, including the '454 Patent, prior to the termination of the EVT acquisition in December 2014.

152. On information and belief, Verisk has been and continues to be integrally involved in Xactware's operations and as such, Xactware became aware of the '454 Patent through Verisk and the diligence Verisk performed in connection with its intended acquisition of EVT.

153. In addition to directly infringing the '454 Patent, Xactware has in the past and continues to indirectly infringe the '454 Patent by inducing direct infringement by others, such as end users of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™. As set forth above, Xactware knew or should have known that use of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, by its end users infringes at least one claim of the '454 Patent since at least as early as the first such infringing use of such products after December 2014. Xactware knowingly induced such use of those products in a manner that infringes the '454 Patent, including through at least promotional, advertising, and instructional materials, and Xactware had the requisite intent to encourage such infringement. As such, Xactware has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe at least one claim of the '454 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(b).

154. Xactware's infringement of the '454 Patent has been and continues to be willful. Xactware has acted with knowledge of the '454 Patent and without a reasonable basis for a good-faith belief that it would not be liable for infringement of the '454 Patent. For example, subsequent to being informed of the '454 Patent, Xactware continued to use rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, within the United States in a manner that infringes the '454 Patent. Xactware has disregarded and continues to disregard its infringement and/or an objectively high likelihood that

its actions constitute infringement of the '454 Patent. This objectively-defined risk was known or is so obvious that it should have been known to Xactware. Xactware's infringement of the '454 Patent has been and continues to be willful, entitling Eagle View to enhanced damages under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

155. Xactware's acts of infringement have caused damage to Eagle View, and Eagle View is entitled to recover from Xactware the damages sustained by Eagle View as a result of Xactware's wrongful acts in an amount subject to proof at trial.

156. Xactware's acts of infringement have caused, and unless restrained and enjoined, will continue to cause, irreparable injury and damage to Eagle View for which there is no adequate remedy at law.

157. This case is exceptional, entitling Eagle View to an award of attorneys' fees and costs incurred in prosecuting this action under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

COUNT XIV – INFRINGEMENT OF THE '454 PATENT BY VERISK

158. Plaintiffs reallege paragraphs 1-157 as if fully set forth herein.

159. Verisk has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe the '454 Patent, in connection with Xactware's rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™.

160. On information and belief, Verisk has had knowledge of the '454 Patent since at least as early as December 2014 in connection with its intended acquisition of EVT. In January 2014, Verisk signed an agreement to acquire EVT. Verisk performed due diligence related to its intended acquisition of EVT, including with respect to Eagle View's patent holdings. EVT personnel had discussions with representatives of Verisk concerning Eagle View's patents, including the '454 Patent, prior to the termination of the EVT acquisition in December 2014.

161. Verisk has in the past and continues to indirectly infringe the '454 Patent by inducing direct infringement by Xactware, including Xactware's using rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, within the United States. As set forth above, Verisk knew or should have known that

Xactware's actions infringe the claims of the '454 Patent since at least as early as Xactware's first such act of direct infringement with respect to those products after December 2014. Verisk knowingly induced Xactware's using of such products in a manner that infringes the '454 Patent, including through at least its involvement in and control over the development, support, sale, and distribution of these products (*e.g.*, through procuring aerial images to be used therein (*see* Ex. 12), through taking actions to broaden Xactware's customer base therefor (*see* Ex. 2), and in the marketing and promotion of these products, including through Verisk's website (*see* Exs. 13-15)), and Verisk had the requisite intent to encourage such infringement. Indeed, Jim Loveland is both a Senior Vice President at Verisk and Xactware's President, and has "overseen the release of many new [Xactware] products and services." (Ex. 2). Accordingly, Verisk has indirectly infringed and continues to indirectly infringe at least one claim of the '454 Patent under one or more subsections of 35 U.S.C. § 271, including § 271(b).

162. Verisk's infringement of the '454 Patent has been and continues to be willful. Verisk has acted with knowledge of the '454 Patent and without a reasonable basis for a good-faith belief that it would not be liable for infringement of the '454 Patent. For example, subsequent to being informed of the '454 Patent, Verisk continued to induce Xactware's using of rooftop aerial measurement products, including but not limited to Xactimate® in combination with Aerial Sketch™, in a manner that infringes the '454 Patent. Verisk has disregarded and continues to disregard its infringement and/or an objectively high likelihood that its actions constitute infringement of the '454 Patent. This objectively-defined risk was known or is so obvious that it should have been known to Verisk. Verisk's infringement of the '454 Patent has been and continues to be willful, entitling Eagle View to enhanced damages under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

163. Verisk's acts of infringement have caused damage to Eagle View, and Eagle View is entitled to recover from Verisk the damages sustained by Eagle View as a result of Verisk's wrongful acts in an amount subject to proof at trial.

164. Verisk's acts of infringement have caused, and unless restrained and enjoined, will continue to cause, irreparable injury and damage to Eagle View for which there is no adequate remedy at law.

165. This case is exceptional, entitling Eagle View to an award of attorneys' fees and costs incurred in prosecuting this action under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

PRAYER FOR RELIEF

WHEREFORE, Plaintiffs respectfully pray for the following relief:

A. For entry of judgment by this Court against Xactware and Verisk and in favor of Eagle View and Pictometry in all respects, including that Xactware and Verisk have and continue to directly infringe and/or indirectly infringe, by way of inducement, the '436, '840, '152, '880, '770, '732, and '454 Patents;

B. For an order permanently enjoining Xactware and Verisk, and their respective officers, directors, shareholders, agents, servants, employees, attorneys, all parent, subsidiary and affiliate corporations, their successors in interest and assigns, and all other entities and individuals acting in concert with it or on its behalf, including customers, from making, importing, using, offering for sale, and/or selling any product or service falling within the scope of any claim of the '436, '840, '152, '880, '770, '732, and '454 Patents, including Xactimate® in combination with Roof InSight™, Property InSight™, and/or Aerial Sketch™, or otherwise infringing any claim of the '436, '840, '152, '880, '770, '732, and '454 Patents;

C. Alternatively, in the event that an injunction does not issue, that this Court award a compulsory ongoing future royalty;

D. For damages arising from Xactware's and Verisk's infringement of the '436, '840, '152, '880, '770, '732, and '454 Patents, including lost profits suffered by Eagle View and Pictometry as a result of Xactware's and Verisk's infringement and in an amount not less than a reasonable royalty, together with pre-judgment and post-judgment interest;

E. That this Court declare Xactware's and Verisk's infringement to be willful and award increased damages in an amount not less than three times the damages assessed for

Xactware's and Verisk's infringement to Eagle View and Pictometry for the period of such willful infringement pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 284;

F. That this Court declare this to be an exceptional case pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 285 and award Eagle View and Pictometry their attorneys' fees;

G. That Eagle View and Pictometry be awarded costs of court; and

H. For such other and further relief as the Court may deem just and proper.

DEMAND FOR JURY TRIAL

Pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 38(b), Eagle View and Pictometry respectfully demand a jury trial on any and all issues triable as of right by a jury in this action.

Dated: September 23, 2015

CONNELL FOLEY LLP

s/Liza M. Walsh

Liza M. Walsh

Hector D. Ruiz

One Newark Center

1085 Raymond Boulevard, 19th Floor

Newark, New Jersey 07102

(973) 757-1100

Attorneys for Plaintiffs

OF COUNSEL:

Adam R. Alper

KIRKLAND & ELLIS LLP

555 California Street

San Francisco, CA 94104

(415) 439-1400

Michael W. De Vries

KIRKLAND & ELLIS LLP

333 South Hope Street

Los Angeles, CA 90071

(213) 680-8400

Gianni Cutri

KIRKLAND & ELLIS LLP

300 North LaSalle

Chicago, IL 60654

(312) 862-2000

Jared Barcenas

KIRKLAND & ELLIS LLP

601 Lexington Ave.

New York, NY 10022

(212) 446-4800

RULE 11.2 CERTIFICATION

I hereby certify that, to the best of my knowledge, the matter in controversy is not the subject of any other pending or anticipated litigation in any court or arbitration proceeding, nor are there any non-parties known to Plaintiffs that should be joined to this action. In addition, I recognize a continuing obligation during the course of this litigation to file and to serve on all other parties and with the Court an amended certification if there is a change in the facts stated in this original certification.

Dated: September 23, 2015

CONNELL FOLEY LLP

s/Liza M. Walsh

Liza M. Walsh

Hector D. Ruiz

One Newark Center

1085 Raymond Boulevard, 19th Floor

Newark, New Jersey 07102

(973) 757-1100

Attorneys for Plaintiffs

OF COUNSEL:

Adam R. Alper
KIRKLAND & ELLIS LLP
555 California Street
San Francisco, CA 94104
(415) 439-1400

Michael W. De Vries
KIRKLAND & ELLIS LLP
333 South Hope Street
Los Angeles, CA 90071
(213) 680-8400

Gianni Cutri
KIRKLAND & ELLIS LLP
300 North LaSalle
Chicago, IL 60654
(312) 862-2000

Jared Barcenas
KIRKLAND & ELLIS LLP
601 Lexington Ave.
New York, NY 10022
(212) 446-4800

RULE 201.1 CERTIFICATION

I hereby certify that the above-captioned matter is not subject to compulsory arbitration in that the Plaintiffs seek, *inter alia*, injunctive relief.

Dated: September 23, 2015

CONNELL FOLEY LLP

s/Liza M. Walsh

Liza M. Walsh
Hector D. Ruiz
One Newark Center
1085 Raymond Boulevard, 19th Floor
Newark, New Jersey 07102
(973) 757-1100

Attorneys for Plaintiffs

OF COUNSEL:

Adam R. Alper
KIRKLAND & ELLIS LLP
555 California Street
San Francisco, CA 94104
(415) 439-1400

Michael W. De Vries
KIRKLAND & ELLIS LLP
333 South Hope Street
Los Angeles, CA 90071
(213) 680-8400

Gianni Cutri
KIRKLAND & ELLIS LLP
300 North LaSalle
Chicago, IL 60654
(312) 862-2000

Jared Barcenas
KIRKLAND & ELLIS LLP
601 Lexington Ave.
New York, NY 10022
(212) 446-4800

EXHIBIT 1

Top

BLOG ([HTTP://WWW.VERISK.COM/BLOG/](http://www.verisk.com/blog/)) |
([/CAREERS/OVERVIEW](#))
[HOME \(/\)](#) [ABOUT VERISK \(/about-verisk.html\)](#) [OUR MARKETS ▾](#) [PRODUCT FINDER \(/products-and-services.html\)](#) [CONFERENCES ▾ \(/conferences.html\)](#)
[\\$ INVESTORS \(http://investor.verisk.com/\)](#) [PRESS \(/press-releases-verisk/2015.html\)](#) [CONTACT \(/contact-verisk.html\)](#)
[Overview \(/about-verisk.html\)](#)[Verisk Locations \(/about-verisk/offices-directions/offices-directions.html\)](#)[Leadership \(/about-verisk/leadership/verisk-leadership.html\)](#)[Honors and Awards \(/about-verisk/honors-and-awards/honors-and-awards.html\)](#)[Corporate Social Responsibility \(/csr/index.html\)](#)[Verisk Family of Companies \(/about-verisk/verisk-family-of-companies/verisk-family-of-companies.html\)](#)[Verisk Strategic Alliances \(/verisk-strategic-alliances.html\)](#)

The Verisk Family of Companies

Follow the links for more information about Verisk's subsidiaries and business units:

<http://www.iso.com>**ISO (<http://www.iso.com>)**

Data, analytics, and decision-support services for the property/casualty insurance industry

<http://www.3ecompany.com>**3E Company (<http://www.3ecompany.com>)**

Data products and information services to help customers comply with environmental health and safety requirements

<http://www.aer.com>**Atmospheric and Environmental Research (AER) (<http://www.aer.com>)**

Research and services that further understanding of the global environment and enable better decision making in response to weather and climate-related risk

<http://www.air-worldwide.com>**AIR Worldwide (<http://www.air-worldwide.com>)**

Analytical tools and software systems to help customers estimate and manage the risks associated with natural and man-made catastrophes, weather, and climate

<http://www.argusinformation.com>**Argus Information & Advisory Services (<http://www.argusinformation.com>)**

Benchmarking, scoring, analytics, and customized services for financial institutions and regulators

<http://www.iix.com/>**Insurance Information Exchange (IIX) (<http://www.iix.com/>)**

Motor-vehicle reports, undisclosed driver reports, credit-score reports, and other underwriting information

<http://www.intellicorp.net/>**IntelliCorp****(<http://www.intellicorp.net/>)** Background checks, employment screening, and drug-testing products for potential employees and volunteers<http://www.nerusa.com/>**National Equipment Register (NER) (<http://www.nerusa.com/>)**

Information services to help owners of heavy construction and agricultural equipment — and their insurers — recover stolen equipment

<http://www.veriskclimate.com>**Verisk Climate (<http://www.veriskclimate.com>)**

Verisk Climate helps make society more resilient to the volatile natural environment.

<http://www.veriskhealth.com>**Verisk Health (<http://www.veriskhealth.com>)**

Healthcare analytics and predictive modeling

<https://www.maplecroft.com/>**Verisk Maplecroft (<https://www.maplecroft.com/>)**

Global risk analytics, research and strategic forecasting



Wood Mackenzie (<http://www.woodmac.com/>)
Commercial intelligence for the energy, metals and mining industries

(<http://www.woodmac.com/>)



Xactware (<http://www.xactware.com/>)
Software for estimating the cost of building and repair

(<http://www.xactware.com/>)

Follow Us



(<https://www.facebook.com/VeriskAnalytics>)



(<https://twitter.com/verisk>)



(<https://www.linkedin.com/company/verisk-analytics>)

Our Markets

- P/C Insurance (/index.php?option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=5747&Itemid=868)
- Healthcare (/index.php?option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=2380&Itemid=870)
- Financial Services (/index.php?option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=2379&Itemid=869)
- Supply Chain (/index.php?option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=1278&Itemid=906)
- HR Departments (/index.php?option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=5517&Itemid=894)
- Retail (/index.php?option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=1568&Itemid=871)
- Commercial Real Estate (/index.php?option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=2273&Itemid=911)
- Government Services (<http://www.isogov.com/>)
- Community Hazard Mitigation (<http://www.isomitigation.com/>)
- Climate Risk (<http://www.veriskclimate.com/>)

Help

- View all products (/index.php?option=com_k2&view=item&layout=category&task=category&id=)
- Customer login - ISO online products (<https://info.iso.com/>)
- Online Privacy Notice (/iso/privacy-trademarks-use/verisk-online-privacy-notice.html)
- Conditions of Use (/index.php?option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=871)
- Verisk Trademarks (/index.php?option=com_k2&view=item&id=872)
- Verisk Business Units Safe Harbor Statements (/iso/privacy-trademarks-use/safe-harbor.html)



(<http://events.verisk.com/events/air-envision-eur-2015/event-summary-59fa7becac514232950deb8b54663696.aspx>)

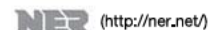


(<http://answers.veriskhealth.com/vhc2015>)



Download the latest issue

review)



© 2008, 2015 Verisk Analytics, Inc. All rights reserved.

Contact Us: USA: 1-800-888-4476 **Global:** + 800 48977489

verisk

EXHIBIT 2

Top

BLOG ([HTTP://WWW.VERISK.COM/BLOG/](http://www.verisk.com/blog/)) | [CAREERS/OVERVIEW](#)
[HOME \(/\)](#) [ABOUT VERISK \(/about-verisk.html\)](#) [OUR MARKETS](#) [PRODUCT FINDER \(/products-and-services.html\)](#) [CONFERENCES \(/conferences.html\)](#)
[INVESTOR RELATIONS \(/investor-relations/\)](#)[PRESS \(/press-releases-verisk-and-xactware-solutions/\)](#)**LEADERSHIP**[JIM LOVELAND - CONSUMER SERVICES](#) [JIM LOVELAND - VICE PRESIDENT — VERISK ANALYTICS, PRESIDENT — XACTWARE SOLUTIONS](#)[Verisk Locations \(/about-verisk/offices-directions/offices-directions.html\)](#)[Leadership \(/about-verisk/leadership/verisk-leadership.html\)](#)[Honors and Awards \(/about-verisk/honors-and-awards/honors-and-awards.html\)](#)[Corporate Social Responsibility \(/csr/index.html\)](#)[Verisk Family of Companies \(/about-verisk/verisk-family-of-companies/verisk-family-of-companies.html\)](#)[Verisk Strategic Alliances \(/verisk-strategic-alliances.html\)](#)

Jim Loveland is a senior vice president of Verisk Analytics and president of Xactware Solutions, the leading provider estimating systems for the property insurance, remodeling, and restoration industries. The company's technology to include software estimating programs for PCs and tablet PCs, as well as online systems for replacement-cost calculations, estimate tracking, and data trending in real time.

Mr. Loveland is a group executive responsible for Verisk Insurance Solutions – Underwriting and Xactware. Verisk Insurance Solutions – Underwriting develops and delivers underwriting information and services for the property/cas insurance industry. The division has responsibility for Verisk's A-PLUS™, Coverage Verifier™, LOCATION®, LOCATIC Analyst, QuickFill®, and 360Value® product lines, among others.

During Mr. Loveland's tenure as Xactware's president, the company has expanded business operations into several international markets, broadened its customer base into new vertical markets, joined the Verisk Analytics Family of Companies, and overseen the release of many new products and services. Today, Mr. Loveland leads a company with more than 400 employees.

Mr. Loveland has been with Xactware since 1988. Before being appointed president, he was senior vice president of XactNet, the pricing, property-estimate network, and data-mining division of the business.

Mr. Loveland holds a bachelor of science degree in computer science from Brigham Young University and a master of business administration degree from the University of Utah. He serves on the boards of a number of charitable organizations. In 2011, Utah Business magazine named Mr. Loveland CEO of the Year.

Follow Us

<https://www.facebook.com/VeriskAnalytics><https://twitter.com/verisk><https://www.linkedin.com/company/verisk-analytics>

Our Markets

P/C Insurance (/index.php?

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=5747&Itemid=868)

Healthcare (/index.php?

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=2380&Itemid=870)

Financial Services (/index.php?

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=2379&Itemid=869)

Supply Chain (/index.php?

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=1278&Itemid=906)

HR Departments (/index.php?

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=5517&Itemid=894)

Retail (/index.php?

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=1568&Itemid=871)

Commercial Real Estate (/index.php?

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=2273&Itemid=911)

Government Services (<http://www.isogov.com/>)

Community Hazard Mitigation

(<http://www.isomitigation.com/>)Climate Risk (<http://www.veriskclimate.com/>)

Help

View all products (/index.php?

option=com_k2&view=itemlist&layout=category&task=category&id=

Customer login - ISO online products

(<https://info.iso.com/>)

Online Privacy Notice (/iso/privacy-trademarks-

use/verisk-online-privacy-notice.html)

Conditions of Use (/index.php?

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=871)

Verisk Trademarks (/index.php?

option=com_k2&view=item&id=872)

Verisk Business Units Safe Harbor Statements

(/iso/privacy-trademarks-use/safe-harbor.html)

<http://www.forbes.com/companies/verisk-analytic>

VERISK REVIEW

Download the latest issue +

review)

[Wood Mackenzie](http://www.woodmac.com/public/home) (<http://www.woodmac.com/public/home>)[Verisk](http://www.maplecroft.com/) (<http://www.maplecroft.com/>)[Verisk](http://www.veriskclimate.com/) (<http://www.veriskclimate.com/>)[XACTWARE](http://www.xactware.com/) (<http://www.xactware.com/>)3ecompany.com/[Verisk Health](http://www.veriskhealth.com/) (<http://www.veriskhealth.com/>)[ARGUS](http://www.argusinformation.com/) (<http://www.argusinformation.com/>)[NER](http://www.ner.net/) (<http://www.ner.net/>)[AIR](http://www.air-worldwide.com/) (<http://www.air-worldwide.com/>)[Intellicorp](http://www.intellicorp.net/) (<http://www.intellicorp.net/>)[aer](http://www.aer.com/) (<http://www.aer.com/>)[ISO](http://www.iso.com/) (<http://www.iso.com/>)

© 2008, 2015 Verisk Analytics, Inc. All rights reserved.

Contact Us: USA: 1-800-888-4476 [Global](#): + 800 48977489

verisk

EXHIBIT 3

New Jersey Business Gateway
Business Entity Information and Records Service
Business Id : 0101006731

Status Report For: XACTWARE SOLUTIONS, INC.
Report Date: 8/12/2015
Confirmation Number: 5224703218

IDENTIFICATION NUMBER, ENTITY TYPE AND STATUS INFORMATION

Business ID Number: 0101006731
Business Type: FOREIGN PROFIT CORPORATION
Status: ACTIVE
Original Filing Date: 01/25/2010
Stock Amount: N/A
Home Jurisdiction: DE
Status Change Date: NOT APPLICABLE

REVOCATION/SUSPENSION INFORMATION

DOR Suspension Start Date: N/A
DOR Suspension End Date: N/A
Tax Suspension Start Date: N/A
Tax Suspension End Date: N/A

ANNUAL REPORT INFORMATION

Annual Report Month: JANUARY
Last Annual Report Filed: 10/14/2014
Year: 2015

AGENT/SERVICE OF PROCESS (SOP) INFORMATION

Agent: KENNETH E. THOMPSON
Agent/SOP Address: C/O INSURANCE SERVICES OFFICE, INC. 545
WASHINGTON BOULEVARD, JERSEY CITY, NJ, 07310
1696
Address Status: DELIVERABLE
Main Business Address: 1426 E. 750 NORTH, OREM, UT, 84097
Principal Business Address: 545 WASHINGTON BLVD. 21ST FLOOR, JERSEY
CITY, NJ, 07310 1696

ASSOCIATED NAMES

New Jersey Business Gateway
Business Entity Information and Records Service
Business Id : 0101006731

Associated Name: N/A
Type: N/A

PRINCIPALS

Following are the most recently reported officers/directors (corporations), managers/members/managing members (LLCs), general partners (LPs), trustees/officers (non-profits).

Title:	PRESIDENT
Name:	LOVELAND, JAMES
Address:	1426 E. 750 NORTH, OREM, UT, 84097
Title:	VICE PRESIDENT
Name:	STEPHENSON , SCOTT
Address:	545 WASHINGTON BLVD, JERSEY CITY, NJ, 07310
Title:	SECRETARY
Name:	THOMPSON, KENNETH
Address:	545 WASHINGTON BLVD, JERSEY CITY, NJ, 07310

FILING HISTORY -- CORPORATIONS, LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES, LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS AND LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

To order copies of any of the filings below, return to the service page, <https://www.njportal.com/DOR/businessrecords/Default.aspx> and follow the instructions for obtaining copies. Please note that trade names are filed initially with the County Clerk(s) and are not available through this service. Contact the Division for instructions on how to order Trade Mark documents.

Charter Documents for Corporations, LLCs, LPs and LLPs

Original Filing 2010
(Certificate)Date:

Changes and Amendments to the Original Certificate:

Filing Type	Year Filed
CHANGE OF AGENT AND OFFICE	2011
CHANGE OF AGENT AND OFFICE	2011

New Jersey Business Gateway
Business Entity Information and Records Service
Business Id : 0101006731

Annual Report filing 2014
with officer/member
change

Note:

Copies of some of the charter documents above, particularly those filed before June 1988 and recently filed documents (filed less than 20 work days from the current date), may not be available for online download.

- For older filings, contact the Division for instructions on how to order.
- For recent filings, allow 20 work days from the estimated filing date, revisit the service center at <https://www.njportal.com/DOR/businessrecords/Default.aspx> periodically, search for the business again and build a current list of its filings. Repeat this procedure until the document shows on the list of documents available for download.

The Division cannot provide information on filing requests that are in process. Only officially filed documents are available for download.

EXHIBIT 4

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 8,078,436 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent:** **Dec. 13, 2011**

(54) AERIAL ROOF ESTIMATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS

(75) Inventors: **Chris Pershing**, Bellevue, WA (US);
David P. Carlson, Woodinville, WA
(US)

(73) Assignee: **Eagle View Technologies, Inc.**,
Redmond, WA (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 532 days.

(21) Appl. No.: 12/253,092

(22) Filed: **Oct. 16, 2008**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2009/0132436 A1 May 21, 2009

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation-in-part of application No. 12/148,439, filed on Apr. 17, 2008.

(60) Provisional application No. 60/925,072, filed on Apr. 17, 2007.

(51) **Int. Cl.**
G06F 7/60 (2006.01)
G06F 17/10 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.** 703/2

(58) **Field of Classification Search** 703/2; 705/306,
705/313, 4

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,633,995	A	5/1997	McClain	395/119
6,323,885	B1	11/2001	Wiese	345/835
6,385,541	B1	5/2002	Blumberg et al.	701/213

6,396.491	B2	5/2002	Watanabe et al.	345/419
6,446.053	B1	9/2002	Elliott	705/400
6,496.184	B1	12/2002	Freeman et al.	345/419
6,636.803	B1	10/2003	Hartz, Jr. et al.	701/208
6,836.270	B2	12/2004	Du	345/419
6,980.690	B1	12/2005	Taylor et al.	382/154
7,003.400	B2	2/2006	Bryant	702/5
7,006.977	B1	2/2006	Attria et al.	705/1

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

AU 2008230031 B8 11/2009

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Henricsson et al., 3-D Building Reconstruction with Aruba: A Qualitative and Quantitative Evaluation, 2001, Institute of Geodesy and Photogrammetry, pp. 1-12.*

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Dwain M Craig

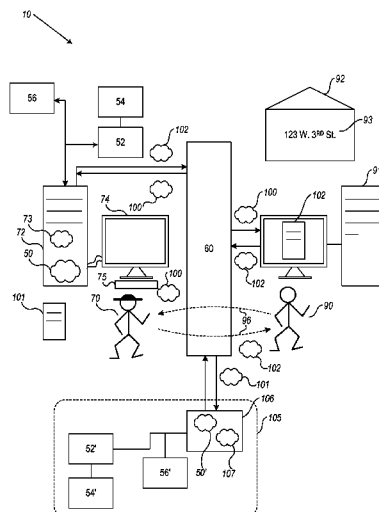
Assistant Examiner — Bernard E Cothran

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Seed IP Law Group PLLC

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Methods and systems for roof estimation are described. Example embodiments include a roof estimation system, which generates and provides roof estimate reports annotated with indications of the size, geometry, pitch and/or orientation of the roof sections of a building. Generating a roof estimate report may be based on one or more aerial images of a building. In some embodiments, generating a roof estimate report of a specified building roof may include generating a three-dimensional model of the roof, and generating a report that includes one or more views of the three-dimensional model, the views annotated with indications of the dimensions, area, and/or slope of sections of the roof. This abstract is provided to comply with rules requiring an abstract, and it is submitted with the intention that it will not be used to interpret or limit the scope or meaning of the claims.

56 Claims, 13 Drawing Sheets



US 8,078,436 B2

Page 2

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

7,133,551	B2	11/2006	Chen et al.	382/154
7,324,666	B2	1/2008	Zoken et al.	382/113
7,343,268	B2	3/2008	Kishikawa	703/1
2002/0154174	A1	10/2002	Redlich et al.	345/848
2003/0014224	A1*	1/2003	Guo et al.	703/1
2003/0028393	A1	2/2003	Coulston et al.	705/1
2003/0115163	A1*	6/2003	Moore et al.	705/500
2003/0171957	A1	9/2003	Watrous	705/4
2003/0233310	A1	12/2003	Stavrovski	705/37
2004/0047498	A1	3/2004	Mulet-Parada et al.	382/128
2004/0105573	A1	6/2004	Neumann et al.	382/103
2004/0220906	A1	11/2004	Gargi et al.	707/3
2005/0203768	A1	9/2005	Florance et al.	705/1
2005/0288959	A1	12/2005	Eraker et al.	705/1
2006/0200311	A1	9/2006	Arutunian et al.	701/210
2006/0232605	A1	10/2006	Imamura	345/619
2006/0262112	A1	11/2006	Shimada	345/419
2006/0265287	A1	11/2006	Kubo	705/26
2007/0150366	A1	6/2007	Yahiro et al.	705/26
2008/0021683	A1	1/2008	Rahmes et al.	703/7
2008/0105045	A1	5/2008	Woro	73/170.27
2008/0221843	A1	9/2008	Shenkar et al.	703/1
2008/0262789	A1	10/2008	Pershing et al.	702/156
2008/0310756	A1	12/2008	Tao et al.	382/285
2009/0132210	A1	5/2009	Royan et al.	703/1
2009/0304227	A1	12/2009	Kennedy et al.	382/100
2010/0110074	A1	5/2010	Pershing	345/423
2010/0114537	A1	5/2010	Pershing	703/1
2011/0187713	A1	8/2011	Pershing et al.	345/420

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP	2 251 833	A2	11/2010
WO	00/29806		5/2000
WO	WO 2005/124276	A2	12/2005
WO	WO 2006/040775	A2	4/2006
WO	WO 2006/090132	A2	8/2006
WO	WO 2011/094760	A2	8/2011

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Pictometry, Frequently Asked Questions, Aug. 1, 2005, Wayback machine, pp. 1-6.*

Lueders letter dated Feb. 10, 2009, 3 pages.

"Pictometry—In the News," http://204.8.121.114/pressrelease%20archived/pressrelease_aec.asp, retrieved Feb. 6, 2009, 3 pages, Exhibit A.

"YouTube—Pictometry Online Demo," <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jURSK7oOD0>, retrieved Feb. 6, 2009, 1 page, Exhibit B. YouTube Video—Pictometry Online Demo—DVD, Feb. 25, 2010.

Schutzberg et al., "Microsoft's MSN Virtual Earth: The Map is the Search Platform," *Directions Magazine*, http://www.directionsmag.com/article.php?article_id=873&trv=1, retrieved Feb. 6, 2009, 10 pages, Exhibit C.

Miller, M., et al., "Miller's Guide to Framing and Roofing," 2005, McGraw Hill, pp. 131-136 and 162-163, Exhibit D.

Gulch, E., et al., "On the Performance of Semi-Automatic Building Extraction," In the International Archives of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, vol. 32, 1998, 8 pages, Exhibit F.

"Autodesk—Autodesk ImageModeler—Features," <http://usa.autodesk.com/adsk/servlet/index?siteID=123112&id=115639>, retrieved Sep. 30, 2008, 1 page.

"Automatic House Reconstruction," http://www.vision.ee.ethz.ch/projects/Amobe_1/recons.html, retrieved Sep. 29, 2008, 7 pages.

Baillard, C. et al., "Automatic reconstruction of piecewise planar models from multiple views," *CVPR99*, vol. II, 1999, pp. 559-565.

Bignone, F. et al., "Automatic Extraction of Generic House Roofs from High Resolution Aerial Imagery," In: *Proc. ECCV*, 1996, 12 pages.

Chevrier, C. et al., "Interactive 3D Reconstruction for Urban Areas," *CAAD Futures*, 2001, pp. 1-13.

Debevec, Paul E. et al., "Modeling and Rendering Architecture from Photographs: A hybrid geometry-and image-based approach," www.cs.berkeley.edu/~malik/papers/debevecTM96.pdf, 1996, 10 pages.

Faugeras, O. et al., "3D Reconstruction of Urban Scenes from Sequences of Images," *INRIA*, No. 2572, Jun. 1995, 26 pages.

Henricsson, O. et al., "3-D Building Reconstruction with ARUBA: A Qualitative and Quantitative Evaluation," [ftp://igpho.ethz.ch/pub/manos/papers/HenrO97Ascona.pdf](http://igpho.ethz.ch/pub/manos/papers/HenrO97Ascona.pdf), 1997, 12 pages.

Noronha, S. et al., "Detection and Modeling of Buildings from Multiple Aerial Images," *IEEE Trans. On Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence*, vol. 23, Issue 5, pp. 501-518, May 2001.

"PhotoModeler—Measure and Model Real—World Objects from Photographs," <http://www.photomodeler.com/products/photomodeler.htm>, retrieved Sep. 30, 2008, 2 pages.

Poullis, C. et al., "Photogrammetric Modeling and Image-Based Rendering for Rapid Virtual Environment Creation," <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA433420>, 1998, 7 pages.

Scholz, S. et al., "A Probabilistic Approach to Building Roof Reconstruction Using Semantic Labelling," *Pattern Recognition*, Springer Berlin/Heidelberg, vol. 2449/2002, 2002, 8 pages.

Ziegler, R. et al., "3D Reconstruction Using Labeled Image Regions," Mitsubishi Electric Research Laboratories, <http://www.merl.com>, 2003, 14 pages.

Delaney, "Searching for Clients from Above," *The Wall Street Journal*, Jul. 31, 2007, 3 pages.

Precigeo, "Welcome to precigeo™", www.precigeo.com, 2006, downloaded Feb. 26, 2010, 5 pages.

Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/148,439, mailed Aug. 16, 2010, 47 pages.

Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/148,439, mailed Apr. 25, 2011, 52 pages.

Pictometry, "Electronic Field Study™ Getting Started Guide," Version 2.7, Jul. 2007, 15 pages.

Pictometry, "FAQs," retrieved on Aug. 8, 2011, from http://www.web.archive.org/web/20080922013233/http://www.pictometry.com/about_us/faqs.sht, 3 pages.

Pictometry Online, "Government," retrieved Aug. 8, 2011, from <http://web.archive.org/web/20081007111115/http://www.pictometry.com/government/prod>, 3 pages.

Australian Office Action for Australian Application No. 2010201839, dated Apr. 14, 2011, 2 pages.

International Search Report for International Application No. PCT/US11/23408, mailed Aug. 11, 2011, 2 pages.

Mann, "Roof with a view," *Contract Journal* 431(6552):29, Nov. 23, 2005, 2 pages.

Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/148,439, mailed Aug. 25, 2011, 77 pages.

Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 12/467,244, mailed Aug. 26, 2011, 17 pages.

Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 12/467,250, mailed Sep. 7, 2011, 14 pages.

Written Opinion, for International Application No. PCT/US11/23408, mailed Aug. 11, 2011, 5 pages.

Precigeo.com, "Welcome to precigeo™" "Welcome to precigeoRoof," "Why precigeoRoof," "How precigeoRoof Works," "How precigeoRoof Can Help Me," all retrieved on Feb. 26, 2010, from <http://web.archive.org/>, pp. 1-5; "Why precigeoRisk Works" and "Welcome to precigeoRisk," retrieved on Aug. 14, 2010, from http://web.archive.org, pp. 6-11. (11 pages total).

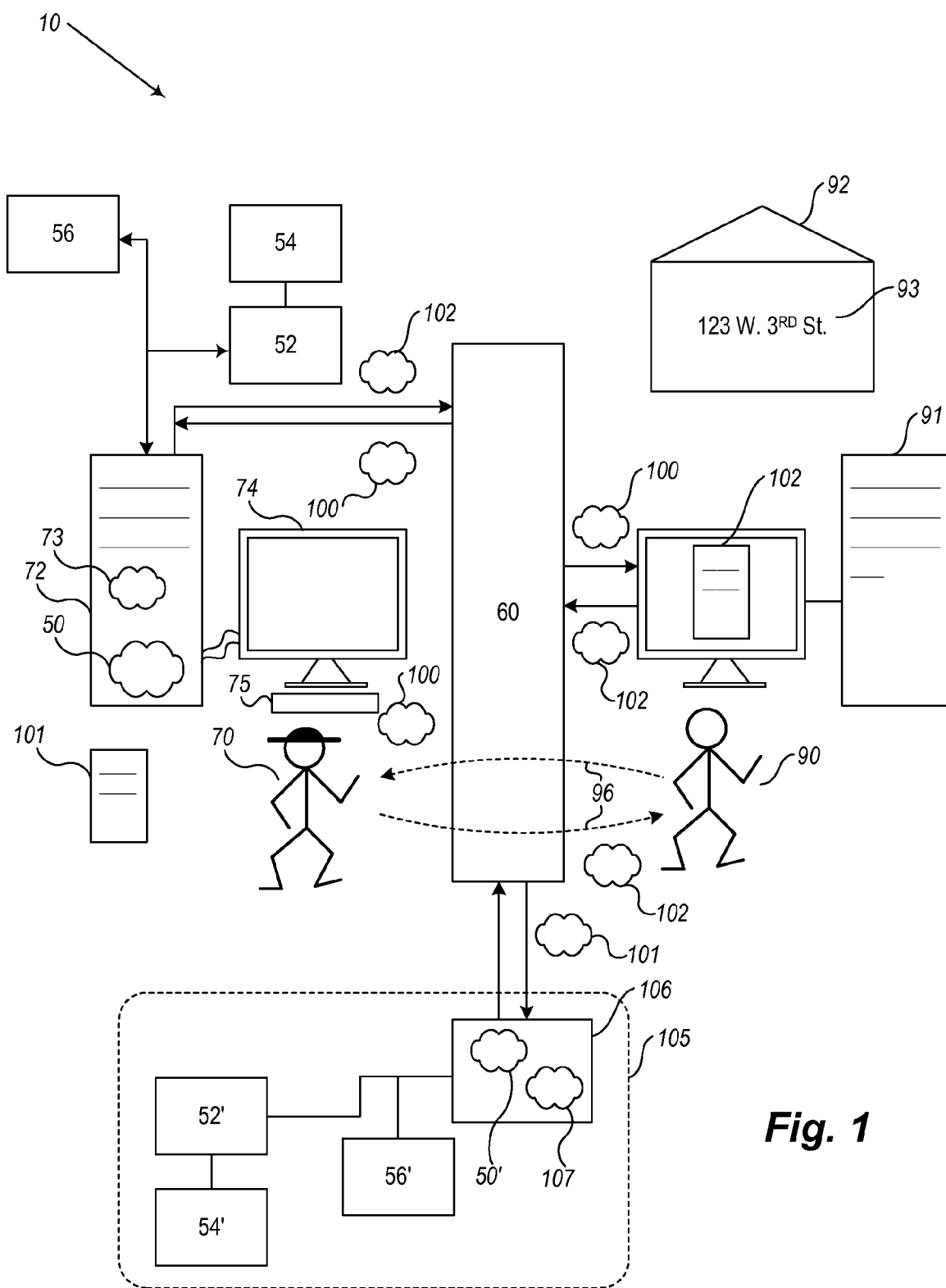
* cited by examiner

U.S. Patent

Dec. 13, 2011

Sheet 1 of 13

US 8,078,436 B2



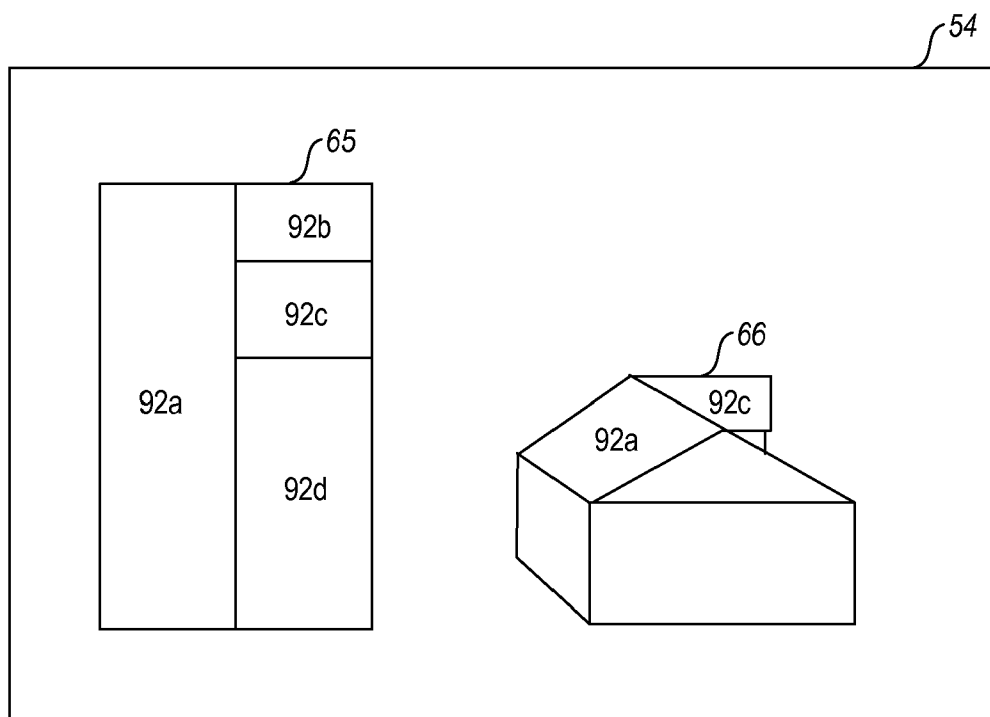


Fig. 3

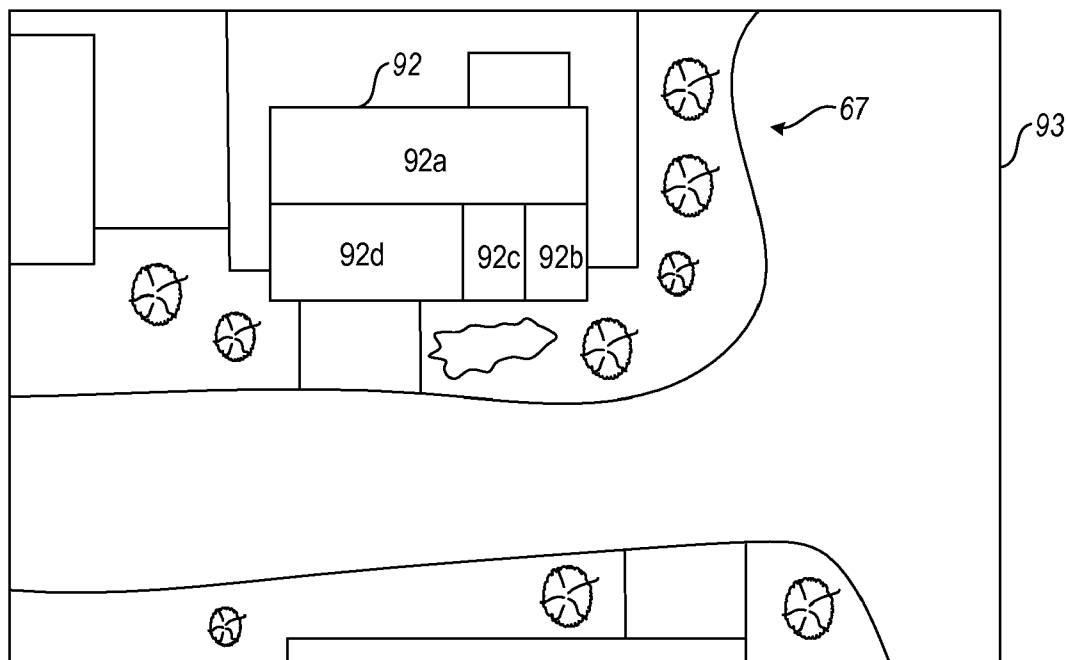


Fig. 4

U.S. Patent

Dec. 13, 2011

Sheet 4 of 13

US 8,078,436 B2

1234 Main Street, Redmond, WA

Order: 2468

<Customer Name Here>

4/16/2008

1234 Main Street, Redmond, WA



Order: 2468

Copyright (c) 2008 Eagle View Technologies, Inc.

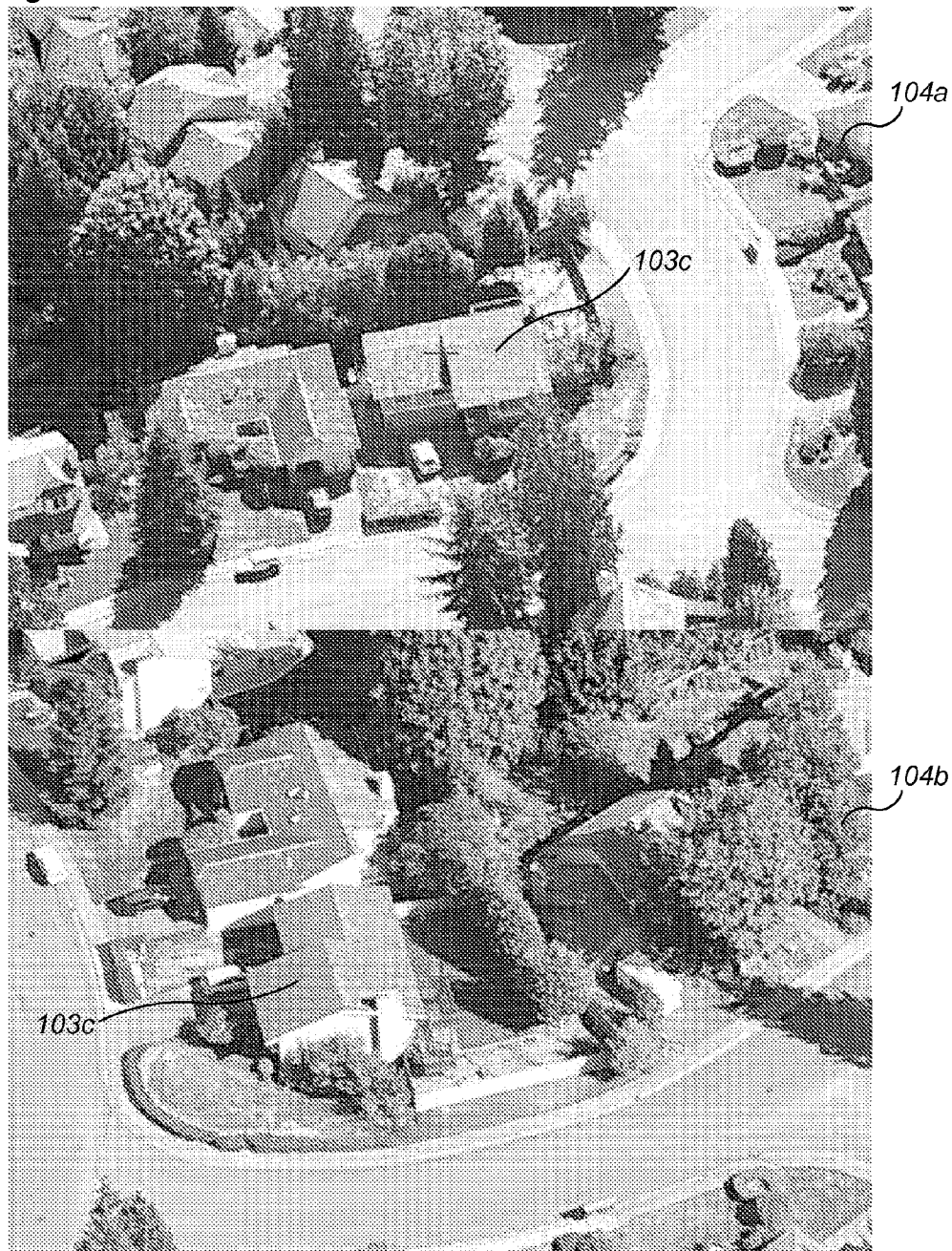
Page 1 of 6

103

Fig. 5A

1234 Main Street, Redmond, WA

Images:



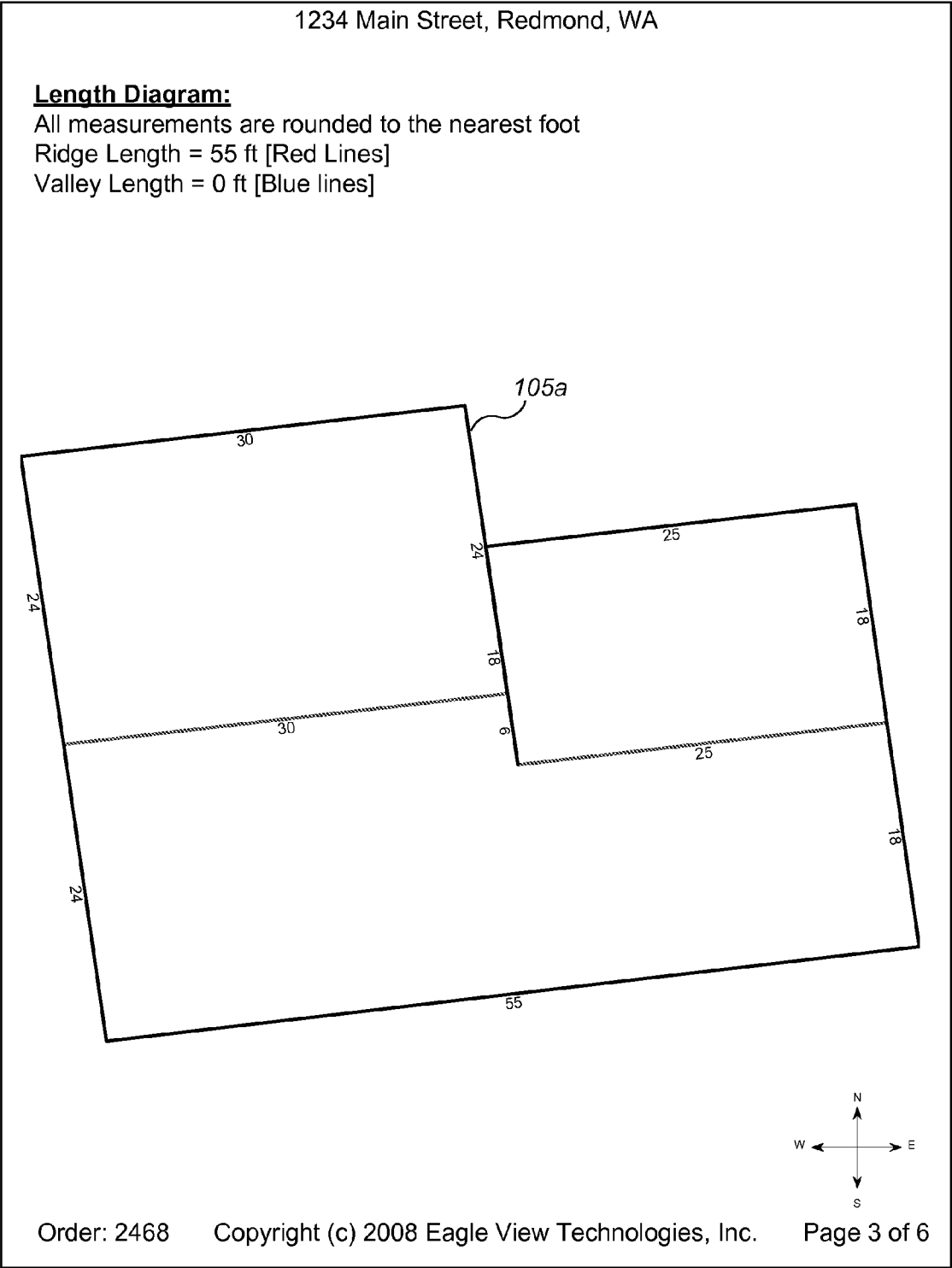
Order: 2468

Copyright (c) 2008 Eagle View Technologies, Inc.

Page 2 of 6

104

Fig. 5B



105

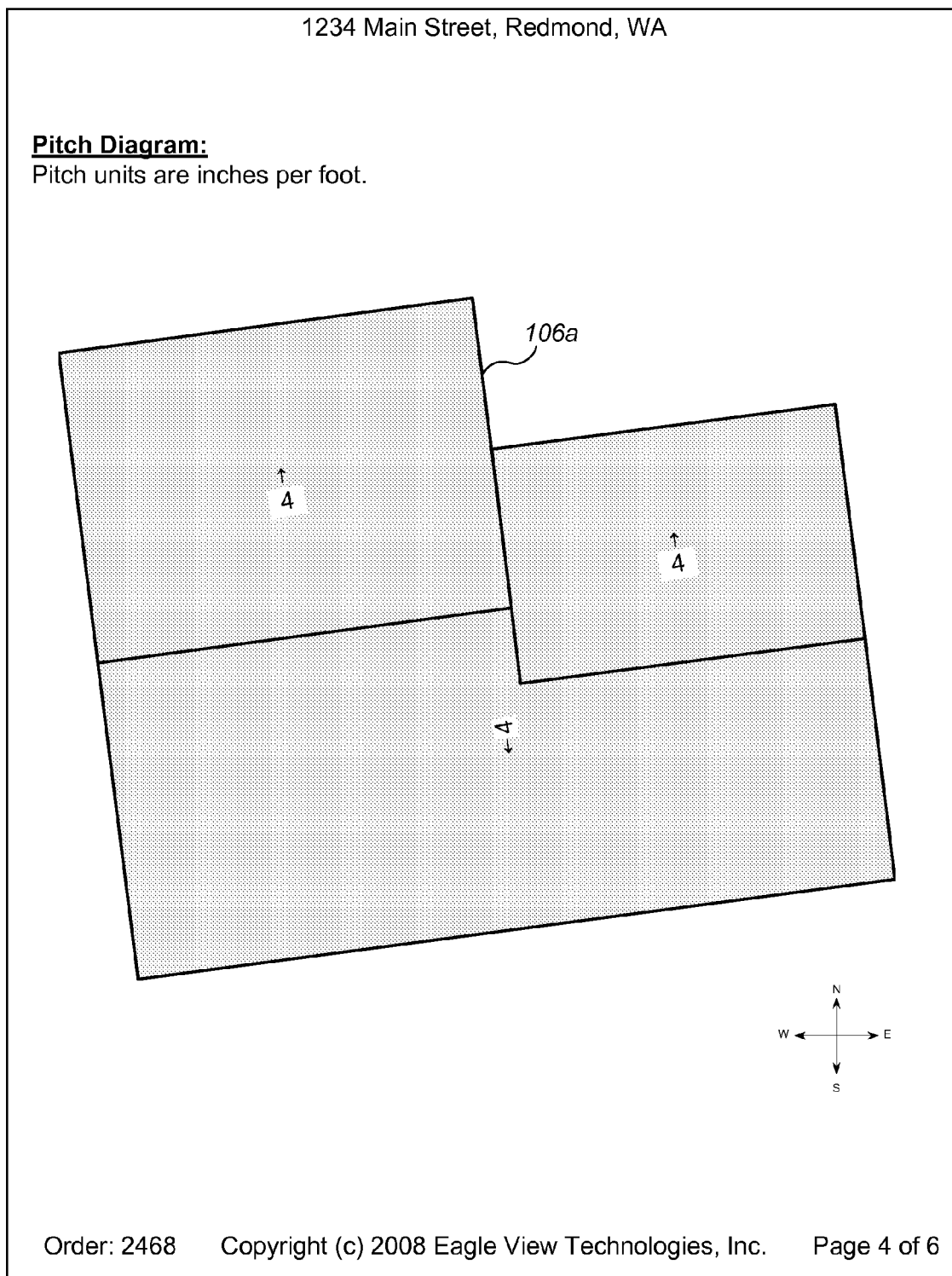
Fig. 5C

U.S. Patent

Dec. 13, 2011

Sheet 7 of 13

US 8,078,436 B2



106

Fig. 5D

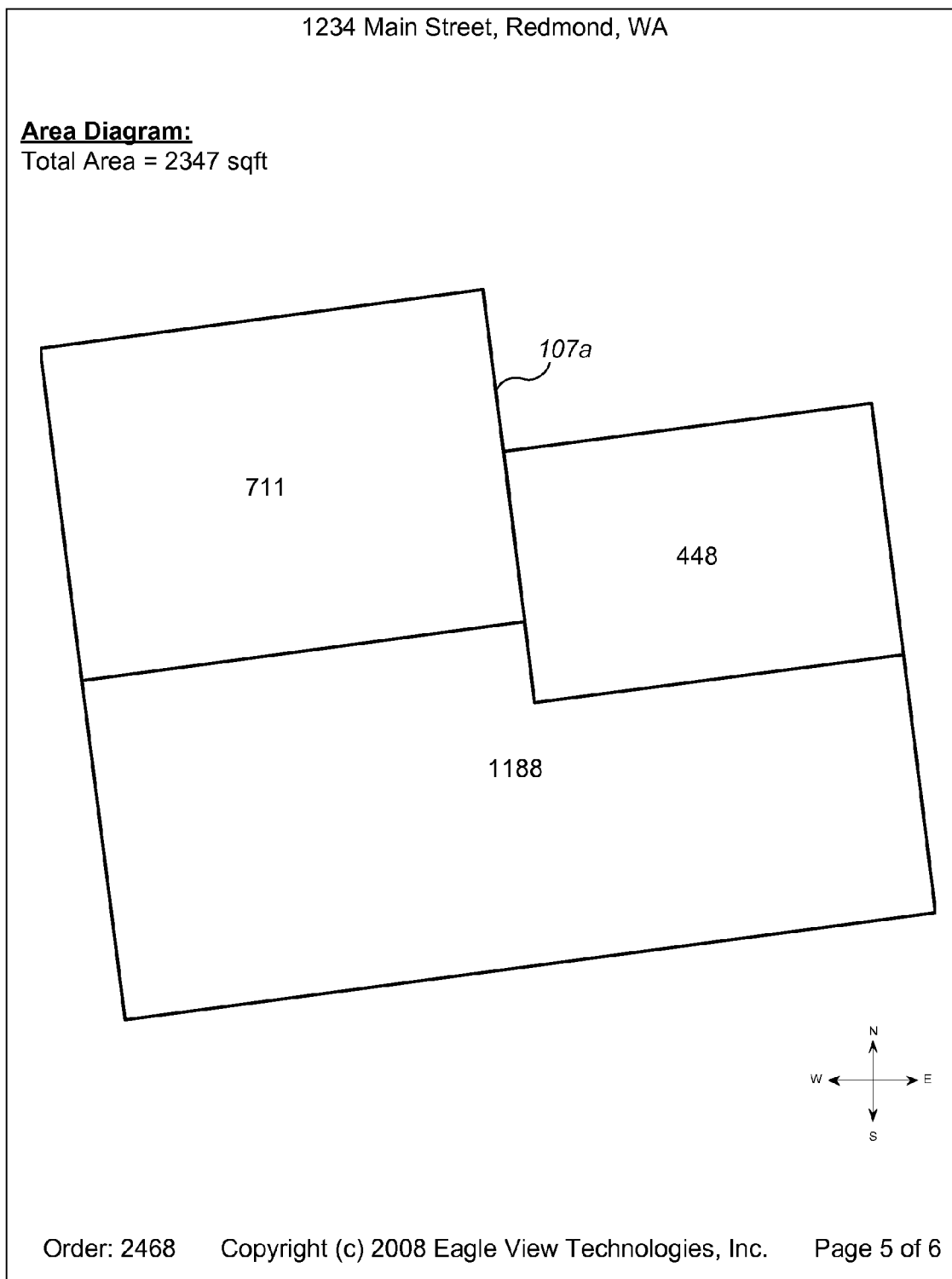


Fig. 5E

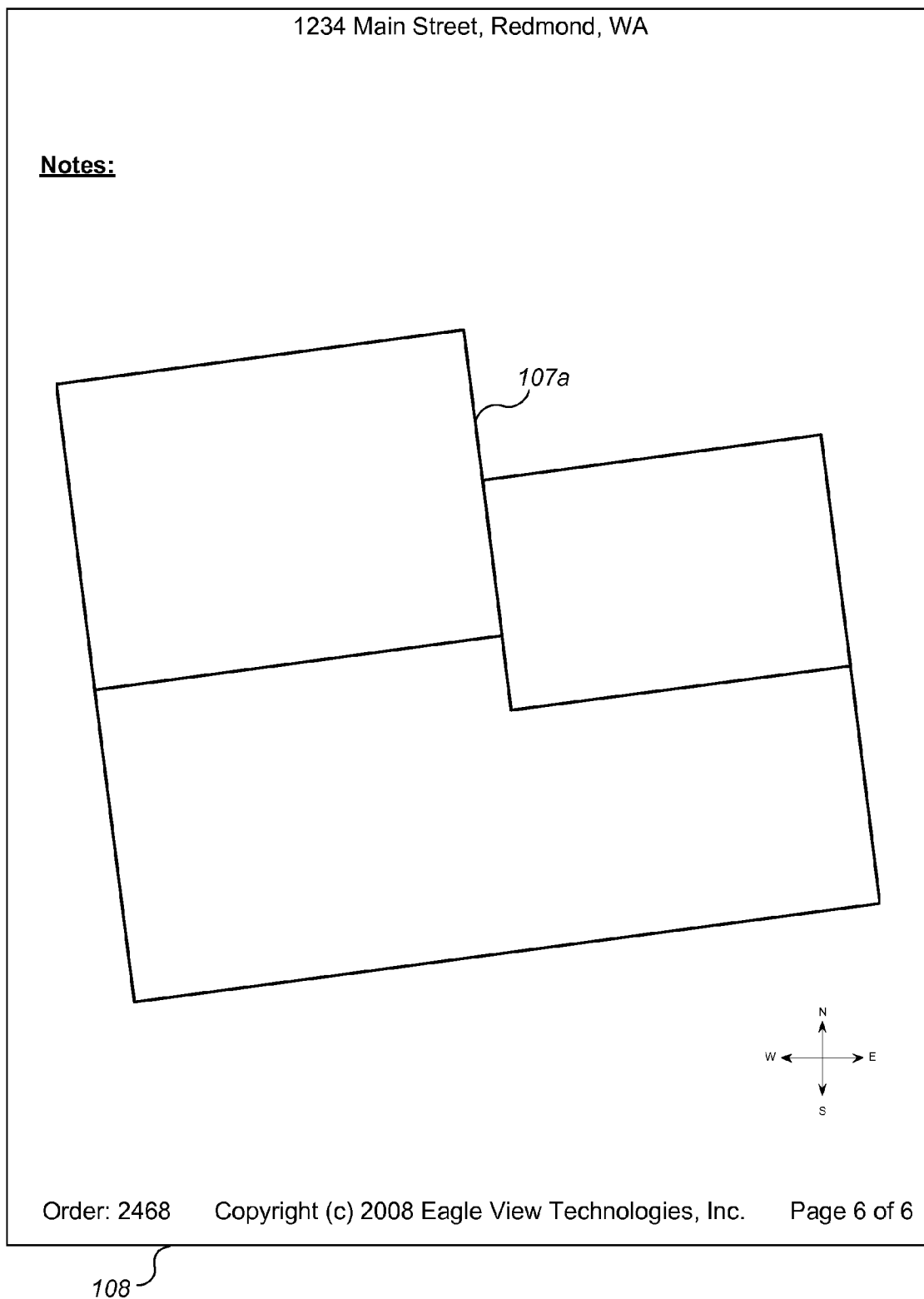
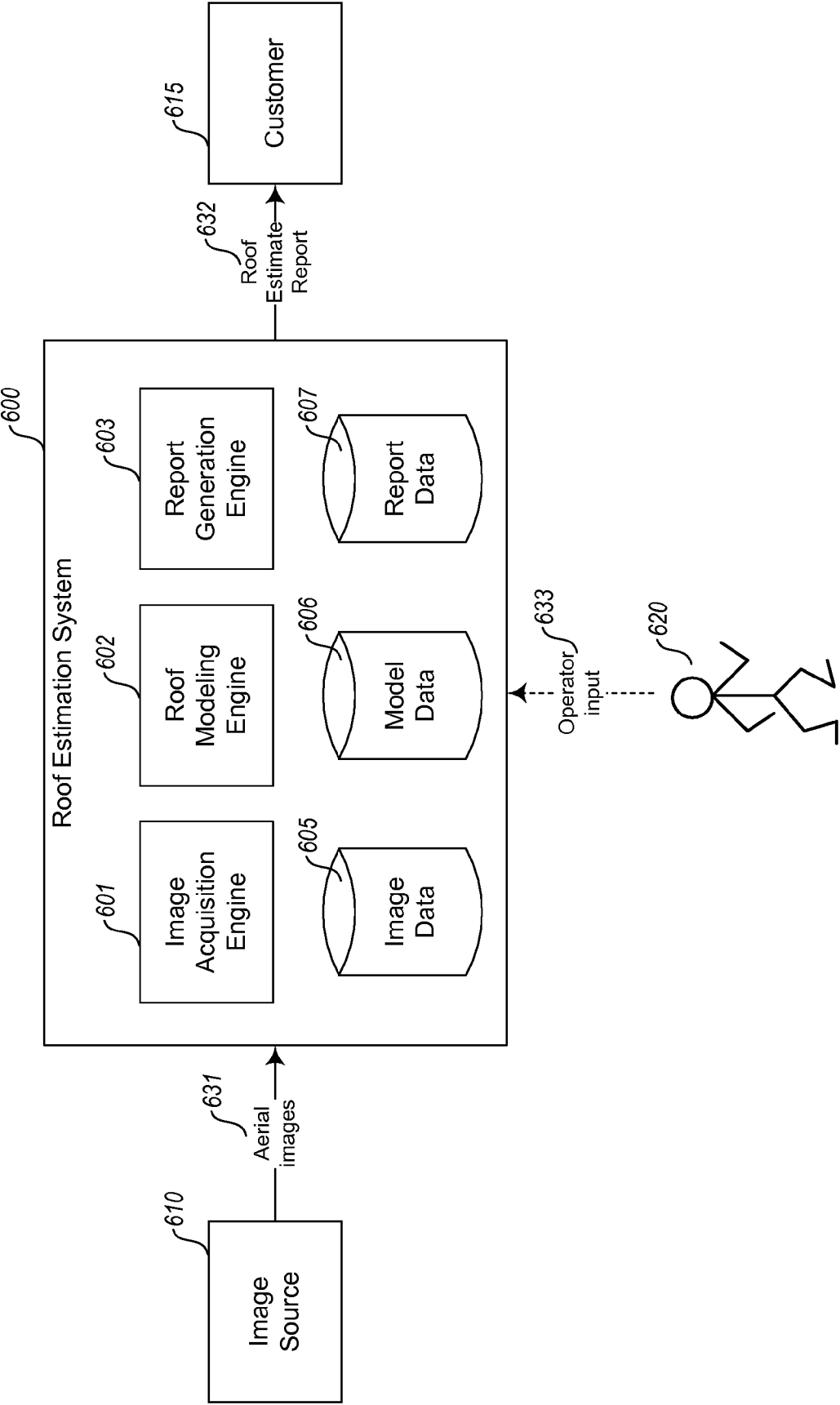


Fig. 5F

Fig. 6



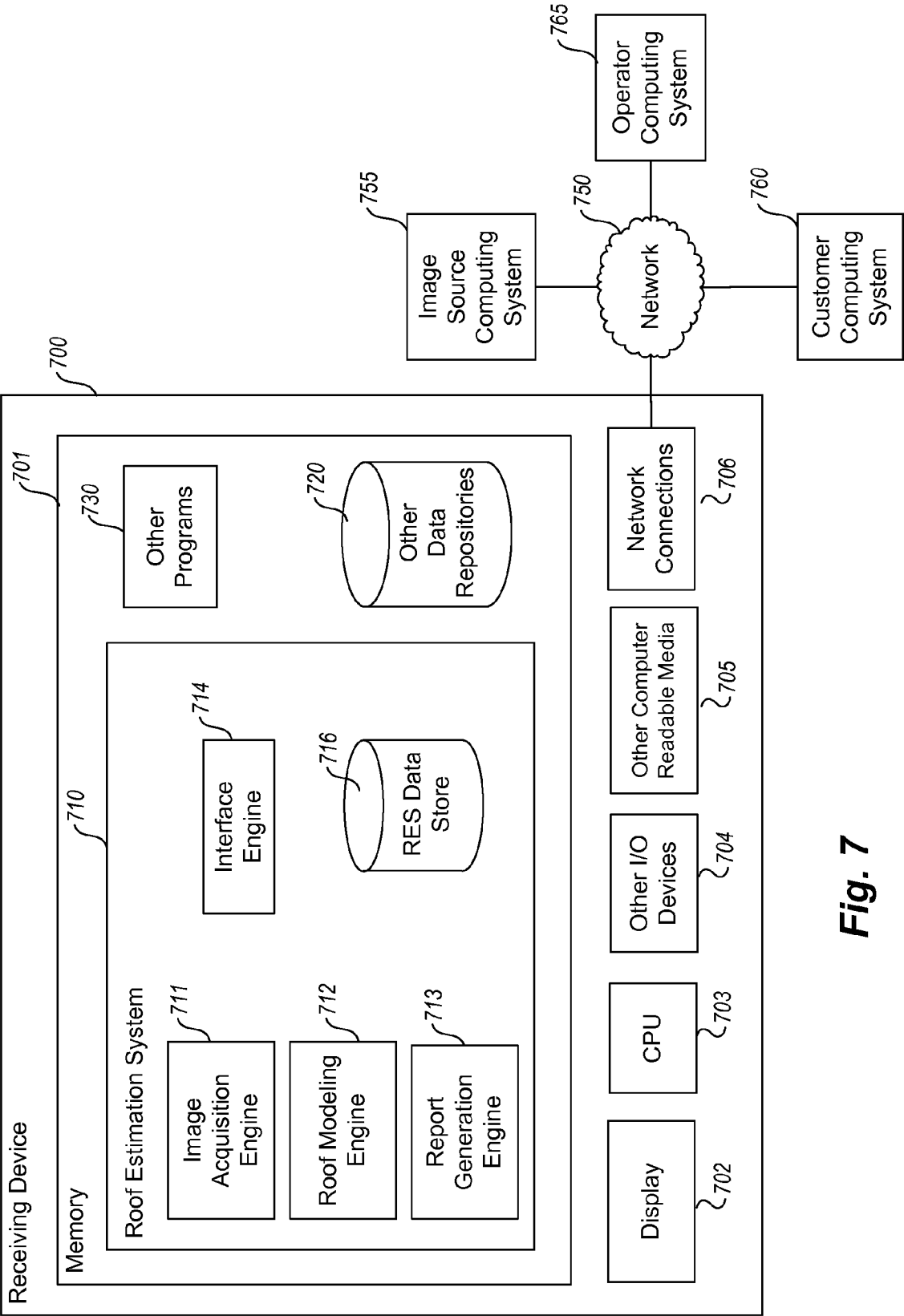
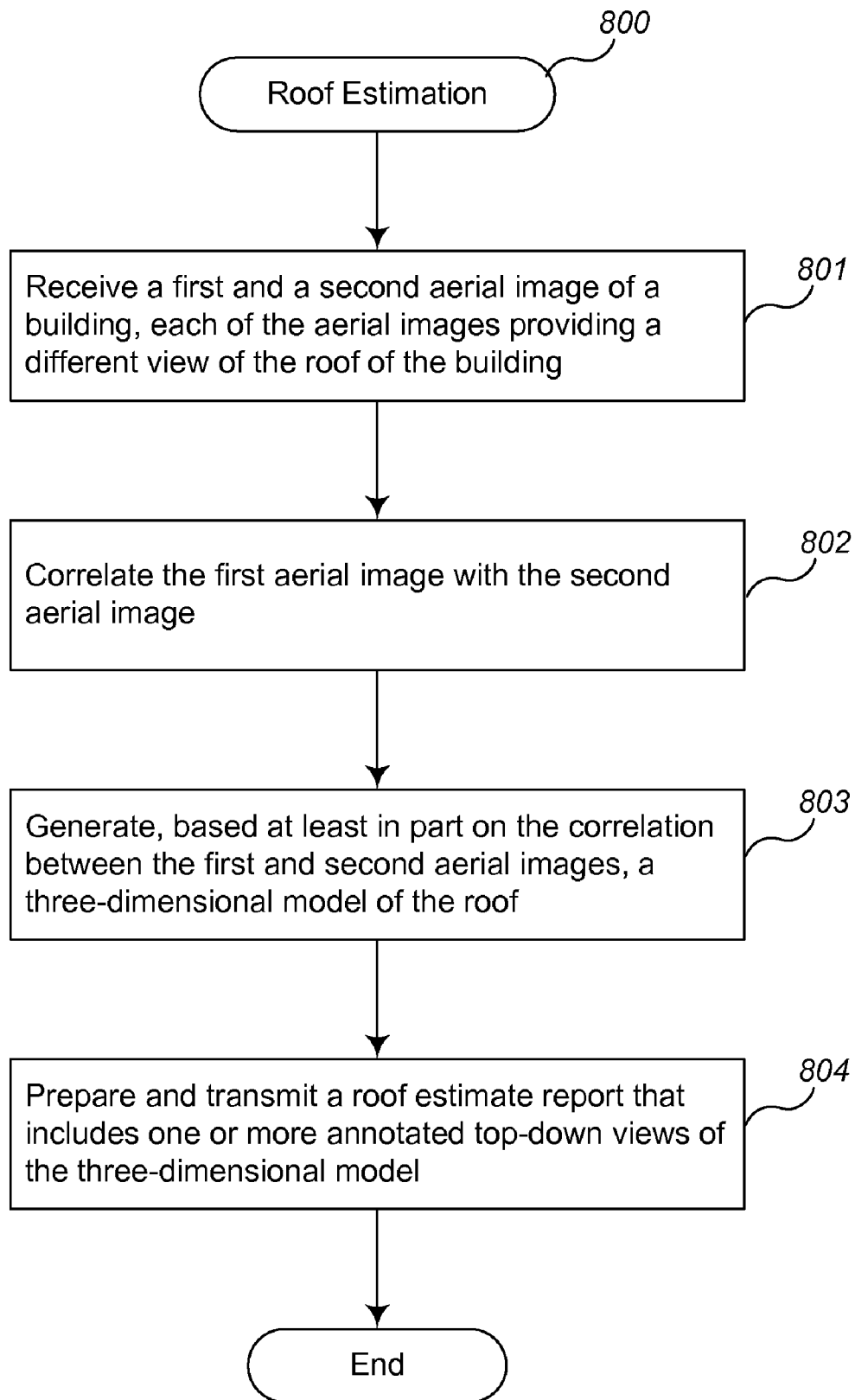
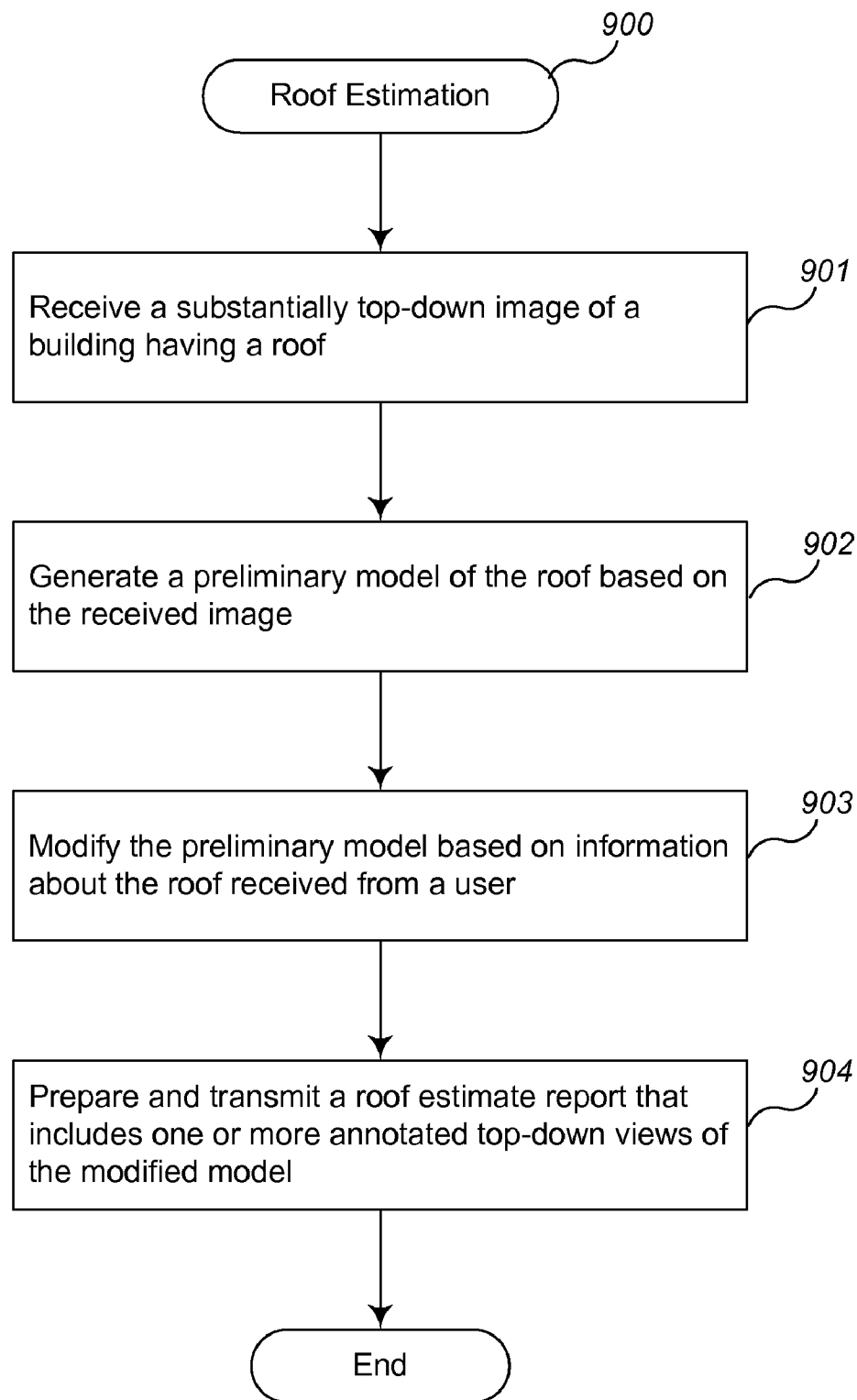


Fig. 7

**Fig. 8**

**Fig. 9**

US 8,078,436 B2

1

AERIAL ROOF ESTIMATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS**CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS**

This application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/148,439, filed on Apr. 17, 2008, which claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/925,072, filed on Apr. 17, 2007, each of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

BACKGROUND**1. Field of the Invention**

This invention relates to systems and methods for estimating construction projects, and more particularly, to such systems and methods that allow estimates involving roofs on buildings to be created remotely.

2. Description of the Related Art

The information provided below is not admitted to be part of the present invention, but is provided solely to assist the understanding of the reader.

Homeowners typically ask several roofing contractors to provide written estimates to repair or replace a roof on a house. Heretofore, the homeowners would make an appointment with each roofing contractor to visit the house to determine the style of roof, take measurements, and to inspect the area around the house for access and cleanup. Using this information, the roofing contractor then prepares a written estimate and then timely delivers it to the homeowner. After receiving several estimates from different roofing contractors, the homeowner then selects one.

There are factors that impact a roofing contractor's ability to provide a timely written estimate. One factor is the size of the roof contractor's company and the location of the roofing jobs currently underway. Most roof contractors provide roofing services and estimates to building owners over a large geographical area. Larger roof contractor companies hire one or more trained individuals who travel throughout the entire area providing written estimates. With smaller roofing contractors, the owner or a key trained person is appointed to provide estimates. With both types of companies, roofing estimates are normally scheduled for buildings located in the same area on a particular day. If an estimate is needed suddenly at a distant location, the time for travel and the cost of commuting can be prohibitive. If the roofing contractor is a small company, the removal of the owner or key person on a current job site can be time prohibitive.

Another factor that may impact the roofing contractor's ability to provide a written estimate is weather and traffic.

Recently, solar panels have become popular. In order to install solar panels, the roof's slope, geometrical shape, and size as well as its orientation with respect to the sun all must be determined in order to provide an estimate of the number and type of solar panels required. Unfortunately, not all roofs on a building are proper size, geometrical shape, or orientation for use with solar panels.

SUMMARY

These and other objects are met by the system and method disclosed herein that allows a company that needs the sizes, dimensions, slopes and orientations of the roof sections on a building in order to provide a written estimate. A roof estimation system ("RES") that practices at least some of the techniques described herein may include a roof estimating

2

software program and a location-linked, image file database. During use, the physical address or location information of a building is provided to the program, which then presents aerial images of roof sections on the building at the specific address location. An overhead aircraft, a balloon, or satellite may produce the aerial images. An image analysis and calibration is then performed either manually and/or via a software program that determines the geometry, the slopes, the pitch angles, and the outside dimensions of the roof sections. The images may also include the land surrounding the roof sections and building which the estimating company can use to factor in additional access or clean-up costs.

In a first embodiment of the roof estimation system, a roof estimation service is contacted by a potential customer requesting an estimate for repair or replacement of a roof on a building. The roof estimation service uses a local computer with an estimating software program loaded into its working memory to access an image file database located on the computer or on a remote server connected via a wide area network to the local computer. The image file database contains image files of various buildings. When a request for an estimate is received from a potential customer, the roof estimation service enters the customer's address into the software program and aerial images of the building are then presented to the roof estimation service. The roof estimation service then manually measures or uses a roof estimation software program to determine the slopes, dimensions, and other relevant geometric information of the roof sections on the buildings. From these determinations, the overall shape, slopes and square footage of the roof sections are determined and a report is produced. After the report has been prepared, the images are reviewed again for special access and cleanup tasks which can be added to the final estimate before transmission to the potential customer.

In another embodiment, the roof estimate software program and image file database, operated by a roof estimation service, are both stored on one or more remote computers and accessed by a roof company, via a wide area network. The roof company uses an assigned user name and password to log onto the Web site and accessed the computer. After logging on, the roof company submits an address of a building, other relevant job related information, and a request for a report from the roof estimation service. The roof estimation service associated with the Web site uses the address information to obtain the images of the roof sections on the building(s) and uses the roof estimation software program and calibration module to determine the relevant geometry, pitch angles, dimensions, and surface areas of the building's roof. The roof estimation service then produces and sends a report to the roof company. The roof company then uses the report to prepare a final estimate that is then delivered to its potential customer.

In another embodiment, a roof estimating Web site is created designed to receive requests for roof estimates directly from potential customers in a region. The roof estimation service that operates the Web site is associated with various roof companies that provide roof-related services in the region serviced by the Web site. When a potential customer contacts the Web site and requests an estimate for a roof repair, replacement or installation of equipment, the potential's customer's name, address, and contact information is first submitted on the Web site. The estimation service representative enters the address of the building into the roof estimation software program. The aerial images of the buildings are then obtained and analyzed by the service representative to extract the relevant geometric information about the structures. A report containing the geometric information obtained

US 8,078,436 B2

3

from the aerial images and other relevant project related information supplied by the potential customer are transmitted to roof companies associated with the estimation service. The roof company reviews the information then prepares an estimate which then can be uploaded to the roof estimating Web site server which then forwards the estimate to the potential customer, or sent from the roof company directly via email, fax or mail to the potential customer.

In another embodiment, a roof estimation service associated with the roof estimate Web site uses the image file database and roof estimate software to preemptively calculate and store the dimensions, areas, pitch angles, and other relevant geometric information about the buildings and structures located within a geographic region. This pre-calculated information can then be used by any of the previously mentioned embodiments to accelerate the process of obtaining roof estimates within that geographic region.

It should be understood, that the systems and methods described herein may be used by any individual or company that would find the calculation of the size, geometry, pitch and orientation of the roof of a building from aerial images of the building useful. Such companies may include roofing companies, solar panel installers, roof gutter installers, awning companies, HVAC contractors, general contractors, and insurance companies.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is an illustration showing embodiments of a system and method for roof estimation.

FIG. 2 is an illustration showing another embodiment of a system and method for roof estimation.

FIG. 3 is an illustration showing the top and perspective view of a house for a particular address.

FIG. 4 is an aerial image of the home shown in FIG. 3 showing the areas and structures around the home.

FIGS. 5A-5F are consecutive pages from a preliminary or final report sent to a potential customer prepared by the roofing company.

FIG. 6 is a block diagram illustrating example functional elements of one embodiment of a roof estimation system.

FIG. 7 is an example block diagram of a computing system for practicing embodiments of a roof estimation system.

FIG. 8 is an example flow diagram of a first example roof estimation routine provided by an example embodiment.

FIG. 9 is an example flow diagram of a second example roof estimation routine provided by an example embodiment.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Referring to the accompanying Figures, there is described a roof estimation system ("RES") 10 and method that allows a roof estimation service 70 to provide a final estimate 102 to a potential customer 90 to install equipment or to repair or replace the roof on a building 92 using aerial images of the building 92, as shown in FIG. 1. The roof estimation service 70 may be any service that provides roof estimates to customers. In one embodiment, the roof estimation service 70 typically provides roof estimates to customers who are roof companies or other entities involved in the construction and/or repair of roofs, such as builders, contractors, etc. In another embodiment, the roof estimation service 70 is a roof company that is directly involved in the construction and/or repair of roofs, and that provides estimates to customers that are property owners, general contractors, etc. The system 10 includes an estimating software program 50 designed to receive an address for the building 92. The software program 50 is linked

4

to an aerial image file database 52 that contains aerial images files 54 of various building 92 in a region. The aerial image files 54 may be taken any available means, such as a manned or unmanned aircraft, a balloon, a satellite, etc. In some embodiments, the aerial image files may include images taken from a ground-based platform, such as a mobile ("street view") photography vehicle, a fixed position (e.g., a tower, nearby building, hilltop, etc.), etc. As shown in FIG. 3, the image files 54 typically include at least one a top plan view 65 and a perspective view 66 of the building 92. The roof of the building 92 includes multiple planar roof sections 92a-92d.

As shown in FIG. 4, the image files 54 may also include a wide angle image 67 showing the building 92 and the surrounding areas 93 around the building 92.

Referring back to FIG. 1, in one embodiment, an image analysis and calibration module 56 is linked to the software program 50 that enables the roof estimation service 70 to closely estimate the dimensions and slopes of the roofs of the buildings 92 shown in the views 65, 66. By simply inputting the customer's address into the software program 50, the roof estimation service 70 is able view the customer's roof from the aerial image files 54 using a remote computer 72, determine the dimensions and slopes of the roof sections that make up the roof, and prepare a preliminary report 101 which is then used to prepare a final estimate 102 that is then delivered to the potential customer 90.

FIG. 1 is an illustration showing the system 10 used by a potential customer 90 requesting a roof estimate from a roof estimation service 70 that uses the system 10 described above. The potential customer 90 may be the building tenant, owner or insurance company. The roof estimation service 70 uses a computer 72 which may connect to a wide area network 60. The customer 90 contacts the roof estimation service 70 via his or her computer 91 and the wide area network 60 or by a telecommunication network 96, and requests a roof estimate 100 for his building 92 located at a public address 93. (in this example, "123 W. 3rd St."). The roof estimation service 70 then processes the request 100 which leads to a final estimate 102 being delivered to the potential customer's computer 91 or via email, fax or postal service to the potential customer 90.

There are several different ways the system 10 can be setup. FIG. 1 shows a first embodiment of the system 10 where the roof estimation service 70 operates a remote computer 72 with a display 74 and a keyboard 75 or similar input means, such as a mouse, joystick, track pad, etc. A roof estimating software program 50 is loaded into the working memory 73 of the remote computer 72. The software program 50 is able to retrieve aerial images of buildings from the database 52 containing aerial images files 54 of buildings located in the region served by the roof estimation service 70. In the first embodiment shown in FIG. 1, the remote computer 72 is linked or connected to a database 52 containing aerial images files 54 of the buildings. The software program 50 includes a calibration module 56 that enables the roof estimation service 70 to determine the angles and dimensions of various roof sections shown in the images files 54. After the angles and dimensions are determined, the combined square footage of the building 92 can be determined which is then used to create a preliminary report 101. The roof estimation service 70 then reviews the wide angle image file 67 (see FIG. 4) to determine if the building 92 has special access and clean up factors that may impact the final estimate 102. Once the preliminary report 101 or the final estimate 102 is prepared by the roof estimation service 70, one or both can be transmitted to the customer 90 via the wide area network 60, the telecommunication network 96, or by postal service.

US 8,078,436 B2

5

Also shown in FIG. 1 is an alternative setup of the system 10 wherein a preliminary report 101 is prepared by a separate roof estimating entity 105 which is then forwarded to the roof estimation service 70 who then prepares the final estimate 102 and sends it to the customer 90. The entity 105 includes a computer 106 with a roof estimating software program 50' loaded into the working memory 107. Like the software program 50 loaded into the roof contractor's computer 72 in the previous embodiment the software program 50' is also able to retrieve aerial images of houses from a database 52' containing aerial images files 54' of houses located in the region served by the roof estimation service 70. An optional calibration module 56' may be provided which enables the entity 105 to determine the angles and linear dimensions of various roof sections on the house 92.

When the system 10 is set up to include the estimating entity 105, the customer 90 may first contact the roof estimation service 70. The roof estimation service 70 may then contact the estimating entity 105 and forward the address of the building 92 thereto. The estimating entity 105 may then prepare the preliminary report 101 that is transmitted to the roof estimation service 70. The roof estimation service 70 may then prepare the final report 102 and send it to the customer 90. In other embodiments, interactions between the customer 90, the roof estimation service 70, and the estimating entity 105 may occur in different ways and/or orders. For example, the customer 90 may contact the estimating entity 105 directly to receive a final report 102, which the customer 90 may then forward to one or more roof companies of their choosing.

FIG. 2 shows a third embodiment of the system 10 where the customer 90 contacts a roof estimating entity 130 who receives a request 100 from the customer 90 via the wide area network 60 or telecommunication network 96. The roof estimating entity 130 prepares a preliminary report 101 which is then transmitted to various roof estimation services 70, 70', 70" associated with the entity 130. Accompanying the preliminary report 101 may be the name and contact telephone number(s) or email address of the customer 90. Each roof estimation service 70, 70', 70" reviews the preliminary report 101 and any associated images sent therewith and then prepares a final estimate 102, 102', 102". The final estimate 102, 102', 102" is then mailed, emailed or faxed to the customer 90 or back to the estimating entity 130. The estimating entity 130 then sends the final estimate 102, 102', 102" to the customer 90. In this embodiment, the estimating entity 130 includes a computer 135 in which the roof estimating software program 50" is loaded into its working memory 136 loaded and linked to the aerial image database 52" containing image files 54". An optional calibration module 56" may be loaded into the working memory 136 of the computer 135.

FIGS. 5A-5F are individual pages that make up a representative report. In FIG. 5A, a cover page 103 that lists the address 103a of a building 103c and an overhead aerial image 103b of the building 103c. In FIG. 5B, a second page 104 of the report is shown that shows two wide overhead perspective views 104a and 104b of the building 103c at the address with the surrounding areas more clearly shown. FIG. 5C is the third page 105 of the report which shows a line drawing 105a of the building showing ridge and valley lines, dimensions and a compass indicator. FIG. 5D is an illustration of the fourth page 106 of the report showing a line drawing 106a of the building showing the pitch of each roof section along with a compass indicator. The pitch in this example is given in inches, and it represents the number of vertical inches that the labeled planar roof section drops over 12 inches of horizontal run. The slope can be easily calculated from such a represen-

6

tation using basic trigonometry. The use of a numerical value of inches of rise per foot of run is a well known measure of slope in the roofing industry. A roof builder typically uses this information to assist in the repair and/or construction of a roof. Of course, other measures and/or units of slope may be utilized as well, including percent grade, angle in degrees, etc. FIG. 5E is an illustration of the fifth page 107 of the report showing a line drawing 107a of the building showing the square footage of each roof section along with the total square foot area value. FIG. 5F is an illustration of a sixth page 108 of the report showing a line drawing 108a of the building where notes or comments may be written.

Using the above roof estimation system, a detailed description of how the system may be used in one example embodiment is now provided.

First, a property of interest is identified by a potential customer of the roof estimation service 70. The customer may be a property owner, a roof construction/repair company, a contractor, an insurance company, a solar panel installer, etc. The customer contacts the roof estimation service with the location of the property. Typically, this will be a street address. The roof estimation service 70 may then use a geo-coding provider, operated by the service 70 or some third party, to translate the location information (such as a street address) into a set of coordinates that can be used to query an aerial or satellite image database. Typically, the geo-coding provider will be used to translate the customer supplied street address into a set of longitude-latitude coordinates.

Next, the longitude-latitude coordinates of the property may be used to query an aerial and/or satellite imagery database in order to retrieve one or more images of the property of interest. It is important to note that horizontal (non-sloping) flat roofs only require a single image of the property. However, few roofs (especially those on residential buildings) are horizontally flat, and often contain one or more pitched sections. In such cases, two or more photographs are typically used in order for the service 70 to identify and measure all relevant sections and features of the roof.

Once the images of the roof section of the building are obtained, at least one of the images may be calibrated. During calibration, the distance in pixels between two points on the image is converted into a physical length. This calibration information is typically presented as a scale marker on the image itself, or as additional information supplied by the image database provider along with the requested image.

The image(s) and calibration information returned by the imagery database is entered or imported into measurement software of the service 70.

Next, a set of reference points may be identified in each of the images. The service's 70 measurement software then uses these reference points and any acceptable algorithm to co-register the images and reconstruct the three-dimensional geometry of the object identified by the reference points. There are a variety of photo-grammetric algorithms that can be utilized to perform this reconstruction. One such algorithm used by the service 70 uses photographs taken from two or more view points to "triangulate" points of interest on the object in three-dimensional ("3D") space. This triangulation can be visualized as a process of projecting a line originating from the location of the photograph's observation point that passes through a particular reference point in the image. The intersection of these projected lines from the set of observation points to a particular reference point identifies the location of that point in 3D space. Repeating the process for all such reference points allows the software to build a 3D model of the structure.

US 8,078,436 B2

7

The optimal choice of reconstruction algorithm depends on a number of factors such as the spatial relationships between the photographs, the number and locations of the reference points, and any assumptions that are made about the geometry and symmetry of the object being reconstructed. Several such algorithms are described in detail in textbooks, trade journals, and academic publications.

Once the reconstruction of the building is complete, the results may be reviewed for completeness and correctness. If necessary, an operator of the service's 70 software will make corrections to the reconstructed model.

Information from the reconstructed model may then be used to generate a report containing information relevant to the customer. The information in the report may include total square footage, square footage and pitch of each section of roof, linear measurements of all roof segments, identification and measurement of ridges and valleys, and different elevation views rendered from the 3D model (top, side, front, etc).

Using the above description, a method for estimating the size and the repair or replacement costs of a roof may include the following steps:

- a. selecting a roof estimation system that includes a computer with a roof estimation software program loaded into its working memory, said roof estimation software uses aerial image files of buildings in a selected region and a calibration module that allows the size, geometry, and orientation of a roof section to be determined from said aerial image files;
- b. submitting a request for a measurement of a roof of a building at a known location;
- c. submitting the location information of a building with a roof that needs a size determination, a repair estimate, or replacement estimate;
- d. entering the location information of said building and obtaining aerial image files of one or more roof sections used on a roof; and,
- e. using said calibration module to determine the size, geometry and pitch of each said roof section.

In the above method, the entity requesting the measurement may be a roof construction/repair company, the building tenant, the building owner, an insurance company, etc.

FIG. 6 is a block diagram illustrating example functional elements of one embodiment of a roof estimation system. In particular, FIG. 6 shows an example Roof Estimation System ("RES") 600 comprising an image acquisition engine 601, a roof modeling engine 602, a report generation engine 603, image data 605, model data 606, and report data 607. The RES 600 is communicatively coupled to an image source 610, a customer 615, and optionally an operator 620. The RES 600 and its components may be implemented as part of a computing system, as will be further described with reference to FIG. 7.

In the illustrated embodiment, the RES 600 performs some or all of the functions of the whole system described with reference to FIGS. 1 and 2, and also additional functions as described below. For example, the RES 600 may perform one or more of the functions of the software program 50, the roof estimating entity 105, the aerial image file database 52, and/or the calibration module 56.

More specifically, in the illustrated embodiment of FIG. 6, the RES 600 is configured to generate a roof estimate report 632 for a specified building, based on aerial images 631 of the building received from the image source 610. The image source 610 may be any provider of images of the building for which a roof estimate is being generated. In one embodiment, the image source 610 includes a computing system that provides access to a repository of aerial images of one or more buildings. The image acquisition engine 601 obtains one or

8

more aerial images of the specified building by, for example, providing an indicator of the location of the specified building (e.g., street address, GPS coordinates, lot number, etc.) to the image source 610. In response, the image source 610 provides to the image acquisition engine 605 the one or more aerial images of the building. The image acquisition engine 601 then stores the received aerial images as image data 605, for further processing by other components of the RES 600. In some embodiments, the aerial images may include images obtained via one or more ground-based platforms, such as a vehicle-mounted camera that obtains street-level images of buildings, a nearby building, a hilltop, etc. In some cases, a vehicle-mounted camera may be mounted in an elevated position, such as a boom.

Next, the roof modeling engine 602 generates a model of the roof of the specified building. In the illustrated embodiment, the roof modeling engine 602 generates a three-dimensional model, although in other embodiments, a two-dimensional (e.g., top-down roof plan) may be generated instead or in addition. As noted above, a variety of automatic and semi-automatic techniques may be employed to generate a model of the roof of the building. In one embodiment, generating such a model is based at least in part on a correlation between at least two of the aerial images of the building. For example, the roof modeling engine 602 receives an indication of a corresponding feature that is shown in each of the two aerial images. In one embodiment, an operator 620, viewing two or more images of the building, inputs an indication in at least some of the images, the indications identifying which points of the images correspond to each other for model generation purposes.

The corresponding feature may be, for example, a vertex of the roof of the building, the corner of one of the roof planes of the roof, a point of a gable or hip of the roof, etc. The corresponding feature may also be a linear feature, such as a ridge or valley line between two roof planes of the roof. In one embodiment, the indication of a corresponding feature on the building includes "registration" of a first point in a first aerial image, and a second point in a second aerial image, the first and second points corresponding the substantially the same point on the roof of the building. Generally, point registration may include the identification of any feature shown in both aerial images. Thus, the feature need not be a point on the roof of the building. Instead, it may be, for example, any point that is visible on both aerial images, such as on a nearby building (e.g., a garage, neighbor's building, etc.), on a nearby structure (e.g., swimming pool, tennis court, etc.), on a nearby natural feature (e.g., a tree, boulder, etc.), etc.

In some embodiments, the roof modeling engine 602 determines the corresponding feature automatically, such as by employing on one or more image processing techniques used to identify vertexes, edges, or other features of the roof. In other embodiments, the roof modeling engine 602 determines the corresponding feature by receiving, from the human operator 620 as operator input 633, indications of the feature shown in multiple images of the building.

In addition, generating a 3D model of the roof of a building may include correcting one or more of the aerial images for various imperfections. For example, the vertical axis of a particular aerial image sometimes will not substantially match the actual vertical axis of its scene. This will happen, for example, if the aerial images were taken at different distances from the building, or at a different pitch, roll, or yaw angles of the aircraft from which the images were produced. In such cases, an aerial image may be corrected by providing the operator 620 with a user interface control operable to adjust the scale and/or relative angle of the aerial image to

US 8,078,436 B2

9

correct for such errors. The correction may be either applied directly to the aerial image, or instead be stored (e.g., as an offset) for use in model generation or other functions of the RES 600.

Generating a 3D model of the roof of a building further includes the automatic or semi-automatic identification of features of the roof of the building. In one embodiment, one or more user interface controls may be provided, such that the operator 620 may indicate (e.g., draw, paint, etc.) various features of the roof, such as valleys, ridges, hips, vertexes, planes, edges, etc. As these features are indicated by the operator 620, a corresponding 3D model may be updated accordingly to include those features. These features are identified by the operator based on a visual inspection of the images and by providing inputs that identify various features as valleys, ridges, hips, etc. In some cases, a first and a second image view of the roof (e.g., a north and east view) are simultaneously presented to the operator 620, such that when the operator 620 indicates a feature in the first image view, a projection of that feature is automatically presented in the second image view. By presenting a view of the 3D model, simultaneously projected into multiple image views, the operator 620 is provided with useful visual cues as to the correctness of the 3D model and/or the correspondence between the aerial images.

In addition, generating a 3D model of the roof of a building may include determining the pitch of one or more of the sections of the roof. In some embodiments, one or more user interface controls are provided, such that the operator 620 may accurately determine the pitch of each of the one or more roof sections. An accurate determination of the roof pitch may be employed (by a human or the RES 600) to better determine an accurate cost estimate, as roof sections having a low pitch are typically less costly surfaces to repair and/or replace.

The generated 3D model typically includes a plurality of planar roof sections that each correspond to one of the planar sections of the roof of the building. Each of the planar roof sections in the model has a number of associated dimensions and/or attributes, among them slope, area, and length of each edge of the roof section. Other information may include, whether a roof section edge is in a valley or on a ridge of the roof, the orientation of the roof section, and other information relevant to roof builder (e.g., roof and/or roof section perimeter dimensions and/or outlines). Once a 3D model has been generated to the satisfaction of the roof modeling engine 602 and/or the operator 620, the generated 3D model is stored as model data 606 for further processing by the RES 600. In one embodiment, the generated 3D model is then stored in a quality assurance queue, from which it is reviewed and possibly corrected by a quality control operator.

The report generation engine 603 generates a final roof estimate report based on a 3D model stored as model data 606, and then stores the generated report as report data 607. Such a report typically includes one or more plan (top-down) views of the 3D model, annotated with numerical values for the slope, area, and/or lengths of the edges of at least some of the plurality of planar roof sections of the 3D model of the roof. For example, the example report of FIGS. 5A-5E includes multiple plan views of a generated 3D model of the house 103c. In particular, FIG. 5C shows a first plan view of the 3D model, annotated with dimensions of the edges of each roof section. FIG. 5D shows a second plan view of the same 3D model, annotated with the slope of each roof section. FIG. 5E shows a third plan view of the same 3D model, annotated with the area of each roof section.

In some embodiments, generating a report includes labeling one or more views of the 3D model with annotations that

10

are readable to a human user. Some 3D models include a large number of small roof details, such as dormers or other sections, such that applying uniformly sized, oriented, and positioned labels to roof section views results in a visually cluttered diagram. Accordingly, various techniques may be employed to generate a readable report, including automatically determining an optimal or near-optimal label font size, label position, and/or label orientation, such that the resulting report may be easily read and understood by the customer 615.

In addition, in some embodiments, generating a report includes automatically determining a cost estimate, based on specified costs, such as those of materials, labor, transportation, etc. For example, the customer 615 provides indications of material and labor costs to the RES 600. In response, the report generation engine 603 generates a roof estimate report that includes a cost estimate, based on the costs provided by the customer 615 and the attributes of the particular roof, such as area, pitch, etc.

In one embodiment, the generated report is then provided to a customer. The generated report can be represented, for example, as an electronic file (e.g., a PDF file) or a paper document. In the illustrated example, roof estimate report 632 is transmitted to the customer 615. The customer 615 may be or include any human, organization, or computing system that is the recipient of the roof estimate report 632. The customer 615 may be a property owner, a property manager, a roof construction/repair company, a general contractor, an insurance company, a solar power panel installer, etc. Reports may be transmitted electronically, such as via a network (e.g., as an email, Web page, etc.) or by some shipping mechanism, such as the postal service, a courier service, etc.

In some embodiments, one or more of the 3D models stored as model data 606 are provided directly to the customer, without first being transformed into a report. For example, a 3D model may be exported as a data file, in any acceptable format, that may be consumed or otherwise utilized by some other computing system, such as computer-aided design ("CAD") tool, drawing program, etc.

FIG. 7 is an example block diagram of a computing system for practicing embodiments of a roof estimation system. FIG. 7 shows a computing system 700 that may be utilized to implement a Roof Estimation System ("RES") 710. One or more general purpose or special purpose computing systems may be used to implement the RES 710. More specifically, the computing system 700 may comprise one or more distinct computing systems present at distributed locations. In addition, each block shown may represent one or more such blocks as appropriate to a specific embodiment or may be combined with other blocks. Moreover, the various blocks of the RES 710 may physically reside on one or more machines, which use standard inter-process communication mechanisms (e.g., TCP/IP) to communicate with each other. Further, the RES 710 may be implemented in software, hardware, firmware, or in some combination to achieve the capabilities described herein.

In the embodiment shown, computing system 700 comprises a computer memory ("memory") 701, a display 702, one or more Central Processing Units ("CPU") 703, Input/Output devices 704 (e.g., keyboard, mouse, CRT or LCD display, and the like), other computer-readable media 705, and network connections 706. The RES 710 is shown residing in memory 701. In other embodiments, some portion of the contents, some of, or all of the components of the RES 710 may be stored on and/or transmitted over the other computer-readable media 705. The components of the RES 710 preferably execute on one or more CPUs 703 and generate roof

US 8,078,436 B2

11

estimate reports, as described herein. Other code or programs 730 (e.g., a Web server, a database management system, and the like) and potentially other data repositories, such as data repository 720, also reside in the memory 710, and preferably execute on one or more CPUs 703. Not all of the components in FIG. 7 are required for each implementation. For example, some embodiments embedded in other software do not provide means for user input, for display, for a customer computing system, or other components.

In a typical embodiment, the RES 710 includes an image acquisition engine 711, a roof modeling engine 712, a report generation engine 713, an interface engine 714, and a roof estimation system data repository 716. Other and/or different modules may be implemented. In addition, the RES 710 interacts via a network 750 with an image source computing system 755, an operator computing system 765, and/or a customer computing system 760.

The image acquisition engine 711 performs at least some of the functions of the image acquisition engine 601 described with reference to FIG. 6. In particular, the image acquisition engine 711 interacts with the image source computing system 755 to obtain one or more images of a building, and stores those images in the RES data repository 716 for processing by other components of the RES 710. In some embodiments, the image acquisition engine 711 may act as an image cache manager, such that it preferentially provides images to other components of the RES 710 from the RES data repository 716, while obtaining images from the image source computing system 755 when they are not already present in the RES data repository 716.

The roof modeling engine 712 performs at least some of the functions of the roof modeling engine 602 described with reference to FIG. 6. In particular, the roof modeling engine 712 generates a 3D model based on one or more images of a building that are obtained from the RES data repository 716. As noted, 3D model generation may be performed semi-automatically, based on at least some inputs received from the computing system 765. In addition, at least some aspects of the 3D model generation may be performed automatically, based on image processing and/or image understanding techniques. After the roof modeling engine 712 generates a 3D model, it stores the generated model in the RES data repository 716 for further processing by other components of the RES 710.

The report generation engine 713 performs at least some of the functions of the report generation engine 603 described with reference to FIG. 6. In particular, the report generation engine 713 generates roof reports based on 3D models stored in the RES data repository 716. Generating a roof report may include preparing one or more views of a given 3D model of a roof, annotating those views with indications of various characteristics of the model, such as dimensions of sections or other features (e.g., ridges, valleys, etc.) of the roof, slopes of sections of the roof, areas of sections of the roof, etc.

The interface engine 714 provides a view and a controller that facilitate user interaction with the RES 710 and its various components. For example, the interface engine 714 provides an interactive graphical user interface that can be used by a human user operating the operator computing system 765 to interact with, for example, the roof modeling engine 612, to perform functions related to the generation of 3D models, such as point registration, feature indication, pitch estimation, etc. In other embodiments, the interface engine 714 provides access directly to a customer operating the customer computing system 760, such that the customer may place an order for a roof estimate report for an indicated building location. In at least some embodiments, access to the

12

functionality of the interface engine 714 is provided via a Web server, possibly executing as one of the other programs 730.

In some embodiments, the interface engine 714 provides programmatic access to one or more functions of the RES 710. For example, the interface engine 714 provides a programmatic interface (e.g., as a Web service, static or dynamic library, etc.) to one or more roof estimation functions of the RES 710 that may be invoked by one of the other programs 730 or some other module. In this manner, the interface engine 714 facilitates the development of third-party software, such as user interfaces, plug-ins, adapters (e.g., for integrating functions of the RES 710 into desktop applications, Web-based applications, embedded applications, etc.), and the like. In addition, the interface engine 714 may be in at least some embodiments invoked or otherwise accessed via remote entities, such as the operator computing system 765, the image source computing system 755, and/or the customer computing system 760, to access various roof estimation functionality of the RES 710.

The RES data repository 716 stores information related the roof estimation functions performed by the RES 710. Such information may include image data 605, model data 606, and/or report data 607 described with reference to FIG. 6. In addition, the RES data repository 716 may include information about customers, operators, or other individuals or entities associated with the RES 710.

In an example embodiment, components/modules of the RES 710 are implemented using standard programming techniques. For example, the RES 710 may be implemented as a “native” executable running on the CPU 703, along with one or more static or dynamic libraries. In other embodiments, the RES 710 is implemented as instructions processed by virtual machine that executes as one of the other programs 730. In general, a range of programming languages known in the art may be employed for implementing such example embodiments, including representative implementations of various programming language paradigms, including but not limited to, object-oriented (e.g., Java, C++, C#, Visual Basic.NET, Smalltalk, and the like), functional (e.g., ML, Lisp, Scheme, and the like), procedural (e.g., C, Pascal, Ada, Modula, and the like), scripting (e.g., Perl, Ruby, Python, JavaScript, VBScript, and the like), declarative (e.g., SQL, Prolog, and the like).

The embodiments described above may also use well-known synchronous or asynchronous client-server computing techniques. However, the various components may be implemented using more monolithic programming techniques as well, for example, as an executable running on a single CPU computer system, or alternatively decomposed using a variety of structuring techniques known in the art, including but not limited to, multiprogramming, multithreading, client-server, or peer-to-peer, running on one or more computer systems each having one or more CPUs. Some embodiments execute concurrently and asynchronously, and communicate using message passing techniques. Equivalent synchronous embodiments are also supported by an RES implementation. Also, other functions could be implemented and/or performed by each component/module, and in different orders, and by different components/modules, yet still achieve the functions of the RES.

In addition, programming interfaces to the data stored as part of the RES 710, such as in the RES data repository 716, can be available by standard mechanisms such as through C, C++, C#, and Java APIs; libraries for accessing files, databases, or other data repositories; through scripting languages such as XML; or through Web servers, FTP servers, or other types of servers providing access to stored data. For example,

US 8,078,436 B2

13

the RES data repository 716 may be implemented as one or more database systems, file systems, memory buffers, or any other technique for storing such information, or any combination of the above, including implementations using distributed computing techniques.

Also, the example RES 710 can be implemented in a distributed environment comprising multiple, even heterogeneous, computer systems and networks. For example, in one embodiment, the image acquisition engine 711, the roof modeling engine 712, the report generation engine 713, the interface engine 714, and the data repository 716 are all located in physically different computer systems. In another embodiment, various modules of the RES 710 are hosted each on a separate server machine and are remotely located from the tables which are stored in the data repository 716. Also, one or more of the modules may themselves be distributed, pooled or otherwise grouped, such as for load balancing, reliability or security reasons. Different configurations and locations of programs and data are contemplated for use with techniques of described herein. A variety of distributed computing techniques are appropriate for implementing the components of the illustrated embodiments in a distributed manner including but not limited to TCP/IP sockets, RPC, RMI, HTTP, Web Services (XML-RPC, JAX-RPC, SOAP, and the like).

Furthermore, in some embodiments, some or all of the components of the RES are implemented or provided in other manners, such as at least partially in firmware and/or hardware, including, but not limited to one or more application-specific integrated circuits (ASICs), standard integrated circuits, controllers (e.g., by executing appropriate instructions, and including microcontrollers and/or embedded controllers), field-programmable gate arrays (FPGAs), complex programmable logic devices (CPLDs), and the like. Some or all of the system components and/or data structures may also be stored (e.g., as software instructions or structured data) on a computer-readable medium, such as a hard disk, a memory, a network, or a portable media article to be read by an appropriate drive or via an appropriate connection. The system components and data structures may also be stored as data signals (e.g., by being encoded as part of a carrier wave or included as part of an analog or digital propagated signal) on a variety of computer-readable transmission mediums, which are then transmitted, including across wireless-based and wired/cable-based mediums, and may take a variety of forms (e.g., as part of a single or multiplexed analog signal, or as multiple discrete digital packets or frames). Such computer program products may also take other forms in other embodiments. Accordingly, embodiments of this disclosure may be practiced with other computer system configurations.

FIG. 8 is an example flow diagram of a first example roof estimation routine provided by an example embodiment. The illustrated routine 800 may be provided by, for example, execution of the roof estimation system 710 described with respect to FIG. 7. The illustrated routine 800 generates a 3D model of a roof of a building, based on two or more aerial images of the building, and further prepares and transmits a roof estimate report based on the 3D model.

More specifically, the routine begins at step 801 where it receives a first and a second aerial image of a building, each of the aerial images providing a different view of the roof of the building. The aerial images may be received from, for example, the image source computing system 755 and/or from the RES data repository 716 described with reference to FIG. 7. As discussed above, aerial images may be originally created by cameras mounted on airplanes, balloons, satellites,

14

etc. In some embodiments, images obtained from ground-based platforms (e.g., vehicle-mounted cameras) may be used instead or in addition.

In step 802, the routine correlates the first aerial image with the second aerial image. In some embodiments, correlating the aerial images may include registering pairs of points on the first and second aerial images, each pair of points corresponding to substantially the same point on the roof depicted in each of the images. Correlating the aerial images may be based at least in part on input received from a human operator and/or automatic image processing techniques.

In step 803, the routine generates, based at least in part on the correlation between the first and second aerial images, a three-dimensional model of the roof. The three-dimensional model of the roof may include a plurality of planar roof sections that each have a corresponding slope, area, and perimeter. Generating the three-dimensional model may be based at least in part indications of features of the roof, such as valleys, ridges, edges, planes, etc. Generating the three-dimensional model may also be based at least in part on input received from a human operator (e.g., indications of roof ridges and valleys) and/or automatic image processing techniques.

In step 804, the routine prepares (e.g., generates, determines, produces, etc.) and transmits a roof estimate report that includes one or more annotated top-down views of the three-dimensional model. In some embodiments, the annotations include numerical values indicating the slope, area, and lengths of the edges of the perimeter of at least some of the plurality of planar roof sections of the three-dimensional model of the roof. The roof estimate report may be an electronic file that includes images of the building and/or its roof, as well as line drawings of one or more views of the three-dimensional model of the building roof. Preparing the report may include annotating the report with labels that are sized and oriented in a manner that preserves and/or enhances readability of the report. For example, labels on a particular line drawing may be sized based at least in part on the size of the feature (e.g., roof ridge line) that they are associated with, such that smaller features are annotated with smaller labels so as to preserve readability of the line drawing by preventing or reducing the occurrence of labels that overlap with other portions (e.g., lines, labels, etc.) of the line drawing. The roof estimate report may be transmitted to various destinations, such as directly to a customer or computing system associated with that customer, a data repository, and/or a quality assurance queue for inspection and/or improvement by a human operator.

After step 804, the routine ends. In other embodiments, the routine may instead return to step 801, to generate another roof estimate report for another building. Note that the illustrated routine may be performed interactively, such as based at least in part on one or more inputs received from a human operator, or in batch mode, such as for performing automatic, bulk generation of roof estimate reports.

FIG. 9 is an example flow diagram of a second example roof estimation routine provided by an example embodiment. The illustrated routine 900 may be provided by, for example, execution of the roof estimation system 710 described with respect to FIG. 7. The illustrated routine 900 generates a roof estimate report based on a single aerial image and additional information received from a user, such as information about the pitch of various roof sections.

In step 901, the routine receives a substantially top-down aerial image of a building having a roof. Such an aerial image may be obtained from, for example, a satellite or aircraft.

US 8,078,436 B2

15

In step 902, the routine generates a preliminary model of the roof based on the received aerial image. The preliminary roof model may be a two-dimensional ("flat") model that includes information about the perimeter of the roof and at least some of its corresponding planar roof sections. Such a preliminary roof model may include estimates of various dimensions of the roof, such as edge lengths and/or section areas. In some cases, the preliminary roof model does not include information related to the pitch of various roof sections.

In step 903, the routine modifies the preliminary model based on additional information about the roof received from a user. For example, the preliminary model may be presented to a user (e.g., a customer, an operator, etc.), by displaying a representation of the model, such as a line drawing. In response, the user provides the routine with pitch information and/or feature identification (e.g., of ridges and/or valleys), etc. Such user-supplied information is then incorporated into the preliminary roof model to obtain a modified (refined) roof model. In some cases, the user supplies the additional information via a Web-base interface that provides access to the routine.

In step 904, the routine prepares and transmits a roof estimate report that includes one or more annotated views of the modified model. As discussed above, the annotations may include numerical values indicating the slope, area, and lengths of the edges of the perimeter of at least some of the roof sections of the roof. After step 904, the routine ends.

The routines 800 and 900 may be used in conjunction to advantageously offer customers roof estimate reports at differing price points. For example, routine 800 can be utilized as part of a "premium" service that offers a customer with a more accurate roof estimate report for minimal effort on the customer's part. Routine 900 can be utilized as part of an "economy" service that offers a customer a less accurate roof estimate report at a lower price, but that may be further refined with additional effort from the customer.

From the foregoing it will be appreciated that, although specific embodiments have been described herein for purposes of illustration, various modifications may be made without deviating from the spirit and scope of the present disclosure. For example, the methods, systems, and techniques for generating and providing roof estimate reports discussed herein are applicable to other architectures other than the illustrated architecture or a particular roof estimation system implementation. Also, the methods and systems discussed herein are applicable to differing network protocols, communication media (optical, wireless, cable, etc.) and devices (such as wireless handsets, electronic organizers, personal digital assistants, portable email machines, game machines, pagers, navigation devices such as GPS receivers, etc.). Further, the methods and systems discussed herein may be utilized by and/or applied to other contexts or purposes, such as by or for solar panel installers, roof gutter installers, awning companies, HVAC contractors, general contractors, and/or insurance companies.

The invention claimed is:

1. A computing system for generating a roof estimate report, the computing system comprising:

a memory;

a roof estimation module that is stored on the memory and that is configured, when executed, to:

receive a first and a second aerial image of a building having a roof, each of the aerial images providing a different view of the roof of the building;

correlate the first aerial image with the second aerial image;

16

generate, based at least in part on the correlation between the first and second aerial images, a three-dimensional model of the roof that includes a plurality of planar roof sections that each have a corresponding slope, area, and edges; and

generate and transmit a roof estimate report that includes one or more top plan views of the three-dimensional model annotated with numerical values that indicate the corresponding slope, area, and length of edges of at least some of the plurality of planar roof sections using at least two different indicia for different types of roof properties.

2. The computing system of claim 1 wherein the roof estimation module is further configured to correlate the first and second aerial images by receiving an indication of one or more corresponding points on the building shown in each of the first and second aerial images.

3. The computing system of claim 1 wherein the roof estimation module is further configured to generate the three-dimensional model by receiving an indication of at least one of a ridgeline of the roof, a valley of the roof, an edge of the roof, a hip of the roof, and a gable of the roof.

4. The computing system of claim 1 wherein the roof estimation module is further configured to receive the first and second aerial image from an image source computing system.

5. The computing system of claim 1 wherein the roof estimation module is further configured to generate the roof estimate report by generating an electronic file that includes an image of the building along with line drawings of the one or more top plan views of the three-dimensional model.

6. The method of claim 1 wherein transmitting the roof estimate report includes initiating printing of the one or more top plan views of the three-dimensional model.

7. The computing system of claim 1 wherein the different types of roof properties include different roof measurements, and the at least two different indicia include at least one of: length, slope, and area.

8. The computing system of claim 7 wherein the length is located adjacent to a line representing a segment, the slope is located next to an arrow indicating direction of the slope and the area is located within a section having the area.

9. The computing system of claim 1 wherein the different types of roof properties include different roof features, and the at least two different indicia include different graphical representations of the different roof features.

10. The computing system of claim 1 wherein the different types of roof properties include a ridge line and a valley line and the at least two different indicia include one color of a line associated with a ridge and a different color of a line associated with a valley.

11. The computing system of claim 1 wherein the different types of roof properties include at least one of: a roof section, a roof segment, a roof valley, a ridge, a roof size, a roof geometry, a roof measurement, a roof dimension, slope, length and area.

12. The computing system of claim 1 wherein the at least two different indicia include at least one of: different line color, different line weight, different visual characteristics of a line, different characters, different color of characters, different visual characteristics of characters, different measurements, different visual characteristics of measurements, different placement of measurements with respect to lines, different symbols, different visual characteristics of symbols and different placement of measurements with respect to symbols.

US 8,078,436 B2

17

13. The computing system of claim 1 wherein the different types of roof properties include a ridge length and a valley length and the at least two different indicia include one color of a line associated with a ridge and a different color of a line associated with a valley.

14. The computing system of claim 13 wherein the one color of the line associated with the ridge is red and the different color of the line associated with the valley is blue.

15. The computing system of claim 1 wherein the different types of roof properties include a ridge and the at least two different indicia include a ridge length indicia, wherein the ridge length indicia is a ridge line with a numerical value adjacent thereto.

16. The computing system of claim 1 wherein the different types of roof properties include a valley and the at least two different indicia include a valley length indicia, wherein the valley length indicia is a valley line with a numerical value adjacent thereto.

17. The computing system of claim 1 wherein the different types of roof properties include a slope and the at least two different indicia include a slope indicia, wherein the slope indicia is an arrow in a direction of the slope with a numerical value adjacent thereto.

18. A computer-implemented method for generating a roof estimate, the method comprising:

receiving a first and a second aerial image of a building having a roof, each of the aerial images providing a different view of the roof of the building;

correlating the first aerial image with the second aerial image;

generating, based at least in part on the correlation between the first and second aerial images, a three-dimensional model of the roof that includes a plurality of planar roof sections that each have a corresponding slope, area, and edges; and

transmitting a roof estimate report that includes one or more top plan views of the three-dimensional model annotated with numerical indications of at least one of the slope, area, and lengths of the edges of the plurality of planar roof sections, wherein the roof estimate report includes at least two different indicia for different types of roof properties.

19. The method of claim 18 wherein identifying the building includes receiving a street address of the building.

20. The method of claim 18 wherein correlating the first and second aerial images includes receiving an indication of one or more corresponding points shown in each of the first and second aerial images.

21. The method of claim 20 wherein receiving the indication of the corresponding point includes receiving the indication from a user.

22. The method of claim 18 wherein generating the three-dimensional model includes receiving an indication of at least one of a ridgeline of the roof, a valley of the roof, an edge of the roof, a hip of the roof, and a gable of the roof.

23. The method of claim 18, further comprising generating the roof estimate report, the roof estimate report being a data file that includes an image of the building along with line drawings of the one or more top plan views of the three-dimensional model.

24. The method of claim 18 wherein transmitting the roof estimate report includes transmitting a data file that includes the one or more top plan views of the three-dimensional model.

18

25. The method of claim 18 wherein the different types of roof properties include different roof measurements, and the at least two different indicia include at least one of: length, slope, and area.

26. The method of claim 25 wherein the length is located adjacent to a line representing a segment, the slope is located next to an arrow indicating direction of the slope and the area is located within a section having the area.

27. The method of claim 18 wherein the different types of roof properties include different roof features, and the at least two different indicia include different graphical representations of the different roof features.

28. The method of claim 18 wherein the different types of roof properties include a ridge line and a valley line and the at least two different indicia include one color of a line associated with a ridge and a different color of a line associated with a valley.

29. The method of claim 18 wherein the different types of roof properties include at least one of: a roof section, a roof segment, a roof valley, a ridge, a roof size, a roof geometry, a roof measurement, a roof dimension, slope, length and area.

30. The method of claim 18 wherein the at least two different indicia include at least one of: different line color, different line weight, different visual characteristics of a line, different characters, different color of characters, different visual characteristics of characters, different measurements, different visual characteristics of measurements, different placement of measurements with respect to lines, different symbols, different visual characteristics of symbols and different placement of measurements with respect to symbols.

31. The method of claim 18 wherein the different types of roof properties include a ridge length and a valley length and the at least two different indicia include one color of a line associated with a ridge and a different color of a line associated with a valley.

32. The method of claim 31 wherein the one color of the line associated with the ridge is red and the different color of the line associated with the valley is blue.

33. The method of claim 18 wherein the different types of roof properties include a ridge and the at least two different indicia include a ridge length indicia, wherein the ridge length indicia is a ridge line with a numerical value adjacent thereto.

34. The method of claim 18 wherein the different types of roof properties include a valley and the at least two different indicia include a valley length indicia, wherein the valley length indicia is a valley line with a numerical value adjacent thereto.

35. The method of claim 18 wherein the different types of roof properties include a slope and the at least two different indicia include a slope indicia, wherein the slope indicia is an arrow in a direction of the slope with a numerical value adjacent thereto.

36. A non-transitory computer-readable storage medium whose contents enable a computing system to generate a roof estimate report for a building having a roof, by performing a method comprising:

receiving one or more images of the building;

generating, based on the one or more images of the building, a model of the roof that includes a plurality of planar roof sections that each have a corresponding area and edges; and

transmitting a roof estimate report that includes one or more views of the model, the report being annotated with numerical indications of the area and lengths of the edges of at least some of the plurality of planar roof

US 8,078,436 B2

19

sections, wherein the roof estimate report includes at least two different indicia for different types of roof properties.

37. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 36 wherein generating the model includes generating a three-dimensional model based on a correlation between two of the one or more images.

38. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 36 wherein the method further comprises generating the roof estimate report, the roof estimate report including annotated line drawings of each of the one or more views of the model.

39. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 36 wherein the one or more images of the building are images obtained from at least one of an aircraft, satellite, and ground-based platform, and wherein the one or more views of the model are top-down line drawing views of the model.

40. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 36 wherein generating the model of the roof includes automatically identifying at least some features of the roof for inclusion in the model.

41. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 36 wherein the contents are instructions that when executed cause the computing system to perform the method.

42. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 36 wherein the method further comprises transmitting to a remote computing system a computer-readable data file that includes a representation of the model.

43. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 36 wherein generating the model of the roof includes generating a two-dimensional model of the roof based on a single image that provides a substantially top-down view of the roof.

44. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 43 further comprising:
presenting the model to a customer; and
modifying the model of the roof based on input received from the customer, the input indicating a slope corresponding to one of the plurality of planar roof sections, wherein transmitting the roof estimate report includes generating a roof estimate report based on the modified model.

45. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 43 further comprising:
modifying the model of the roof based on input received from a customer, the input identifying a ridge or valley of the roof, wherein transmitting the roof estimate report includes generating a roof estimate report based on the modified model.

46. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 36 wherein the different types of roof properties include different roof measurements, and the at least two different indicia include at least one of: length, slope, and area.

20

47. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 46 wherein the length is located adjacent to a line representing a segment, the slope is located next to an arrow indicating direction of the slope and the area is located within a section having the area.

48. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 36 wherein the different types of roof properties include different roof features, and the at least two different indicia include different graphical representations of the different roof features.

49. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 36 wherein the different types of roof properties include a ridge line and a valley line and the at least two different indicia include one color of a line associated with a ridge and a different color of a line associated with a valley.

50. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 36 wherein the different types of roof properties include at least one of: a roof section, a roof segment, a roof valley, a ridge, a roof size, a roof geometry, a roof measurement, a roof dimension, slope, length and area.

51. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 36 wherein the at least two different indicia include at least one of: different line color, different line weight, different visual characteristics of a line, different characters, different color of characters, different visual characteristics of characters, different measurements, different visual characteristics of measurements, different placement of measurements with respect to lines, different symbols, different visual characteristics of symbols and different placement of measurements with respect to symbols.

52. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 36 wherein the different types of roof properties include a ridge length and a valley length and the at least two different indicia include one color of a line associated with a ridge and a different color of a line associated with a valley.

53. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 52 wherein the one color of the line associated with the ridge is red and the different color of the line associated with the valley is blue.

54. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 36 wherein the different types of roof properties include a ridge and the at least two different indicia include a ridge length indicia, wherein the ridge length indicia is a ridge line with a numerical value adjacent thereto.

55. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 36 wherein the different types of roof properties include a valley and the at least two different indicia include a valley length indicia, wherein the valley length indicia is a valley line with a numerical value adjacent thereto.

56. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 36 wherein the different types of roof properties include a slope and the at least two different indicia include a slope indicia, wherein the slope indicia is an arrow in a direction of the slope with a numerical value adjacent thereto.

* * * * *

(12) **EX PARTE REEXAMINATION CERTIFICATE** (11th)
Ex Parte Reexamination Ordered under 35 U.S.C. 257

United States Patent
Pershing et al.

(10) **Number:** **US 8,078,436 C1**
(45) **Certificate Issued:** **Aug. 27, 2014**

(54) **AERIAL ROOF ESTIMATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS**

(75) Inventors: **Chris Pershing**, Bellevue, WA (US);
David P. Carlson, Woodinville, WA (US)

(73) Assignee: **Eagle View Technologies, Inc.**,
Redmond, WA (US)

Supplemental Examination Request:
No. 96/000,004, Dec. 28, 2012

Reexamination Certificate for:

Patent No.: **8,078,436**
Issued: **Dec. 13, 2011**
Appl. No.: **12/253,092**
Filed: **Oct. 16, 2008**

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation-in-part of application No. 12/148,439,
filed on Apr. 17, 2008, now Pat. No. 8,145,578.

(60) Provisional application No. 60/925,072, filed on Apr.
17, 2007.

(51) **Int. Cl.**
G06F 7/60 (2006.01)
G06F 17/10 (2006.01)
G06Q 30/02 (2012.01)
G06T 17/20 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**
CPC **G06Q 30/02** (2013.01); **G06T 17/20**
(2013.01); **G06Q 30/0283** (2013.01); **G06T**
2200/08 (2013.01)
USPC **703/2**

(58) **Field of Classification Search**

None

See application file for complete search history.

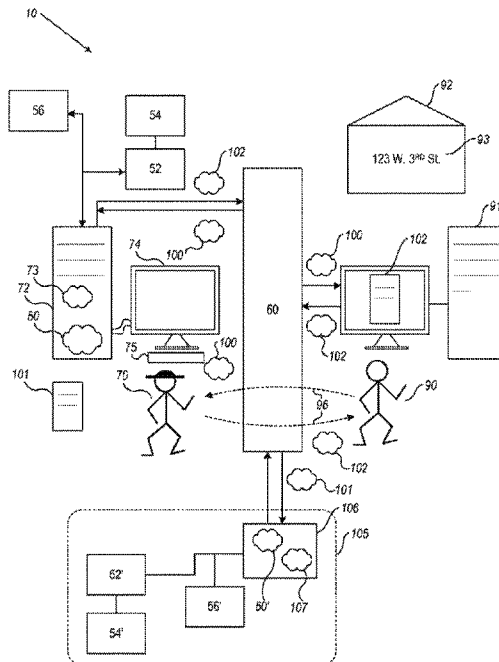
(56) **References Cited**

To view the complete listing of prior art documents cited during the supplemental examination proceeding and the resulting reexamination proceeding for Control Number 96/000,004, please refer to the USPTO's public Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system under the Display References tab.

Primary Examiner — Jason Proctor

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Methods and systems for roof estimation are described. Example embodiments include a roof estimation system, which generates and provides roof estimate reports annotated with indications of the size, geometry, pitch and/or orientation of the roof sections of a building. Generating a roof estimate report may be based on one or more aerial images of a building. *The slope and orientation images are typically oblique perspective views and top plan views of the buildings in the area.* In some embodiments, generating a roof estimate report of a specified building roof may include generating a three-dimensional model of the roof, and generating a report that includes one or more views of the three-dimensional model, the views annotated with indications of the dimensions, area, and/or slope of sections of the roof. This abstract is provided to comply with rules requiring an abstract, and it is submitted with the intention that it will not be used to interpret or limit the scope or meaning of the claims.



US 8,078,436 C1

1

EX PARTE
REEXAMINATION CERTIFICATE
ISSUED UNDER 35 U.S.C. 307

THE PATENT IS HEREBY AMENDED AS
 INDICATED BELOW.

Matter enclosed in heavy brackets [] appeared in the patent, but has been deleted and is no longer a part of the patent; matter printed in italics indicates additions made to the patent.

AS A RESULT OF REEXAMINATION, IT HAS BEEN DETERMINED THAT:

Claims 43-45 are cancelled.

Claims 1, 18, 36, 37 and 41 are determined to be patentable as amended.

Claims 2-17, 19-35, 38-40, 42 and 46-56, dependent on an amended claim, are determined to be patentable.

New claims 57-66 are added and determined to be patentable.

1. A computing system for generating a roof estimate report, the computing system comprising:

a memory;

a roof estimation module that is stored on the memory and that is configured, when executed, to:

receive a first and a second aerial image of a building having a roof, each of the aerial images providing a different view of the roof of the building, *wherein the first aerial image provides a top plan view of the roof and the second aerial image provides an oblique perspective view of the roof, and are not a stereoscopic pair;*

correlate the first aerial image with the second aerial image;

generate, based at least in part on the correlation between the first and second aerial images, a three-dimensional model of the roof that includes a plurality of planar roof sections that each have a corresponding slope, area, and edges; and

generate and transmit a roof estimate report that includes one or more top plan views of the three-dimensional model annotated with numerical values that indicate the corresponding slope, area, and length of edges of at least some of the plurality of planar roof sections using at least two different indicia for different types of roof properties.

18. A computer-implemented method for generating a roof estimate, the method comprising:

receiving a first and a second aerial image of a building having a roof, each of the aerial images providing a different view of the roof of the building *wherein the first aerial image provides a top plan view of the roof and the second aerial image provides a view of the roof that is other than a top plan view and neither of the two images are part of a stereoscopic pair;*

correlating the first aerial image with the second aerial image;

generating, based at least in part on the correlation between the first and second aerial images, a three-dimensional model of the roof that includes a plurality of planar roof sections that each have a corresponding slope, area, and edges; and

2

transmitting a roof estimate report that includes one or more top plan views of the three-dimensional model annotated with numerical indications of at least one of the slope, area, and lengths of the edges of the plurality of planar roof sections, wherein the roof estimate report includes at least two different indicia for different types of roof properties.

36. A non-transitory computer-readable storage medium whose contents, *which are computer executable instructions stored on the non-transitory computer-readable storage medium, when executed by a computer processor of a computing system, enable [a] the computing system to generate a roof estimate report for a building having a roof, by [performing] causing, when executed by the computer processor of the computing system, the computing system to perform a method comprising:*

receiving [one] two or more images of the building, *wherein at least one of the two or more images provides an oblique perspective view of the roof and one of the images provides a top plan view of the roof;*

receiving an indication of pairs of points on the two or more images, each pair of points corresponding to substantially the same point on the roof depicted in each of the two or more images;

generating, based on the [one] two or more images of the building, a three-dimensional model of the roof that includes a plurality of planar roof sections that each have a corresponding area and edges, *wherein the generating, based on the two or more images of the building, the model of the roof includes generating the model of the roof based on the receiving the indication of the pairs of points on the two or more images of the building;* and

transmitting a roof estimate report that includes one or more views of the model, the report being annotated with numerical indications of the area and lengths of the edges of at least some of the plurality of planar roof sections, wherein the roof estimate report includes at least two different indicia for different types of roof properties.

37. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 36 wherein generating the model *of the roof based on the receiving the indication of the pairs of points on the two or more images* includes:

correlating two of the two or more images by registering the pairs of points; and

generating [a] the three-dimensional model based on [a] the correlation between *the two of the [one] two or more images.*

41. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 36 wherein the contents are instructions that when executed cause the computing system to perform *the receiving two or more images step of the method by causing, when executed by the computer processor of the computing system, the computing system to provide access to a repository of aerial images of one or more buildings.*

57. The method according to 18 wherein the second aerial image provides an oblique perspective view of the roof.

58. A computer-implemented method for generating a roof estimate, the method comprising:

receiving a first aerial image of a building having a type of view of the roof that is a top plan view of the roof;

receiving a second aerial image of the building having a type of view of the roof that is a perspective oblique view of the roof;

receiving a third aerial image having a type of view of the roof that is an oblique perspective from a different direc-

US 8,078,436 C1

3

tion than the second aerial image, each of the aerial images providing a different view of the roof of the building;

correlating the first aerial image with the second aerial image and third aerial images;

generating, based at least in part on the correlation between the first, second and third aerial images, a three-dimensional model of the roof that includes a plurality of planar roof sections that each have a corresponding slope, area, and edges; and

transmitting a roof estimate report that includes one or more top plan views of the three-dimensional model annotated with numerical indications of at least one of the slope, area, and lengths of the edges of the plurality of planar roof sections, wherein the roof estimate report includes at least two different indicia for different types of roof properties.

59. The method of claim 58 wherein the different types of roof properties include a ridge line and a valley line and the at least two different indicia include one color of a line conveying the meaning of a roof ridge and a different color of a line conveying the meaning of roof valley.

60. A computer-implemented method for generating a roof estimate, the method comprising:

receiving a first aerial image of a building;

receiving a second aerial image of the building having the roof;

receiving a third aerial image of the building, each of the aerial images providing a different view of the roof of the building;

correlating the first aerial image with the second aerial image and third aerial image;

generating, based at least in part on the correlation between the first, second and third aerial images, a three-dimensional model of the roof that includes a plurality of planar roof sections that each have a corresponding slope, area, and edges; and

generating and transmitting a roof estimate report that includes one or more top plan views of the three-dimensional model annotated with numerical indications of at least one of the slope, area, and lengths of the edges of the plurality of planar roof sections, wherein the roof estimate report includes at least two different indicia for different types of roof properties.

61. The method of claim 60 wherein the correlating the first aerial image with the second and third aerial image includes receiving an indication of pairs of points on each of the images corresponding to substantially the same point on the roof depicted in each of the images.

62. The method of claim 61 wherein the correlating the first aerial image with the second and third aerial image further includes registering the pairs of points and the generating the

4

three-dimensional model includes generating the three-dimensional model based on the registering of the pairs of points.

63. A computer-implemented method for generating a roof estimate, the method comprising:

receiving a request for a roof estimate report for the roof of the building;

receiving location information regarding the building;

receiving a first aerial image of the building having the roof;

receiving a second aerial image of the building having the roof, the first and second images of the roof being independent of each in the views provided of the roof, each of the aerial images providing a different view of the roof of the building;

correlating the first aerial image with the second aerial image;

generating, based at least in part on the correlation between the first and second aerial images, a three-dimensional model of the roof that includes a plurality of planar roof sections that each have a corresponding pitch, area, and edges;

determining a pitch of a plurality of sections of the roof;

determining a direction of the pitch for each of the plurality of sections of the roof for which a pitch was determined;

generating a roof estimate report that includes a top plan views of the three-dimensional model annotated with numerical indications of the determined pitch and the direction of the pitch;

displaying on at least one top plan view a graphical indication of the pitch value of the respective roof sections that conveys the pitch value;

determining a ridge line and a valley line of the roof;

displaying on at least one top plan view a ridge line in which the property of it being a ridge line is conveyed by it being displayed in a first color and a valley line in which the property of it being a valley line is conveyed by it being in a second color, different from the first color; and transmitting the generated roof report.

64. The method of claim 63 further comprising:

displaying on at least one top plan view of the roof a graphical indication of the pitch direction of the respective roof sections that conveys the direction of the pitch.

65. The method of claim 63 wherein the top plan view showing the pitch value is a different top plan view than the one showing the ridge line and the valley line.

66. The method of claim 65 wherein the correlating the first aerial image with the second aerial image further includes registering pairs of points and the generating the three-dimensional model includes generating the three-dimensional model based on the registering of the pairs of points.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT 5

Part 1

US008170840B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Pershing

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 8,170,840 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent:** ***May 1, 2012**

(54) **PITCH DETERMINATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR AERIAL ROOF ESTIMATION**

6,446,053 B1 9/2002 Elliott
6,496,184 B1 12/2002 Freeman et al. 345/419
6,636,803 B1 10/2003 Hartz, Jr. et al.
6,836,270 B2 12/2004 Du

(75) Inventor: **Chris Pershing**, Redmond, WA (US)

(Continued)

(73) Assignee: **Eagle View Technologies, Inc.**,
Redmond, WA (US)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

AU 2008230031 B8 11/2009

(Continued)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 362 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Gulch E., et al., "On the Performance of Semi-Automatic Building Extraction," In the International Archives of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, vol. 23, 8 pages, 1998.

(Continued)

(21) Appl. No.: **12/467,244**

(22) Filed: **May 15, 2009**

(65) Prior Publication Data

US 2010/0110074 A1 May 6, 2010

Related U.S. Application Data

(60) Provisional application No. 61/197,904, filed on Oct. 31, 2008.

(51) **Int. Cl.**
G06F 17/50 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.** **703/1**

(58) **Field of Classification Search** 703/1
See application file for complete search history.

(56) References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,247,356 A 9/1993 Ciampa 358/109
5,633,995 A 5/1997 McClain 395/119
6,323,885 B1 11/2001 Wiese 345/835
6,385,541 B1 5/2002 Blumberg et al.
6,396,491 B2 5/2002 Watanabe et al. 345/419

Primary Examiner — Dwin M Craig

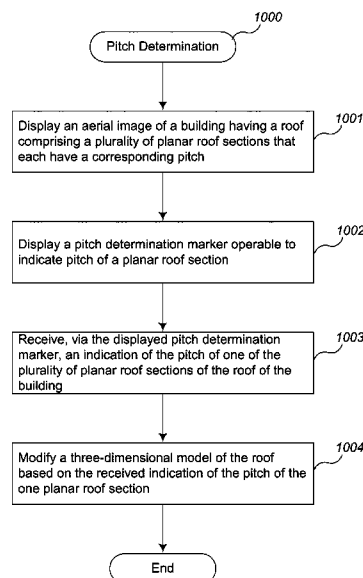
Assistant Examiner — Andre Pierre Louis

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Seed IP Law Group PLLC

(57) ABSTRACT

User interface systems and methods for roof estimation are described. Example embodiments include a roof estimation system that provides a user interface configured to facilitate roof model generation based on one or more aerial images of a building roof. In one embodiment, roof model generation includes image registration, image lean correction, roof section pitch determination, wire frame model construction, and/or roof model review. The described user interface provides user interface controls that may be manipulated by an operator to perform at least some of the functions of roof model generation. In one embodiment, the user interface provides user interface controls that facilitate the determination of pitch of one or more sections of a building roof. This abstract is provided to comply with rules requiring an abstract, and it is submitted with the intention that it will not be used to interpret or limit the scope or meaning of the claims.

28 Claims, 29 Drawing Sheets



US 8,170,840 B2

Page 2

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,980,690	B1	12/2005	Taylor et al.	382/154
7,003,400	B2	2/2006	Bryant	
7,006,977	B1	2/2006	Attra et al.	
7,133,551	B2	11/2006	Chen et al.	
7,324,666	B2	1/2008	Zoken et al.	
7,343,268	B2	3/2008	Kishikawa	703/1
7,424,133	B2	9/2008	Schultz et al.	382/106
7,787,659	B2	8/2010	Schultz et al.	382/106
7,873,238	B2	1/2011	Schultz et al.	382/284
7,991,226	B2	8/2011	Schultz et al.	382/167
8,078,436	B2	12/2011	Pershing et al.	703/2
2002/0154174	A1	10/2002	Redlich et al.	
2003/0014224	A1	1/2003	Guo et al.	703/1
2003/0028393	A1	2/2003	Coulston et al.	705/1
2003/0115163	A1	6/2003	Moore et al.	705/500
2003/0171957	A1	9/2003	Watrous	705/4
2003/0233310	A1	12/2003	Stavrovski	705/37
2004/0047498	A1	3/2004	Mulet-Parada et al.	382/128
2004/0105090	A1	6/2004	Schultz et al.	356/141.5
2004/0105573	A1*	6/2004	Neumann et al.	382/103
2004/0220906	A1	11/2004	Gargi et al.	707/3
2005/0203768	A1	9/2005	Florance et al.	705/1
2005/0288959	A1	12/2005	Eraker et al.	
2006/0200311	A1	9/2006	Arutunian et al.	
2006/0232605	A1	10/2006	Imamura	345/619
2006/0262112	A1	11/2006	Shimada	345/419
2006/0265287	A1	11/2006	Kubo	705/26
2007/0150366	A1	6/2007	Yahiro et al.	705/26
2008/0021683	A1	1/2008	Rahmes et al.	703/7
2008/0105045	A1	5/2008	Woro	73/170.27
2008/0123994	A1	5/2008	Schultz et al.	382/284
2008/0204570	A1	8/2008	Schultz et al.	348/22.1
2008/0221843	A1	9/2008	Shenkar et al.	703/1
2008/0231700	A1	9/2008	Schultz et al.	348/144
2008/0262789	A1*	10/2008	Pershing et al.	702/156
2008/0273753	A1	11/2008	Giuffrida et al.	382/103
2008/0310756	A1	12/2008	Tao et al.	382/285
2009/0096884	A1	4/2009	Schultz et al.	348/222.1
2009/0097744	A1	4/2009	Schultz et al.	382/167
2009/0132210	A1	5/2009	Royan et al.	703/1
2009/0132436	A1	5/2009	Pershing et al.	705/400
2009/0141020	A1	6/2009	Freund et al.	345/419
2009/0304227	A1*	12/2009	Kennedy et al.	382/100
2010/0034483	A1	2/2010	Giuffrida et al.	382/284
2010/0114537	A1	5/2010	Pershing	703/1
2011/0187713	A1	8/2011	Pershing et al.	345/420

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP	2 251 833	A2	11/2010
WO	WO 00/29806	A2	5/2000
WO	WO 2005/124276	A2	12/2005
WO	WO 2006/040775	A2	4/2006
WO	WO 2006/090132	A2	8/2006
WO	WO 2011/094760	A2	8/2011

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

"How precigeo Roof Works," <http://web.archive.org/web/20070107012311/roof/precigeo.com/how-precigeo-roof-works.htm>, retrieved Apr. 30, 2009, 1 page.

"Microsoft's MSN Virtual Earth: The Map is the Search Platform," *Directions Magazine*, http://www.directionsmag.com/article.php?article_id=873&trv=1, retrieved Feb. 6, 2009, 10 pages.

Miller, M., et al., "Miller's Guide to Framing and Roofing," 2005, pp. 131-136 and 162-163, McGraw Hill.

"Pictometry—In the News," http://204.8.121.114/pressrelease%20archived/pressrelease_acc.asp, retrieved Feb. 6, 2009, 3 pages.

"Welcome to precigeo," <http://web.archive.org/web/20080110074814/http://www.precigeo.com>, Feb. 17, 2009, 1 page.

"Welcome to precigeoRoof," <http://web.archive.org/web/20070106063144/roof.precigeo.com>, retrieved Apr. 30, 2009, 1 page.

"YouTube—Pictometry Online Demo," <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jURSK7o0OD0>, retrieved Feb. 6, 2009, 1 page.

Ziegler, R, et al. "3D Reconstruction Using Labeled Image Regions,"

Mitsubishi Electric Research Laboratories, <http://www.merl.com>, 2003, 14 pages.

Australian Office Action for Australian Application No. 2010201839, dated Apr. 14, 2011, 2 pages.

Autodesk, "Autodesk ImageModeler—Features," retrieved on Sep. 30, 2008, from <http://usa.autodesk.com/adsk/servlet/index?siteID=123112&id=115639...>, 1 page.

Automatic House Reconstruction, retrieved on Sep. 29, 2008, from http://www.vision.ee.ethz.ch/projects/Amobe_/recons.html, 6 pages.

Baillard et al., "Automatic reconstruction of piecewise planar models from multiple views," *CVPR99*, vol. 2, 1999, pp. 559-565. (7 pages).

Bignone et al., "Automatic Extraction of Generic House Roofs from High Resolution Aerial Imagery," *Proc. ECCV*, 1996, 12 pages.

Chevrier et al., "Interactive 3D reconstruction for urban areas—An image based tool," *CAAD Futures*, 2001, 13 pages.

Debevec et al., "Modeling and Rendering Architecture from Photographs: A hybrid geometry- and image-based approach," *SIGGRAPH conference proceedings*, retrieved from www.cs.berkeley.edu/~malik/papers/debevecTM96.pdf, 1996, 10 pages.

Delaney, "Searching for Clients From Above—More Small Businesspeople Use Aerial Mapping Services to Scout Potential Customers," *The Wall Street Journal*, Jul. 31, 2007, retrieved on Feb. 25, 2010, from http://online.wsj.com/public/article/SB118584306224482891.html?mod=yahoo_free, 3 pages.

Faugeras et al., "3-D Reconstruction of Urban Scenes from Sequences of Images," *Institut National De Recherche En Informatique Et En Automatique*, No. 2572, Jun. 1995, 26 pages.

Henricsson et al., "3-D Building Reconstruction with ARUBA: A Qualitative and Quantitative Evaluation," *Institute of Geodesy and Photogrammetry, Swiss Federal Institute of Technology*, 2001, 13 pages.

Lueders, "Infringement Allegations by EagleView Technologies," Feb. 10, 2009. (3 pages).

Mann, "Roof with a view," *Contract Journal* 431(6552):29, Nov. 23, 2005. (2 pages).

Noronha et al., "Detection and Modeling of Buildings from Multiple Aerial Images," *IEEE Transactions on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence* 23(5):501-518, 2001. (32 pages).

Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/148,439, mailed Aug. 16, 2010, 47 pages.

Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/148,439, mailed Apr. 25, 2011, 52 pages.

Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/148,439, mailed Aug. 25, 2011, 77 pages.

Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/253,092, mailed May 10, 2011, 26 pages.

Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 12/467,250, mailed Sep. 7, 2011, 14 pages.

PhotoModeler, "Measuring & Modeling the Real World," retrieved Sep. 30, 2008, from <http://www.photomodeler.com/products/photomodeler.htm>, 2 pages.

Pictometry.com, "Frequently Asked Questions," retrieved on Apr. 9, 2011, from <http://replay.waybackmachine.org/20050801231818/http://www.pictometry.com/faq.asp>, 10 pages.

Pictometry.com, "Pictometry Announces Software and Web-based Solution for Engineers, Architects, and Planners," Press Releases, Jan. 22, 2004, 3 pages.

Pictometry, "Electronic Field Study™ Getting Started Guide," Version 2.7, Jul. 2007, 15 pages.

Pictometry, "FAQs," Sep. 22, 2008, retrieved on Aug. 10, 2011, from http://www.web.archive.org/web/20080922013233/http://www.pictometry.com/about_us/faqs.sht..., 3 pages.

Pictometry Online, "Government," Oct. 7, 2008, retrieved Aug. 10, 2011, from <http://web.archive.org/web/20081007111115/http://www.pictometry.com/government/prod...>, 3 pages.

Poullis et al., "Photogrammetric Modeling and Image-Based Rendering for Rapid Virtual Environment Creation," <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA433420>, 1998, 7 pages.

Precigeo.com, "Welcome to precigeo™," "Welcome to precigeoRoof," "Why precigeoRoof," "How precigeoRoof Works," "How precigeoRoof Can Help Me," all retrieved on Feb. 26, 2010, from <http://web.archive.org/>, pp. 1-5; "Why precigeoRisk Works"

US 8,170,840 B2

Page 3

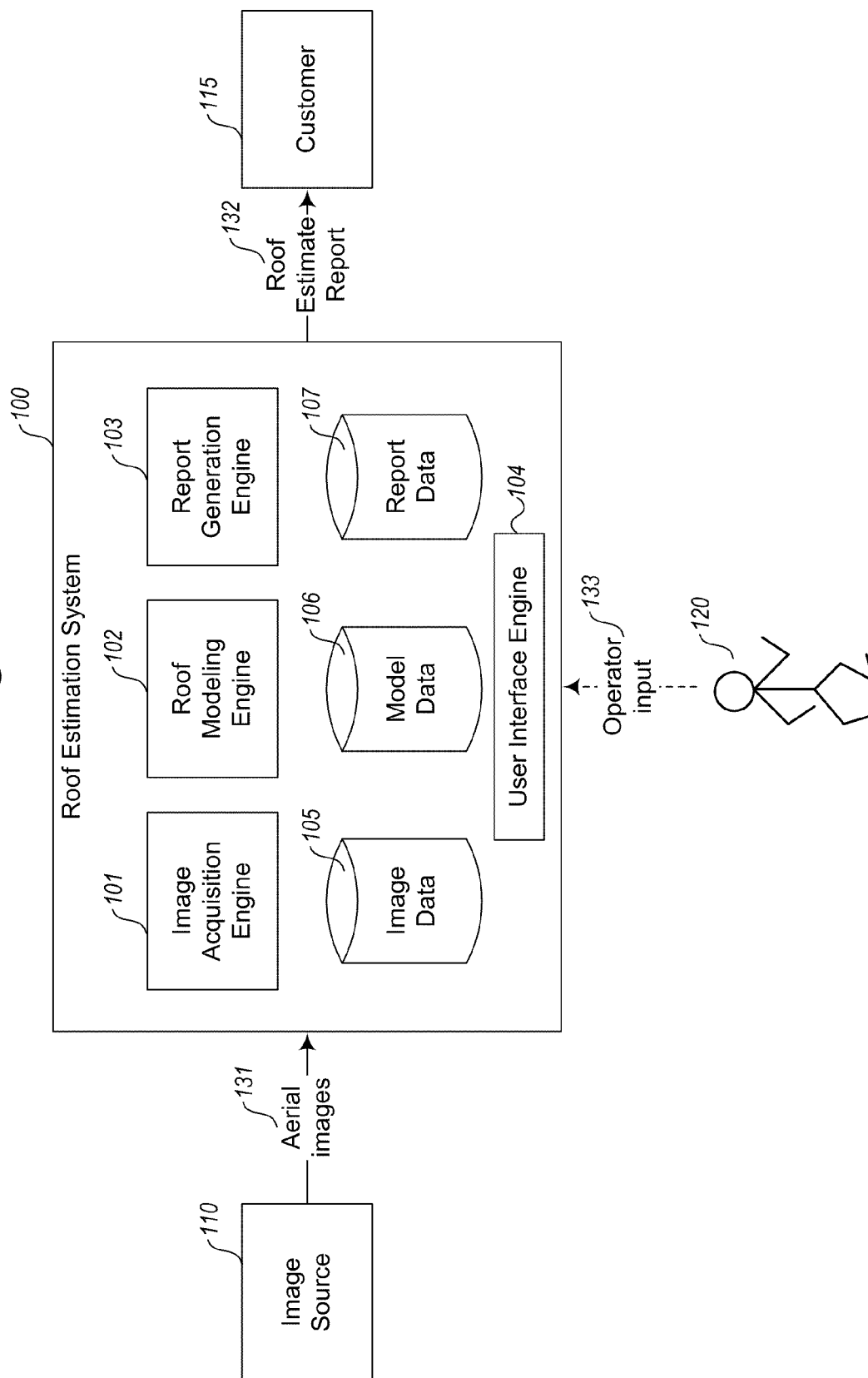
and "Welcome to precigeoRisk," retrieved on Aug. 14, 2010, from <http://web.archive.org>, pp. 6-11. (11 pages total).
Scholze et al., "A Probabilistic Approach to Building Roof Reconstruction Using Semantic Labelling," *Pattern Recognition 2449/2002*, Springer Berlin/Heidelberg, 2002, 8 pages.
YouTube, "Pictometry Online Demo," DVD retrieved, Feb. 25, 2010.
Transcription of points of potential interest in the attached Youtube video titled: "Pictometry Online Demo" retrieved Feb. 25, 2010.

Notice of Allowance, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/253,092, mailed Oct. 14, 2011, 30 pages.

International Search Report for International Application No. PCT/US11/23408, mailed Aug. 11, 2011, 2 pages.

Written Opinion, for International Application No. PCT/US11/23408, mailed Aug. 11, 2011, 5 pages.

* cited by examiner

Fig. 1

U.S. Patent

May 1, 2012

Sheet 2 of 29

US 8,170,840 B2

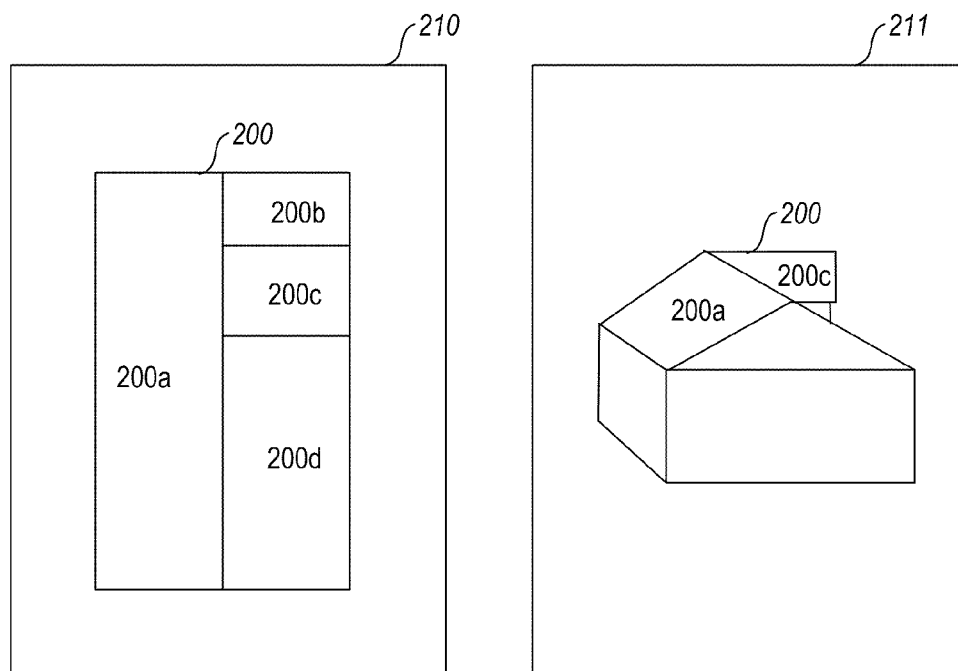


Fig. 2A

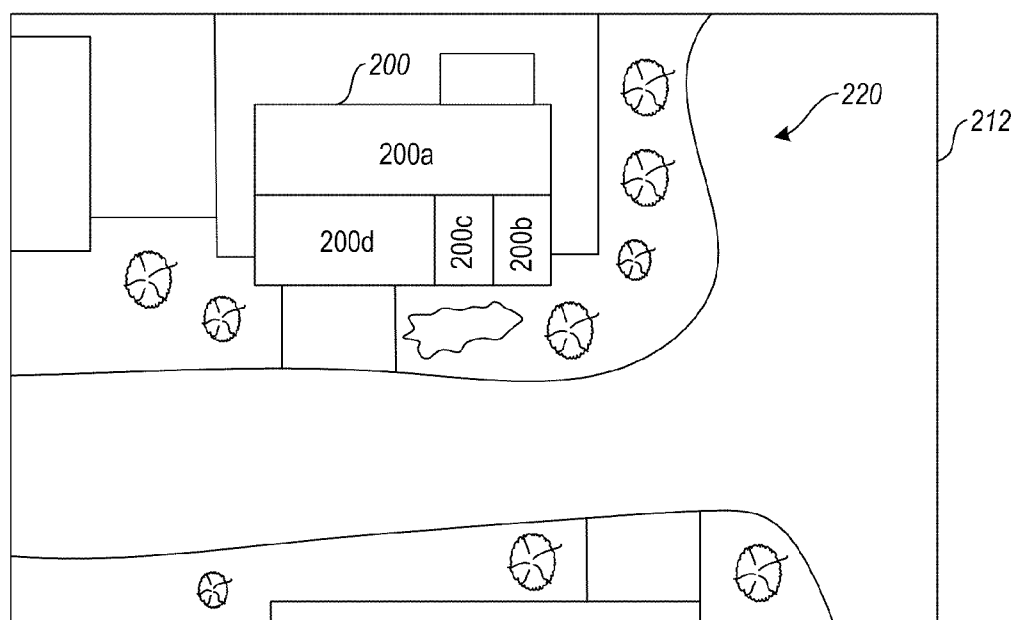


Fig. 2B

U.S. Patent

May 1, 2012

Sheet 3 of 29

US 8,170,840 B2

1234 Main Street, Redmond, WA

Order: 2468

<Customer Name Here>

4/16/2008

1234 Main Street, Redmond, WA



Order: 2468

Copyright (c) 2008 Eagle View Technologies, Inc.

Page 1 of 6

301

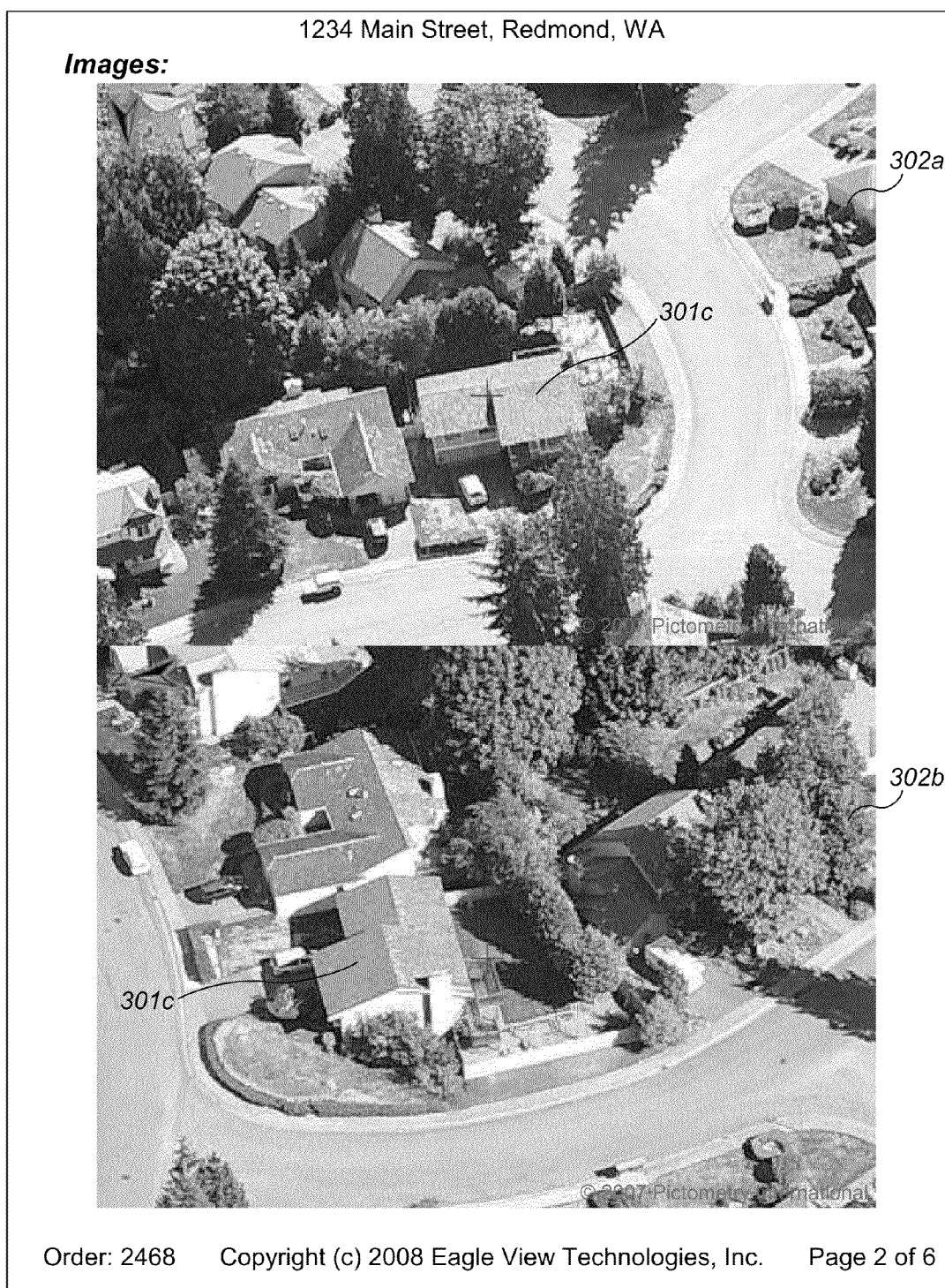
Fig. 3A

U.S. Patent

May 1, 2012

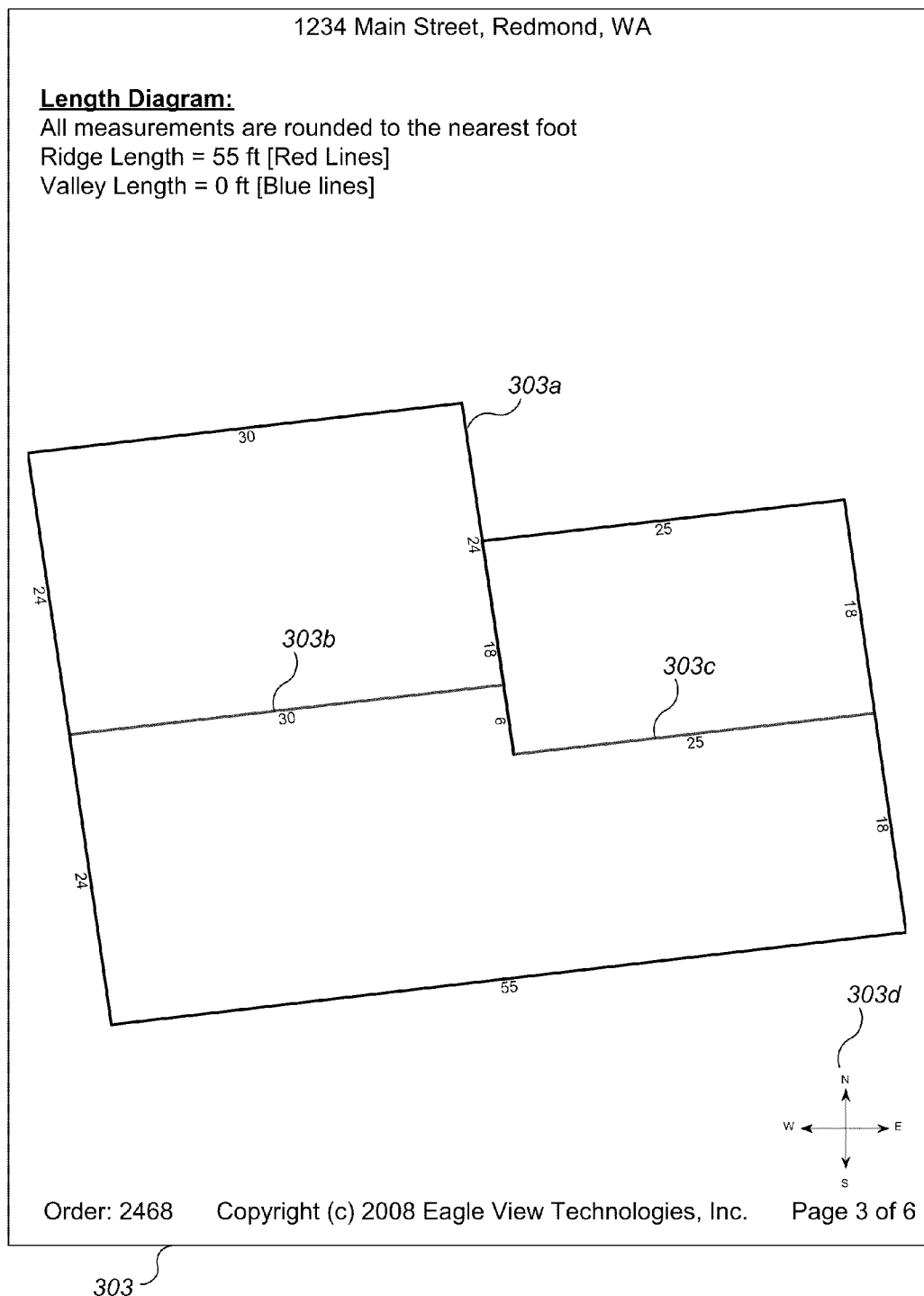
Sheet 4 of 29

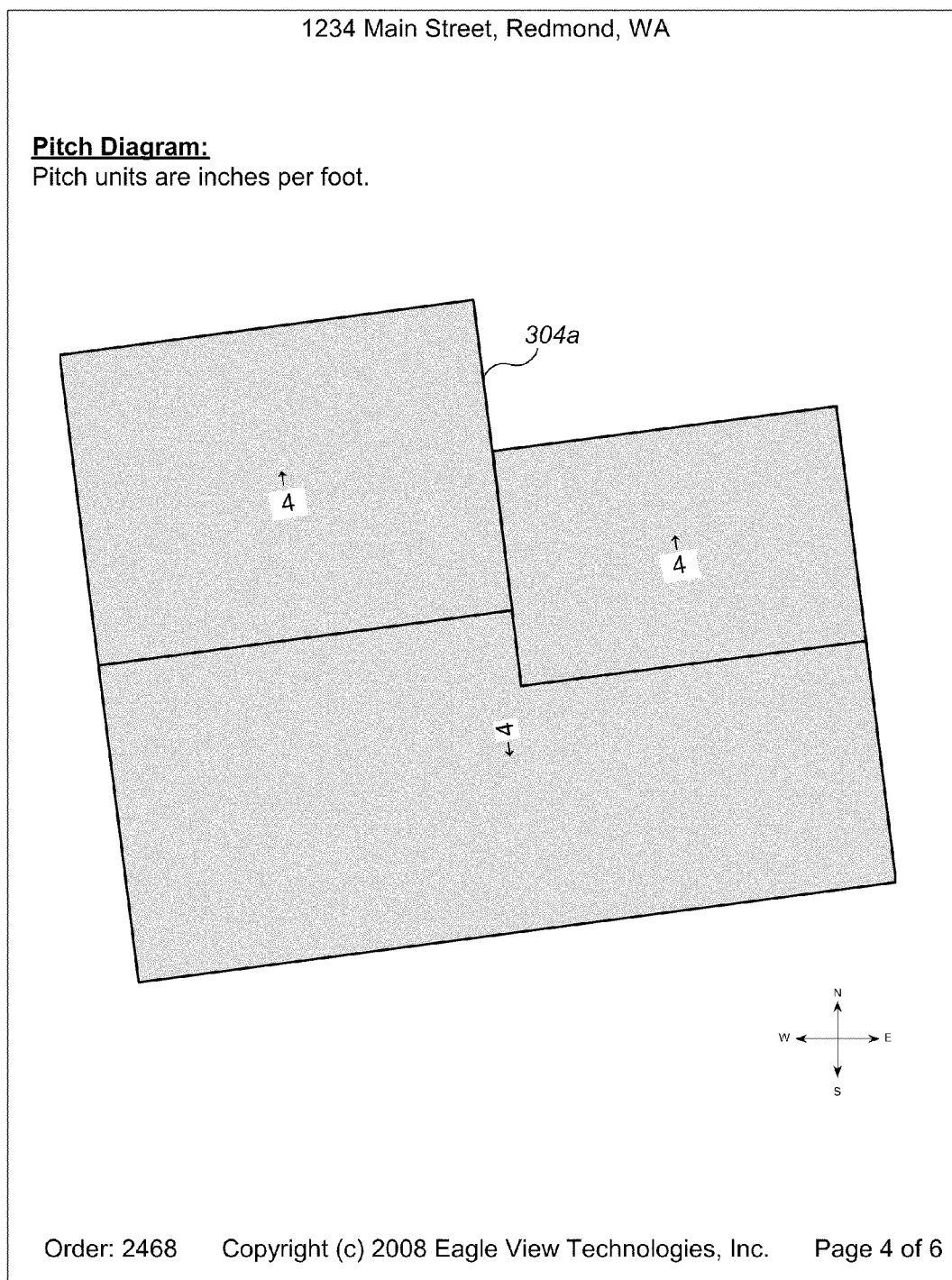
US 8,170,840 B2



302

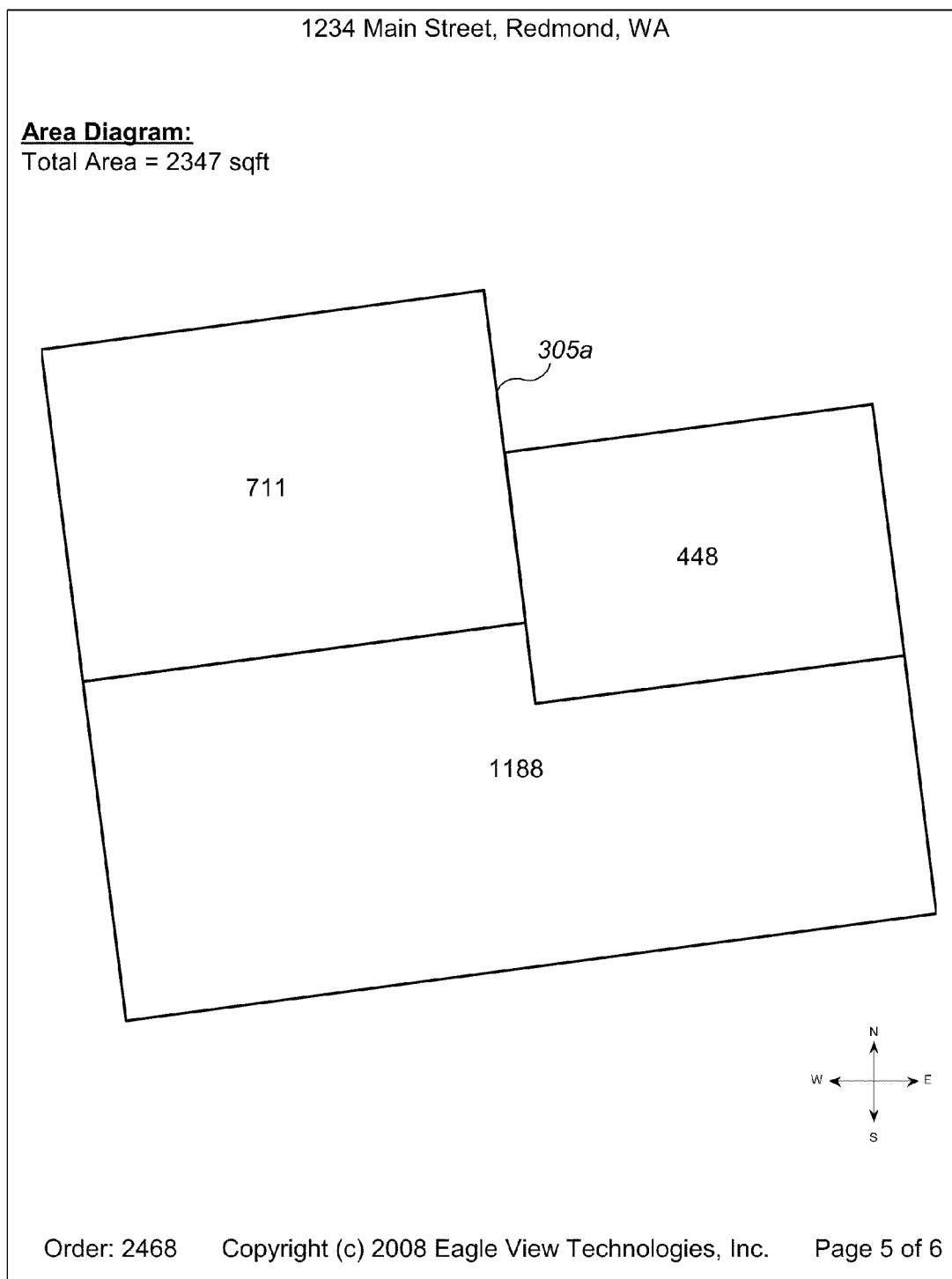
Fig. 3B

**Fig. 3C**



304

Fig. 3D



305

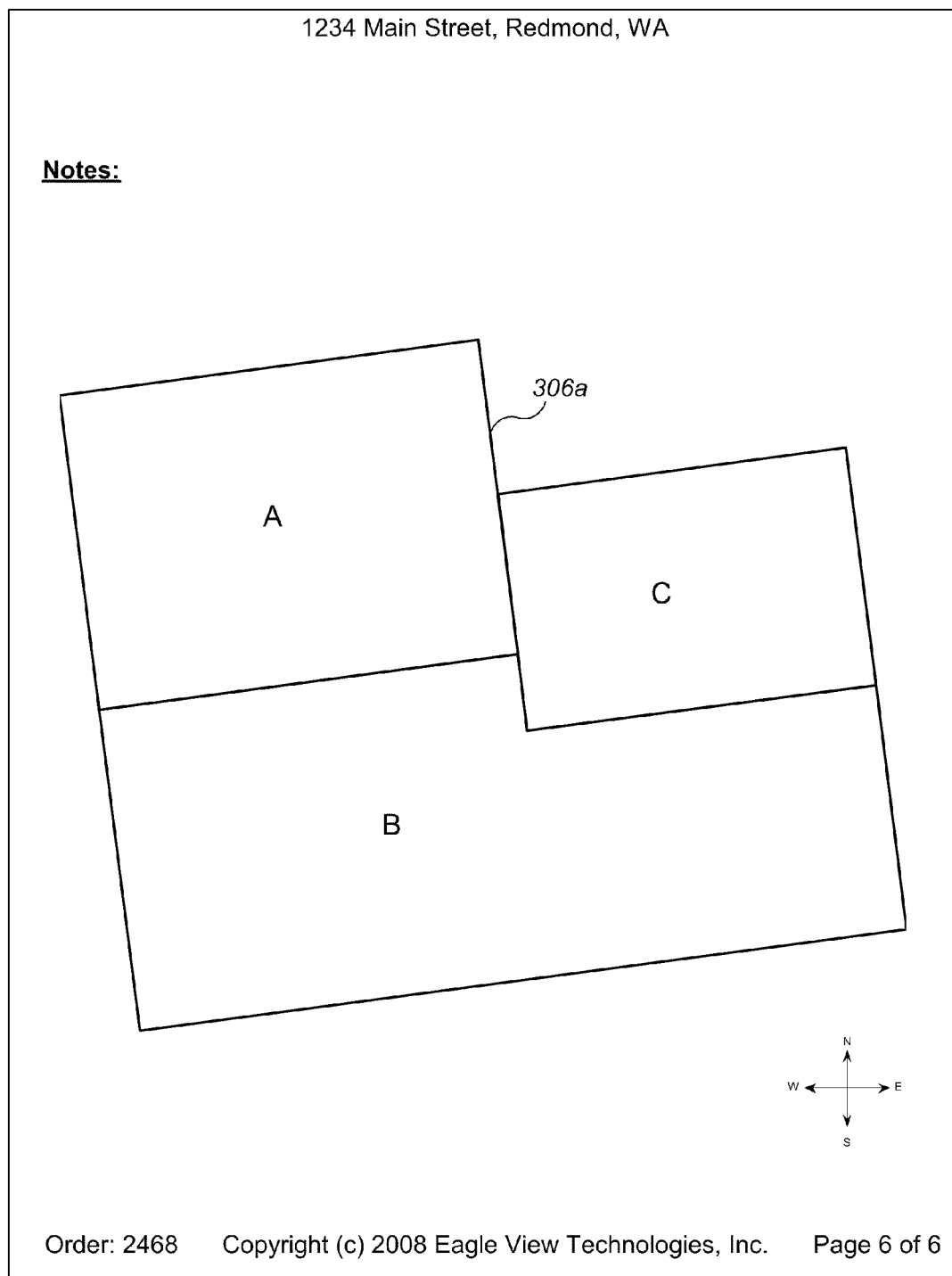
Fig. 3E

U.S. Patent

May 1, 2012

Sheet 8 of 29

US 8,170,840 B2



306

Fig. 3F

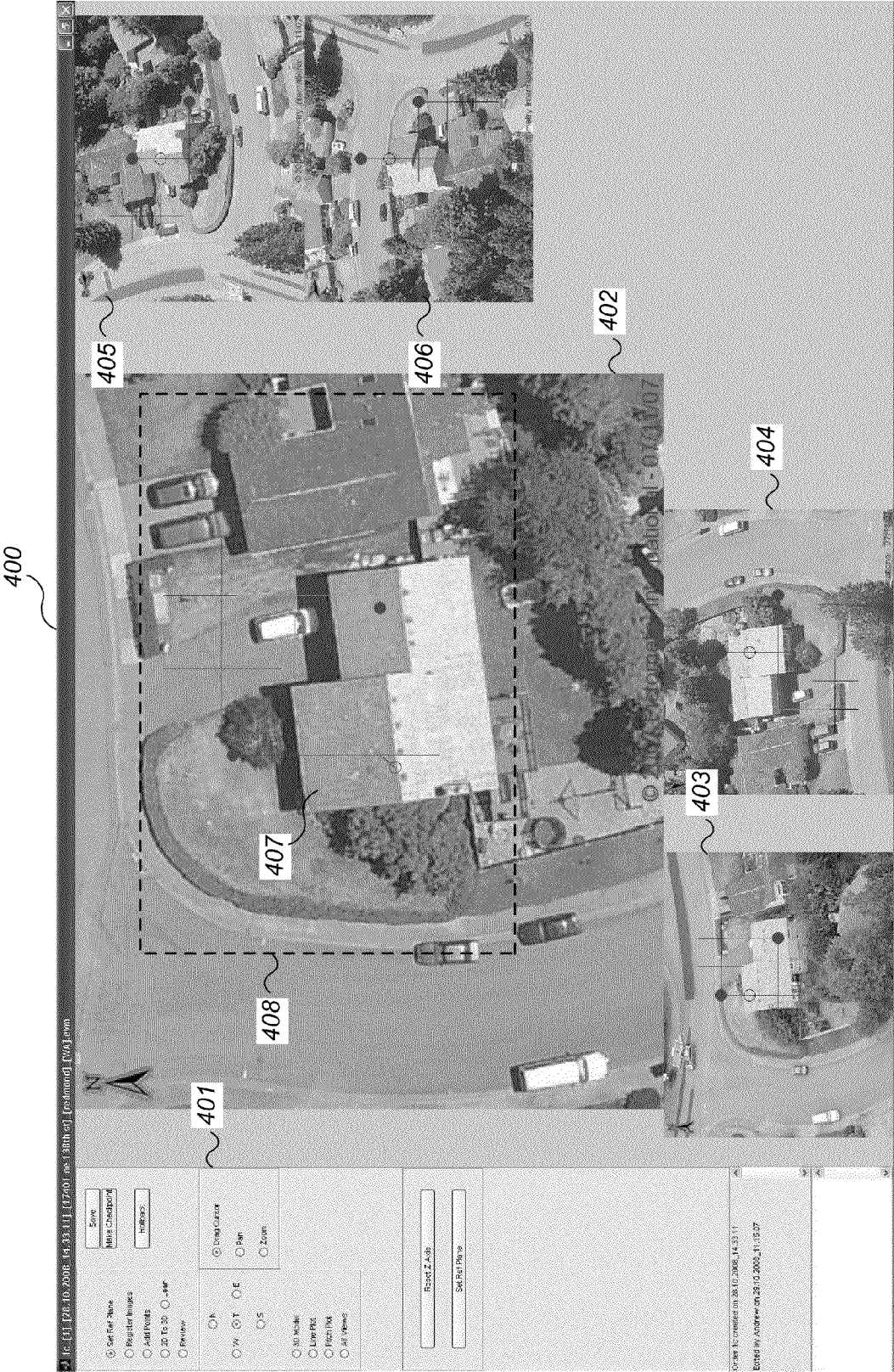


Fig. 4A

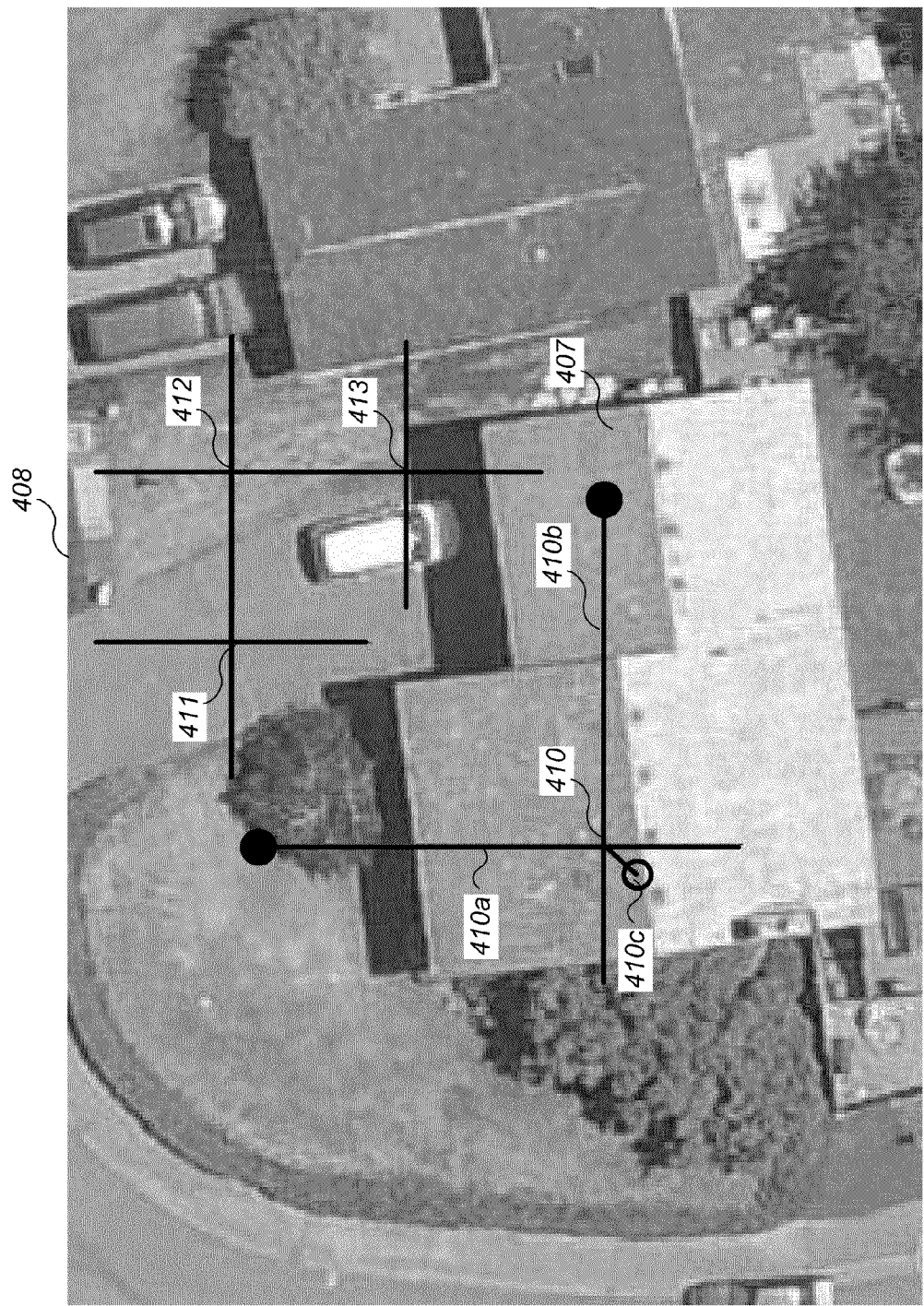


Fig. 4B

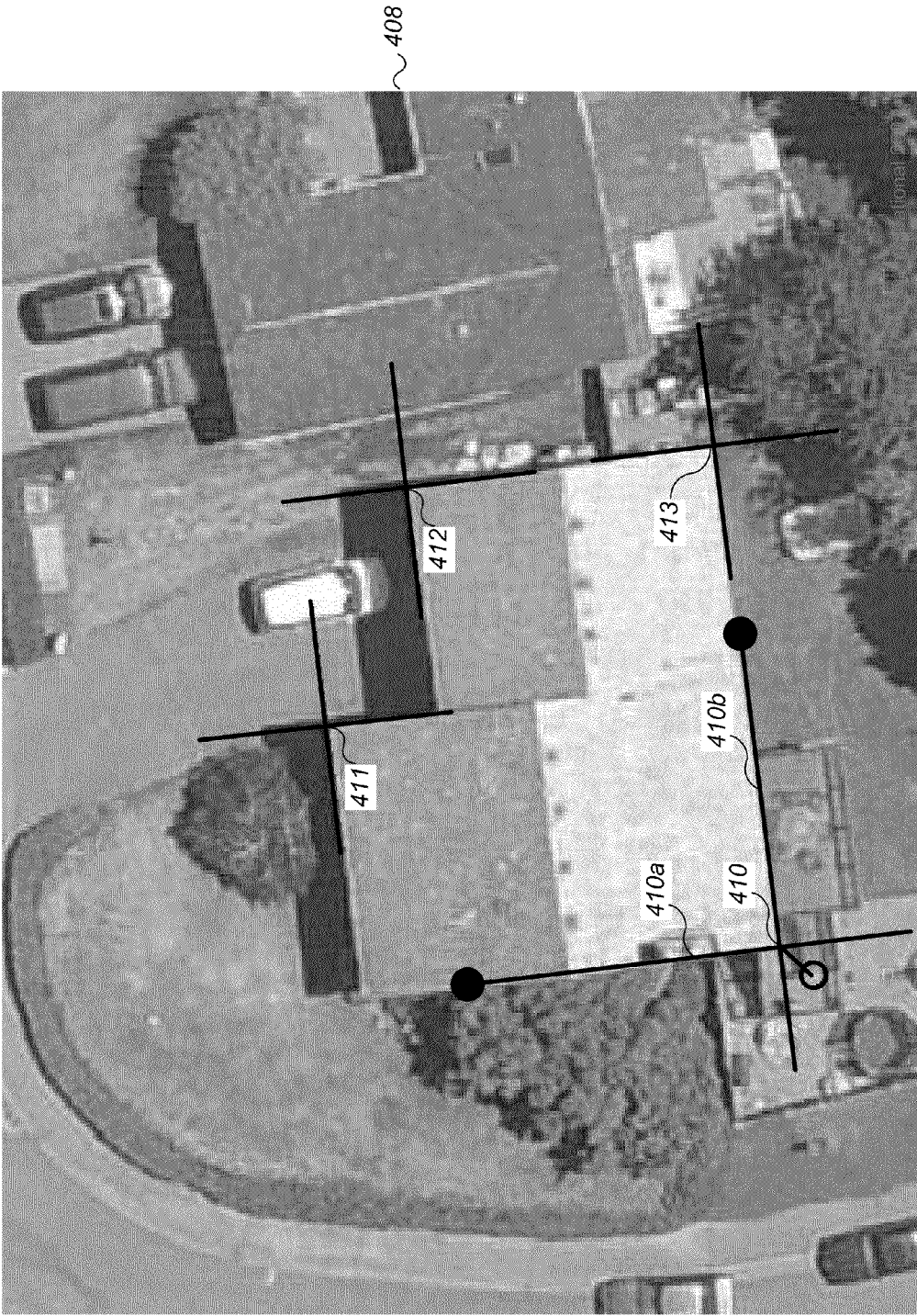


Fig. 4C

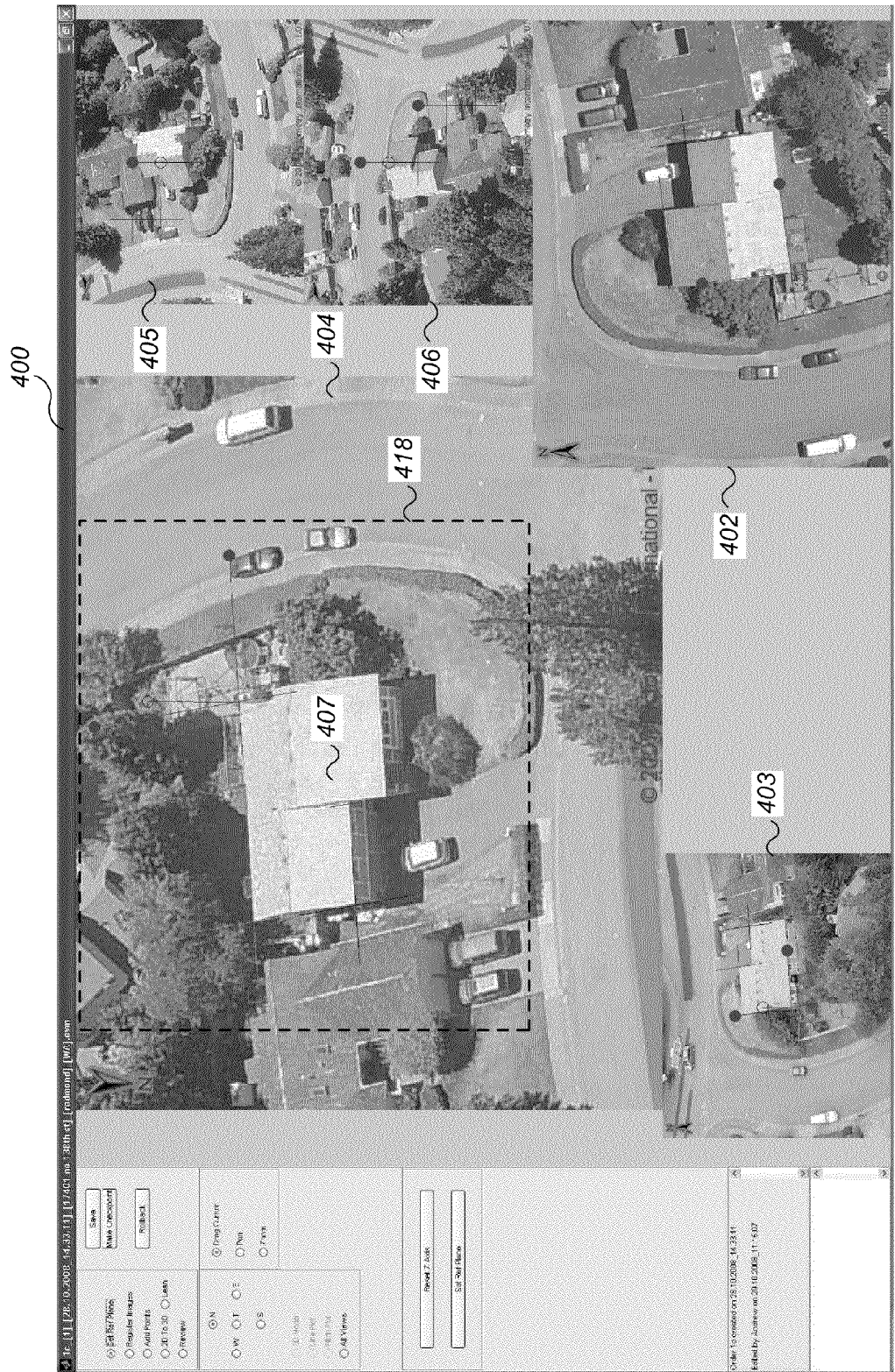


Fig. 4D

EXHIBIT 5

Part 2



Fig. 4E



Fig. 4F



Fig. 5A

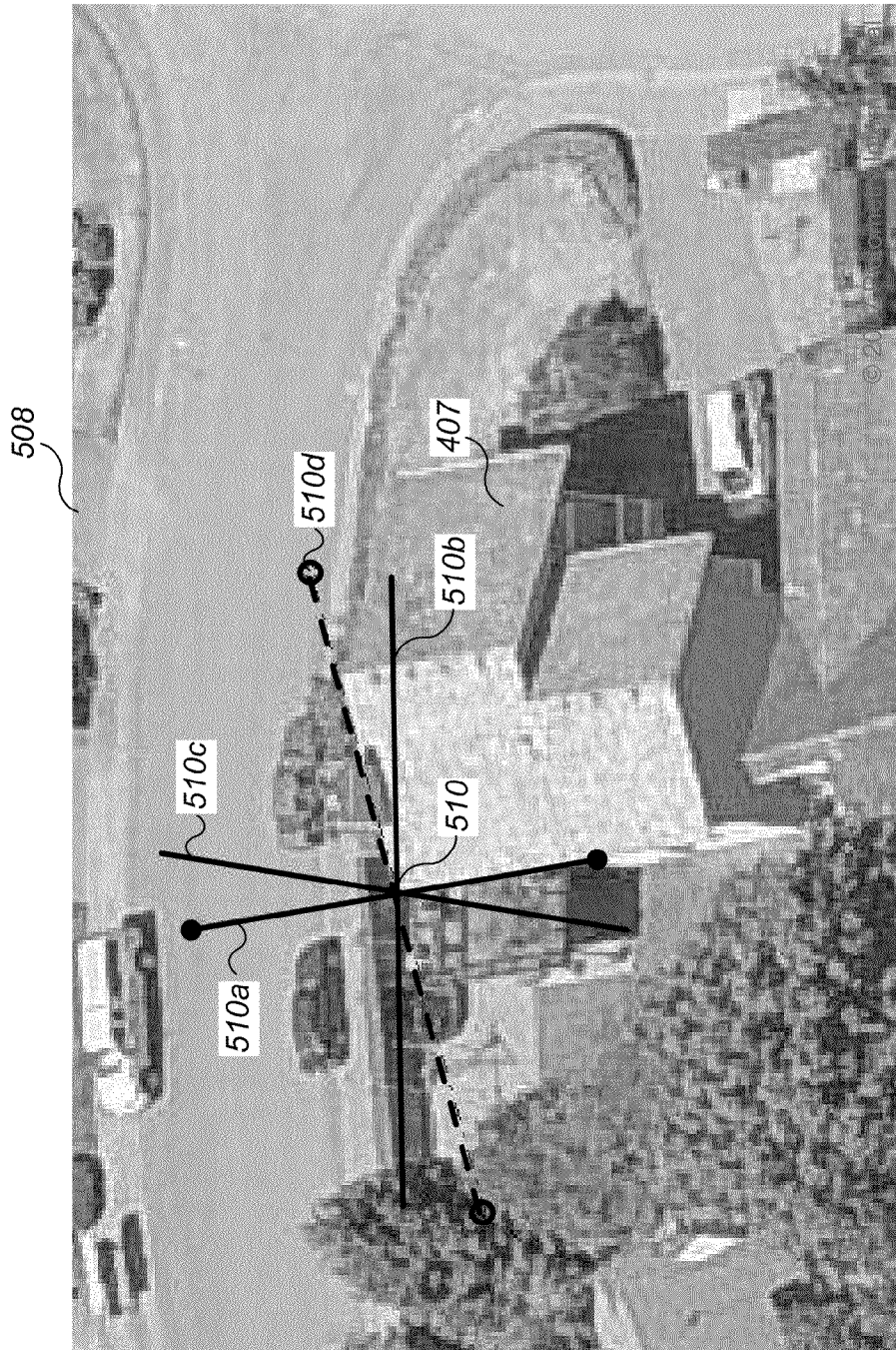


Fig. 5B

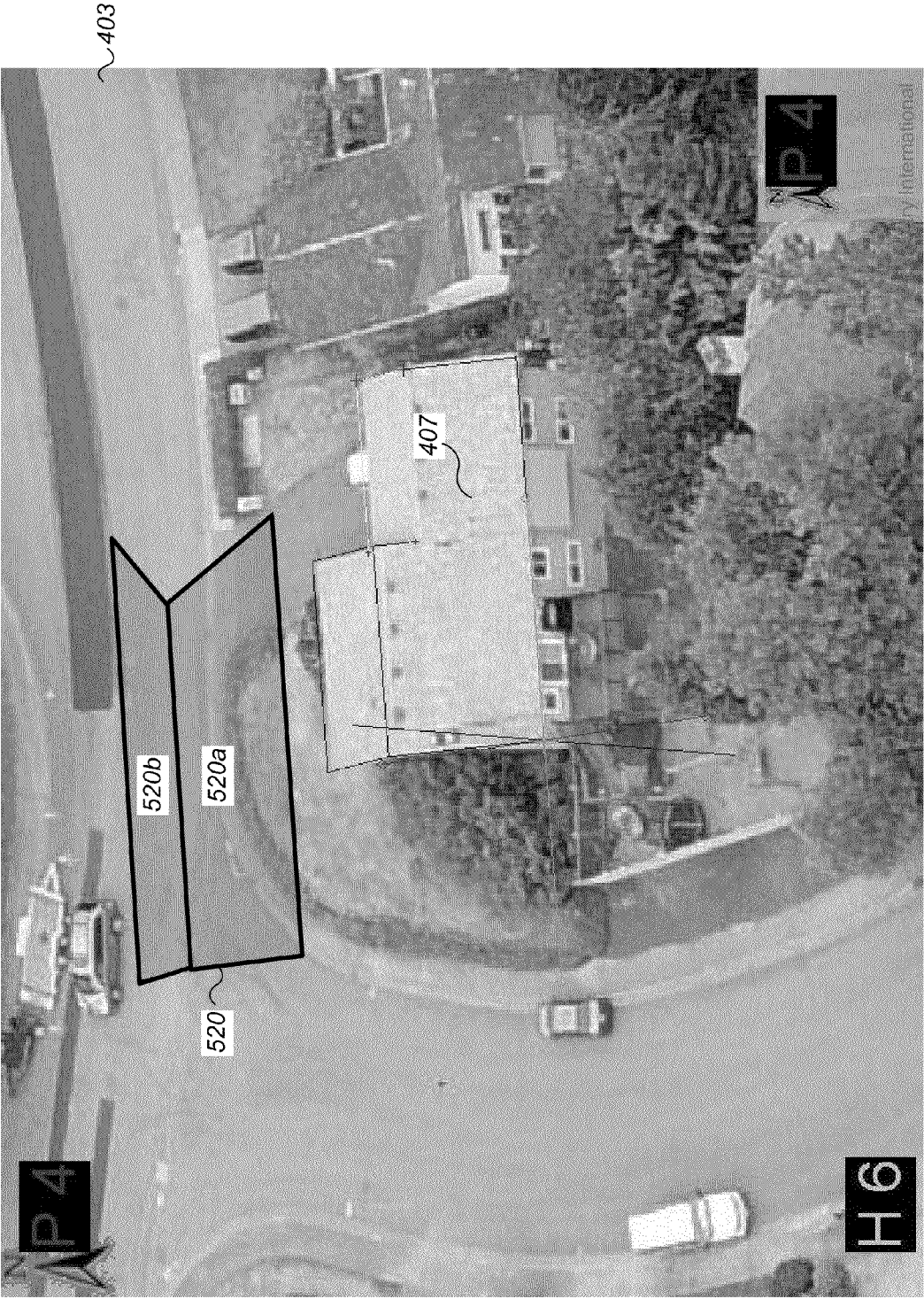


Fig. 5C

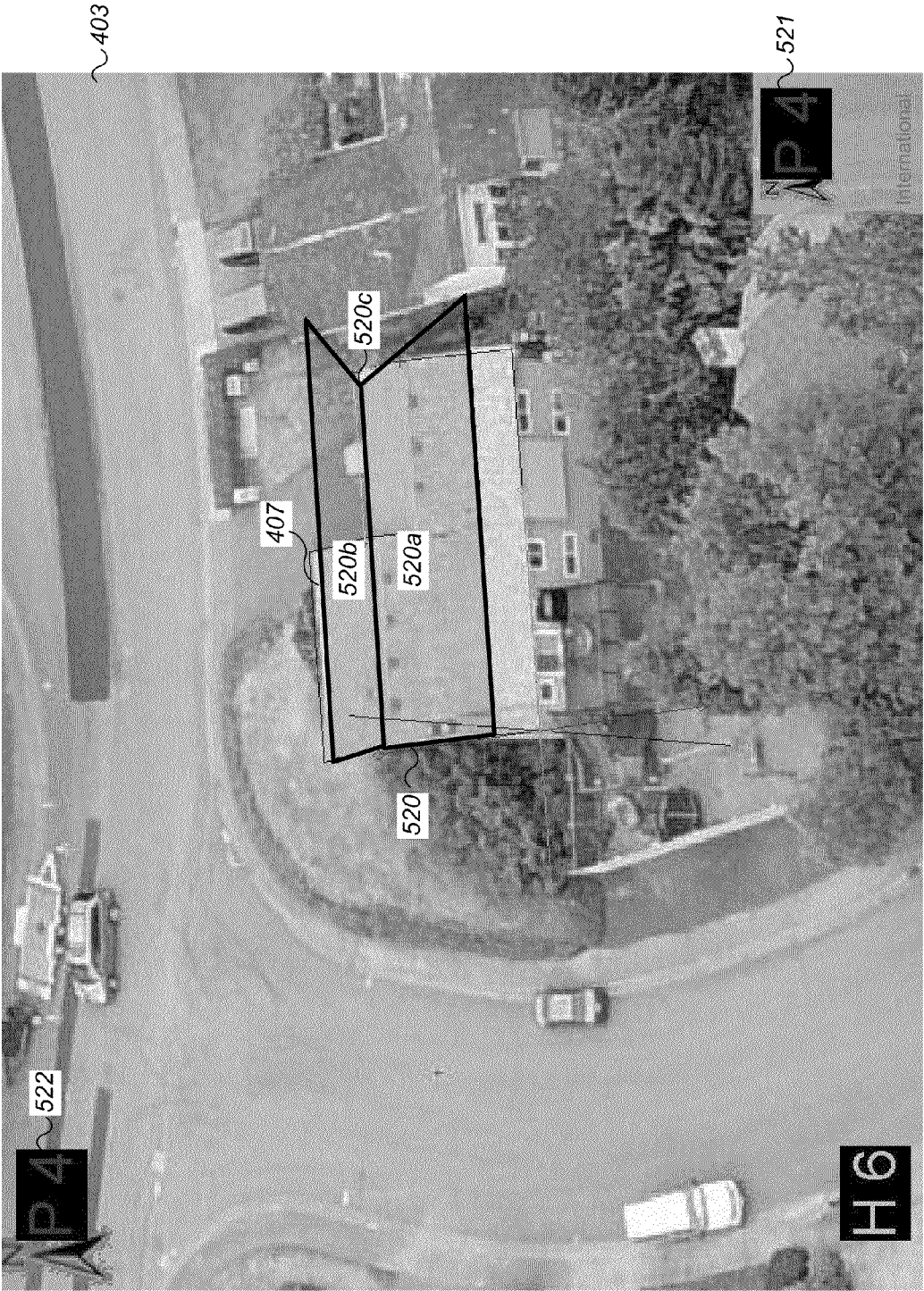


Fig. 5D



Fig. 6A

EXHIBIT 5

Part 3

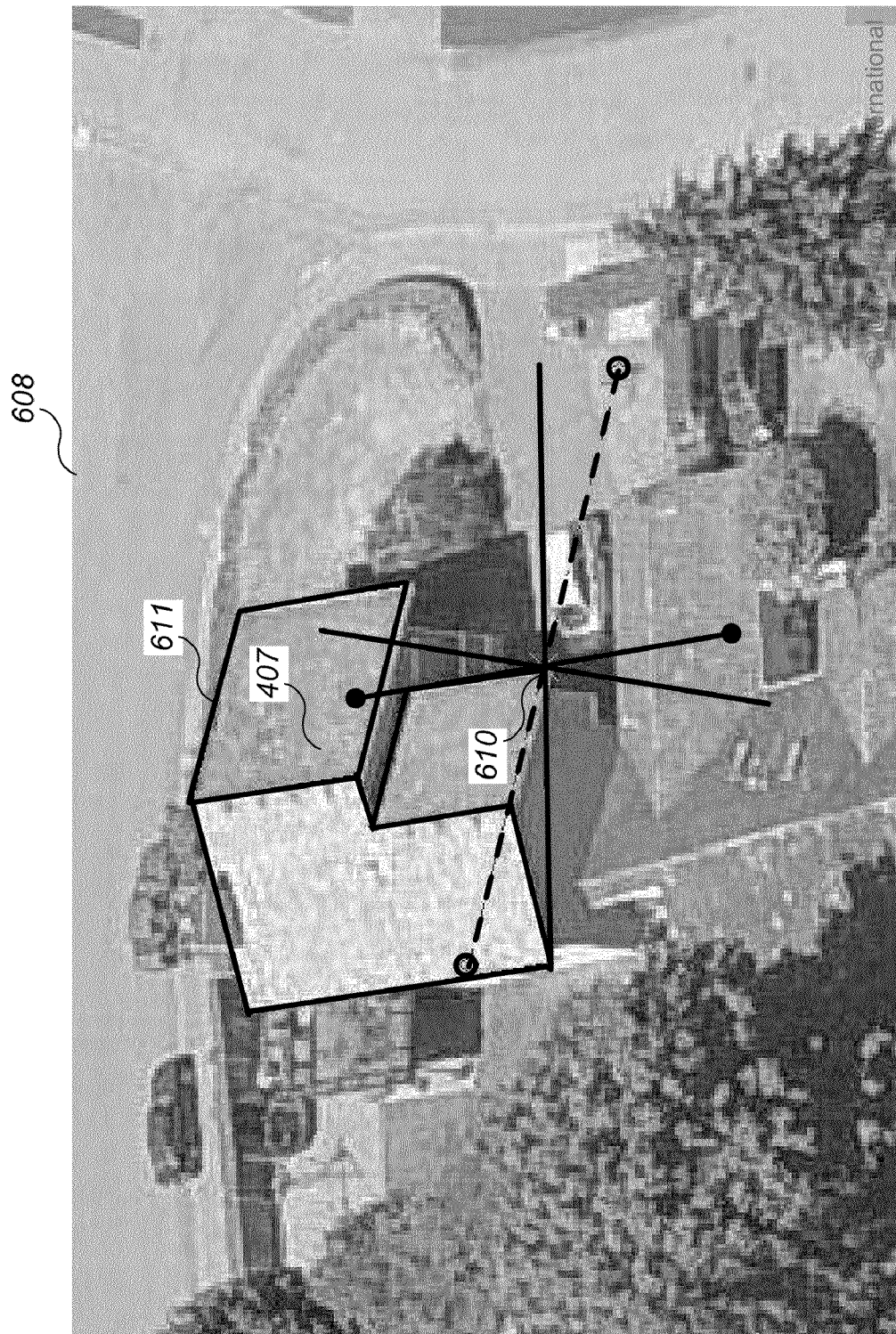


Fig. 6B



Fig. 6C



Fig. 6D

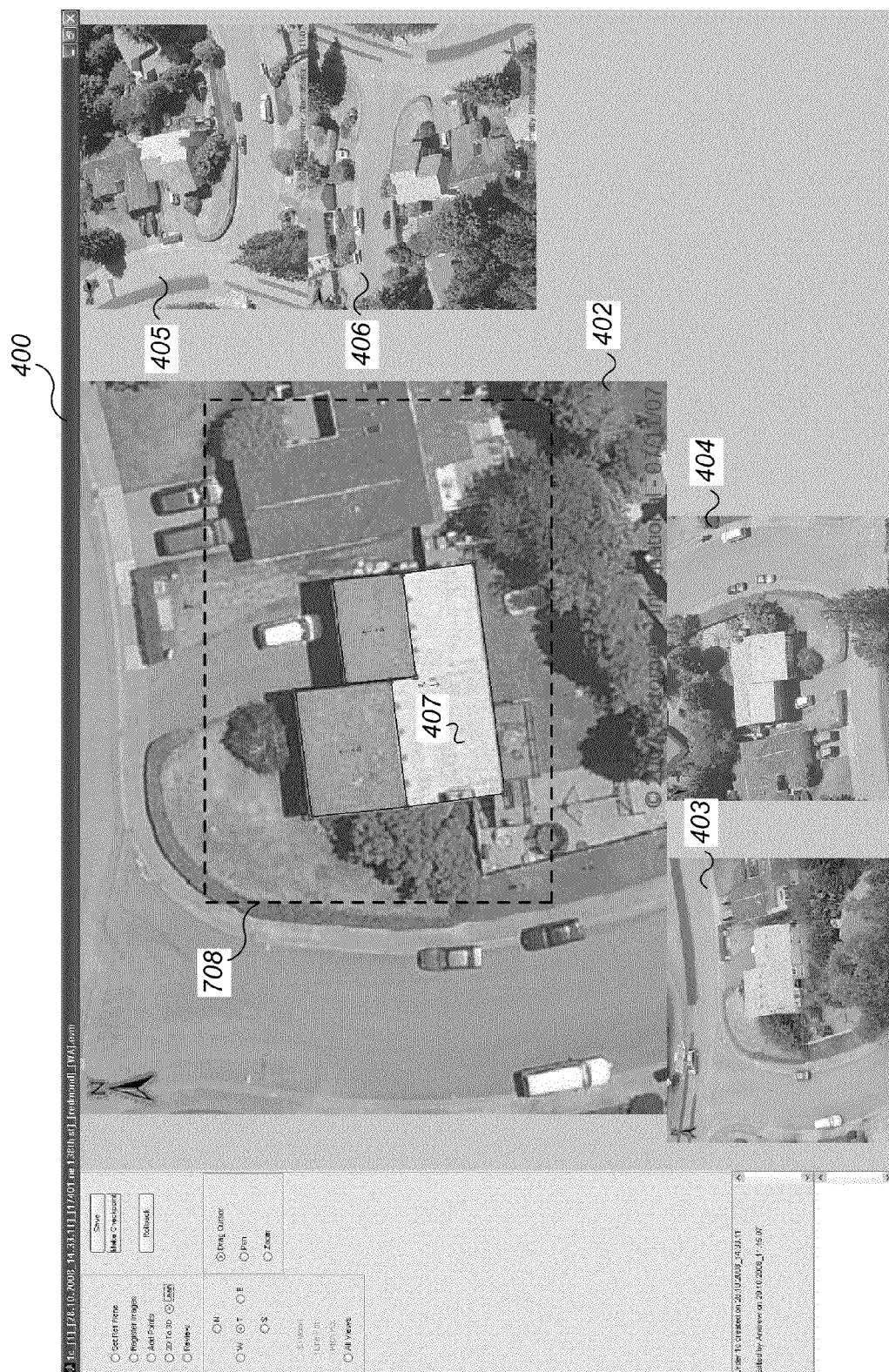


Fig. 7A

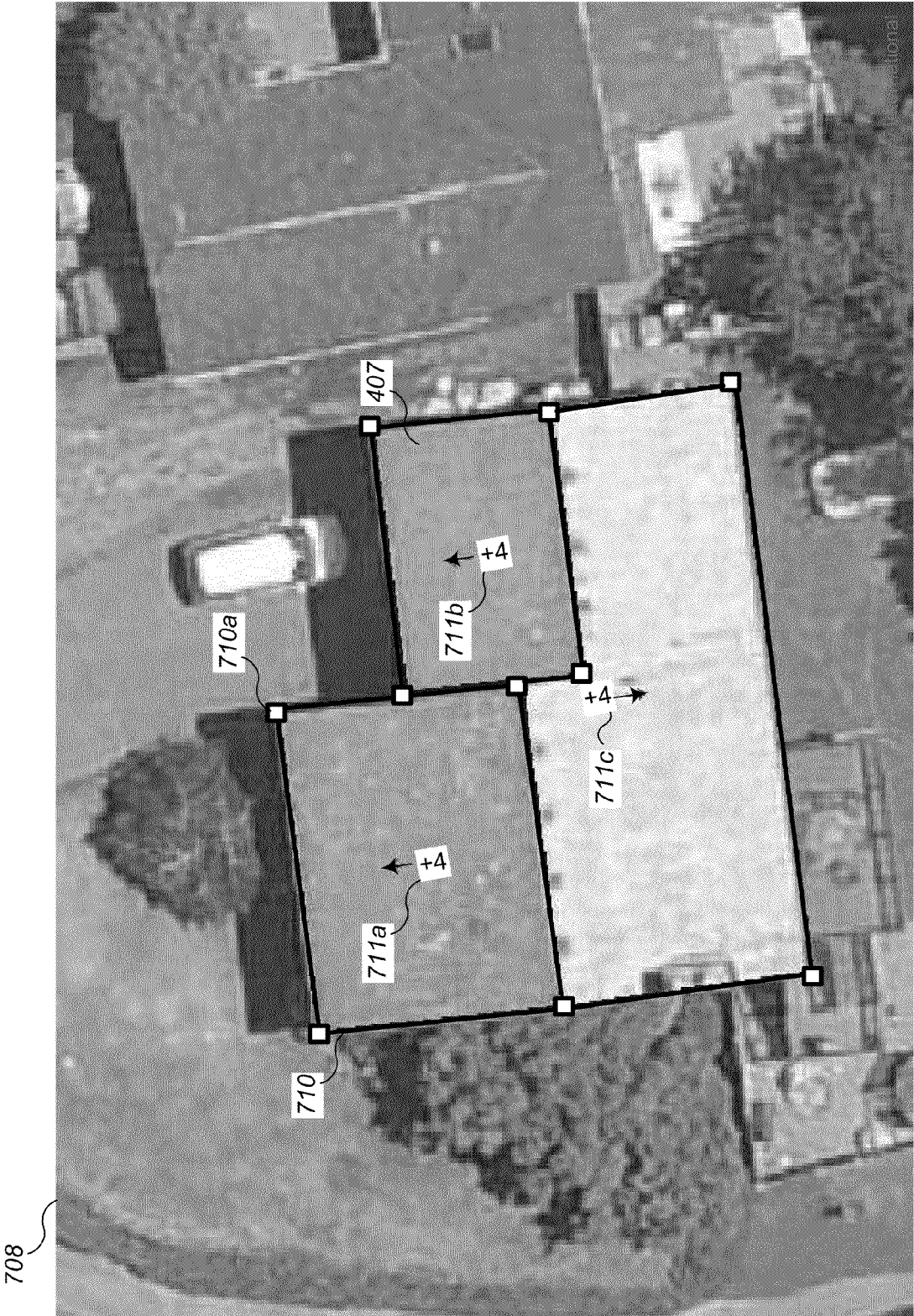
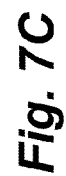


Fig. 7B



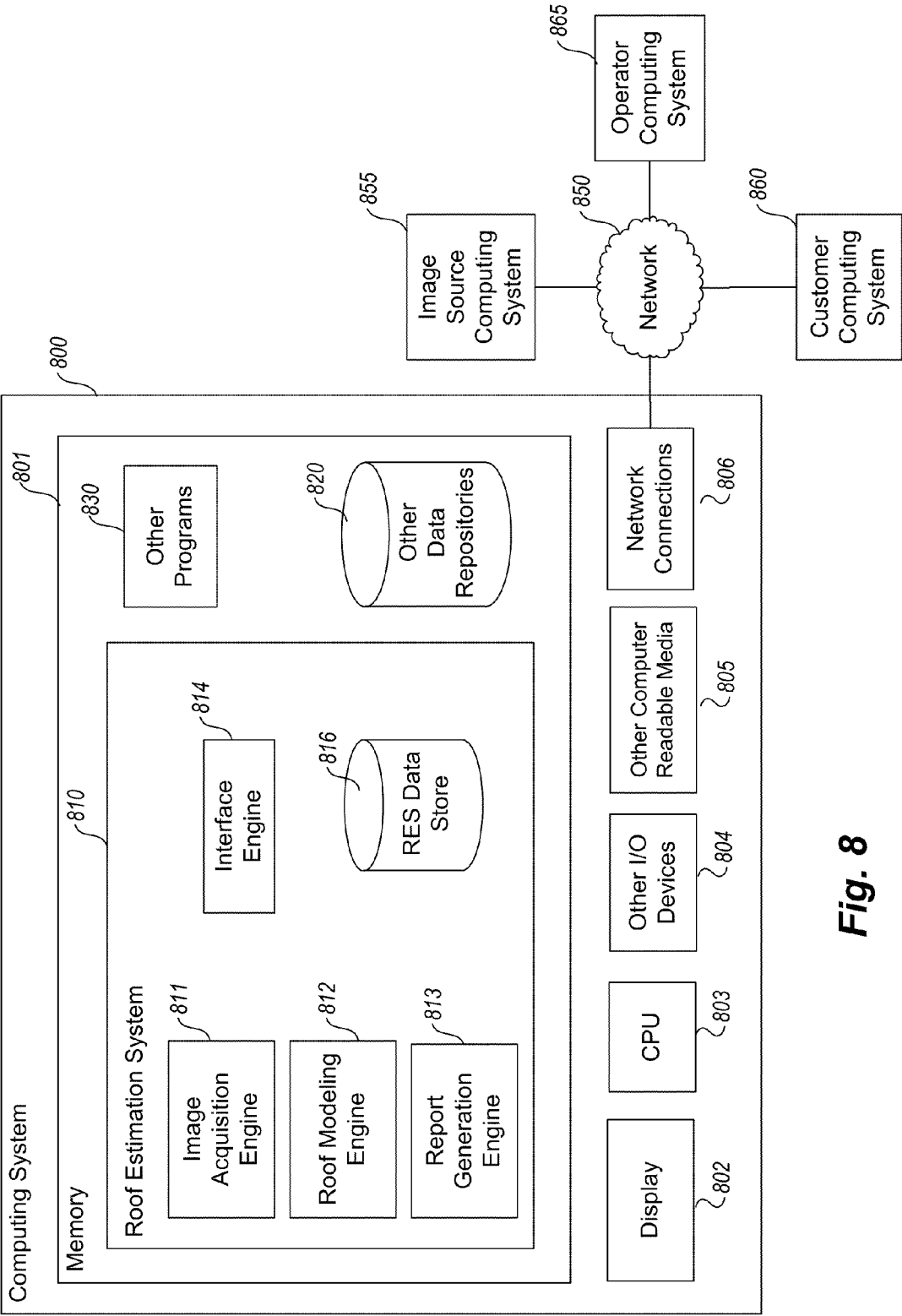
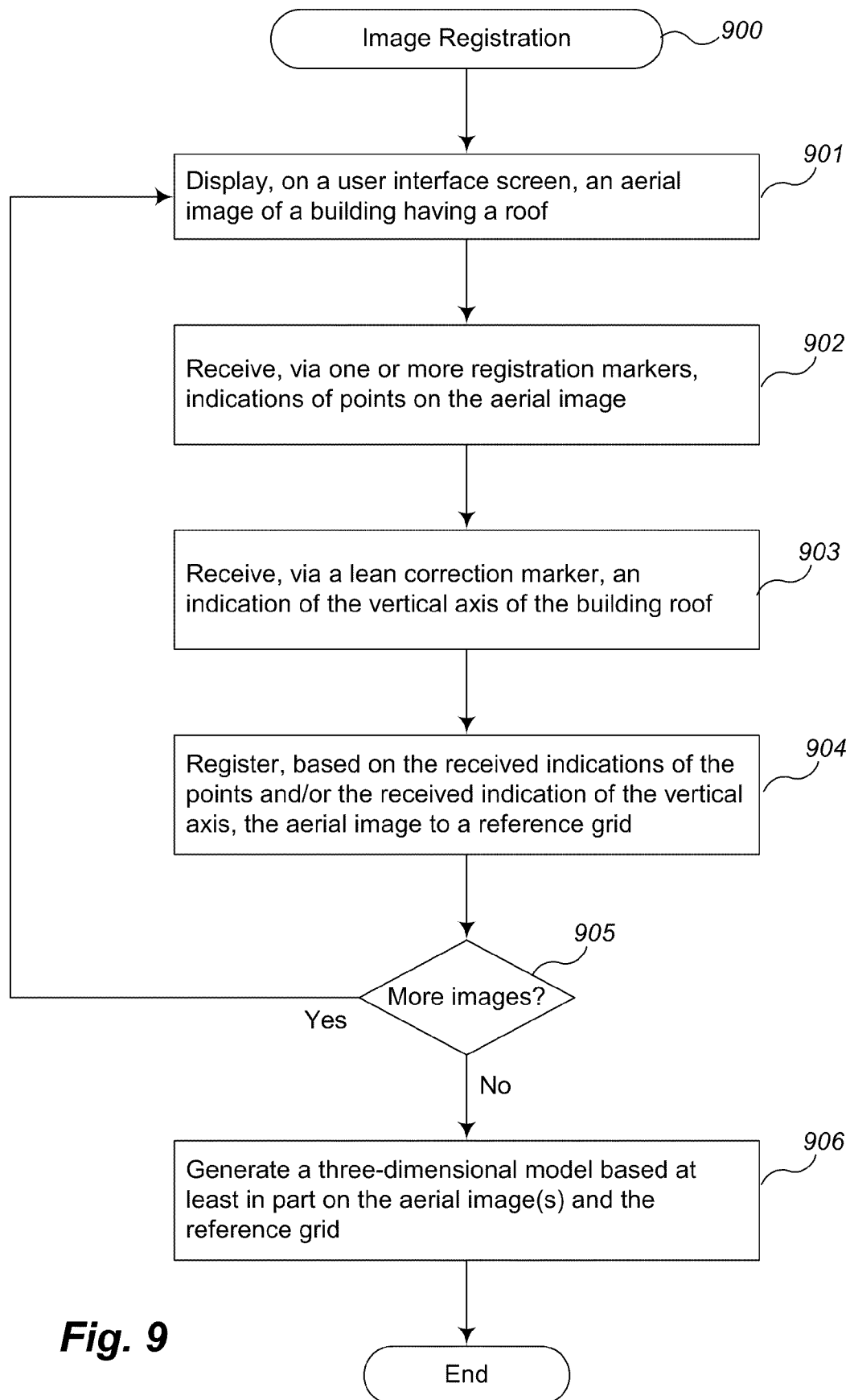
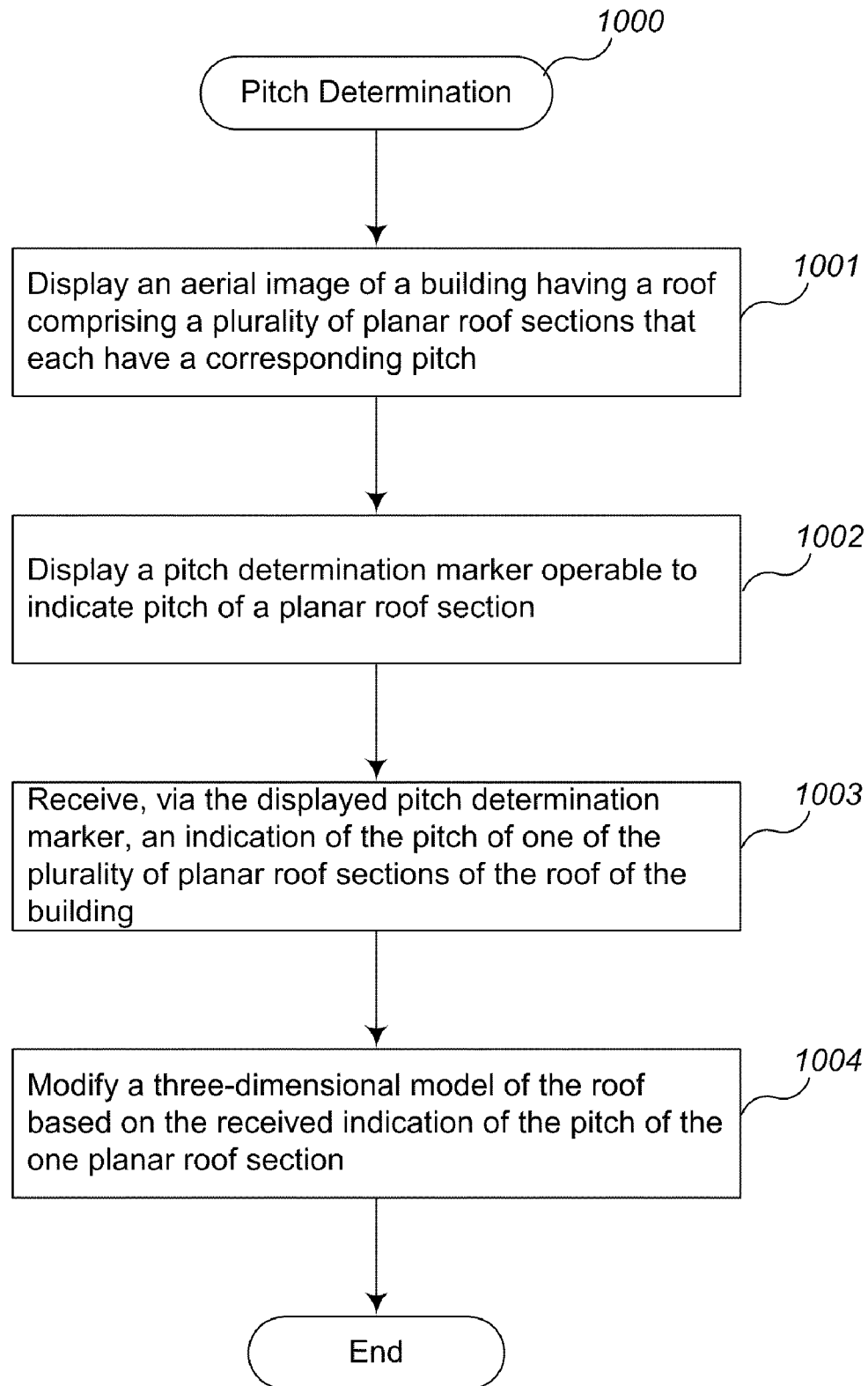
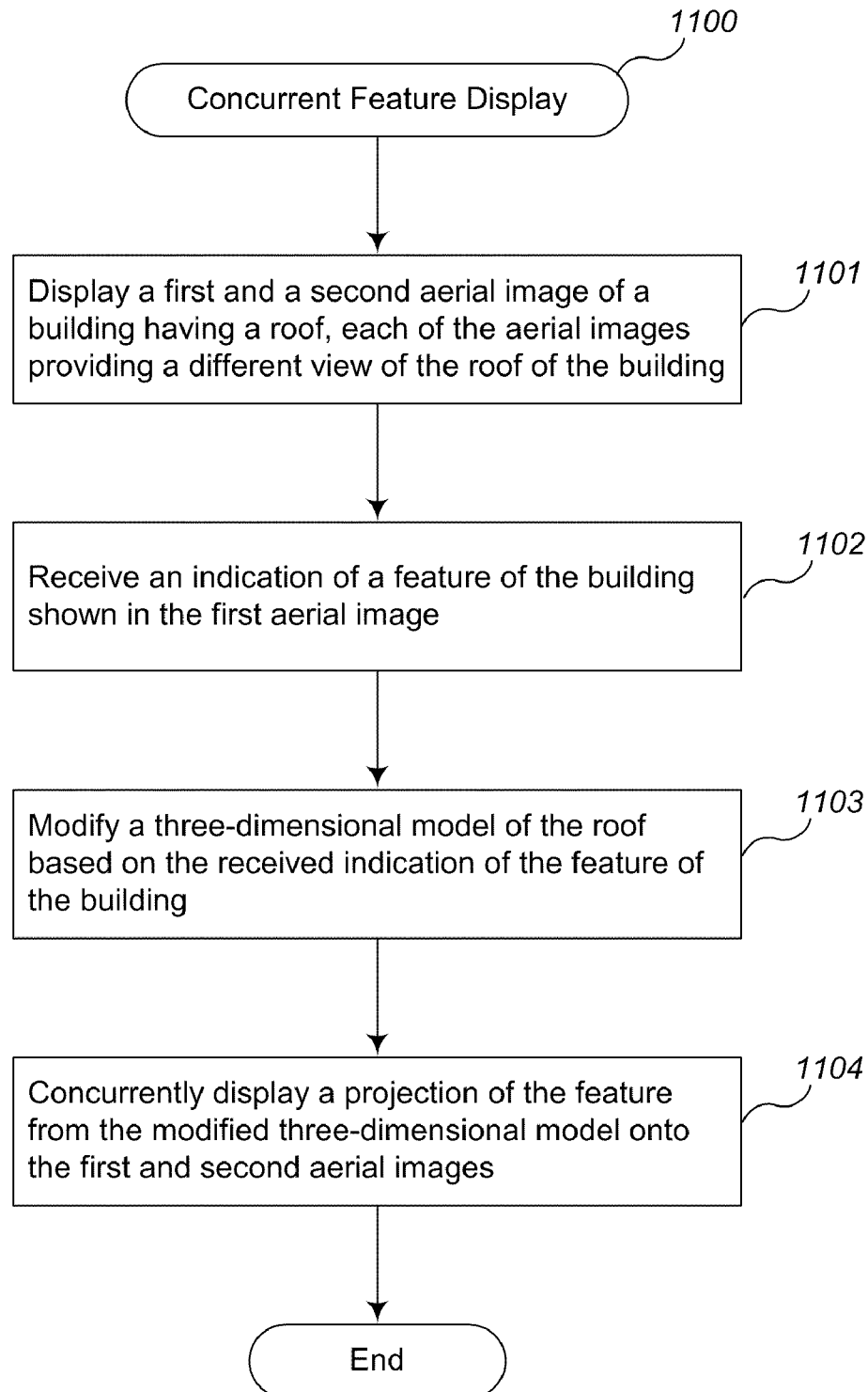


Fig. 8

**Fig. 9**

**Fig. 10**

**Fig. 11**

US 8,170,840 B2

1

PITCH DETERMINATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR AERIAL ROOF ESTIMATION

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/197,904, entitled "USER INTERFACE SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR ROOF ESTIMATION," filed Oct. 31, 2008, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

BACKGROUND

1. Field of the Invention

This invention relates to systems and methods for estimating construction projects, and more particularly, to such systems and methods for determining roof measurement information based on one or more aerial images of a roof of a building.

2. Description of the Related Art

The information provided below is not admitted to be part of the present invention, but is provided solely to assist the understanding of the reader.

Homeowners typically ask several roofing contractors to provide written estimates to repair or replace a roof on a house. Heretofore, the homeowners would make an appointment with each roofing contractor to visit the house to determine the style of roof, take measurements, and to inspect the area around the house for access and cleanup. Using this information, the roofing contractor then prepares a written estimate and then timely delivers it to the homeowner. After receiving several estimates from different roofing contractors, the homeowner then selects one.

There are factors that impact a roofing contractor's ability to provide a timely written estimate. One factor is the size of the roof contractor's company and the location of the roofing jobs currently underway. Most roof contractors provide roofing services and estimates to building owners over a large geographical area. Larger roof contractor companies hire one or more trained individuals who travel throughout the entire area providing written estimates. With smaller roofing contractors, the owner or a key trained person is appointed to provide estimates. With both types of companies, roofing estimates are normally scheduled for buildings located in the same area on a particular day. If an estimate is needed suddenly at a distant location, the time for travel and the cost of commuting can be prohibitive. If the roofing contractor is a small company, the removal of the owner or key person on a current job site can be time prohibitive.

Another factor that may impact the roofing contractor's ability to provide a written estimate is weather and traffic.

Recently, solar panels have become popular. In order to install solar panels, the roof's slope, geometrical shape, and size as well as its orientation with respect to the sun all must be determined in order to provide an estimate of the number and type of solar panels required. Unfortunately, not all roofs on a building are proper size, geometrical shape, or orientation for use with solar panels.

SUMMARY

These and other objects are met by the systems and methods disclosed herein that determine and provide roof measurement information about the sizes, dimensions, slopes and orientations of the roof sections of a building roof. Roof measurement information may be used to generate a roof

2

estimate report that provides and graphically shows this information. A roof estimation system that practices at least some of the techniques described herein may include an image acquisition engine, a roof modeling engine, and a report generation engine. The roof estimation system is configured to generate a model of a roof of a building, based on one or more aerial images. In addition, the roof estimation system is configured to determine roof measurement information and generate a roof estimate report based on the generated model and/or the determined roof measurement information.

In some embodiments, the roof estimation system includes a user interface engine which provides access to at least some of the functions of the roof estimation system. In one embodiment, the user interface engine provides interactive user interface components operable by an operator to perform various functions related to generating a model of a roof of a building, including image registration, lean correction, pitch determination, feature identification, and model review and/or correction.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a block diagram illustrating example functional elements of one embodiment of a roof estimation system.

FIGS. 2A-2B illustrate aerial images of a building at a particular address.

FIGS. 3A-3F illustrate individual pages of an example roof estimate report generated by an example embodiment of a roof estimation system.

FIGS. 4A-4F are screen displays illustrating image registration and image lean correction in an example embodiment. (Also shows lean correction.)

FIGS. 5A-5D are screen displays illustrating pitch determination in an example embodiment.

FIGS. 6A-6D are screen displays illustrating model construction and concurrent display of operator specified roof features in an example embodiment.

FIGS. 7A-7C are screen displays illustrating roof model review in an example embodiment.

FIG. 8 is an example block diagram of a computing system for practicing embodiments of a roof estimation system.

FIG. 9 is an example flow diagram of an image registration routine provided by an example embodiment.

FIG. 10 is an example flow diagram of a pitch determination routine provided by an example embodiment.

FIG. 11 is an example flow diagram of concurrent feature display routine provided by an example embodiment.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Embodiments described herein provide enhanced computer- and network-based methods, techniques, and systems for estimating construction projects based on one or more images of a structure. Example embodiments provide a Roof Estimation System ("RES") that is operable to provide a roof estimate report for a specified building, based on one or more aerial images of the building. In one embodiment, a customer of the RES specifies the building by providing an address of the building. The RES then obtains one or more aerial images showing at least portions of the roof of the building. Next, the RES generates a model of the roof of the building, which is then utilized to determine roof measurement information. The roof measurement information may include measurements such as lengths of the edges of sections of the roof, pitches of sections of the roof, areas of sections of the roof, etc. The model of the roof and/or the roof measurement information is then used to generate a roof estimate report. The

US 8,170,840 B2

3

roof estimate report includes one or more line drawings of the roof of the building, which are annotated with information about the roof, such as lengths of the edges of sections of the roof, pitches of sections of the roof, areas of sections of the roof, etc.

Some embodiments of the roof estimation system include an interactive user interface configured to provide access to one or more of the functions of the roof estimation system. In one embodiment, the roof estimation system includes user interface controls that facilitate image registration, image lean correction, roof model generation, pitch determination, and roof model review. Image registration includes aligning, based at least in part on operator inputs, one or more images of a building roof to a set of reference points within a single three-dimensional (“3D”) grid that is shared between the one or more images. Roof model generation includes generating a 3D model of a roof, based at least in part on operator inputs specifying various features and/or dimensional attributes of the roof. Roof model generation may further include the determination of the pitches of various planar sections of a roof. Roof model review includes display of a model of a roof, possibly in conjunction with one or more images of the roof, so that an operator may review the model for accuracy and possibly make adjustments and/or corrections to the roof model. In other embodiments, all or some of the functions of the roof estimation system may be performed automatically. For example, image registration may include automatically identifying building features for the placement of reference markers. Further, roof model generation may include automatically recognizing features, dimensional attributes, and/or pitches of various planar roof sections of the roof.

The described user interface is also configured to concurrently display roof features onto multiple images of a roof. For example, in the context of roof model generation, an operator may indicate a roof feature, such as an edge or a corner of a section of the roof, in a first image of the roof. As the roof estimation system receives the indication of the roof feature, the user interface concurrently displays that feature in one or more other images of the roof, so that the operator may obtain feedback regarding the accuracy of the roof model, the image registration, etc.

In the following, FIGS. 1-3 provide an overview of the operation of an example roof estimation system. FIGS. 4-7 provide additional details related an example interactive user interface provided by one embodiment of the roof estimation system. FIGS. 8-11 provide details related to roof estimation system implementation techniques.

1. Roof Estimation System Overview

FIG. 1 is a block diagram illustrating example functional elements of one embodiment of a roof estimation system. In particular, FIG. 1 shows an example Roof Estimation System (“RES”) 100 comprising an image acquisition engine 101, a roof modeling engine 102, a report generation engine 103, image data 105, model data 106, and report data 107. The RES 100 is communicatively coupled to an image source 110, a customer 115, and optionally an operator 120. The RES 100 and its components may be implemented as part of a computing system, as will be further described with reference to FIG. 8.

More specifically, in the illustrated embodiment of FIG. 1, the RES 100 is configured to generate a roof estimate report 132 for a specified building, based on aerial images 131 of the building received from the image source 110. The image source 110 may be any provider of images of the building for which a roof estimate is being generated. In one embodiment, the image source 110 includes a computing system that provides access to a repository of aerial images of one or more

4

buildings. In addition, the aerial images 131 may include images obtained via manned or unmanned aircraft (e.g., airplane, helicopter, blimp, drone, etc.), satellite, etc. Furthermore, the aerial images 131 may include images obtain via one or more ground-based platforms, such as a vehicle-mounted camera that obtains street-level images of buildings, a nearby building, a hilltop, etc. In some cases, a vehicle-mounted camera may be mounted in an elevated position, such as a boom. Example aerial images are described further with reference to FIGS. 2A-2B.

The image acquisition engine 101 obtains one or more aerial images of the specified building by, for example, providing an indicator of the location of the specified building (e.g., street address, GPS coordinates, lot number, etc.) to the image source 110. In response, the image source 110 provides to the image acquisition engine 101 the one or more aerial images of the building. The image acquisition engine 101 then stores the received aerial images as image data 105, for further processing by other components of the RES 100. Obtaining aerial images of a specified building may include various forms of geo-coding, performed by the image acquisition engine 101 and/or the image source 110. In one embodiment, the image source geo-codes a provided street address into latitude and longitude coordinates, which are then used to look up (e.g., query a database) aerial images of the provided street address.

Next, the roof modeling engine 102 generates a model of the roof of the specified building. In the illustrated embodiment, the roof modeling engine 102 generates a three-dimensional (“3D”) model, although in other embodiments, a two-dimensional (e.g., top-down roof plan) may be generated instead or in addition. Generating a model of the roof may generally include image calibration, in which the distance between two pixels on a given image is converted into a physical length. Image calibration may be performed automatically, such as based on meta-information provided along with the aerial images 131.

A variety of automatic and semi-automatic techniques may be employed to generate a model of the roof of the building. In one embodiment, generating such a model is based at least in part on a correlation between at least two of the aerial images of the building. For example, the roof modeling engine 102 receives an indication of a corresponding feature that is shown in each of the two aerial images. In one embodiment, an operator 120, viewing two or more images of the building, inputs an indication in at least some of the images, the indications identifying which points of the images correspond to each other for model generation purposes.

The corresponding feature may be, for example, a vertex of the roof of the building, the corner of one of the roof planes of the roof, a point of a gable or hip of the roof, etc. The corresponding feature may also be a linear feature, such as a ridge or valley line between two roof planes of the roof. In one embodiment, the indication of a corresponding feature on the building includes “registration” of a first point in a first aerial image, and a second point in a second aerial image, the first and second points corresponding the substantially the same point on the roof of the building. Generally, point registration may include the identification of any feature shown in both aerial images. Thus, the feature need not be a point on the roof of the building. Instead, it may be, for example, any point that is visible on both aerial images, such as on a nearby building (e.g., a garage, neighbor’s building, etc.), on a nearby structure (e.g., swimming pool, tennis court, etc.), on a nearby natural feature (e.g., a tree, boulder, etc.), etc.

In some embodiments, the roof modeling engine 102 determines the corresponding feature automatically, such as by

US 8,170,840 B2

5

employing on one or more image processing techniques used to identify vertexes, edges, or other features of the roof. In other embodiments, the roof modeling engine **102** determines the corresponding feature by receiving, from the human operator **120** as operator input **133**, indications of the feature shown in multiple images of the building.

In one example embodiment, the RES **100** generates a model of the roof of the building in the following manner. First, a set of reference points are identified in each of the images. These reference points are identified by the operator **120** utilizing a suitable input device, such as a mouse or joystick. The roof modeling engine **102** then uses these reference points and any acceptable algorithm to co-register the images and reconstruct the three-dimensional geometry of the object identified by the reference points. There are a variety of photogrammetric algorithms that can be utilized to perform this reconstruction. One such algorithm used by the RES **100** uses photographs taken from two or more view points to “triangulate” points of interest on the object in three-dimensional (“3D”) space. This triangulation can be visualized as a process of projecting a line originating from the location of the photograph’s observation point that passes through a particular reference point in the image. The intersection of these projected lines from the set of observation points to a particular reference point identifies the location of that point in 3D space. Repeating the process for all such reference points allows the software to determine a 3D volume suitable for building a 3D model of the structure. The choice of reconstruction algorithm depends on a number of factors such as the spatial relationships between the photographs, the number and locations of the reference points, and any assumptions that are made about the geometry and symmetry of the object being reconstructed. Several such algorithms are described in detail in textbooks, trade journals, and academic publications.

In addition, generating a model of the roof of a building may include correcting one or more of the aerial images for various imperfections. For example, the vertical axis of a particular aerial image sometimes will not substantially match the actual vertical axis of its scene. This will happen, for example, if the aerial images were taken at different distances from the building, or at a different pitch, roll, or yaw angles of the aircraft from which the images were produced. In such cases, an aerial image may be corrected by providing the operator **120** with a user interface control operable to adjust the scale and/or relative angle of the aerial image to correct for such errors. The correction may be either applied directly to the aerial image, or instead be stored (e.g., as an offset) for use in model generation or other functions of the RES **100**.

Generating a model of the roof of a building further includes the automatic or semi-automatic identification of features of the roof of the building. In one embodiment, one or more user interface controls may be provided, such that the operator **120** may indicate (e.g., draw, paint, etc.) various features of the roof, such as valleys, ridges, hips, vertexes, planes, edges, etc. As these features are indicated by the operator **120**, a corresponding three-dimensional (“3D”) model may be updated accordingly to include those features. These features are identified by the operator based on a visual inspection of the images and by providing inputs that identify various features as valleys, ridges, hips, etc. In some cases, a first and a second image view of the roof (e.g., a north and east view) are simultaneously presented to the operator **120**, such that when the operator **120** indicates a feature in the first image view, a projection of that feature is automatically presented in the second image view. By presenting a view of the

6

3D model, simultaneously projected into multiple image views, the operator **120** is provided with useful visual cues as to the correctness of the 3D model and/or the correspondence between the aerial images.

In addition, generating a model of the roof of a building may include determining the pitch of one or more of the sections of the roof. In some embodiments, one or more user interface controls are provided, such that the operator **120** may accurately determine the pitch of each of the one or more roof sections. An accurate determination of the roof pitch may be employed (by a human or the RES **100**) to better determine an accurate cost estimate, as roof sections having a low pitch are typically less costly surfaces to repair and/or replace.

The generated model typically includes a plurality of planar roof sections that each correspond to one of the planar sections of the roof of the building. Each of the planar roof sections in the model has a number of associated dimensions and/or attributes, among them slope, area, and length of each edge of the roof section. Other information may include any information relevant to a roof builder or other entity having an interest in construction of, or installation upon, the roof. For example, the other information may include identification of valleys, ridges, rakes, eaves, or hip ridges of the roof and/or its sections; roof and/or roof section perimeter dimensions and/or outlines; measurements of step heights between different roof levels (e.g., terraces); bearing and/or orientation of each roof section; light exposure and/or shadowing patterns due to chimneys, other structures, trees, latitude, etc.; roofing material; etc? Once a 3D model has been generated to the satisfaction of the roof modeling engine **102** and/or the operator **120**, the generated 3D model is stored as model data **106** for further processing by the RES **100**. In one embodiment, the generated 3D model is then stored in a quality assurance queue, from which it is reviewed and possibly corrected by a quality control operator.

The report generation engine **103** generates a final roof estimate report based on a model stored as model data **106**, and then stores the generated report as report data **107**. Such a report typically includes one or more plan (top-down) views of the model, annotated with numerical values for the slope, area, and/or lengths of the edges of at least some of the plurality of planar roof sections of the model of the roof. The report may also include information about total area of the roof, identification and measurement of ridges and/or valleys of the roof, and/or different elevation views rendered from the 3D model (top, side, front, etc). An example report is illustrated and discussed with respect to FIGS. 3A-3E, below.

In some embodiments, generating a report includes labeling one or more views of the model with annotations that are readable to a human user. Some models include a large number of small roof details, such as dormers or other sections, such that applying uniformly sized, oriented, and positioned labels to roof section views results in a visually cluttered diagram. Accordingly, various techniques may be employed to generate a readable report, including automatically determining an optimal or near-optimal label font size, label position, and/or label orientation, such that the resulting report may be easily read and understood by the customer **115**.

In addition, in some embodiments, generating a report includes automatically determining a cost estimate, based on specified costs, such as those of materials, labor, transportation, etc. For example, the customer **115** provides indications of material and labor costs to the RES **100**. In response, the report generation engine **103** generates a roof estimate report that includes a cost estimate, based on the costs provided by the customer **115** and the attributes of the particular roof, such as area, pitch, etc.

US 8,170,840 B2

7

In one embodiment, the generated report is then provided to a customer. The generated report can be represented, for example, as an electronic file (e.g., a PDF file) or a paper document. In the illustrated example, roof estimate report **132** is transmitted to the customer **115**. The customer **115** may be or include any human, organization, or computing system that is the recipient of the roof estimate report **132**. For example, the customer **115** may be a property owner, a property manager, a roof construction/repair company, a general contractor, an insurance company, a solar power panel installer, a climate control (e.g., heating, ventilation, and/or air conditioning) system installer, a roof gutter installer, an awning installer, etc. Reports may be transmitted electronically, such as via a network (e.g., as an email, Web page, etc.) or by some shipping mechanism, such as the postal service, a courier service, etc.

In some embodiments, one or more of the models stored as model data **106** are provided directly to the customer or other computing system, without first being transformed into a report. For example, a model and/or roof measurement information based thereon may be exported and/or transmitted as a data file, in any suitable format, that may be consumed or otherwise utilized by some other computing system, such as a computer-aided design (“CAD”) tool, a drawing program, a labor and material estimation software, a project management/estimation software, etc.

The RES **100** may be operated by various types of entities. In one embodiment, the RES **100** is operated by a roof estimation service that provides roof estimate reports to customers, such as roofing contractors, in exchange for payment. In another embodiment, the RES **100** is operated by a roof construction/repair company, to generate roof estimate reports that are used internally and/or provided to customers, such as property owners.

In addition, the RES **100** may be operated in various ways. In one embodiment, the RES **100** executes as a desktop computer application that is operated by the operator **120**. In another embodiment, the RES **100** executes as a network-accessible service, such as by a Web server, that may be operated remotely by the operator **120** and/or the customer **115**. Additional details regarding the implementation of an example roof estimation system are provided with respect to FIG. **8**, below.

FIGS. **2A-2B** illustrate aerial images of a building at a particular address. In the illustrated example, the aerial images are represented as stylized line drawings for clarity of explanation. As noted above, such aerial images may be acquired in various ways. In one embodiment, an aircraft, such as an airplane or helicopter is utilized to take photographs while flying over one or more properties. Such aircraft may be manned or unmanned. In another embodiment, a ground-based vehicle, such as a car or truck, is utilized to take photographs (e.g., “street view” photographs) while driving past one or more properties. In such an embodiment, a camera may be mounted on a boom or other elevating member, such that images of building roofs may be obtained. In another embodiment, photographs may be taken from a fixed position, such as a tall building, hilltop, tower, etc.

In particular, FIG. **2A** shows a top plan (top-down) aerial image **210** of a building **200**. The roof of the building **200** includes multiple planar roof sections **200a-200d**. FIG. **2A** also shows a second aerial image **211** providing a perspective (oblique) view of the building **200**. The roof sections **200a** and **200c** are also visible in image **211**.

FIG. **2B** shows a top-down, wide angle image **212** of the building **200**. The image **212** includes details of the surrounding areas **220** of the building **220**. Information about the

8

surrounding areas **220** of the building **220** are in some embodiments used to determine additional cost factors related to a roof estimate. For example, the cleanup of, or access to, a worksite at building **220** may be complicated by various factors, including a substantial amount of landscaping; steeply sloped building sites; proximity to environmentally sensitive areas; etc. In such cases, the roof estimation system may automatically increase a cost factor in a corresponding roof estimate report.

In some embodiments, an aerial image has corresponding meta-information. Such meta-information may include details about the type of camera used (e.g., focal length, exposure, etc.), the position of the camera (e.g., GPS coordinates of the aircraft at the time the image was captured), the orientation of the camera (e.g., the angle of the camera), the time and/or date the image was captured, etc.

FIGS. **3A-3F** illustrate individual pages of an example roof estimate report generated by an example embodiment of a roof estimation system. As discussed with respect to FIG. **1**, a roof estimate report is generated by the roof estimation system based on one or more aerial images of a building. The roof estimate report may be based on a computer model (e.g., a 3D model) of the roof, and includes one or more views of the model. In this example, the various views of the model are presented as annotated line drawings, which provide information about the roof, such as the roof section areas, roof section edge lengths, roof section pitches, etc. The roof estimate report may be in an electronic format (e.g., a PDF file) and/or paper format (e.g., a printed report). In some embodiments, the roof estimate report may be in a format that may be consumed by a computer-aided design program.

FIG. **3A** shows a cover page **301** of the report and includes the address **301a** of a building **301c** and an overhead aerial image **301b** of the building **301c**.

FIG. **3B** shows a second page **302** of the report and includes two wide perspective (oblique) views **302a** and **302b** of the building **301c** at the address with the surrounding areas more clearly shown.

FIG. **3C** shows a third page **303** of the report and includes a line drawing **303a** of the building roof showing ridge lines **303b** and **303c**, and a compass indicator **303d**. In addition, a building roof having valleys would result in a line drawing including one or more valley lines. The ridge and/or valley lines may be called out in particular colors. For example, ridge lines **303b** and **303c** may be illustrated in red, while valley lines may be illustrated in blue. The line drawing **303a** is also annotated with the dimensions of the planar sections of the building roof. In this case, the dimensions are the lengths of the edges of the planar roof sections.

FIG. **3D** shows a fourth page **304** of the report and includes a line drawing **304a** of the building roof showing the pitch of each roof section along with a compass indicator. The pitch in this example is given in inches, and it represents the number of vertical inches that the labeled planar roof section drops over 12 inches of horizontal run. The slope can be easily calculated from such a representation using basic trigonometry. The use of a numerical value of inches of rise per foot of run is a well known measure of slope in the roofing industry. A roof builder typically uses this information to assist in the repair and/or construction of a roof. Of course, other measures and/or units of slope may be utilized as well, including percent grade, angle in degrees, etc.

FIG. **3E** shows a fifth page **305** of the report and includes a line drawing **305a** of the building roof showing the square footage of each roof section along with the total square foot area value. Of course, other units of area may be used as well,

US 8,170,840 B2

9

such as square meters or the number of “squares” of roofing material required for covering each roof section.

FIG. 3F shows a fifth page 306 of the report and includes a line drawing 306a of the building roof where notes or comments may be written. The line drawing 306a includes a label for each roof section (shown here as “A”, “B”, “C”), such that comments may be conveniently related to specific roof sections.

In other embodiments, more or less information may be provided, or the illustrated information may be arranged in different ways. For example, the report may be provided in electronic form, such as a PDF file or a computer aided design software format. In some embodiments, the report may be “active” or editable, such that the user of the report may make changes to the report, based on on-site observations.

2. Roof Estimation System User Interface

FIGS. 4A-4F, 5A-5D, 6A-6D, and 7A-7C describe an example interactive user interface provided by one embodiment of the roof estimation system. As noted, the RES 100 described with reference to FIG. 1 includes a user interface engine 104 that is configured to provide access to one or more functions of the RES 100, including image registration (described with respect to FIGS. 4A-4F), roof pitch determination (described with respect to FIGS. 5A-5D), roof model construction (described with reference to FIGS. 6A-6D), and roof model review (described with respect to FIGS. 7A-7C).

A. Image Registration

FIGS. 4A-4F are screen displays illustrating image registration and image lean correction in an example embodiment. In particular, FIG. 4A shows a user interface screen 400 that is utilized by an operator to generate a three dimensional model of a roof of a building. The user interface screen 400 shows a roof modeling project in an initial state, after the operator has specified an address of a building and after images of the building have been obtained and loaded into the roof estimation system.

The user interface screen 400 includes a control panel 401 and five images 402-406 of a building roof 407. The control panel 401 includes user selectable controls (e.g., buttons, check boxes, menus, etc.) for various roof modeling tasks, such as setting reference points for the images, setting the vertical (Z) axis for the images, switching between different images, saving the model, and the like. Each of the images 402-406 provides a different view of the building roof 407. In particular, images 402-406 respectively provide substantially top-down, south, north, west, and east views of the building roof 407. Each image 402-406 includes four marker controls (also called “reference points” or “registration markers”) that are used by the operator to set reference points in the image for purposes of image registration. The registration markers will be described further with respect to an enlargement of image portion 408 described with respect to FIGS. 4B-4C, below.

FIGS. 4B-4C show an enlarged view of image portion 408 during the process of image registration for image 402, which provides a top-down view of the building roof 407. As shown in FIG. 4B, image portion 408 includes the building roof 407 and registration markers 410-413. The markers 410-413 are interactive user interface controls that can be directly manipulated (e.g., moved, rotated, etc.) by the operator in order to specify points to use for purposes of image registration. In particular, image registration includes determining a transformation between each of one or more images and a uniform 3D reference grid. The uniform 3D reference grid is used as a coordinate system for a 3D model of the roof. By registering multiple images to the reference grid, an operator may indicate a roof feature on an image (such as a roof edge), which

10

may then be translated from the coordinate system of the image to the coordinate system of the reference grid, for purposes of including of the indicated feature in the 3D model.

Marker 410 is an origin marker control, and includes arms 410a-410c. Arms 410a and 410b are horizontal arms that are utilized to specify the X and Y axes (e.g., the horizontal plane) of the reference grid. Arm 410c is a vertical arm that may be utilized to specify the Z axis (e.g., the vertical axis) of the reference grid. The use of the vertical arm to specify the Z axis will be further described with respect to FIG. 4E, below.

Typically, markers 410-413 are color coded, such that they may be distinguished from one another. For example, marker 411-413 may be respectively colored red, blue, and green. Origin marker 410 has a different appearance than markers 411-413, so may be of any color. In other embodiments, markers 411-413 may be distinguished in other ways, such as by utilizing different sized dashed lines, different line thicknesses, etc. In still other embodiments, markers are not distinguished any way from each other, such as by being of uniform shape, color, etc.

FIG. 4C shows image portion 408 with markers 410-413 after they have been placed by an operator. Typically, registration markers are placed at four spatially distributed corners of the roof. As shown in FIG. 4C, the operator has placed markers 410-413 at four different corners of the building roof 407. In particular, the operator first placed the origin marker 410 at the lower left corner of the building roof 407, and has adjusted (e.g., rotated) the arms 410a and 410b to align with the major horizontal axes of the roof. By adjusting the arms 410a and 410b of the origin marker 410, the rotational orientation of markers 411-413 is automatically adjusted by the roof estimation system. Next, the operator places markers 411-413 on some other corners of the roof. In general, the operator can place registration marker over any roof feature, but roof corners are typically utilized because they are more easily identified by the operator. After the operator is satisfied with the placement of markers 410-413, the operator typically registers a next image of the building roof 407, as will be described next.

FIGS. 4D-4F illustrate image registration for image 404, which provides a north view of the building roof 407. In particular, FIG. 4D shows the user interface screen 400 described with reference to FIG. 4A. Here, image 402 has been minimized, while image 404 has been enlarged so that the operator may register that image by placing markers on image 404, as will be described below with respect to an enlarged view of image portion 418.

FIG. 4E shows an enlarged view of image portion 418 during the process of image registration for image 404. Image portion 418 includes the building roof 407 and registration markers 420-423. Markers 420-423 respectively correspond to markers 410-413 described above. In particular, marker 420 is an origin marker control that includes arms 420a-420c. Arms 420a and 420b are horizontal arms that are utilized to specify the X and Y axes of the reference grid. Arm 420c is a vertical arm that may be utilized to specify the Z axis of the reference grid.

In the example of FIG. 4E, the operator has moved each of markers 420-423 to a corner of the roof 407. Note that the markers 420-423 are moved to roof corners that correspond to those selected by the operator with markers 410-413, as described with reference to FIG. 4C. In particular, origin marker 420 has been moved to the corner of the roof 407 selected with origin marker 410 in image 408; marker 421 has been moved to the corner selected with marker 411 in image 408; marker 422 has been moved to the corner selected with

US 8,170,840 B2

11

marker **412** in image **408**; and marker **423** has been moved to the corner selected with marker **413** in image **408**. In addition, markers **420-423** have been rotated, by operator rotation of the origin marker **420**, to align with the major axes of the roof **407**.

As noted, the operator can utilize the origin marker **420** to specify the vertical axis of the reference grid. In particular, the operator can adjust (e.g., by dragging with a mouse or other pointing device) arm **420c** of marker **420** to specify the vertical (Z) axis of the image. In some cases, aerial images may include some amount of lean, due to the orientation of the aircraft during image capture. For example, pitch, yaw, or roll of an aircraft during the course of image capture may result in images that are misaligned with respect to the vertical axis of the building and its roof. Typically, an operator may adjust arm **420c** to line up with a feature of a building or roof that is known to be substantially vertical, such as a wall of a house or a chimney. Then, based on the angle of arm **420c** with respect to the vertical axis of the image, the roof estimation system can determine a correction between the reference grid and the image.

FIG. 4F shows an enlarged view of image portion **418** after registration of image **404**. Once the operator has placed and adjusted markers **420-423**, the operator may direct (e.g., by clicking a button) the roof estimation system to register the image to the reference grid, based on the positions and orientations of markers **420-423**. Once the roof estimation system registers the image, it provides the operator with feedback so that the operator may determine the correctness or accuracy of the registration.

In the example of FIG. 4F, the operator has directed the roof estimation system to register image **404**, and the roof estimation system has updated image portion **418** with registration indicators **430-433**. Registration indicators **430-433** provide the operator with feedback so that the operator may judge the accuracy of the registration of image **404**.

Registration indicator **430** is an origin registration indicator that includes two arms **430a-430b** and three reference grid indicators **430c-430e**, shown as dashed lines. The reference grid indicators **430c-430e** show the vertical axis (**430c**) and the two horizontal axes (**430d** and **430e**) of the reference grid determined based on the placement and orientation of the markers **420-423**. Arms **430a** and **430b** correspond to the placement of arms **420a-420c** of origin marker **420**. If the arms **430a** and **430b** do not substantially align with the corresponding reference grid indicators **430c** and **430d**, then the determined reference grid is out of alignment with the specified axes of the house. Typically, an operator will return to the view of FIG. 4E to make adjustments to origin marker, such as adjusting one or more of the vertical or horizontal axes, in order to refine the registration of the image. Although the arms **430a-430b** and the reference grid indicators **430c-430e** are here illustrated as solid and dashed lines, in other embodiments they may be color coded. For example, arms **430a-430b** may be red, while reference grid indicators **430c-430e** may be blue.

Registration indicators **431-433** provide the operator with information regarding the accuracy of the placement of markers **421-423**. In particular, each registration indicator **431-433** includes a solid crosshairs and a reference indicator, shown for example as a dashed line **432a**. The crosshair of a registration indicator corresponds to the placement of a marker. For example, the crosshairs of registration indicator **431** corresponds to the placement of marker **421** in FIG. 4E. If the reference indicator intersects the center (or substantially near the center) of the crosshairs of a registration indicator, then the operator knows that the placement of the corresponding

12

marker is accurate. On the other hand, if the reference indicator does not intersect the center of the crosshairs of a registration indicator, then the operator knows that the placement of the corresponding marker is inaccurate. Typically, such an inaccuracy arises when the placement of markers in the top view of the roof does not agree with (correspond to) the placement of corresponding markers in another view of the roof. In such cases, the operator can return to the view of FIG. 4C or 4E to adjust the position of one or more markers.

After registering image **404**, the operator will proceed to register additional images of the building roof **407** utilizing a process similar to that described above. In this example, the operator will register images **403**, **405**, and **406**. Although the operator is here described as registering a total of five images, in other cases more or fewer images may be registered.

B. Roof Model Construction

FIGS. 5A-5D and 6A-6C generally illustrate aspects of the process of roof model generation based on multiple registered images. In particular, these figures illustrate the construction of a roof model by an operator. Model generation/construction may include identification of roof features shown in various images of the roof, such as edges, planar sections, vertexes, and the like, as well as determination of roof pitch and other dimensional attributes of the roof. Each identified roof feature is incorporated by the roof estimation system into a 3D model of the roof, based on a translation between an image in which the feature is identified and the reference grid, as determined by the process described with reference to FIGS. 4A-4F, above.

FIGS. 5A-5D are screen displays illustrating pitch determination in an example embodiment. In particular, FIG. 5A shows the user interface screen **400** after images **402-406** have been registered. In this example, the operator is using a pitch determination control (also called a "pitch determination marker" or "pitch determination tool") to specify the pitch of a planar roof section of the building roof **407** visible in image **406**. The pitch determination control will be further described in FIG. 5B, below, with respect to an enlargement of image portion **508**.

FIG. 5B shows an enlarged view of image portion **508** during the process of pitch determination for image **406**, which provides an east perspective view of the building roof **407**. As shown in FIG. 5B, the image portion **508** includes the building roof **407** and a pitch determination marker **510** (also called a "protractor tool"). The pitch determination marker **510** is an interactive user interface control that can be directly manipulated by the operator in order to specify the pitch of a section of the building roof **407**.

The pitch determination marker **510** includes arms **510a-510d**. Arms **510a-510c** are axes, which are automatically aligned, based on the registration of image **406**, with the major (X, Y, and Z) axes of the building roof. Arm **510d** is a "protractor" arm that is adjustable by the operator to specify roof pitch.

The marker **510** is typically first moved by the operator to a convenient location on the building roof **407**, usually corner of a planar section of the roof **407**. Next, the operator adjusts arm **510d** so that it substantially aligns with the sloped edge of the planar roof section. Then, the roof estimation system determines the pitch of the roof section, based on the configuration of the marker **510** with respect to the image and the reference grid.

After specifying the pitch of a planar roof section, the operator will typically specify other information about the planar roof section, such as its outline, as will be described with reference to FIGS. 6A-6D. Note that as the operator provides additional information about the geometry of the

US 8,170,840 B2

13

roof 407, the roof estimation system may automatically determine the pitch and/or other features of at least some of the other planar roof sections, based on the provided geometric information and/or assumptions about roof symmetry or other standard architectural practices.

FIG. 5C shows a second type of pitch determination marker being used in the context of image 403 which provides a south perspective view of the building roof 407. The illustrated pitch determination marker may be used in addition to, or instead of, the pitch determination marker 510 described with respect to FIGS. 5A-5B, above. In particular, FIG. 5C shows a pitch determination marker 520 (also called an “envelope tool”) that includes surfaces 520a and 520b. The pitch determination marker 520 is an interactive user interface control that can be directly manipulated by the operator in order to specify the pitch of a section of the building roof 407. In particular, the pitch determination marker 520 may be moved and/or adjusted so that it appears to lie substantially atop two adjacent planar sections of roof 407.

FIG. 5D shows the pitch determination marker 520 after the operator has used it to specify the pitch of two sections of roof 407. Here, the operator has moved the marker 520 to a position in which the spine of the marker 520 is substantially aligned with the ridge line of roof 407. Then, the operator has adjusted the angle of the surfaces 520a and 520b so that they appear to lie substantially atop corresponding sections of roof 407. Then, the roof estimation system determines the pitch of the roof sections, based on the configuration of the marker 520 with respect to the image and the reference grid. Also illustrated are pitch indicators 521 and 522. Pitch indicator 521 corresponds to the measured pitch of surface 520a, and pitch indicator 522 corresponds to the measured pitch of surface 520b. As the operator adjusts the angle of surfaces 520a and/or 520b, the corresponding pitch indicators 521-522 are automatically updated to reflect the determined pitch. In this example, the pitch of both surfaces is given as 4 inches of rise per foot of run.

The envelope pitch determination marker 520 may be adjusted in other ways, to specify pitches for types of roofs other than the gabled roof shown in image 403. For example, when measuring pitch of roof sections that form a roof hip, point 520c may be manipulated by the operator, such as by dragging it to the left or right, to adjust the shape of the surfaces 520a and 520b, so that the surfaces align with the edges formed by the intersection of the sections that form the roof hip.

FIGS. 6A-6D are screen displays illustrating model construction and concurrent display of operator specified roof features in an example embodiment. In particular, FIGS. 6A-6D illustrate the construction of a three dimensional wire frame model of a building roof, based on the specification of roof features by an operator. In addition, FIGS. 6A-6D illustrate the concurrent display of operator specified roof features in multiple views of a building roof.

FIG. 6A shows the user interface screen 400 after images 402-406 have been registered, and after roof pitches have been determined. In this example, the operator is specifying sections of roof 407, visible in image 406, that are to be added to a 3D wire frame model of the roof 407 maintained by the roof estimation system. The specification of roof sections will be further described with reference to enlarged portion 608 of image 406 in FIG. 6B, below. In addition, as the operator specifies roof sections in image 406, the roof estimation system concurrently displays the specified roof sections in each of the other images 402-405. The concurrent display of opera-

14

tor specified roof features will be further described with reference to enlarged portion 609 of image 402 in FIG. 6C, below.

FIG. 6B is an enlarged view of image portion 608 during the process of wire frame model construction in the context of image 406, which provides an east perspective view of the building roof 407. As shown in FIG. 6B, the image portion 608 includes the building roof 407, drawing tool 610, and wire frame 611. The drawing tool 610 (also called a “drawing marker” or a “drawing control”) is an interactive user interface control that can be directly manipulated by the operator in order to specify roof features, such as edges, ridges, valleys, corners, etc. In the illustrated embodiment, the operator uses the drawing tool 610 to trace or outline planar sections of the roof 407, leading to the generation of wire frame 611. The drawing tool 610 may be used to establish a series of connected line segments that result in a closed polygon representing a planar roof section. As the operator specifies a planar roof section in this manner, the roof estimation system determines, based on the image and the reference grid, the geometry of the planar roof section, and includes (adds) the specified planar roof section in a 3D model that corresponds to roof 407.

FIG. 6C is an enlarged view of image portion 609 illustrating the concurrent display of operator specified roof features, in the context of image 402, which provides a top plan view of the building roof 407. As the operator specifies roof sections as described with respect to FIG. 6B, the roof estimation system concurrently displays the specified roof features in one or more of the other images displayed by the user interface screen 400. More specifically, image portion 609 includes building roof 407 and wire frame 612. Wire frame 612 corresponds to wire frame 611 constructed by the operator with reference to FIG. 6B, except that wire frame 612 is automatically displayed as a projection from the 3D model into the top-down view of image 402. Changes that the operator makes to wire frame 611 are concurrently displayed by the roof estimation system as wire frame 612 in image portion 609. For example, if a new planar roof section is added by the operator to wire frame 611, the new planar roof section is automatically displayed in wire frame 612. By concurrently displaying operator identified features in multiple views of building roof 407, the operator obtains feedback regarding the correctness and/or accuracy of the 3D model or other aspects of the model generation process, such as image registration and pitch determination.

Generally, the roof estimation system can be configured to concurrently display any operator-identified features, such as corners, ridges, valleys, planar sections, and the like, in multiple views of a building.

Furthermore, the concurrently displayed wire frame 612 is an interactive user interface element, in that the operator can make changes to the wire frame 612, which are then concurrently displayed in wire frame 611. Wire frames similar to those described above are also projected by the roof estimation system into images 403, 404, and 405 displayed by the user interface screen 400. In this manner, the operator can switch between various images of the building roof 407, making refinements to the 3D model by adjusting the wire frame in whichever image is more convenient and/or provides a more suitable perspective/view of the model.

FIG. 6D shows the user interface screen 400 during construction of a 3D model of the building roof 407. In particular, the user interface 400 includes a shaded wire frame 613 representation of the 3D model constructed as described above. In this view, the operator can review the wire frame 613 in isolation from any images to determine whether the

US 8,170,840 B2

15

wire frame **613** accurately represents the building roof **407**. The wire frame **613** is an interactive user interface component, in that it can be directly manipulated (e.g., moved, rotated, resized, etc.). In some embodiments, manipulating the wire frame **613**, such as by changing its shape, results in corresponding changes in the underlying 3D model.

C. Roof Model Review

FIGS. 7A-7C are screen displays illustrating roof model review in an example embodiment. In particular, FIGS. 7A-7C illustrate various techniques to facilitate the review of a roof model by an operator. Reviewing the roof model may include reviewing roof section pitches (e.g., to determine whether they conform to the building roof and/or standard construction practices), reviewing the shape and/or location of the roof model (e.g., to determine whether it substantially conforms to the building roof), etc.

FIG. 7A shows the user interface screen **400** after the operator has constructed a model of the roof **407** using one or more of the images **402-406**. In this example, a wire frame has been projected onto (superimposed upon) image **402** and annotated with roof section pitches, as will be described further with respect to enlarged portion **708** of image **402** in FIG. 7B, below.

FIG. 7B is an enlarged view of image portion **708** during the process of roof model review in the context of image **402**, which provides a substantially top plan view of the building roof **407**. As shown in FIG. 7B, the image portion **708** includes a wire frame **710** and labels **711a-711c** that indicate pitches of corresponding sections of roof **407**. The wire frame **710** and the illustrated pitches are determined by the roof estimation system based on the pitch determination described with respect to FIGS. 5A-5D, above, and the operator's specification of the wire frame model described with respect to FIGS. 6A-6D, above.

The wire frame **710** includes multiple vertexes connected by line segments. Each vertex includes a handle, such as handle **710a**. The handles may be directly manipulated (individually or in groups) by the operator to make adjustments/modifications to the wire frame **710**. For example, when an operator drags handle **710a** to a new location, the ends of the two line segments connected to handle **710a** will also move to the new location.

FIG. 7C is an alternative view of the 3D model of roof **407** during the process of roof model review. In FIG. 7C, the user interface screen **400** includes a wire frame **720** representation of the 3D model of the roof **407**. The wire frame **720** consists of multiple line segments corresponding to edges of planar roof sections. Each line segment is annotated with a label, such as label **723**, indicating the determined length of the corresponding roof section edge. Furthermore, some of the line segments indicate that they correspond to a particular roof feature. For example, line segments **721** and **722** may be colored (e.g., red) so as to indicate that they correspond to roof ridges. Other line segments may be differently colored (e.g., blue) so as to indicate a correspondence to roof valleys or other features. In addition, the wire frame **720** may be directly manipulated by the operator in order to make adjustments to the underlying model of the roof **407**. For example, the operator could increase or decrease the length of line segment **721**, resulting in a change in the corresponding feature of the 3D model of roof **407**.

Note that although the operator is shown, in FIGS. 5-7 above, operating upon a total of five images, in other cases, fewer images may be used. For example, in some cases fewer images may be available, or some images may provide obstructed views of the building roof, such as due to tree cover, neighboring buildings, etc.

16

3. Implementation Techniques

FIG. 8 is an example block diagram of a computing system for practicing embodiments of a roof estimation system. FIG. 8 shows a computing system **800** that may be utilized to implement a Roof Estimation System ("RES") **810**. One or more general purpose or special purpose computing systems may be used to implement the RES **810**. More specifically, the computing system **800** may comprise one or more distinct computing systems present at distributed locations. In addition, each block shown may represent one or more such blocks as appropriate to a specific embodiment or may be combined with other blocks. Moreover, the various blocks of the RES **810** may physically reside on one or more machines, which use standard inter-process communication mechanisms (e.g., TCP/IP) to communicate with each other. Further, the RES **810** may be implemented in software, hardware, firmware, or in some combination to achieve the capabilities described herein.

In the embodiment shown, computing system **800** comprises a computer memory ("memory") **801**, a display **802**, one or more Central Processing Units ("CPU") **803**, Input/Output devices **804** (e.g., keyboard, mouse, joystick, track pad, CRT or LCD display, and the like), other computer-readable media **805**, and network connections **806**. The RES **810** is shown residing in memory **801**. In other embodiments, some portion of the contents, some of, or all of the components of the RES **810** may be stored on and/or transmitted over the other computer-readable media **805**. The components of the RES **810** preferably execute on one or more CPUs **803** and generate roof estimate reports, as described herein. Other code or programs **830** (e.g., a Web server, a database management system, and the like) and potentially other data repositories, such as data repository **820**, also reside in the memory **801**, and preferably execute on one or more CPUs **803**. Not all of the components in FIG. 8 are required for each implementation. For example, some embodiments embedded in other software do not provide means for user input, for display, for a customer computing system, or other components.

In a typical embodiment, the RES **810** includes an image acquisition engine **811**, a roof modeling engine **812**, a report generation engine **813**, an interface engine **814**, and a roof estimation system data repository **816**. Other and/or different modules may be implemented. In addition, the RES **810** interacts via a network **850** with an image source computing system **855**, an operator computing system **865**, and/or a customer computing system **860**.

The image acquisition engine **811** performs at least some of the functions of the image acquisition engine **101** described with reference to FIG. 1. In particular, the image acquisition engine **811** interacts with the image source computing system **855** to obtain one or more images of a building, and stores those images in the RES data repository **816** for processing by other components of the RES **810**. In some embodiments, the image acquisition engine **811** may act as an image cache manager, such that it preferentially provides images to other components of the RES **810** from the RES data repository **816**, while obtaining images from the image source computing system **855** when they are not already present in the RES data repository **816**. In other embodiments, images may be obtained in an "on demand" manner, such that they are provided, either by the image acquisition engine **811** or the image source computing system **855**, directly to modules of the RES **810** and/or the operator computing system **865**, without intervening storage in the RES data repository **816**.

US 8,170,840 B2

17

The roof modeling engine **812** performs at least some of the functions of the roof modeling engine **102** described with reference to FIG. 1. In particular, the roof modeling engine **812** generates a model based on one or more images of a building that are obtained from the RES data repository **816** or directly from the image source computing system **855**. As noted, model generation may be performed semi-automatically, based on at least some inputs received from the computing system **865**. In addition, at least some aspects of the model generation may be performed automatically, based on image processing and/or image understanding techniques. After the roof modeling engine **812** generates a model, it stores the generated model in the RES data repository **816** for further processing by other components of the RES **810**.

The report generation engine **813** performs at least some of the functions of the report generation engine **103** described with reference to FIG. 1. In particular, the report generation engine **813** generates roof reports based on models stored in the RES data repository **816**. Generating a roof report may include preparing one or more views of a given 3D model of a roof, annotating those views with indications of various characteristics of the model, such as dimensions of sections or other features (e.g., ridges, valleys, etc.) of the roof, slopes of sections of the roof, areas of sections of the roof, etc. In some embodiments, the report generation engine **813** facilitates transmission of roof measurement information that may or may not be incorporated into a roof estimate report. For example, the roof generation engine **813** may transmit roof measurement information based on, or derived from, models stored in the RES data repository **816**. Such roof measurement information may be provided to, for example, third-party systems that generate roof estimate reports based on the provided information.

The interface engine **814** provides a view and a controller that facilitate user interaction with the RES **810** and its various components. For example, the interface engine **814** implements a user interface engine **104** described with reference to FIG. 1. Thus, the interface engine **814** provides an interactive graphical user interface that can be used by a human user operating the operator computing system **865** to interact with, for example, the roof modeling engine **812**, to perform functions related to the generation of models, such as point registration, feature indication, pitch estimation, etc. In other embodiments, the interface engine **814** provides access directly to a customer operating the customer computing system **860**, such that the customer may place an order for a roof estimate report for an indicated building location. In at least some embodiments, access to the functionality of the interface engine **814** is provided via a Web server, possibly executing as one of the other programs **830**.

In some embodiments, the interface engine **814** provides programmatic access to one or more functions of the RES **810**. For example, the interface engine **814** provides a programmatic interface (e.g., as a Web service, static or dynamic library, etc.) to one or more roof estimation functions of the RES **810** that may be invoked by one of the other programs **830** or some other module. In this manner, the interface engine **814** facilitates the development of third-party software, such as user interfaces, plug-ins, adapters (e.g., for integrating functions of the RES **810** into desktop applications, Web-based applications, embedded applications, etc.), and the like. In addition, the interface engine **814** may be in at least some embodiments invoked or otherwise accessed via remote entities, such as the operator computing system **865**, the image source computing system **855**, and/or the customer computing system **860**, to access various roof estimation functionality of the RES **810**.

18

The RES data repository **816** stores information related the roof estimation functions performed by the RES **810**. Such information may include image data **105**, model data **106**, and/or report data **107** described with reference to FIG. 1. In addition, the RES data repository **816** may include information about customers, operators, or other individuals or entities associated with the RES **810**.

In an example embodiment, components/modules of the RES **810** are implemented using standard programming techniques. For example, the RES **810** may be implemented as a “native” executable running on the CPU **803**, along with one or more static or dynamic libraries. In other embodiments, the RES **810** is implemented as instructions processed by virtual machine that executes as one of the other programs **830**. In general, a range of programming languages known in the art may be employed for implementing such example embodiments, including representative implementations of various programming language paradigms, including but not limited to, object-oriented (e.g., Java, C++, C#, Matlab, Visual Basic-.NET, Smalltalk, and the like), functional (e.g., ML, Lisp, Scheme, and the like), procedural (e.g., C, Pascal, Ada, Modula, and the like), scripting (e.g., Perl, Ruby, Python, JavaScript, VBScript, and the like), declarative (e.g., SQL, Prolog, and the like).

The embodiments described above may also use well-known synchronous or asynchronous client-server computing techniques. However, the various components may be implemented using more monolithic programming techniques as well, for example, as an executable running on a single CPU computer system, or alternatively decomposed using a variety of structuring techniques known in the art, including but not limited to, multiprogramming, multithreading, client-server, or peer-to-peer, running on one or more computer systems each having one or more CPUs. Some embodiments execute concurrently and asynchronously, and communicate using message passing techniques. Equivalent synchronous embodiments are also supported by an RES implementation. Also, other functions could be implemented and/or performed by each component/module, and in different orders, and by different components/modules, yet still achieve the functions of the RES.

In addition, programming interfaces to the data stored as part of the RES **810**, such as in the RES data repository **816**, can be available by standard mechanisms such as through C, C++, C#, and Java APIs; libraries for accessing files, databases, or other data repositories; through scripting languages such as XML; or through Web servers, FTP servers, or other types of servers providing access to stored data. For example, the RES data repository **816** may be implemented as one or more database systems, file systems, memory buffers, or any other technique for storing such information, or any combination of the above, including implementations using distributed computing techniques.

Also, the example RES **810** can be implemented in a distributed environment comprising multiple, even heterogeneous, computer systems and networks. For example, in one embodiment, the image acquisition engine **811**, the roof modeling engine **812**, the report generation engine **813**, the interface engine **814**, and the data repository **816** are all located in physically different computer systems. In another embodiment, various modules of the RES **810** are hosted each on a separate server machine and are remotely located from the tables which are stored in the data repository **816**. Also, one or more of the modules may themselves be distributed, pooled or otherwise grouped, such as for load balancing, reliability or security reasons. Different configurations and locations of programs and data are contemplated for use with techniques

US 8,170,840 B2

19

of described herein. A variety of distributed computing techniques are appropriate for implementing the components of the illustrated embodiments in a distributed manner including but not limited to TCP/IP sockets, RPC, RMI, HTTP, Web Services (XML-RPC, JAX-RPC, SOAP, and the like).

Furthermore, in some embodiments, some or all of the components of the RES are implemented or provided in other manners, such as at least partially in firmware and/or hardware, including, but not limited to one or more application-specific integrated circuits (ASICs), standard integrated circuits, controllers (e.g., by executing appropriate instructions, and including microcontrollers and/or embedded controllers), field-programmable gate arrays (FPGAs), complex programmable logic devices (CPLDs), and the like. Some or all of the system components and/or data structures may also be stored (e.g., as software instructions or structured data) on a computer-readable medium, such as a hard disk, a memory, a network, or a portable media article to be read by an appropriate drive or via an appropriate connection. The system components and data structures may also be stored as data signals (e.g., by being encoded as part of a carrier wave or included as part of an analog or digital propagated signal) on a variety of computer-readable transmission mediums, which are then transmitted, including across wireless-based and wired/cable-based mediums, and may take a variety of forms (e.g., as part of a single or multiplexed analog signal, or as multiple discrete digital packets or frames). Such computer program products may also take other forms in other embodiments. Accordingly, embodiments of this disclosure may be practiced with other computer system configurations.

FIG. 9 is an example flow diagram of an image registration routine provided by an example embodiment. The illustrated routine 900 may be provided by, for example, execution of the roof estimation system 810 described with respect to FIG. 8. The illustrated routine 900 facilitates image registration based upon operator indicated registration points and/or image lean corrections.

More specifically, the routine begins in step 901, where it displays, on a user interface screen, an aerial image of a building having a roof. As part of the user interface screen, the routine also displays user interface controls such as markers that may be used by an operator for purposes of image registration and/or lean correction, as described with reference to FIG. 4A, above.

In step 902, the routine receives, via one or more registration markers, indications of one or more points on the aerial image. The registration markers are manipulated by the operator to specify points on the aerial image, as described with reference to FIGS. 4A-4E. Typically, the points are visually identifiable features, such as corners of the roof of the building. For example, if the roof has four corners (e.g., a northwest, southwest, northeast, and southeast corner) the operator may place one registration marker on each of the four corners as shown in the aerial image. Then, the positions (e.g., coordinates on the aerial image) of the markers are transmitted to the routine for use in registering the aerial image, as described below.

In step 903, the routine receives, via a lean correction marker, an indication of the vertical axis of the building roof. In at least some cases, the aerial image of the building is out of alignment with respect to the vertical axis of the building. This may be caused, for example, by pitch, roll, and/or yaw experienced by the aircraft during the process of photographing the building. To correct for such misalignment, the lean correction marker is manipulated by the operator to indicate a vertical axis of the building. Typically, the operator aligns the lean correction marker with known, substantially vertical fea-

20

ture of the building, such as a chimney, wall corner, etc., as described with reference to FIG. 4E, above. After the operator has aligned the lean correction marker, the position (e.g., angle of the marker, coordinates of the endpoints of the marker, etc.) of the lean correction marker is transmitted to the routine for use in registering the aerial image, as described below.

Particular benefits may be obtained from lean correction performed in the context of an overhead, or "top down," view. An "overhead lean" occurs when the camera is not directly overhead with respect to the building when the photo is taken. In some cases, leans in excess of 5 degrees have been observed in "top down" photos. Furthermore, unlike oblique, perspective views, a top-down lean is typically less likely to include a convenient visual marker that provides sufficient angle to assess the lean direction and magnitude, such as the edge of the building or a tall chimney. An overhead lean affects the perceived location of the roof lines in a top down view. This effect is amplified as the pitch of the roof increases and/or as the vertical separation between disconnected roof sections increases. Without lean correction, superimposing a wire frame over the visible ridgelines (and other features of a building that reside at different elevations) may produce asymmetries in otherwise symmetric structures. Further, an absence of lean correction may introduce errors in pitch estimation, as the wire frame may not appear consistent between top and oblique view points. More specifically, without top view lean correction, the positions for the roof lines in an otherwise correct (i.e., accurate with respect to the actual geometry of the roof) wire frame will typically not line up on the visible roof lines in the overhead reference photo. This often leads the user (or software) to either introduce errors by incorrectly drawing the wire frame to the image lines or perform a subjective determination of where and how to shift the wire frame lines off the image lines to produce a correct model. Top view lean correction allows the roof estimation system to trace to, or substantially to, the actual roof lines seen in the top image while still producing an accurate wire frame model.

Image misalignment may be specified in other ways. For example, in other embodiments, the operator may instead rotate the image to a position in which the building appears to be in a substantially vertical position. Then, the angle of rotation of the image may be transmitted to the routine for use in registering the aerial image.

In step 904, the routine registers, based on the received indications of the points and/or the received indication of the vertical axis, the aerial image to a reference grid. Registering the image to a reference grid may include determining a transformation between the reference grid and the image, based on the indicated points and/or the indicated vertical axis. Determining such a transformation may be based on other information as well, such as meta-information associated with the aerial image. In some embodiments, the aerial image has corresponding meta-information that includes image capture conditions, such as camera type, focal length, time of day, camera position (e.g., latitude, longitude, and/or elevation), etc.

In step 905, the routine determines whether there are additional aerial images to be registered, and if so, returns to step 901, else proceeds to step 906. During execution of the loop of steps 901-905, the operator typically indicates, for each registration marker, the same feature (e.g., corner) of the roof as shown in each of multiple images, such that the routine can register the multiple images to a single, uniform reference grid. Upon completion of the registration process, the routine has determined a uniform coordinate system for the multiple

US 8,170,840 B2

21

aerial images, for use during other phases of model construction, such as pitch determination or feature identification.

In step **906**, the routine generates a three-dimensional model based at least in part on the aerial image(s) and the reference grid. As discussed above with reference to FIGS. **5A-5D** and **6A-6D**, model generation includes identification of roof features shown in various images of the roof, such as edges, planar sections, vertexes, and the like, as well as determination of roof pitch and other dimensional attributes of the roof. In other embodiments, the routine performs other functions with the registered images, such as storing them for later use (e.g., by an automated model generation module), transmitting them to another computing (e.g., for use in a third-party design application), etc. After step **906**, the routine ends.

Note that in at least some embodiments, aspects of the routine **900** may be performed in an automated manner. For example, operations discussed above as being performed by an operator, such as the determination of the location of image registration points of step **902** and/or the indication of lean of step **903**, may be performed by automated image processing techniques.

FIG. **10** is an example flow diagram of a pitch determination routine provided by an example embodiment. The illustrated routine **1000** may be provided by, for example, execution of the roof estimation system **810** described with respect to FIG. **8**. The illustrated routine **1000** facilitates the determination of the pitch of a section of a roof, by displaying a pitch determination marker and modifying a 3D model of a roof based on an indication of roof pitch received via the pitch determination marker.

More specifically, the routine begins at step **1001** where it displays an aerial image of a building having a roof comprising a plurality of planar roof sections that each have a corresponding pitch. The aerial image is displayed in the context of a user interface screen, such as is described with reference to FIGS. **4A-6C**, above. The aerial images may be received from, for example, the image source computing system **855** and/or from the RES data repository **816** described with reference to FIG. **8**. As discussed above, aerial images may be originally created by cameras mounted on airplanes, balloons, satellites, etc. In some embodiments, images obtained from ground-based platforms (e.g., vehicle-mounted cameras) may be used instead or in addition.

In step **1002**, the routine displays a pitch determination marker operable to indicate pitch of a planar roof section. The pitch determination marker may be, for example, a pitch determination marker **510** ("protractor tool") or **520** ("envelope tool"), such as are respectively described with respect to FIGS. **5B** and **5C**, above. The routine displays the pitch determination marker by, for example, presenting it on a user interface screen displayed on a computer monitor or other display device. The pitch determination marker is a direct manipulation user interface control, in that an operator may manipulate it (e.g., adjust an angle, change its shape, alter its position, etc.) in order to indicate pitch of a planar roof section. Additional details regarding pitch determination controls are provided with respect to FIGS. **5A-5D**, above.

In step **1003**, the routine receives, via the displayed pitch determination marker, an indication of the pitch of one of the plurality of planar roof sections of the roof of the building. Receiving an indication of the pitch includes receiving an indication (e.g., via an event, callback, etc.) that the marker has been manipulated by the operator, and then determining an angle based on the shape and/or position of the marker. In some embodiments, such an indication may be received on an event driven basis, such as every time the marker is manipu-

22

lated in some manner. In other embodiments, the routine may poll the marker from time to time to determine its current state. In addition, the operator may explicitly indicate that the current state of the marker is to be transmitted to the routine, such as by pressing a button or other indication.

In step **1004**, the routine modifies a three-dimensional model of the roof based on the received indication of the pitch of the one planar roof section. Modifying the 3D model of the roof includes associating the indicated pitch with a portion of the model corresponding to the one planar roof section. For example, the 3D model may include one or more data structures representing planar roof sections, and the indicated pitch may be included as part of the data structure representing the one planar roof section. In some embodiments, the 3D model may not at this point include representations of the planar roof sections, such as because the operator has not yet specified them. In such a case, the routine may store the indicated pitch in association with the location and orientation at which the pitch was specified by the operator, as determined from the aerial image. Then, at a later time, when the operator specifies a roof section that has the same orientation as the stored pitch and that includes or is near the stored location, the roof estimation system can store the indicated pitch in association with the specified roof section.

After step **1004**, the routine ends. In other embodiments, the routine may instead return to step **1001**, to determine the pitch for another planar roof section (of the same or different roof).

FIG. **11** is an example flow diagram of concurrent feature display routine provided by an example embodiment. The illustrated routine **1100** may be provided by, for example, execution of the roof estimation system **810** described with respect to FIG. **8**. The illustrated routine **1100** concurrently displays operator indicated features in multiple aerial images of a building roof.

More specifically, the routine begins in step **1101**, where it displays a first and a second aerial image of a building having a roof, each of the aerial images providing a different view of the roof of the building. The aerial images are displayed in the context of a user interface screen, such as is described with reference to FIGS. **6A-6C**, above.

In step **1102**, the routine receives an indication of a feature of the building shown in the first aerial image. The indication is typically received via a user interface control, such as a drawing tool or marker, upon its manipulation by an operator. For example, the operator may manipulate a drawing tool in order to specify one or more features of the building roof, such as a corner on the roof, an edge of the roof, an outline of a section of the roof, etc. In one embodiment, the operator utilizes a drawing tool to indicate roof section corner points and roof section edges connecting those corner points. Additional details regarding feature indication are provided with respect to FIGS. **6A-6C**, above.

In step **1103**, the routine modifies a three-dimensional model of the roof based on the received indication of the feature of the building. Modifying the 3D model may include adding or updating the indicated feature to a wire frame model of the roof. For example, if the indicated feature is a roof section corner point, the corner point will be added to the 3D model, along with the location (e.g., the X, Y, and Z position of the point) of the point. The location of the point is automatically determined based on a translation of the position of the point in the image to a point in the uniform reference grid associated with the image. If the indicated feature is a roof section edge, the edge will be added to the 3D model, such as by associating the edge with two points corresponding to the end points of the edge. Higher-level fea-

US 8,170,840 B2

23

tures can also be indicated. For example, a planar roof section may be indicated by “closing” a sequence of two or more connected line segments, to create a closed polygon that represents the outline or perimeter of the planar roof section.

In step 1104, the routine concurrently displays a projection of the feature from the modified three-dimensional model onto the first and second aerial images. In one embodiment, displaying the feature from the modified three-dimensional model includes projecting the three-dimensional model onto both the first and second aerial images. For example, if the first image (for which the indicated feature was received) provides a west view of the building, and the second image provides an east view of the building, the routine will concurrently display a projection of the indicated feature from the 3D model onto both the first and second images. The projection of the indicated feature into the second image is based at least in part on a translation from the position of the feature in the reference grid to a position in the second image. In addition, the concurrent display onto two or more images occurs at substantially the same time (within a short time interval, at times that are substantially coincident) as the indication of the feature of the building in step 1102, giving the operator the illusion that as they are indicating a feature in the first image, the feature is being simultaneously projected into the second image.

After step 1104, the routine ends. In other embodiments, the routine may instead return to step 1101, to perform an interactive loop of steps 1101-1104 with the operator, so that the routine can concurrently display multiple features as they are indicated by the operator. Note that in such an embodiment, each iteration of the loop of steps 1101-1104 may be performed at near real-time speeds, so as to provide a fluid, interactive model generation experience for the operator enabling the operator to drag, draw, or otherwise indicate/manipulate features in a first image and view the results of their work concurrently projected into a second image.

All of the above U.S. patents, U.S. patent application publications, U.S. patent applications, foreign patents, foreign patent applications and non-patent publications referred to in this specification and/or listed in the Application Data Sheet, including but not limited to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/197,904, entitled “USER INTERFACE SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR ROOF ESTIMATION,” filed Oct. 31, 2008, are incorporated herein by reference, in their entireties.

From the foregoing it will be appreciated that, although specific embodiments have been described herein for purposes of illustration, various modifications may be made without deviating from the spirit and scope of the present disclosure. For example, the methods, systems, and techniques for generating and providing roof estimate reports discussed herein are applicable to other architectures other than the illustrated architecture or a particular roof estimation system implementation. Also, the methods and systems discussed herein are applicable to differing network protocols, communication media (optical, wireless, cable, etc.) and devices (such as wireless handsets, electronic organizers, personal digital assistants, portable email machines, game machines, pagers, navigation devices such as GPS receivers, etc.). Further, the methods and systems discussed herein may be utilized by and/or applied to other contexts or purposes, such as by or for solar panel installers, roof gutter installers, awning companies, HVAC contractors, general contractors, and/or insurance companies.

The invention claimed is:

1. A computer-implemented method for generating a roof estimate report, the method comprising:

24

displaying an aerial image of a building having a roof comprising a plurality of planar roof sections that each have a corresponding pitch;

displaying a pitch determination marker operable to indicate pitch of a planar roof section, wherein the pitch determination marker is overlaid on the aerial image of the building having the roof;

receiving, based on the displayed pitch determination marker, an indication of the pitch of one of the plurality of planar roof sections of the roof of the building; and modifying a model of the roof based on the received indication of the pitch of the one planar roof section.

2. The method of claim 1 wherein the pitch determination marker is adjustable to specify pitch of a planar roof section.

3. The method of claim 1 further comprising: transmitting roof measurement information based on the modified model of the roof, the roof measurement information including a measure of the pitch of the one planar roof section.

4. The method of claim 1 wherein modifying the model of the roof includes associating the indicated pitch with a portion of the model of the roof that corresponds to the one planar roof section of the roof of the building.

5. The method of claim 1 further comprising: displaying a wireframe rendering of the modified model superimposed on the aerial image of the building.

6. The method of claim 5 wherein displaying the wireframe rendering occurs in response to the receiving of the indicated pitch.

7. The method of claim 1 wherein the pitch determination marker includes an adjustable protractor tool having a member that is adjustable to indicate an angle.

8. The method of claim 1 wherein the pitch determination marker includes an envelope tool having two surfaces that are adjustable to indicate an angle.

9. The method of claim 1 wherein modifying the model of the roof includes modifying a three-dimensional model of the roof.

10. A computing system for generating a roof estimate report, the computing system comprising:

a memory;

a roof estimation module that is stored on the memory and that is configured, when executed, to:

display an aerial image of a building having a roof comprising a plurality of planar roof sections that each have a corresponding pitch;

display a pitch determination marker operable to indicate pitch of a planar roof section, wherein the pitch determination marker is overlaid on the aerial image of the building having the roof;

receive, based on the displayed pitch determination marker, an indication of the pitch of one of the plurality of planar roof sections of the roof of the building; modify a model of the roof based on the received indication of the pitch of the one planar roof section; and provide roof measurement information based on the model of the roof, the roof measurement information including a measure of the pitch of the one planar roof section.

11. The computing system of claim 10 wherein the roof estimation module is further configured to transmit a roof estimate report based on the provided roof measurement information.

12. The computing system of claim 10 wherein the pitch determination marker includes at least one of an adjustable protractor tool and an envelope tool.

US 8,170,840 B2

25

13. The computing system of claim 10 wherein the roof estimation module includes an interactive roof modeling user interface.

14. The computing system of claim 10 wherein the roof estimation module is further configured to display the pitch determination marker as part of an interactive user interface.

15. The computing system of claim 10 wherein the model of the roof is a three-dimensional model of the roof.

16. A non-transitory computer-readable storage medium whose contents enable a computing system to generate a roof estimate report for a building having a roof, by performing a method comprising:

displaying an aerial image of a building having a roof comprising a planar roof section that has a corresponding pitch;

displaying a pitch determination marker operable to indicate pitch of the planar roof section, wherein the pitch determination marker is overlaid on the aerial image of the building having the roof;

receiving, based on the displayed pitch determination marker, an indication of the pitch of the planar roof section; and

modifying a model of the roof based on the received indication of the pitch of the planar roof section.

17. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 16 wherein the pitch determination marker is adjustable to specify pitch of a planar roof section.

18. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 16 wherein the method further comprises:

generating a roof estimate report based on the modified model of the roof; and

transmitting the generated roof estimate report.

19. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 18 wherein the transmitted roof estimate report includes a line drawing of the roof of the house labeled with a measure of the pitch of the planar roof section.

20. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 16 wherein the method further comprises:

determining roof measurement information based on the modified model of the roof, the roof measurement information including a measure of the pitch of the planar roof section; and

transmitting the determined roof measurement information.

26

21. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 16 wherein modifying the model of the roof includes modifying a model of the roof by associating the indicated pitch with a portion of the model of the roof that corresponds to planar roof section of the roof of the building.

22. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 16 wherein the method further comprises:

displaying a wireframe rendering of the modified model superimposed on the aerial image of the building.

23. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 16 wherein the method further comprises:

registering, based on operator indicated features, multiple aerial images to a reference grid corresponding to the model.

24. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 23 wherein registering multiple images includes:

displaying a marker operable to specify a point on the aerial image;

receiving, via the marker, an indication of a point on the aerial image; and

registering, based on the received indication of the point, the aerial image to the reference grid.

25. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 24 wherein registering the aerial image to the reference grid includes determining a transformation between the aerial image and the reference grid.

26. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 16 wherein the method further comprises:

correcting lean of the aerial image with respect to a vertical axis of a reference grid corresponding to the model.

27. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 26 wherein correcting misalignment of the aerial image includes:

displaying a lean correction marker operable to indicate a vertical axis of the aerial image;

receiving, via the lean correction marker, an indication of the vertical axis of the aerial image; and

registering, based on the received indication of the vertical axis, the aerial image to the reference grid.

28. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 16 wherein modifying the model of the roof includes modifying a three-dimensional model of the roof.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT 6

US008209152B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Pershing(10) **Patent No.:** **US 8,209,152 B2**(45) **Date of Patent:** ***Jun. 26, 2012**(54) **CONCURRENT DISPLAY SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR AERIAL ROOF ESTIMATION**

6,446,053 B1	9/2002	Elliott	
6,496,184 B1	12/2002	Freeman et al.	345/419
6,636,803 B1	10/2003	Hartz, Jr. et al.	
6,836,270 B2	12/2004	Du	

(75) Inventor: **Chris Pershing**, Redmond, WA (US)

(Continued)

(73) Assignee: **EagleView Technologies, Inc.**,
Redmond, WA (US)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

AU 2008230031 B8 11/2009

(Continued)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 412 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Autodesk, "Autodesk ImageModeler—Features," retrieved on Sep. 30, 2008, from <http://usa.autodesk.com/adsk/servlet/index?siteID=123112&id=115639....>, 1 page.

(Continued)

(21) Appl. No.: **12/467,250**(22) Filed: **May 15, 2009**(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2010/0114537 A1 May 6, 2010

Related U.S. Application Data

(60) Provisional application No. 61/197,904, filed on Oct. 31, 2008.

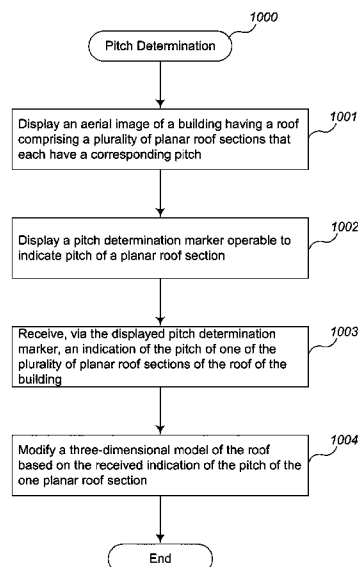
(51) **Int. Cl.**
G06F 17/50 (2006.01)(52) **U.S. Cl.** **703/1**(58) **Field of Classification Search** **703/1**
See application file for complete search history.(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,247,356 A	9/1993	Ciampa	358/109
5,633,995 A	5/1997	McClain	395/119
6,323,885 B1	11/2001	Wiese	345/835
6,385,541 B1	5/2002	Blumberg et al.	
6,396,491 B2	5/2002	Watanabe et al.	345/419

Primary Examiner — Dwin M Craig*Assistant Examiner* — Andre Pierre Louis(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Seed IP Law Group PLLC(57) **ABSTRACT**

User interface systems and methods for roof estimation are described. Example embodiments include a roof estimation system that provides a user interface configured to facilitate roof model generation based on one or more aerial images of a building roof. In one embodiment, roof model generation includes image registration, image lean correction, roof section pitch determination, wire frame model construction, and/or roof model review. The described user interface provides user interface controls that may be manipulated by an operator to perform at least some of the functions of roof model generation. The user interface is further configured to concurrently display roof features onto multiple images of a roof. This abstract is provided to comply with rules requiring an abstract, and it is submitted with the intention that it will not be used to interpret or limit the scope or meaning of the claims.

25 Claims, 29 Drawing Sheets

US 8,209,152 B2

Page 2

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,980,690	B1	12/2005	Taylor et al.	382/154
7,003,400	B2	2/2006	Bryant	
7,006,977	B1	2/2006	Attria et al.	
7,133,551	B2	11/2006	Chen et al.	
7,324,666	B2	1/2008	Zoken et al.	
7,343,268	B2	3/2008	Kishikawa	703/1
7,424,133	B2	9/2008	Schultz et al.	382/106
7,787,659	B2	8/2010	Schultz et al.	382/106
7,873,238	B2	1/2011	Schultz et al.	382/284
7,991,226	B2	8/2011	Schultz et al.	382/167
8,078,436	B2	12/2011	Pershing et al.	703/2
2002/0154174	A1	10/2002	Redlich et al.	
2003/0014224	A1	1/2003	Guo et al.	703/1
2003/0028393	A1	2/2003	Coulston et al.	705/1
2003/0115163	A1	6/2003	Moore et al.	705/500
2003/0171957	A1	9/2003	Watrous	705/4
2003/0233310	A1	12/2003	Stavrovski	705/37
2004/0047498	A1	3/2004	Mulet-Parada et al.	382/128
2004/0105090	A1	6/2004	Schultz et al.	356/141.5
2004/0105573	A1*	6/2004	Neumann et al.	382/103
2004/0220906	A1	11/2004	Gargi et al.	707/3
2005/0203768	A1	9/2005	Florance et al.	705/1
2005/0288959	A1	12/2005	Eraker et al.	
2006/0200311	A1	9/2006	Arutunian et al.	
2006/0232605	A1	10/2006	Imamura	345/619
2006/0262112	A1	11/2006	Shimada	345/419
2006/0265287	A1	11/2006	Kubo	705/26
2007/0150366	A1	6/2007	Yahiro et al.	705/26
2008/0021683	A1	1/2008	Rahmes et al.	703/7
2008/0105045	A1	5/2008	Woro	73/170.27
2008/0123994	A1	5/2008	Schultz et al.	382/284
2008/0204570	A1	8/2008	Schultz et al.	348/222.1
2008/0221843	A1	9/2008	Shenkar et al.	703/1
2008/0231700	A1	9/2008	Schultz et al.	348/144
2008/0262789	A1*	10/2008	Pershing et al.	702/156
2008/0273753	A1	11/2008	Giuffrida et al.	382/103
2008/0310756	A1	12/2008	Tao et al.	382/285
2009/0096884	A1	4/2009	Schultz et al.	348/222.1
2009/0097744	A1	4/2009	Schultz et al.	382/167
2009/0132210	A1	5/2009	Royan et al.	703/1
2009/0132436	A1	5/2009	Pershing et al.	705/400
2009/0141020	A1	6/2009	Freund et al.	345/419
2009/0304227	A1*	12/2009	Kennedy et al.	382/100
2010/0034483	A1	2/2010	Giuffrida et al.	382/284
2010/0110074	A1	5/2010	Pershing	345/423
2010/0114537	A1	5/2010	Pershing	703/1
2011/0187713	A1	8/2011	Pershing et al.	345/420

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP	2 251 833	A2	11/2010
WO	00/29806		5/2000
WO	2005/124276	A2	12/2005
WO	2006/040775	A2	4/2006
WO	2006/090132	A2	8/2006
WO	2011/094760	A2	8/2011

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Bignone et al., "Automatic Extraction of Generic House Roofs from High Resolution Aerial Imagery," *Proc. ECCV*, 1996, 12 pages.

Chevrier et al., "Interactive 3D reconstruction for urban areas—An image based tool," *CAAD Futures*, 2001, 13 pages.

Debevec et al., "Modeling and Rendering Architecture from Photographs: A hybrid geometry—and image-based approach," *SIG-GRAPH conference proceedings*, retrieved from www.c.s.berkeley.edu/~malik/papers/debevecTM96.pdf, 1996, 10 pages.

Mann, "Roof with a view," *Contract Journal* 431(6552):29, Nov. 23, 2005. (2 pages).

Pictometry, "FAQs," Sep. 22, 2008, retrieved on Aug. 10, 2011, from http://www.web.archive.org/web/20080922013233/http://www.pictometry.com/about_us/faqs.sht, 3 pages.

Pictometry Online, "Government," Oct. 7, 2008, retrieved Aug. 10, 2011, from <http://web.archive.org/web/20081007111115/http://www.pictometry.com/government/prod>, 3 pages.

Scholz et al., "A Probabilistic Approach to Building Roof Reconstruction Using Semantic Labelling," *Pattern Recognition 2449/2002*, Springer Berlin/Heidelberg, 2002, 8 pages.

Notice of Allowance, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/253,092, mailed Oct. 14, 2011, 30 pages.

Australian Office Action for Australian Application No. 2010201839, dated Apr. 14, 2011, 2 pages.

Autodesk, "Autodesk ImageModeler—Features," retrieved on Sep. 30, 2008, from <http://usa.autodesk.com/adsk/servlet/index?siteID=123112&id=115639>, 1 page.

Automatic House Reconstruction, retrieved on Sep. 29, 2008, from http://www.vision.ee.ethz.ch/projects/Amobe_I/recons.html, 6 pages.

Baillard et al., "Automatic reconstruction of piecewise planar models from multiple views," *CVPR99*, vol. 2, 1999, pp. 559-565. (7 pages).

Bignone et al., "Automatic Extraction of Generic House Roofs from High Resolution Aerial Imagery," *Proc. ECCV*, 1996, 12 pages.

Chevrier et al., "Interactive 3D reconstruction for urban areas—An image based tool," *CAAD Futures*, 2001, 13 pages.

Debevec et al., "Modeling and Rendering Architecture from Photographs: A hybrid geometry—and image-based approach," *SIG-GRAPH conference proceedings*, retrieved from www.c.s.berkeley.edu/~malik/papers/debevecTM96.pdf, 1996, 10 pages.

Delaney, "Searching for Clients From Above—More Small Businesspeople Use Aerial Mapping Services to Scout Potential Customers," *The Wall Street Journal*, Jul. 31, 2007, retrieved on Feb. 25, 2010, from http://online.wsj.com/public/article/SB11858430624482891.html?mod=yahoo_free, 3 pages.

Faugeras et al., "3-D Reconstruction of Urban Scenes from Sequences of Images," *Institut National De Recherche En Informatique Et En Automatique*, No. 2572, Jun. 1995, 26 pages.

Henricsson et al., "3-D Building Reconstruction with ARUBA: A Qualitative and Quantitative Evaluation," *Institute of Geodesy and Photogrammetry, Swiss Federal Institute of Technology*, 2001, 13 pages.

International Search Report for International Application No. PCT/US11/23408, mailed Aug. 11, 2011, 2 pages.

Lueders, "Infringement Allegations by EagleView Technologies," Feb. 10, 2009. (3 pages).

Mann, "Roof with a view," *Contract Journal* 431(6552):29, Nov. 23, 2005. (2 pages).

Noronha et al., "Detection and Modeling of Buildings from Multiple Aerial Images," *IEEE Transactions on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence* 23(5):501-518, 2001. (32 pages).

Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/148,439, mailed Aug. 16, 2010, 47 pages.

Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/148,439, mailed Apr. 25, 2011, 52 pages.

Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/148,439, mailed Aug. 25, 2011, 77 pages.

Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/253,092, mailed May 10, 2011, 26 pages.

Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 12/467,244, mailed Aug. 26, 2011, 17 pages.

PhotoModeler, "Measuring & Modeling the Real World," retrieved Sep. 30, 2008, from <http://www.photomodeler.com/products/photomodeler.htm>, 2 pages.

Pictometry.com, "Frequently Asked Questions," retrieved on Apr. 9, 2011, from <http://replay.waybackmachine.org/20050801231818/http://www.pictometry.com/faq.asp>, (10 pages).

Pictometry.com, "Pictometry Announces Software and Web-based Solution for Engineers, Architects, and Planners," Press Releases, Jan. 22, 2004, 3 pages.

Pictometry, "Electronic Field Study™ Getting Started Guide," Version 2.7, Jul. 2007, 15 pages.

Pictometry, "FAQs," Sep. 22, 2008, retrieved on Aug. 10, 2011, from http://www.web.archive.org/web/20080922013233/http://www.pictometry.com/about_us/faqs.sht, 3 pages.

Pictometry Online, "Government," Oct. 7, 2008, retrieved Aug. 10, 2011, from <http://web.archive.org/web/20081007111115/http://www.pictometry.com/government/prod>, 3 pages.

Poullis et al., "Photogrammetric Modeling and Image-Based Rendering for Rapid Virtual Environment Creation," <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA433420>, 1998, 7 pages.

US 8,209,152 B2

Page 3

Precigeo.com, "Welcome to precigeo™," "Welcome to precigeoRoof," "Why precigeoRoof," "How precigeoRoof Works," "How precigeoRoof Can Help Me," all retrieved on Feb. 26, 2010, from <http://web.archive.org/>, pp. 1-5; "Why precigeoRisk Works" and "Welcome to precigeoRisk," retrieved on Aug. 14, 2010, from http://web.archive.org, pp. 6-11. (11 pages total).

Scholz et al., "A Probabilistic Approach to Building Roof Reconstruction Using Semantic Labelling," *Pattern Recognition 2449/2002*, Springer Berlin/Heidelberg, 2002, 8 pages.

Written Opinion, for International Application No. PCT/US11/23408, mailed Aug. 11, 2011, 5 pages.

YouTube, "Pictometry Online Demo," DVD, Feb. 25, 2010.

Transcription of points of potential interest in the attached Youtube video titled: "Pictometry Online Demo" retrieved Feb. 25, 2010.

Gulch E., et al., "On the Performance of Semi-Automatic Building Extraction," In the International Archives of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, vol. 23, 8 pages, 1998.

"How precigeo Roof Works," <http://web.archive.org/web/20070107012311/roof.precigeo.com/how-precigeo-roof-works.htm>, retrieved Apr. 30, 2009, 1 page.

"Microsoft's MSN Virtual Earth: The Map is the Search Platform," *Directions Magazine*, http://www.directionsmag.com/article.php?article_id=873&trv=1, retrieved Feb. 6, 2009, 10 pages.

Miller, M., et al., "Miller's Guide to Framing and Roofing," 2005, pp. 131-136 and 162-163, McGraw Hill.

"Pictometry—In the News," http://204.8.121.114/pressrelease%20archived/pressrelease_aec.asp, retrieved Feb. 6, 2009, 3 pages.

"Welcome to precigeo," <http://web.archive.org/web/20080110074814/http://www.precigeo.com>, Feb. 17, 2009, 1 page.

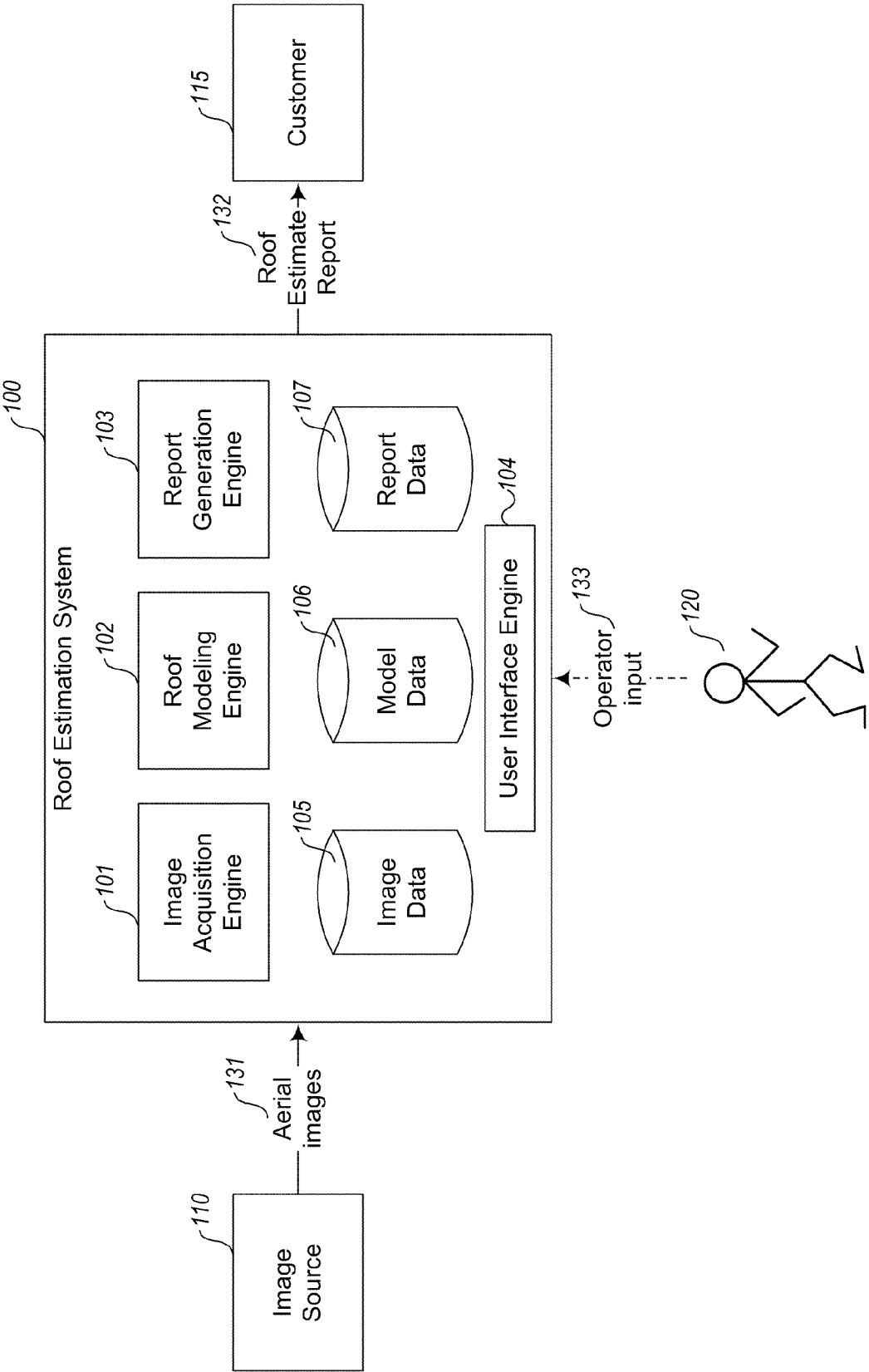
"Welcome to precigeoRoof," <http://web.archive.org/web/20070106063144/roof.precigeo.com>, retrieved Apr. 30, 2009, 1 page.

"YouTube—Pictometry Online Demo," <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jURSK7o0OD0>, retrieved Feb. 6, 2009, 1 page.

Ziegler, R., et al. "3D Reconstruction Using Labeled Image Regions," Mitsubishi Electric Research Laboratories, <http://www.merl.com>, 2003, 14 pages.

* cited by examiner

Fig. 1



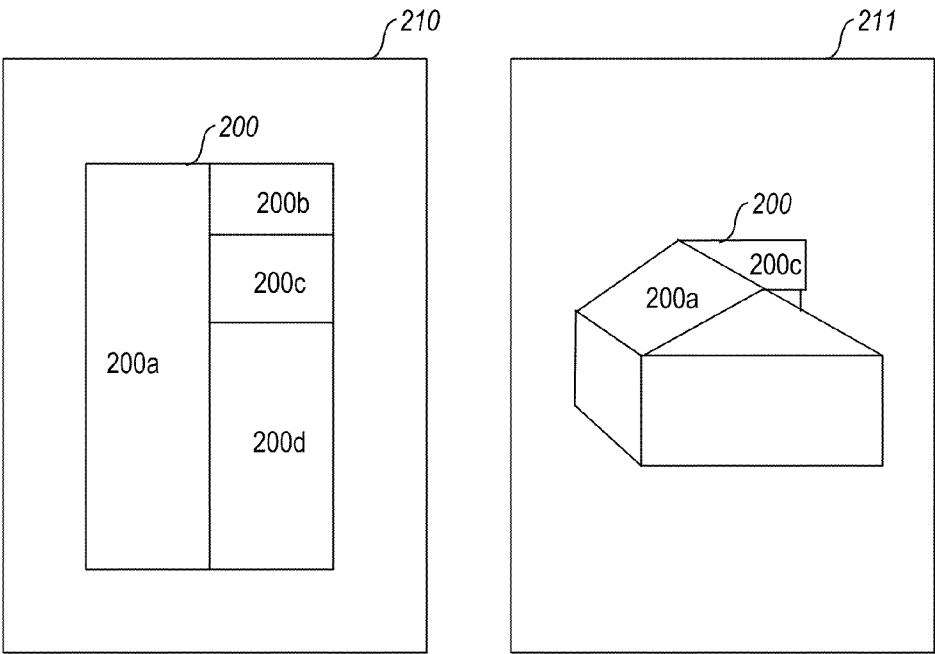


Fig. 2A

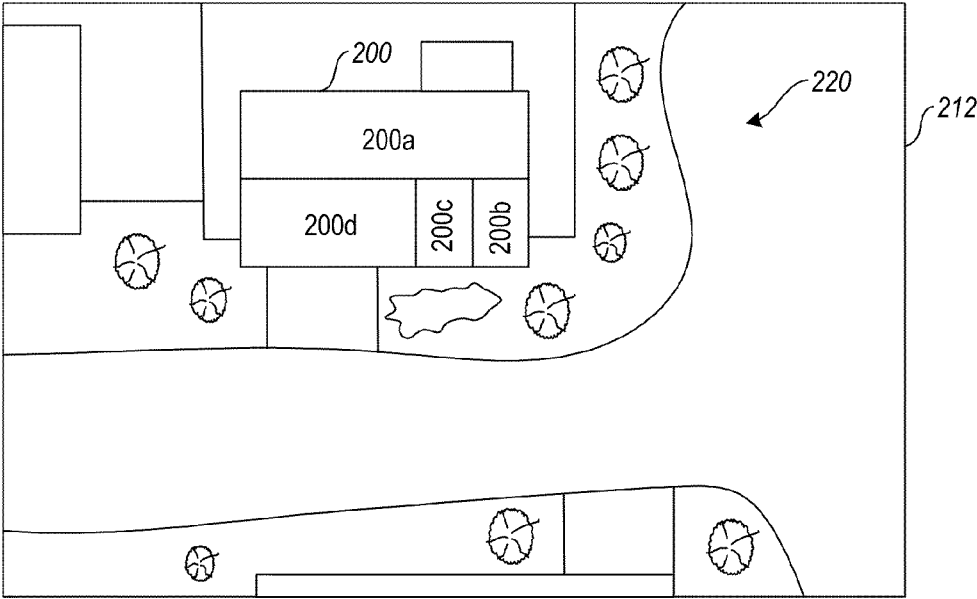


Fig. 2B

U.S. Patent

Jun. 26, 2012

Sheet 3 of 29

US 8,209,152 B2

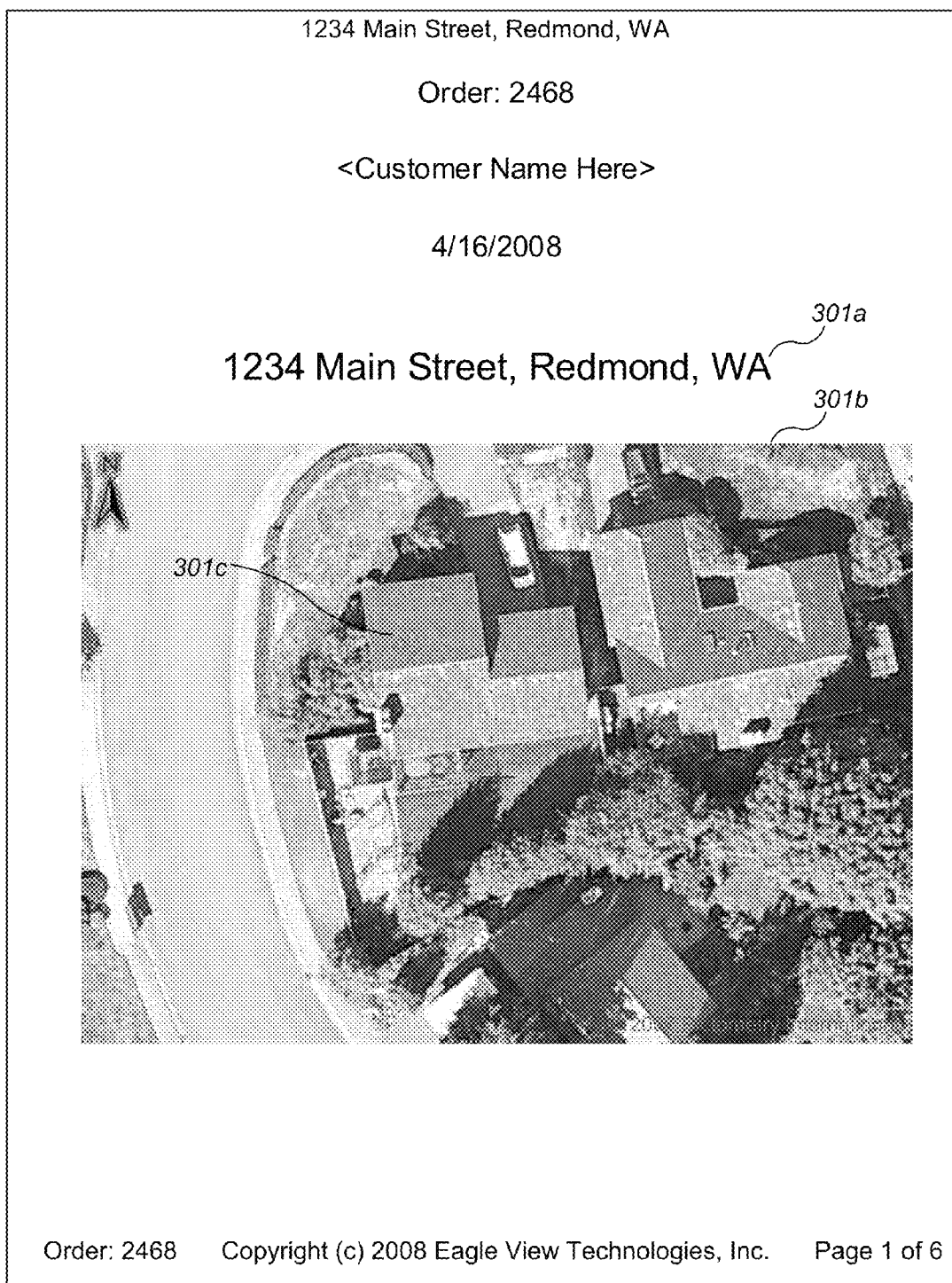
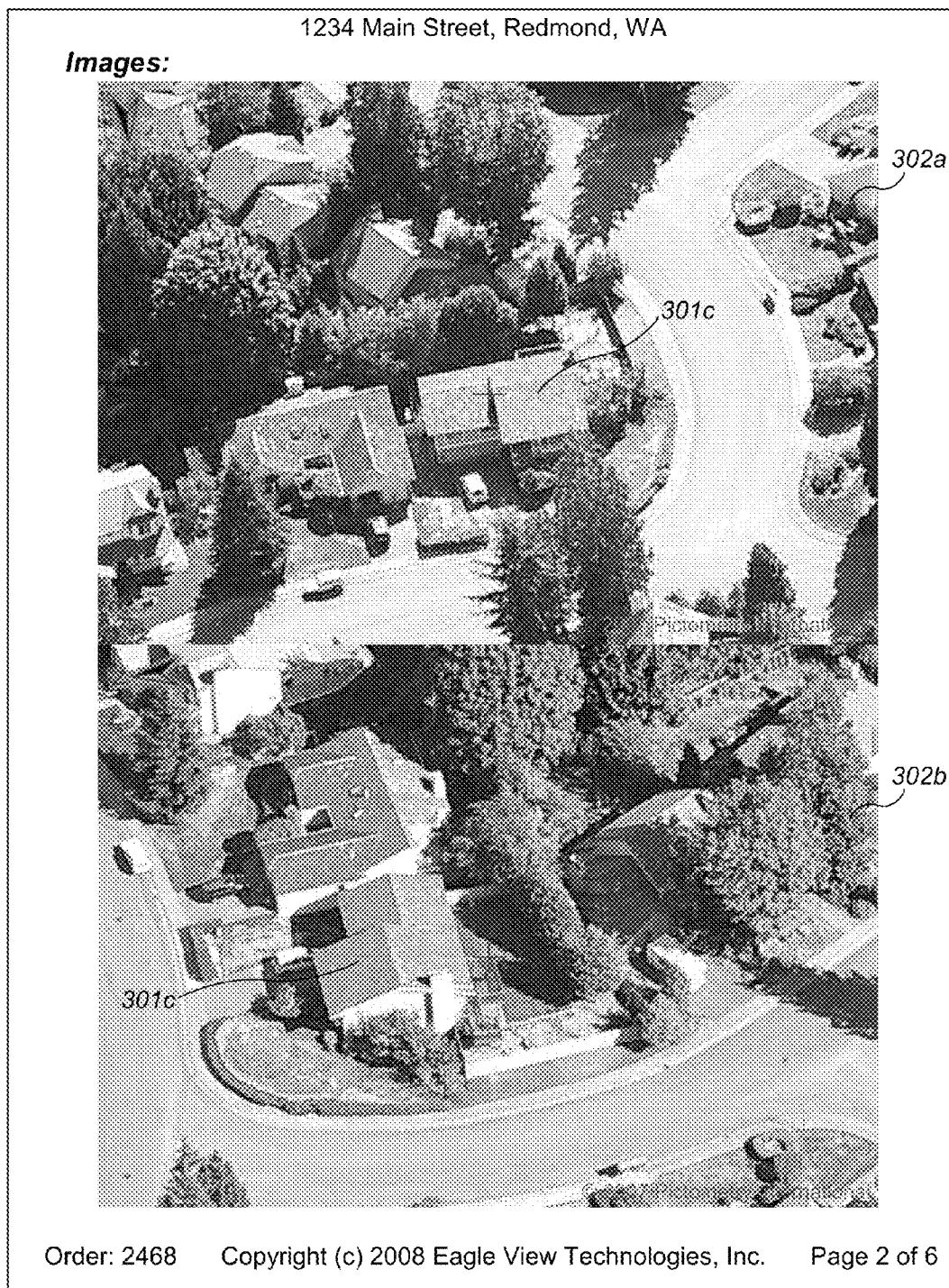
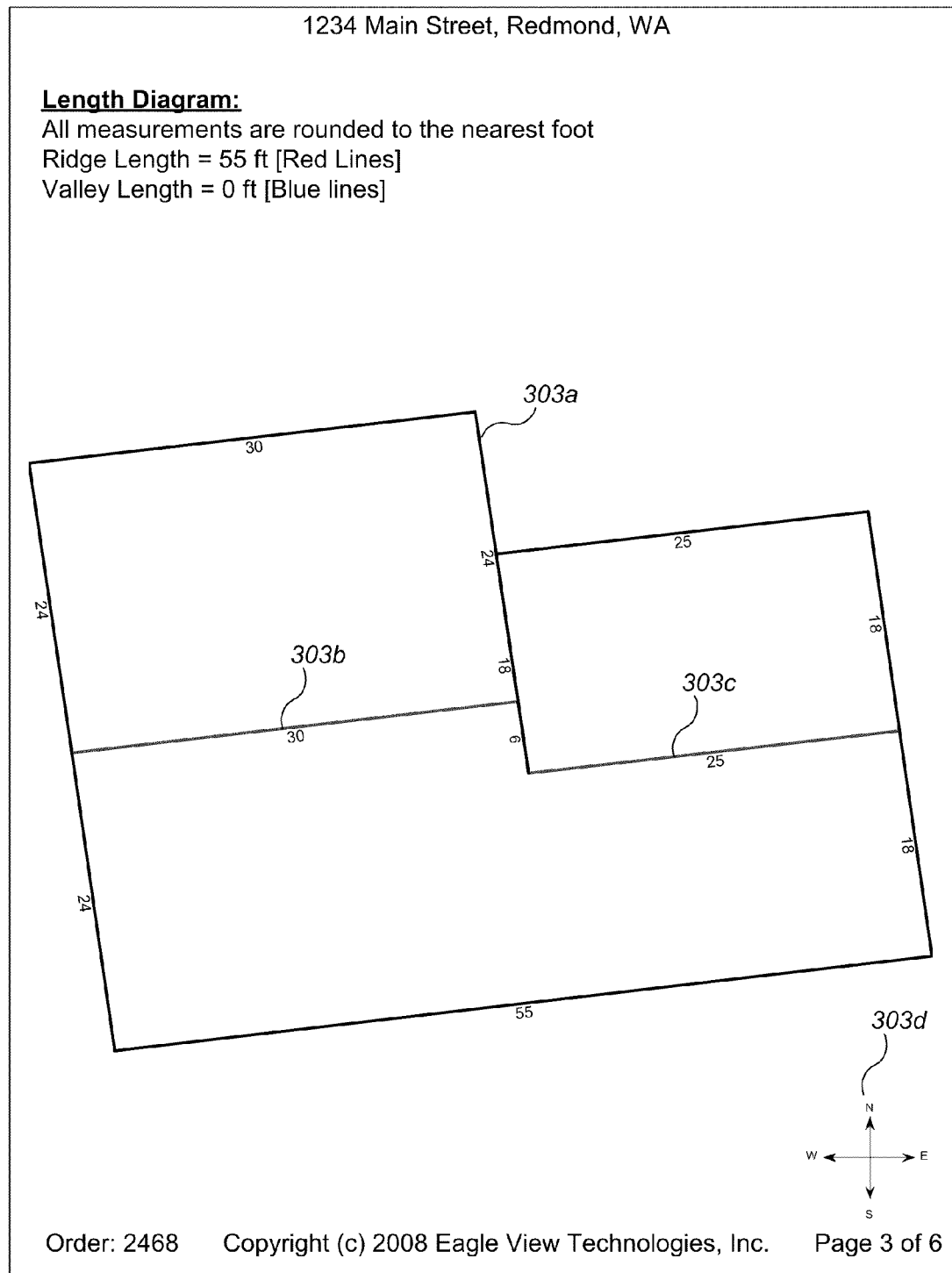


Fig. 3A



302

Fig. 3B



303

Fig. 3C

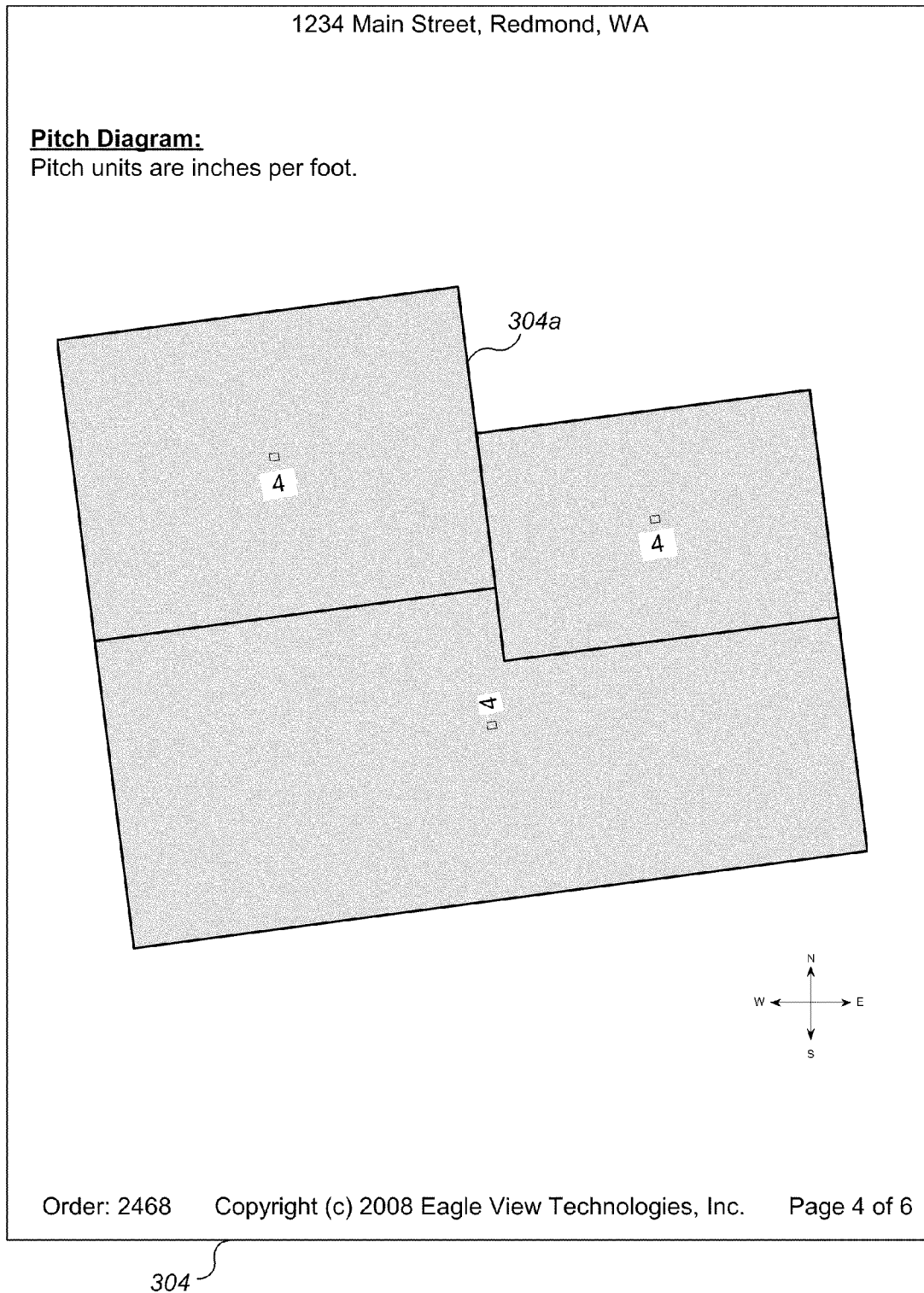


Fig. 3D

U.S. Patent

Jun. 26, 2012

Sheet 7 of 29

US 8,209,152 B2

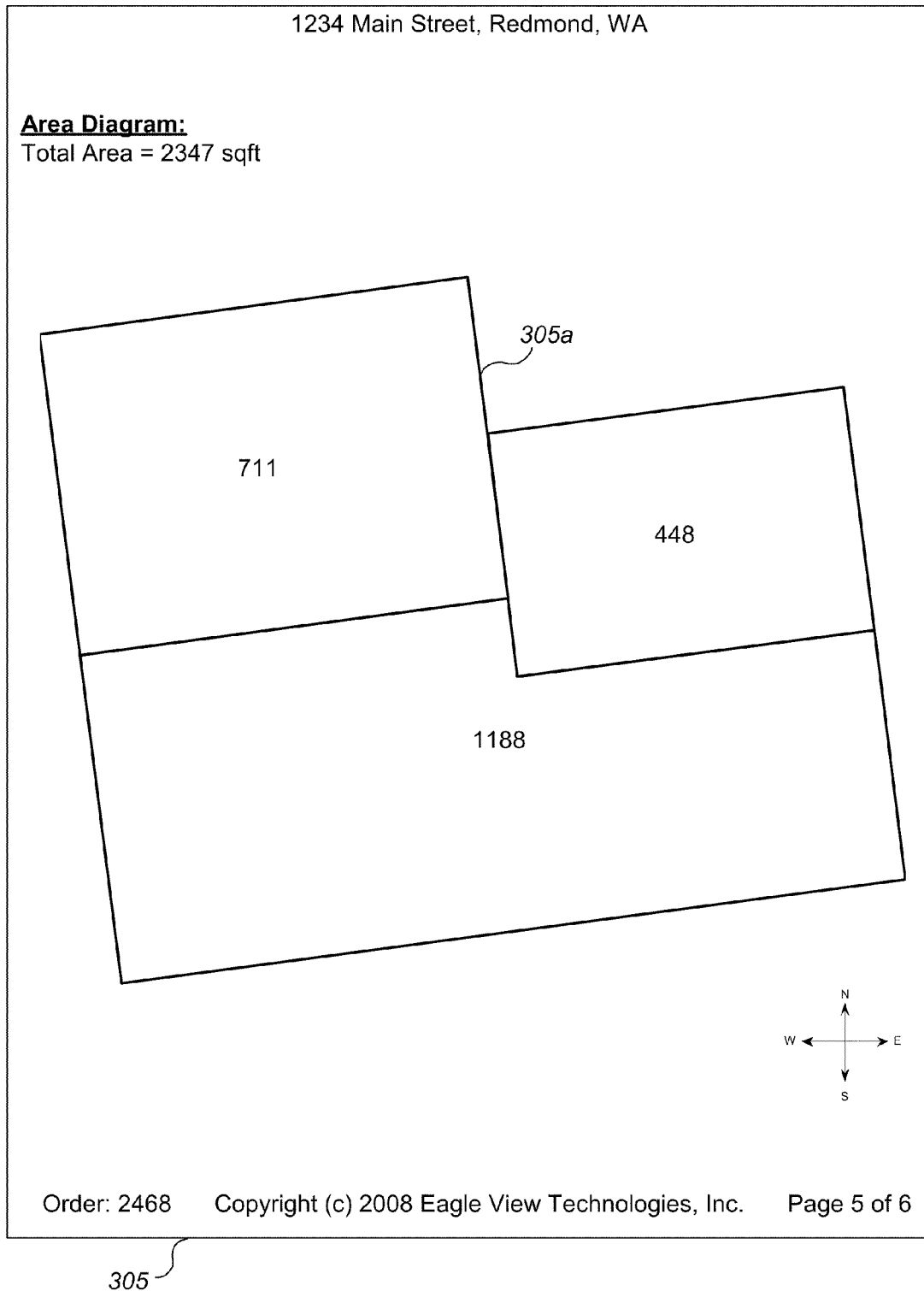


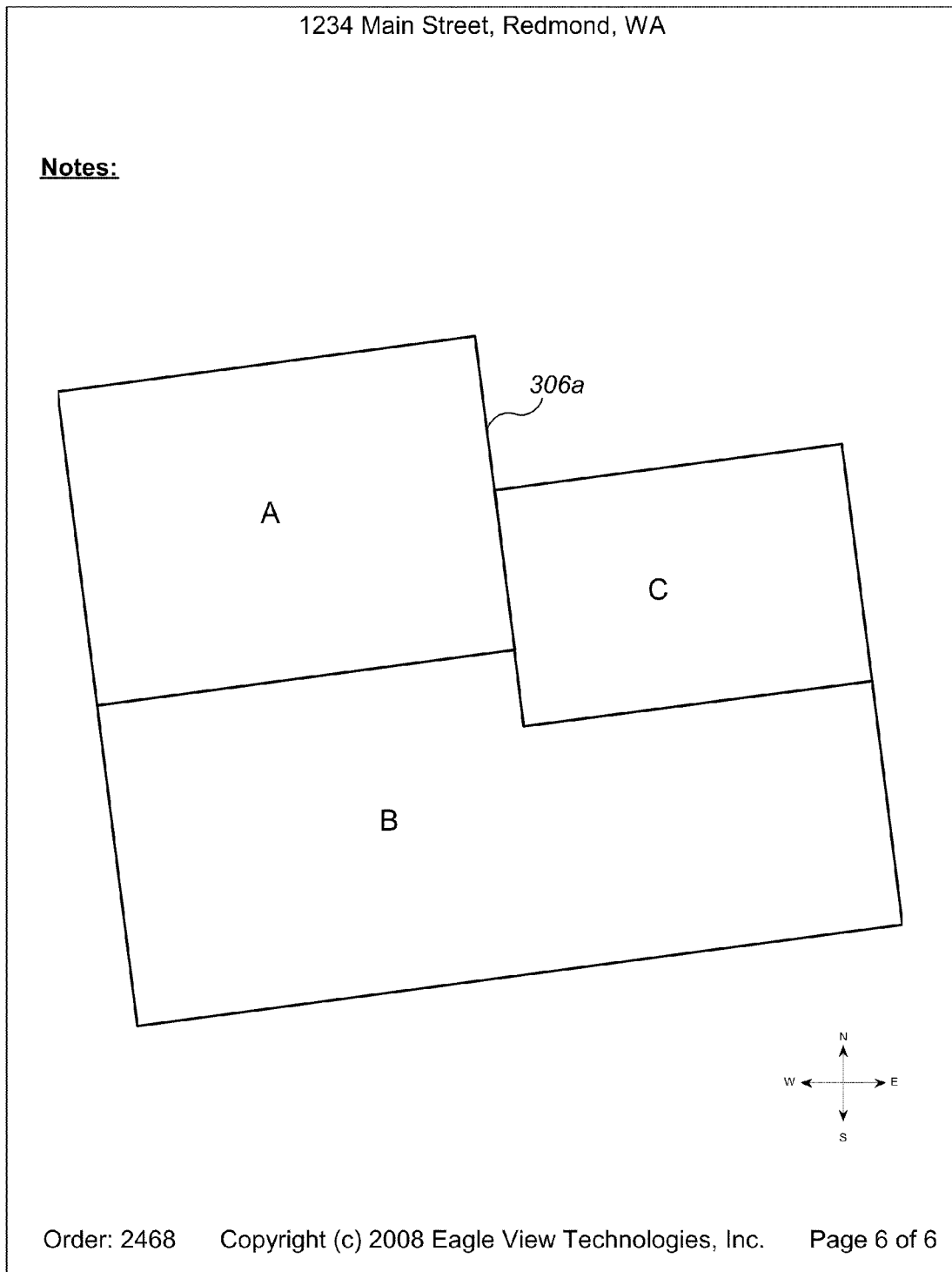
Fig. 3E

U.S. Patent

Jun. 26, 2012

Sheet 8 of 29

US 8,209,152 B2



306

Fig. 3F

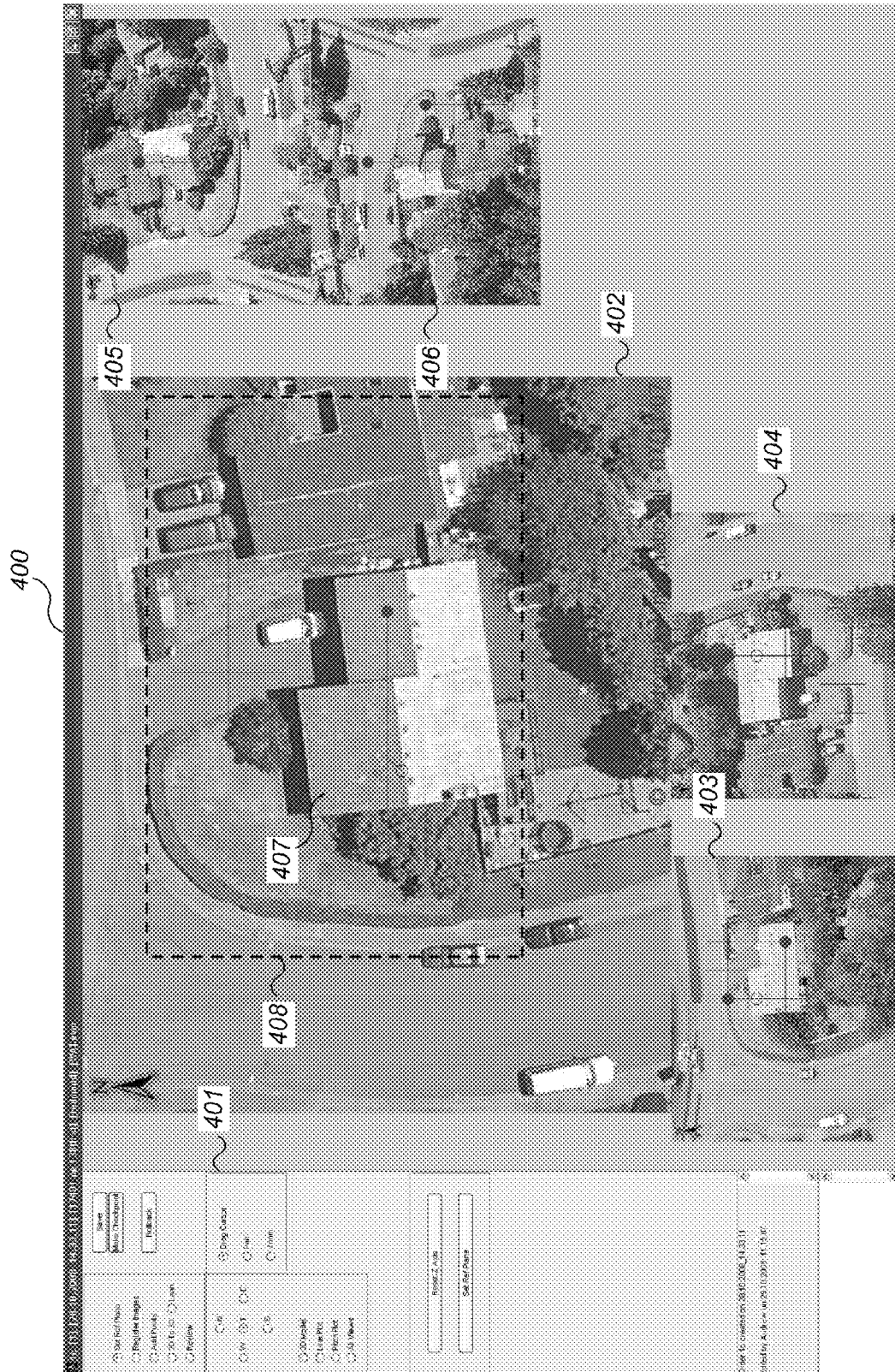


Fig. 4A

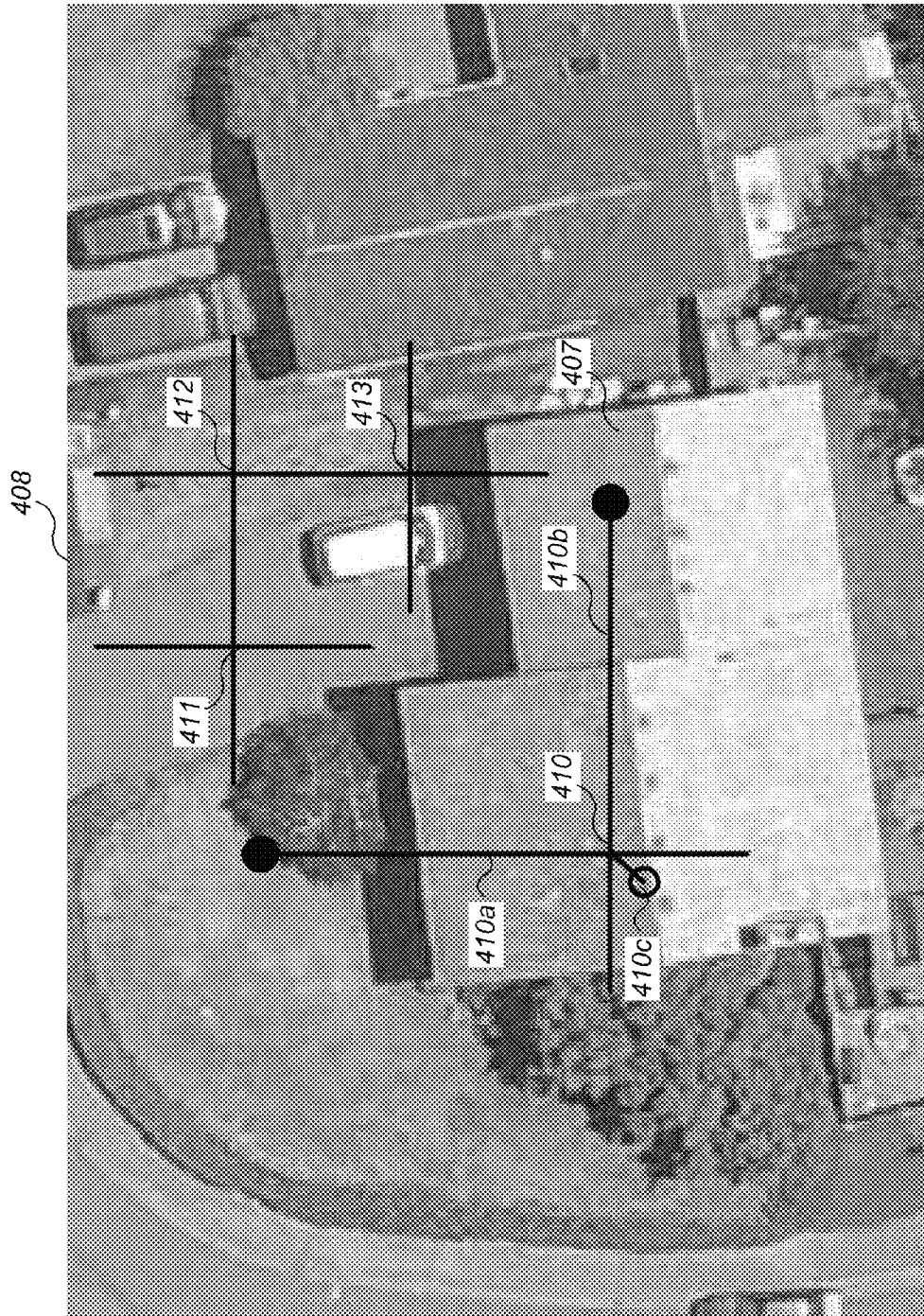


Fig. 4B

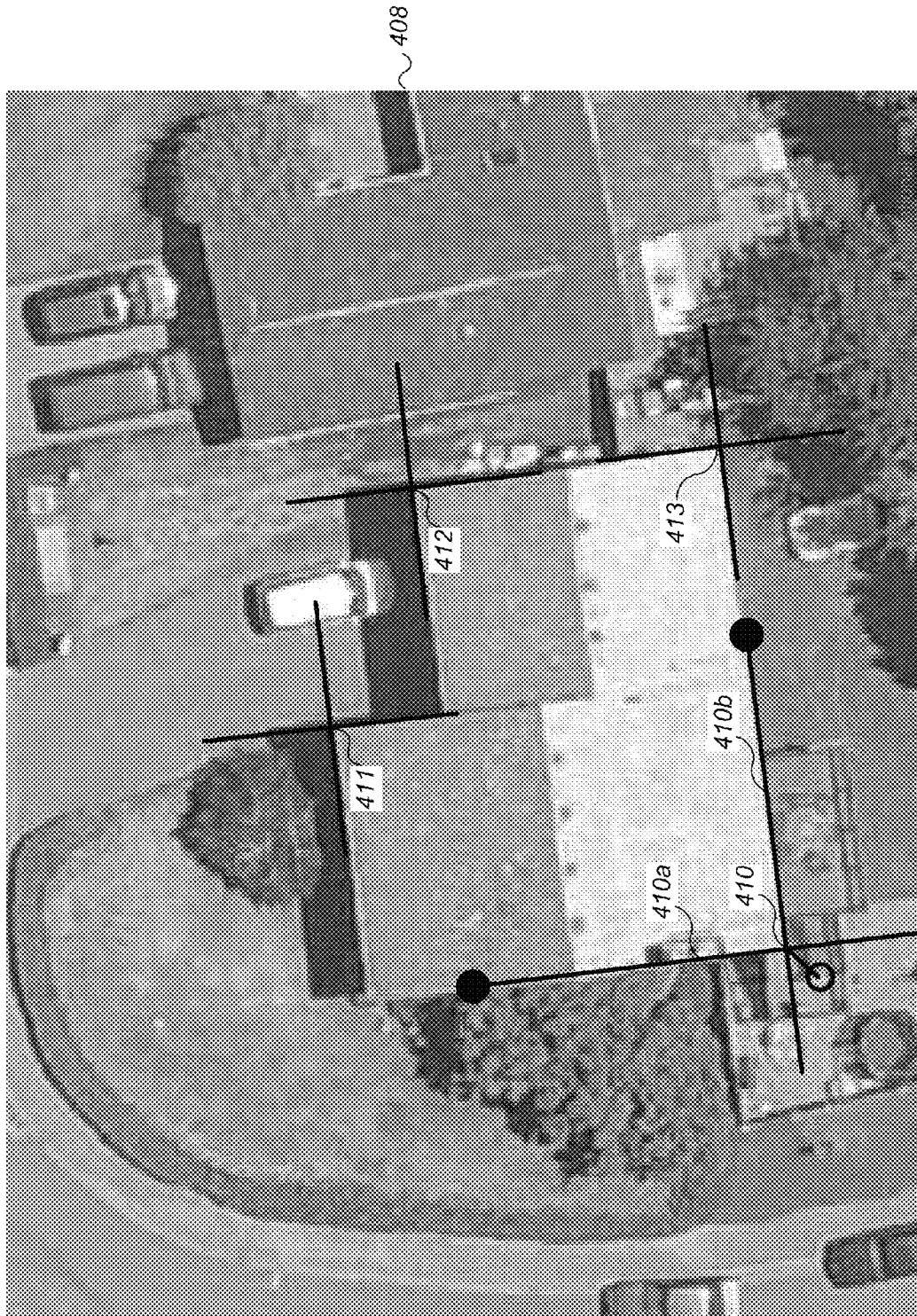


Fig. 4C

U.S. Patent

Jun. 26, 2012

Sheet 12 of 29

US 8,209,152 B2



Fig. 4D



Fig. 4E



Fig. 4F

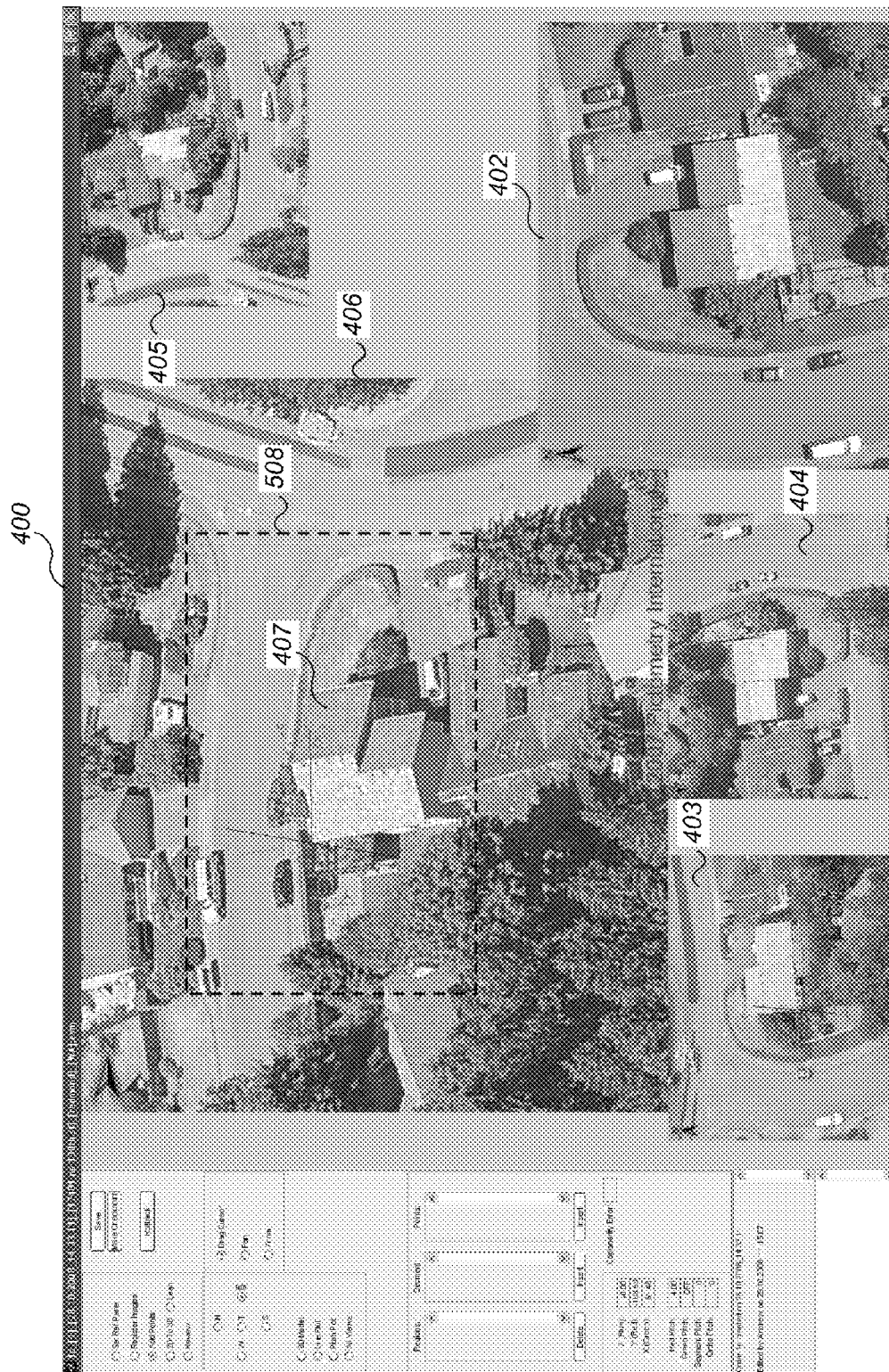


Fig. 5A

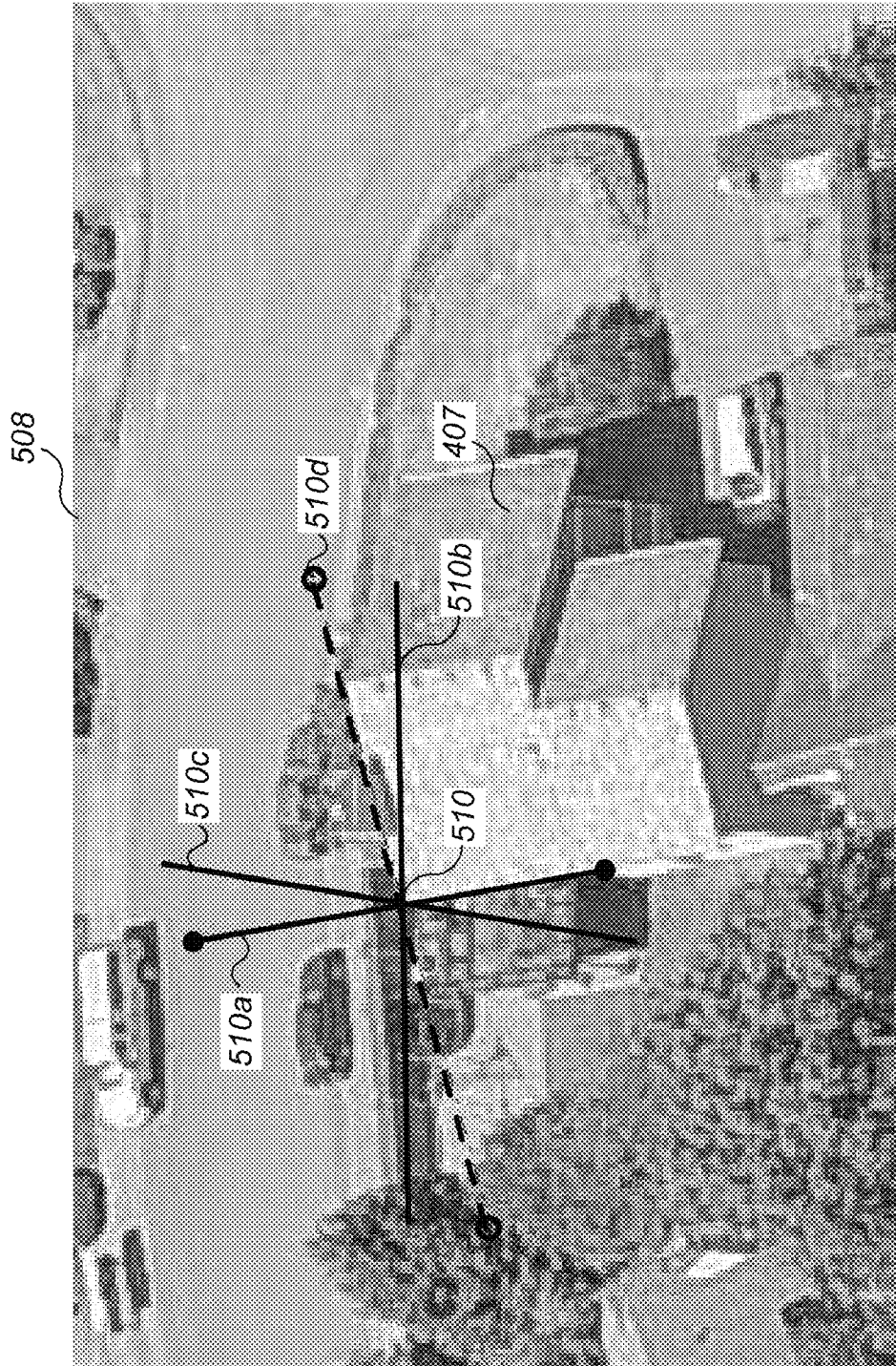


Fig. 5B

U.S. Patent

Jun. 26, 2012

Sheet 17 of 29

US 8,209,152 B2

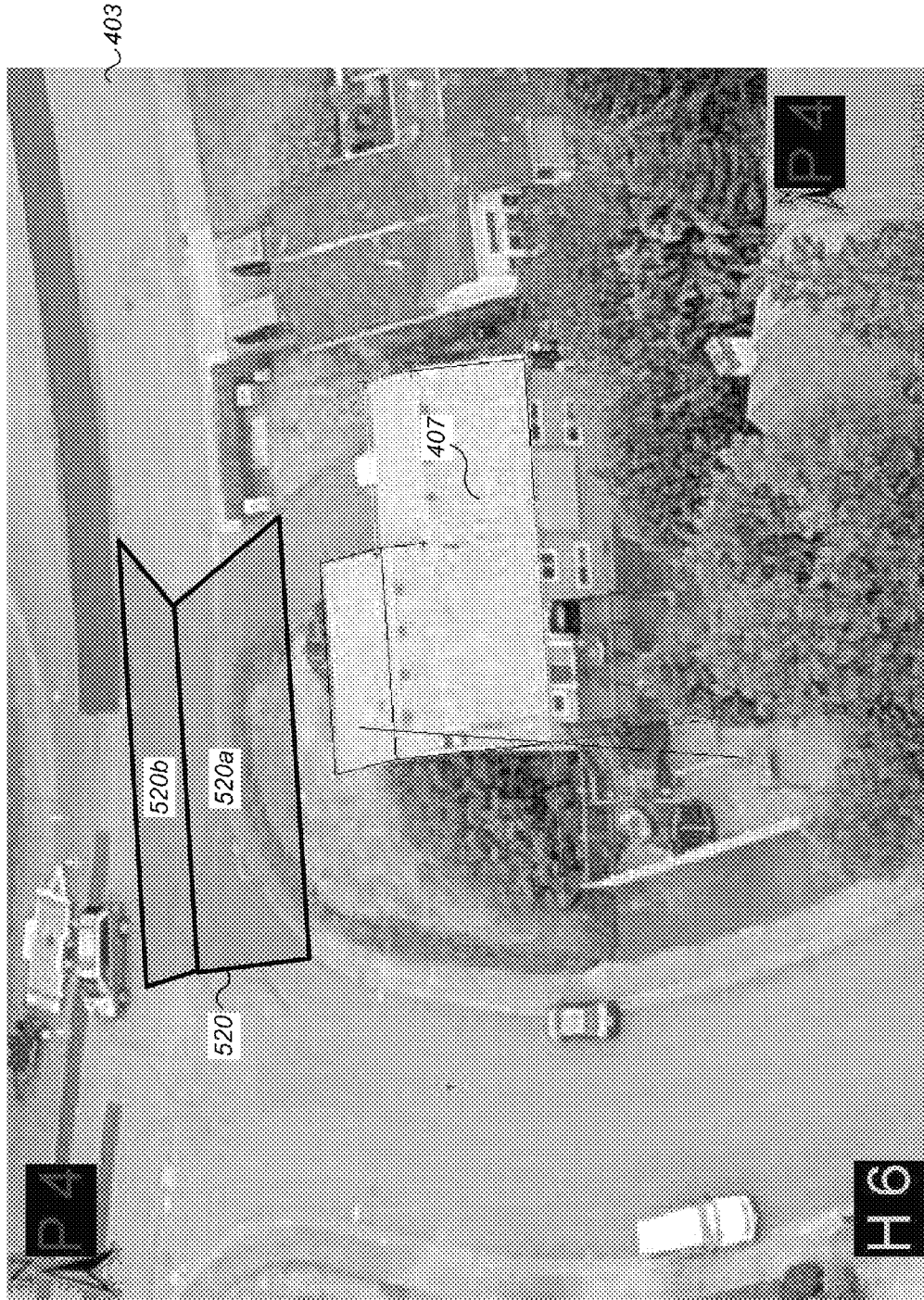


Fig. 5C

U.S. Patent

Jun. 26, 2012

Sheet 18 of 29

US 8,209,152 B2

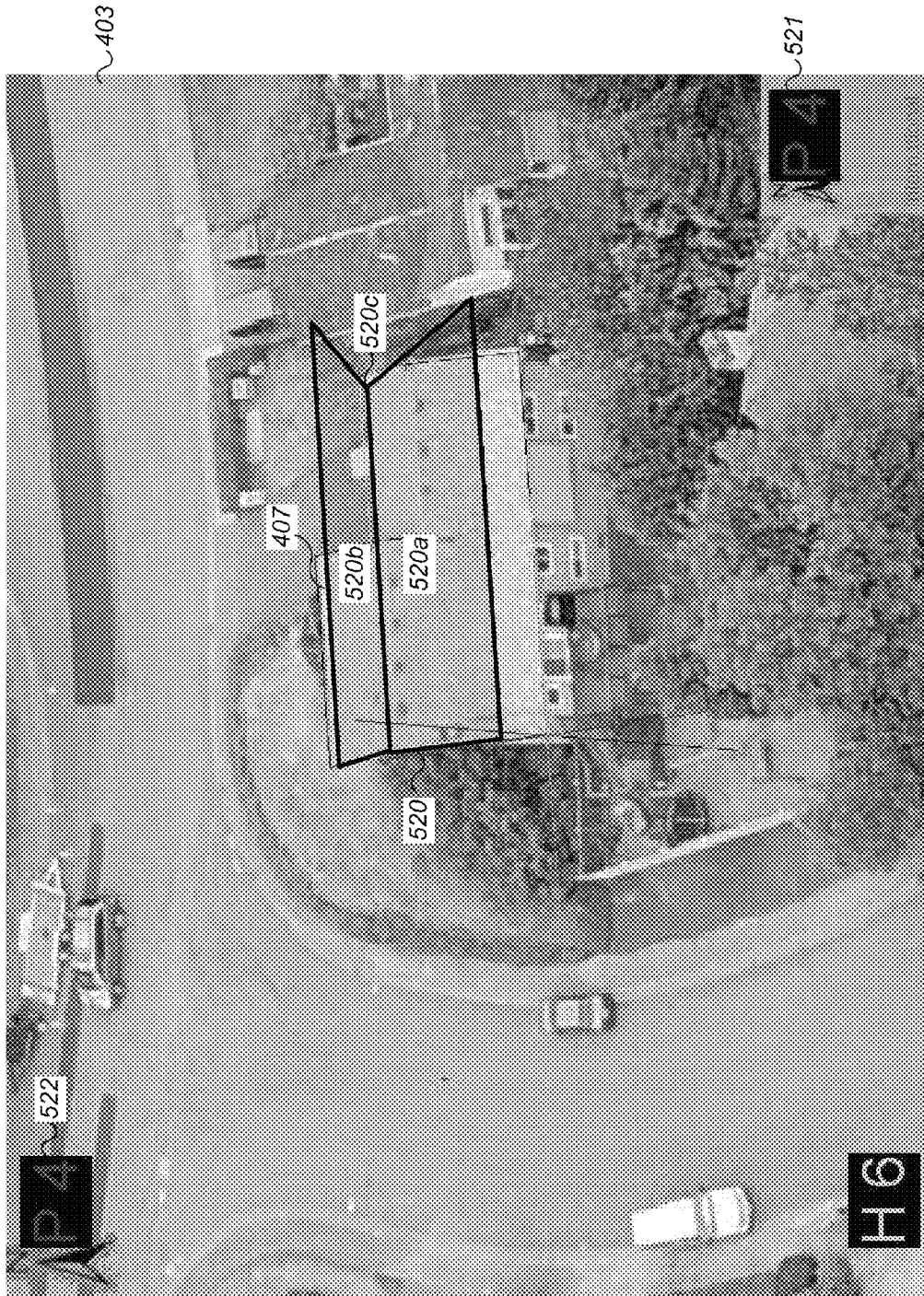


Fig. 5D



Fig. 6A

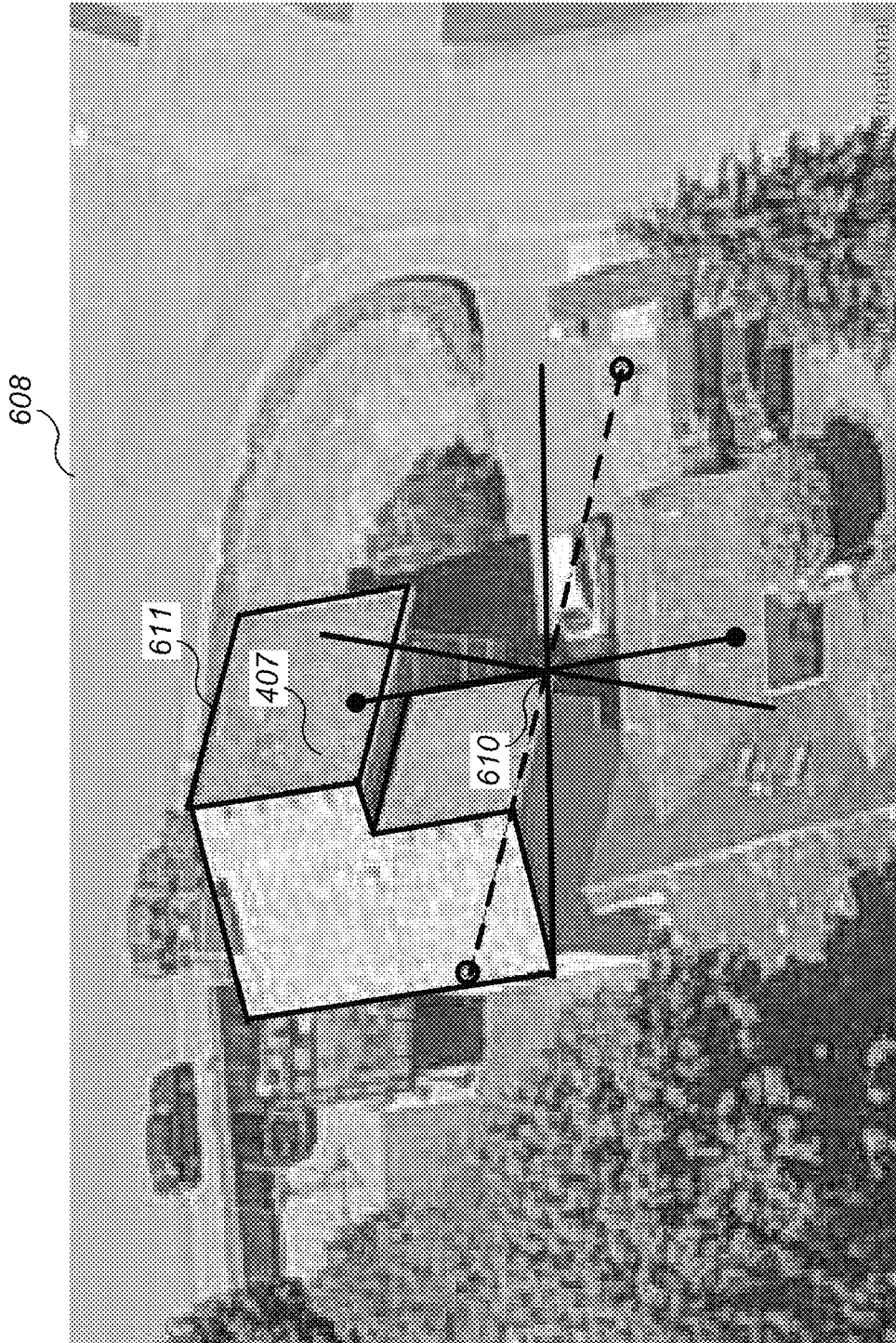


Fig. 6B

U.S. Patent

Jun. 26, 2012

Sheet 21 of 29

US 8,209,152 B2



Fig. 6C



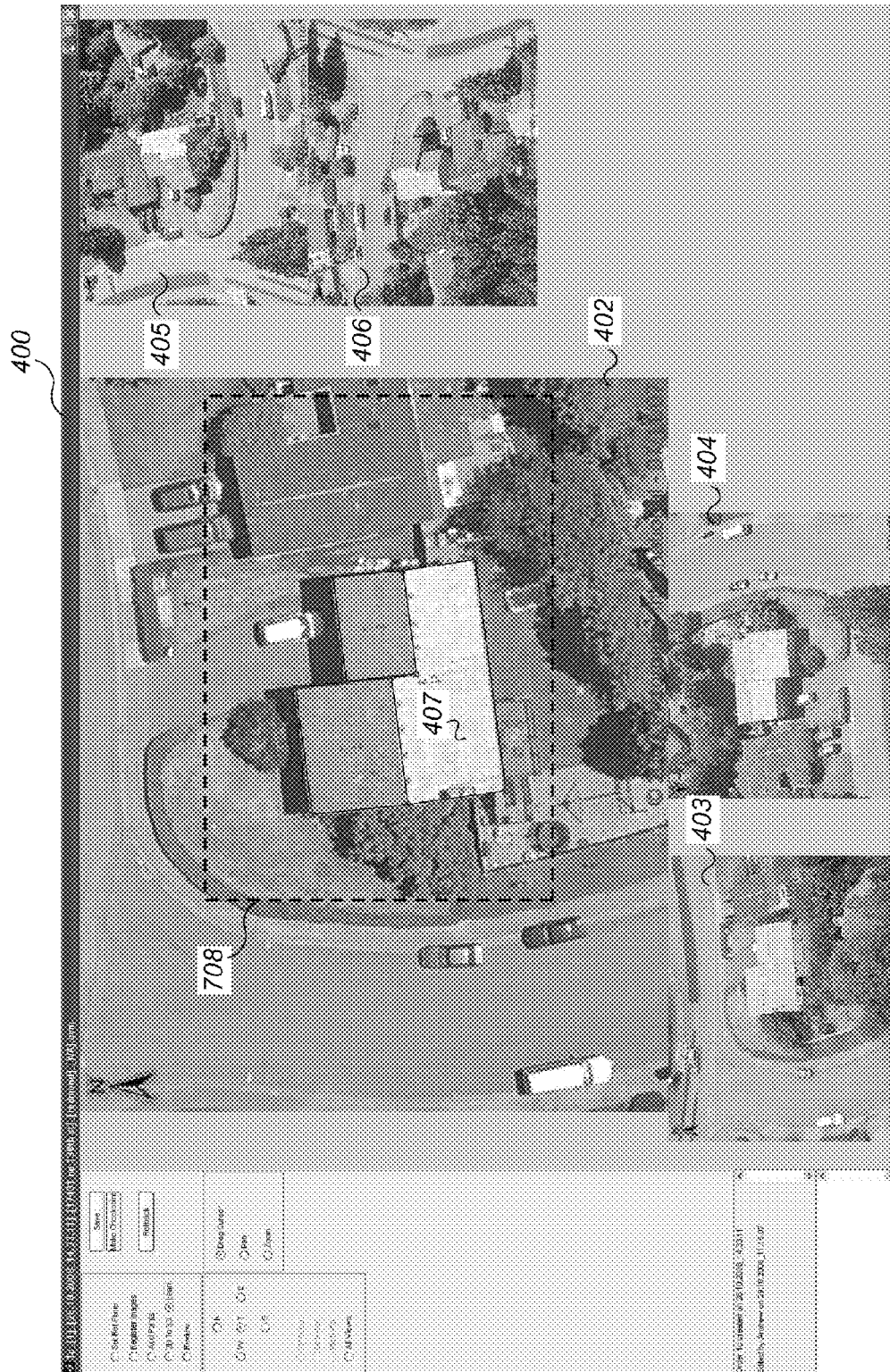


Fig. 7A

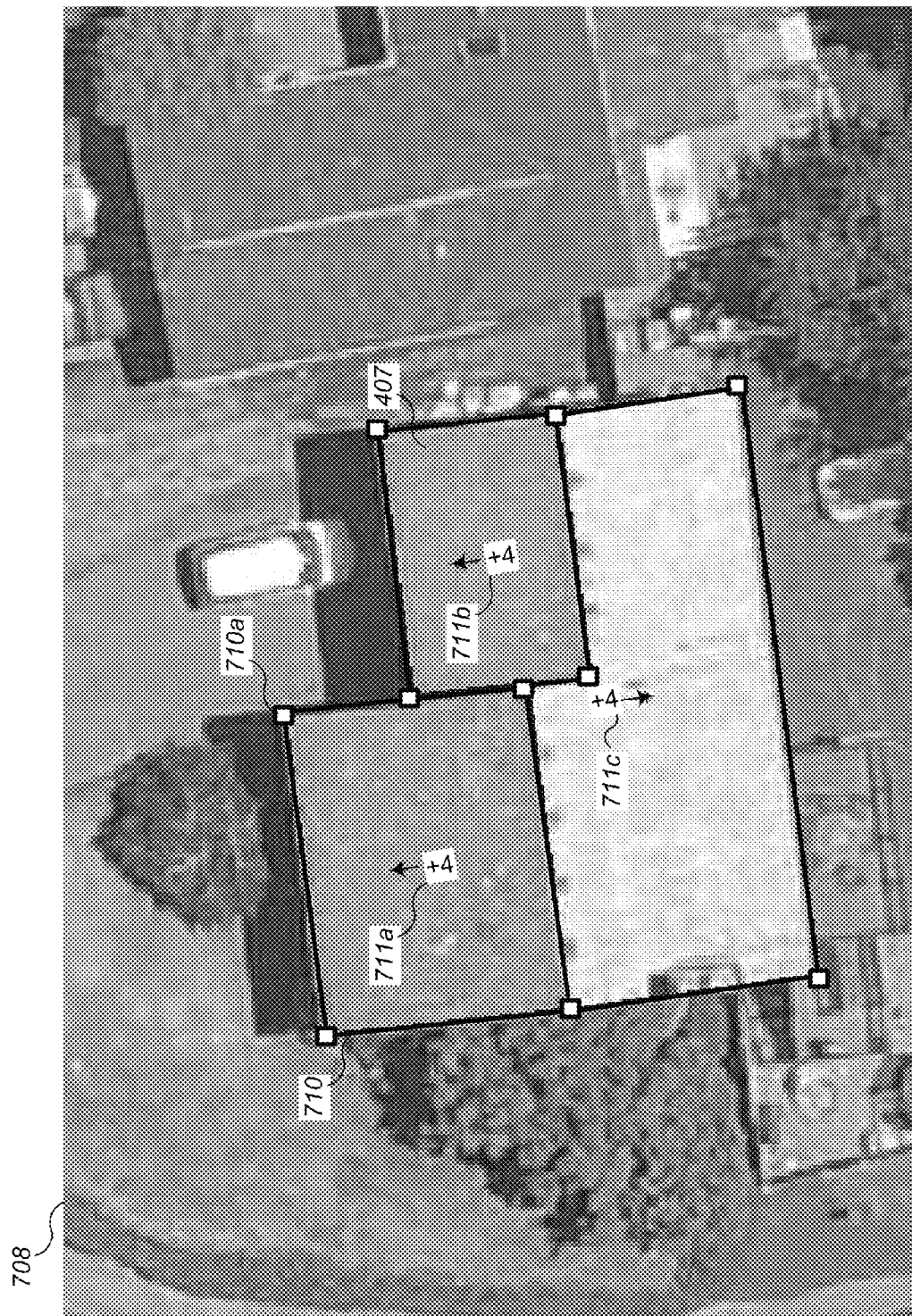


Fig. 7B

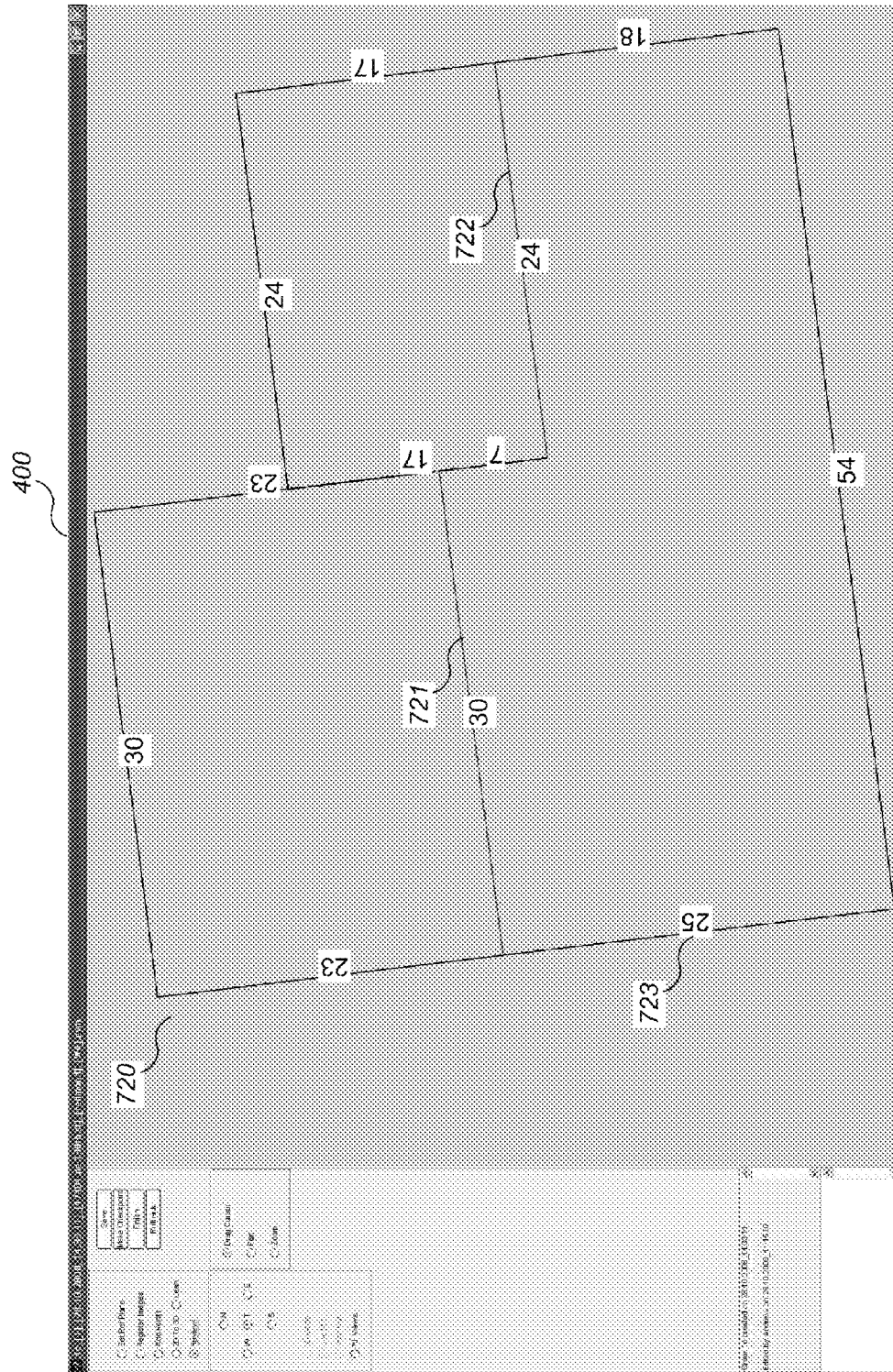
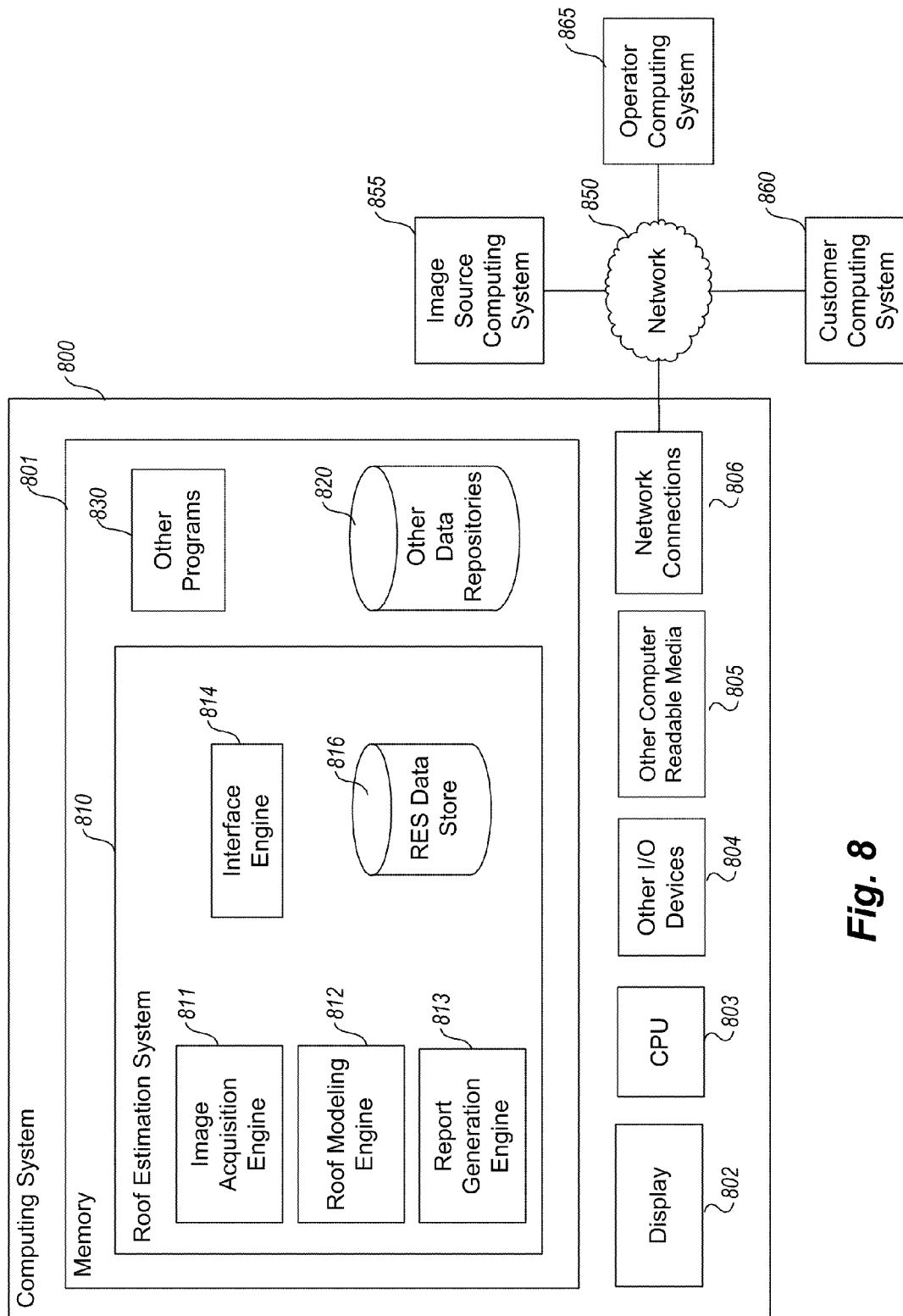
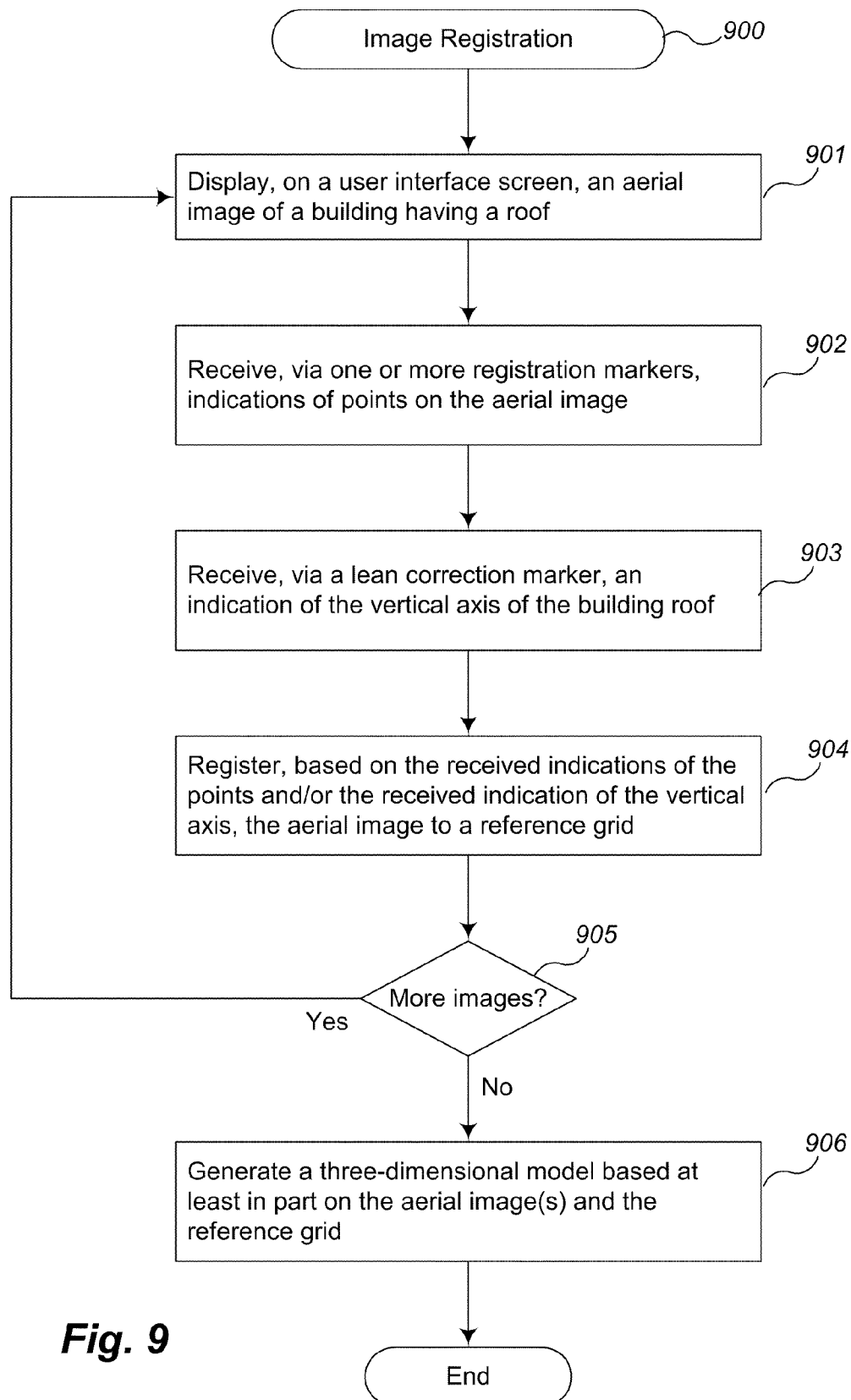
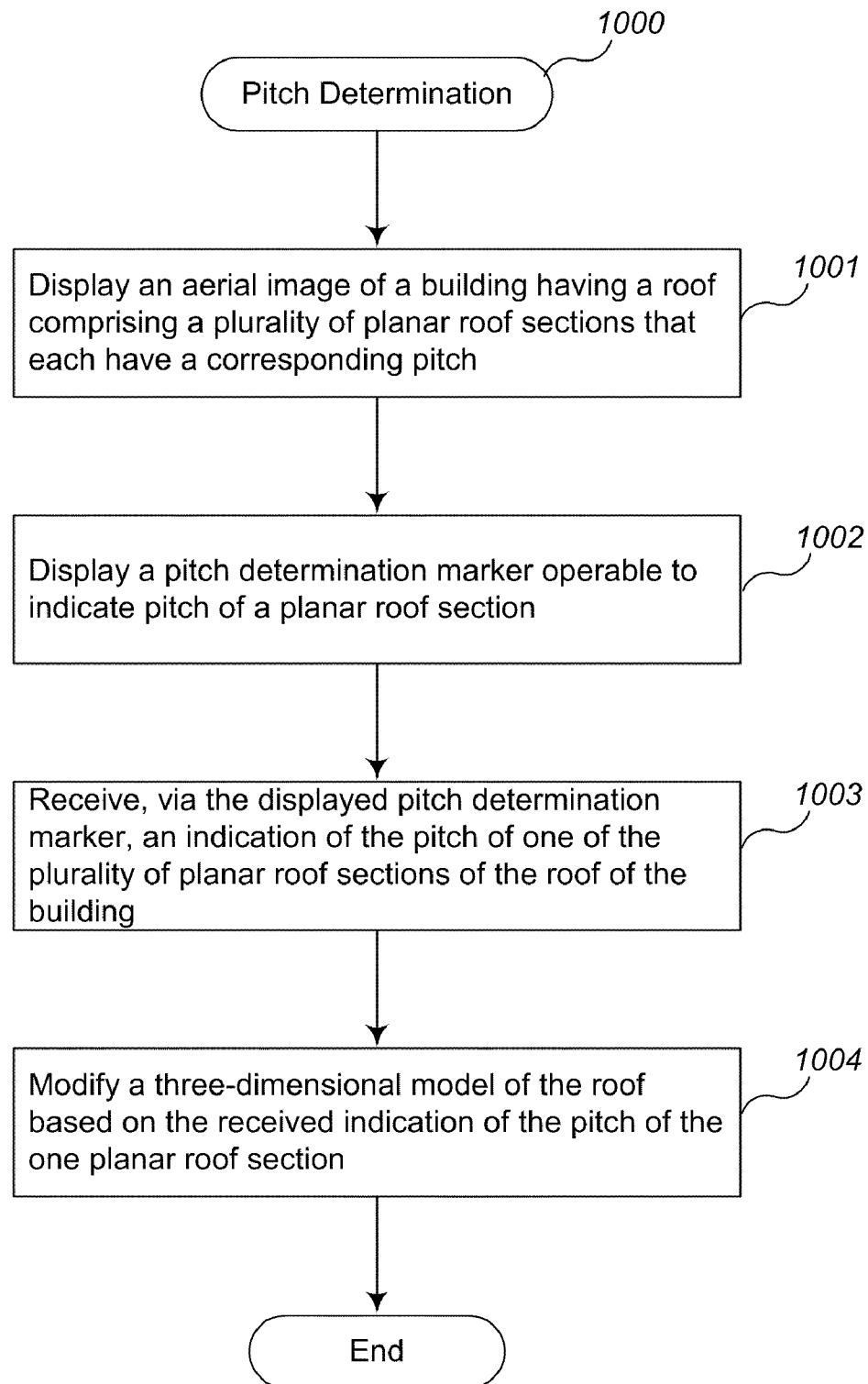
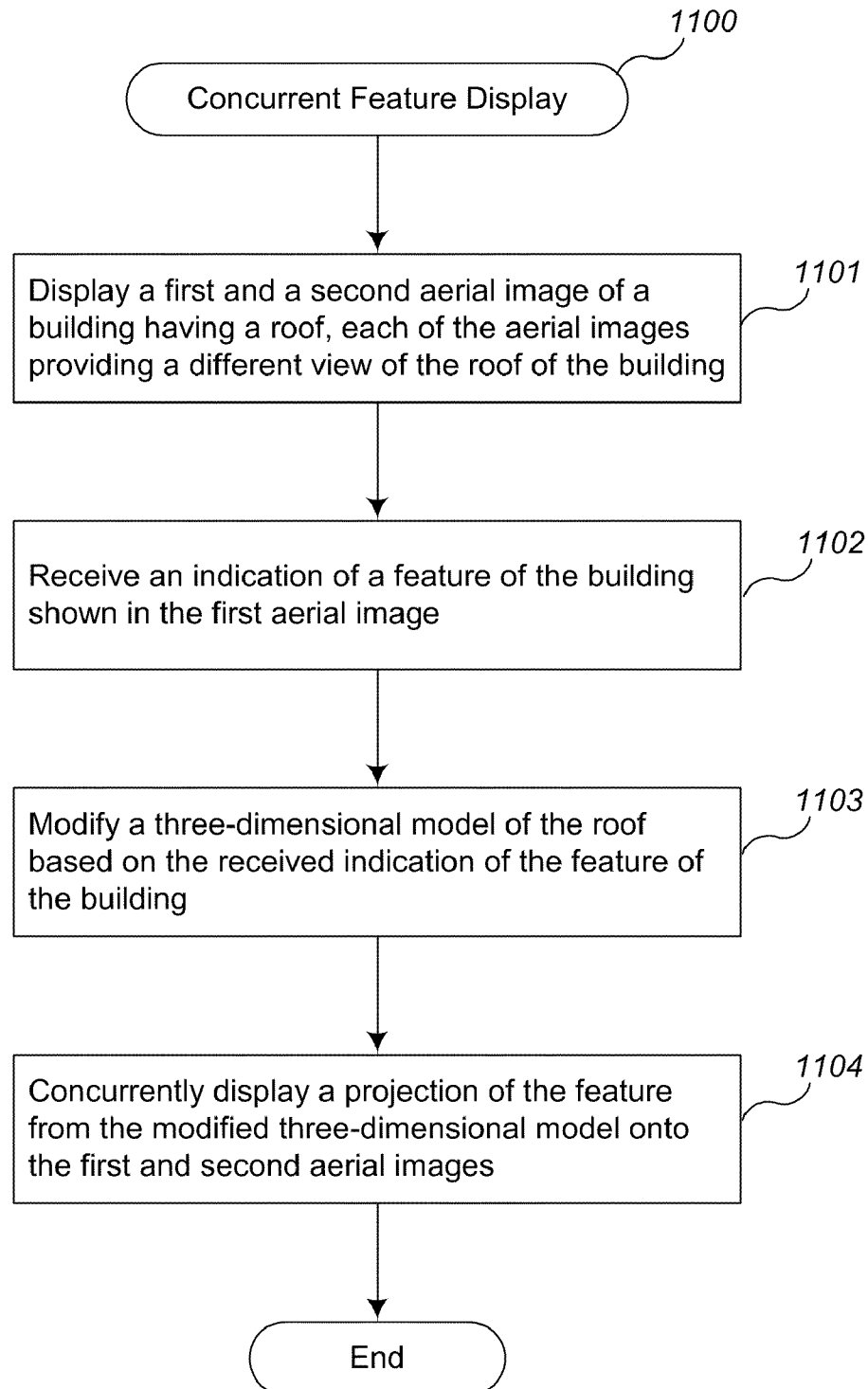


Fig. 7C

**Fig. 8**

**Fig. 9**

**Fig. 10**

**Fig. 11**

US 8,209,152 B2

1

**CONCURRENT DISPLAY SYSTEMS AND
METHODS FOR AERIAL ROOF ESTIMATION****CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED
APPLICATIONS**

This application claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/197,904, entitled "USER INTERFACE SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR ROOF ESTIMATION," filed Oct. 31, 2008, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

BACKGROUND**1. Field of the Invention**

This invention relates to systems and methods for estimating construction projects, and more particularly, to such systems and methods for determining roof measurement information based on one or more aerial images of a roof of a building.

2. Description of the Related Art

The information provided below is not admitted to be part of the present invention, but is provided solely to assist the understanding of the reader.

Homeowners typically ask several roofing contractors to provide written estimates to repair or replace a roof on a house. Heretofore, the homeowners would make an appointment with each roofing contractor to visit the house to determine the style of roof, take measurements, and to inspect the area around the house for access and cleanup. Using this information, the roofing contractor then prepares a written estimate and then timely delivers it to the homeowner. After receiving several estimates from different roofing contractors, the homeowner then selects one.

There are factors that impact a roofing contractor's ability to provide a timely written estimate. One factor is the size of the roof contractor's company and the location of the roofing jobs currently underway. Most roof contractors provide roofing services and estimates to building owners over a large geographical area. Larger roof contractor companies hire one or more trained individuals who travel throughout the entire area providing written estimates. With smaller roofing contractors, the owner or a key trained person is appointed to provide estimates. With both types of companies, roofing estimates are normally scheduled for buildings located in the same area on a particular day. If an estimate is needed suddenly at a distant location, the time for travel and the cost of commuting can be prohibitive. If the roofing contractor is a small company, the removal of the owner or key person on a current job site can be time prohibitive.

Another factor that may impact the roofing contractor's ability to provide a written estimate is weather and traffic.

Recently, solar panels have become popular. In order to install solar panels, the roof's slope, geometrical shape, and size as well as its orientation with respect to the sun all must be determined in order to provide an estimate of the number and type of solar panels required. Unfortunately, not all roofs on a building are proper size, geometrical shape, or orientation for use with solar panels.

SUMMARY

These and other objects are met by the systems and methods disclosed herein that determine and provide roof measurement information about the sizes, dimensions, slopes and orientations of the roof sections of a building roof. Roof measurement information may be used to generate a roof

2

estimate report that provides and graphically shows this information. A roof estimation system that practices at least some of the techniques described herein may include an image acquisition engine, a roof modeling engine, and a report generation engine. The roof estimation system is configured to generate a model of a roof of a building, based on one or more aerial images. In addition, the roof estimation system is configured to determine roof measurement information and generate a roof estimate report based on the generated model and/or the determined roof measurement information.

In some embodiments, the roof estimation system includes a user interface engine which provides access to at least some of the functions of the roof estimation system. In one embodiment, the user interface engine provides interactive user interface components operable by an operator to perform various functions related to generating a model of a roof of a building, including image registration, lean correction, pitch determination, feature identification, and model review and/or correction.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a block diagram illustrating example functional elements of one embodiment of a roof estimation system.

FIGS. 2A-2B illustrate aerial images of a building at a particular address.

FIGS. 3A-3F illustrate individual pages of an example roof estimate report generated by an example embodiment of a roof estimation system.

FIGS. 4A-4F are screen displays illustrating image registration and image lean correction in an example embodiment. (Also shows lean correction.)

FIGS. 5A-5D are screen displays illustrating pitch determination in an example embodiment.

FIGS. 6A-6D are screen displays illustrating model construction and concurrent display of operator specified roof features in an example embodiment.

FIGS. 7A-7C are screen displays illustrating roof model review in an example embodiment.

FIG. 8 is an example block diagram of a computing system for practicing embodiments of a roof estimation system.

FIG. 9 is an example flow diagram of an image registration routine provided by an example embodiment.

FIG. 10 is an example flow diagram of a pitch determination routine provided by an example embodiment.

FIG. 11 is an example flow diagram of concurrent feature display routine provided by an example embodiment.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Embodiments described herein provide enhanced computer- and network-based methods, techniques, and systems for estimating construction projects based on one or more images of a structure. Example embodiments provide a Roof Estimation System ("RES") that is operable to provide a roof estimate report for a specified building, based on one or more aerial images of the building. In one embodiment, a customer of the RES specifies the building by providing an address of the building. The RES then obtains one or more aerial images showing at least portions of the roof of the building. Next, the RES generates a model of the roof of the building, which is then utilized to determine roof measurement information. The roof measurement information may include measurements such as lengths of the edges of sections of the roof, pitches of sections of the roof, areas of sections of the roof, etc. The model of the roof and/or the roof measurement information is then used to generate a roof estimate report. The

US 8,209,152 B2

3

roof estimate report includes one or more line drawings of the roof of the building, which are annotated with information about the roof, such as lengths of the edges of sections of the roof, pitches of sections of the roof, areas of sections of the roof, etc.

Some embodiments of the roof estimation system include an interactive user interface configured to provide access to one or more of the functions of the roof estimation system. In one embodiment, the roof estimation system includes user interface controls that facilitate image registration, image lean correction, roof model generation, pitch determination, and roof model review. Image registration includes aligning, based at least in part on operator inputs, one or more images of a building roof to a set of reference points within a single three-dimensional (“3D”) grid that is shared between the one or more images. Roof model generation includes generating a 3D model of a roof, based at least in part on operator inputs specifying various features and/or dimensional attributes of the roof. Roof model generation may further include the determination of the pitches of various planar sections of a roof. Roof model review includes display of a model of a roof, possibly in conjunction with one or more images of the roof, so that an operator may review the model for accuracy and possibly make adjustments and/or corrections to the roof model. In other embodiments, all or some of the functions of the roof estimation system may be performed automatically. For example, image registration may include automatically identifying building features for the placement of reference markers. Further, roof model generation may include automatically recognizing features, dimensional attributes, and/or pitches of various planar roof sections of the roof.

The described user interface is also configured to concurrently display roof features onto multiple images of a roof. For example, in the context of roof model generation, an operator may indicate a roof feature, such as an edge or a corner of a section of the roof, in a first image of the roof. As the roof estimation system receives the indication of the roof feature, the user interface concurrently displays that feature in one or more other images of the roof, so that the operator may obtain feedback regarding the accuracy of the roof model, the image registration, etc.

In the following, FIGS. 1-3 provide an overview of the operation of an example roof estimation system. FIGS. 4-7 provide additional details related an example interactive user interface provided by one embodiment of the roof estimation system. FIGS. 8-11 provide details related to roof estimation system implementation techniques.

1. Roof Estimation System Overview

FIG. 1 is a block diagram illustrating example functional elements of one embodiment of a roof estimation system. In particular, FIG. 1 shows an example Roof Estimation System (“RES”) 100 comprising an image acquisition engine 101, a roof modeling engine 102, a report generation engine 103, image data 105, model data 106, and report data 107. The RES 100 is communicatively coupled to an image source 110, a customer 115, and optionally an operator 120. The RES 100 and its components may be implemented as part of a computing system, as will be further described with reference to FIG. 8.

More specifically, in the illustrated embodiment of FIG. 1, the RES 100 is configured to generate a roof estimate report 132 for a specified building, based on aerial images 131 of the building received from the image source 110. The image source 110 may be any provider of images of the building for which a roof estimate is being generated. In one embodiment, the image source 110 includes a computing system that provides access to a repository of aerial images of one or more

4

buildings. In addition, the aerial images 131 may include images obtained via manned or unmanned aircraft (e.g., airplane, helicopter, blimp, drone, etc.), satellite, etc. Furthermore, the aerial images 131 may include images obtain via one or more ground-based platforms, such as a vehicle-mounted camera that obtains street-level images of buildings, a nearby building, a hilltop, etc. In some cases, a vehicle-mounted camera may be mounted in an elevated position, such as a boom. Example aerial images are described further with reference to FIGS. 2A-2B.

The image acquisition engine 101 obtains one or more aerial images of the specified building by, for example, providing an indicator of the location of the specified building (e.g., street address, GPS coordinates, lot number, etc.) to the image source 110. In response, the image source 110 provides to the image acquisition engine 101 the one or more aerial images of the building. The image acquisition engine 101 then stores the received aerial images as image data 105, for further processing by other components of the RES 100. Obtaining aerial images of a specified building may include various forms of geo-coding, performed by the image acquisition engine 101 and/or the image source 110. In one embodiment, the image source geo-codes a provided street address into latitude and longitude coordinates, which are then used to look up (e.g., query a database) aerial images of the provided street address.

Next, the roof modeling engine 102 generates a model of the roof of the specified building. In the illustrated embodiment, the roof modeling engine 102 generates a three-dimensional (“3D”) model, although in other embodiments, a two-dimensional (e.g., top-down roof plan) may be generated instead or in addition. Generating a model of the roof may generally include image calibration, in which the distance between two pixels on a given image is converted into a physical length. Image calibration may be performed automatically, such as based on meta-information provided along with the aerial images 131.

A variety of automatic and semi-automatic techniques may be employed to generate a model of the roof of the building. In one embodiment, generating such a model is based at least in part on a correlation between at least two of the aerial images of the building. For example, the roof modeling engine 102 receives an indication of a corresponding feature that is shown in each of the two aerial images. In one embodiment, an operator 120, viewing two or more images of the building, inputs an indication in at least some of the images, the indications identifying which points of the images correspond to each other for model generation purposes.

The corresponding feature may be, for example, a vertex of the roof of the building, the corner of one of the roof planes of the roof, a point of a gable or hip of the roof, etc. The corresponding feature may also be a linear feature, such as a ridge or valley line between two roof planes of the roof. In one embodiment, the indication of a corresponding feature on the building includes “registration” of a first point in a first aerial image, and a second point in a second aerial image, the first and second points corresponding the substantially the same point on the roof of the building. Generally, point registration may include the identification of any feature shown in both aerial images. Thus, the feature need not be a point on the roof of the building. Instead, it may be, for example, any point that is visible on both aerial images, such as on a nearby building (e.g., a garage, neighbor’s building, etc.), on a nearby structure (e.g., swimming pool, tennis court, etc.), on a nearby natural feature (e.g., a tree, boulder, etc.), etc.

In some embodiments, the roof modeling engine 102 determines the corresponding feature automatically, such as by

US 8,209,152 B2

5

employing on one or more image processing techniques used to identify vertexes, edges, or other features of the roof. In other embodiments, the roof modeling engine **102** determines the corresponding feature by receiving, from the human operator **120** as operator input **133**, indications of the feature shown in multiple images of the building.

In one example embodiment, the RES **100** generates a model of the roof of the building in the following manner. First, a set of reference points are identified in each of the images. These reference points are identified by the operator **120** utilizing a suitable input device, such as a mouse or joystick. The roof modeling engine **102** then uses these reference points and any acceptable algorithm to co-register the images and reconstruct the three-dimensional geometry of the object identified by the reference points. There are a variety of photogrammetric algorithms that can be utilized to perform this reconstruction. One such algorithm used by the RES **100** uses photographs taken from two or more view points to “triangulate” points of interest on the object in three-dimensional (“3D”) space. This triangulation can be visualized as a process of projecting a line originating from the location of the photograph’s observation point that passes through a particular reference point in the image. The intersection of these projected lines from the set of observation points to a particular reference point identifies the location of that point in 3D space. Repeating the process for all such reference points allows the software to determine a 3D volume suitable for building a 3D model of the structure. The choice of reconstruction algorithm depends on a number of factors such as the spatial relationships between the photographs, the number and locations of the reference points, and any assumptions that are made about the geometry and symmetry of the object being reconstructed. Several such algorithms are described in detail in textbooks, trade journals, and academic publications.

In addition, generating a model of the roof of a building may include correcting one or more of the aerial images for various imperfections. For example, the vertical axis of a particular aerial image sometimes will not substantially match the actual vertical axis of its scene. This will happen, for example, if the aerial images were taken at different distances from the building, or at a different pitch, roll, or yaw angles of the aircraft from which the images were produced. In such cases, an aerial image may be corrected by providing the operator **120** with a user interface control operable to adjust the scale and/or relative angle of the aerial image to correct for such errors. The correction may be either applied directly to the aerial image, or instead be stored (e.g., as an offset) for use in model generation or other functions of the RES **100**.

Generating a model of the roof of a building further includes the automatic or semi-automatic identification of features of the roof of the building. In one embodiment, one or more user interface controls may be provided, such that the operator **120** may indicate (e.g., draw, paint, etc.) various features of the roof, such as valleys, ridges, hips, vertexes, planes, edges, etc. As these features are indicated by the operator **120**, a corresponding three-dimensional (“3D”) model may be updated accordingly to include those features. These features are identified by the operator based on a visual inspection of the images and by providing inputs that identify various features as valleys, ridges, hips, etc. In some cases, a first and a second image view of the roof (e.g., a north and east view) are simultaneously presented to the operator **120**, such that when the operator **120** indicates a feature in the first image view, a projection of that feature is automatically presented in the second image view. By presenting a view of the

6

3D model, simultaneously projected into multiple image views, the operator **120** is provided with useful visual cues as to the correctness of the 3D model and/or the correspondence between the aerial images.

In addition, generating a model of the roof of a building may include determining the pitch of one or more of the sections of the roof. In some embodiments, one or more user interface controls are provided, such that the operator **120** may accurately determine the pitch of each of the one or more roof sections. An accurate determination of the roof pitch may be employed (by a human or the RES **100**) to better determine an accurate cost estimate, as roof sections having a low pitch are typically less costly surfaces to repair and/or replace.

The generated model typically includes a plurality of planar roof sections that each correspond to one of the planar sections of the roof of the building. Each of the planar roof sections in the model has a number of associated dimensions and/or attributes, among them slope, area, and length of each edge of the roof section. Other information may include any information relevant to a roof builder or other entity having an interest in construction of, or installation upon, the roof. For example, the other information may include identification of valleys, ridges, rakes, eaves, or hip ridges of the roof and/or its sections; roof and/or roof section perimeter dimensions and/or outlines; measurements of step heights between different roof levels (e.g., terraces); bearing and/or orientation of each roof section; light exposure and/or shadowing patterns due to chimneys, other structures, trees, latitude, etc.; roofing material; etc? Once a 3D model has been generated to the satisfaction of the roof modeling engine **102** and/or the operator **120**, the generated 3D model is stored as model data **106** for further processing by the RES **100**. In one embodiment, the generated 3D model is then stored in a quality assurance queue, from which it is reviewed and possibly corrected by a quality control operator.

The report generation engine **103** generates a final roof estimate report based on a model stored as model data **106**, and then stores the generated report as report data **107**. Such a report typically includes one or more plan (top-down) views of the model, annotated with numerical values for the slope, area, and/or lengths of the edges of at least some of the plurality of planar roof sections of the model of the roof. The report may also include information about total area of the roof, identification and measurement of ridges and/or valleys of the roof, and/or different elevation views rendered from the 3D model (top, side, front, etc). An example report is illustrated and discussed with respect to FIGS. 3A-3E, below.

In some embodiments, generating a report includes labeling one or more views of the model with annotations that are readable to a human user. Some models include a large number of small roof details, such as dormers or other sections, such that applying uniformly sized, oriented, and positioned labels to roof section views results in a visually cluttered diagram. Accordingly, various techniques may be employed to generate a readable report, including automatically determining an optimal or near-optimal label font size, label position, and/or label orientation, such that the resulting report may be easily read and understood by the customer **115**.

In addition, in some embodiments, generating a report includes automatically determining a cost estimate, based on specified costs, such as those of materials, labor, transportation, etc. For example, the customer **115** provides indications of material and labor costs to the RES **100**. In response, the report generation engine **103** generates a roof estimate report that includes a cost estimate, based on the costs provided by the customer **115** and the attributes of the particular roof, such as area, pitch, etc.

US 8,209,152 B2

7

In one embodiment, the generated report is then provided to a customer. The generated report can be represented, for example, as an electronic file (e.g., a PDF file) or a paper document. In the illustrated example, roof estimate report **132** is transmitted to the customer **115**. The customer **115** may be or include any human, organization, or computing system that is the recipient of the roof estimate report **132**. For example, the customer **115** may be a property owner, a property manager, a roof construction/repair company, a general contractor, an insurance company, a solar power panel installer, a climate control (e.g., heating, ventilation, and/or air conditioning) system installer, a roof gutter installer, an awning installer, etc. Reports may be transmitted electronically, such as via a network (e.g., as an email, Web page, etc.) or by some shipping mechanism, such as the postal service, a courier service, etc.

In some embodiments, one or more of the models stored as model data **106** are provided directly to the customer or other computing system, without first being transformed into a report. For example, a model and/or roof measurement information based thereon may be exported and/or transmitted as a data file, in any suitable format, that may be consumed or otherwise utilized by some other computing system, such as a computer-aided design (“CAD”) tool, a drawing program, a labor and material estimation software, a project management/estimation software, etc.

The RES **100** may be operated by various types of entities. In one embodiment, the RES **100** is operated by a roof estimation service that provides roof estimate reports to customers, such as roofing contractors, in exchange for payment. In another embodiment, the RES **100** is operated by a roof construction/repair company, to generate roof estimate reports that are used internally and/or provided to customers, such as property owners.

In addition, the RES **100** may be operated in various ways. In one embodiment, the RES **100** executes as a desktop computer application that is operated by the operator **120**. In another embodiment, the RES **100** executes as a network-accessible service, such as by a Web server, that may be operated remotely by the operator **120** and/or the customer **115**. Additional details regarding the implementation of an example roof estimation system are provided with respect to FIG. **8**, below.

FIGS. **2A-2B** illustrate aerial images of a building at a particular address. In the illustrated example, the aerial images are represented as stylized line drawings for clarity of explanation. As noted above, such aerial images may be acquired in various ways. In one embodiment, an aircraft, such as an airplane or helicopter is utilized to take photographs while flying over one or more properties. Such aircraft may be manned or unmanned. In another embodiment, a ground-based vehicle, such as a car or truck, is utilized to take photographs (e.g., “street view” photographs) while driving past one or more properties. In such an embodiment, a camera may be mounted on a boom or other elevating member, such that images of building roofs may be obtained. In another embodiment, photographs may be taken from a fixed position, such as a tall building, hilltop, tower, etc.

In particular, FIG. **2A** shows a top plan (top-down) aerial image **210** of a building **200**. The roof of the building **200** includes multiple planar roof sections **200a-200d**. FIG. **2A** also shows a second aerial image **211** providing a perspective (oblique) view of the building **200**. The roof sections **200a** and **200c** are also visible in image **211**.

FIG. **2B** shows a top-down, wide angle image **212** of the building **200**. The image **212** includes details of the surrounding areas **220** of the building **220**. Information about the

8

surrounding areas **220** of the building **220** are in some embodiments used to determine additional cost factors related to a roof estimate. For example, the cleanup of, or access to, a worksite at building **220** may be complicated by various factors, including a substantial amount of landscaping; steeply sloped building sites; proximity to environmentally sensitive areas; etc. In such cases, the roof estimation system may automatically increase a cost factor in a corresponding roof estimate report.

In some embodiments, an aerial image has corresponding meta-information. Such meta-information may include details about the type of camera used (e.g., focal length, exposure, etc.), the position of the camera (e.g., GPS coordinates of the aircraft at the time the image was captured), the orientation of the camera (e.g., the angle of the camera), the time and/or date the image was captured, etc.

FIGS. **3A-3F** illustrate individual pages of an example roof estimate report generated by an example embodiment of a roof estimation system. As discussed with respect to FIG. **1**, a roof estimate report is generated by the roof estimation system based on one or more aerial images of a building. The roof estimate report may be based on a computer model (e.g., a 3D model) of the roof, and includes one or more views of the model. In this example, the various views of the model are presented as annotated line drawings, which provide information about the roof, such as the roof section areas, roof section edge lengths, roof section pitches, etc. The roof estimate report may be in an electronic format (e.g., a PDF file) and/or paper format (e.g., a printed report). In some embodiments, the roof estimate report may be in a format that may be consumed by a computer-aided design program.

FIG. **3A** shows a cover page **301** of the report and includes the address **301a** of a building **301c** and an overhead aerial image **301b** of the building **301c**.

FIG. **3B** shows a second page **302** of the report and includes two wide perspective (oblique) views **302a** and **302b** of the building **301c** at the address with the surrounding areas more clearly shown.

FIG. **3C** shows a third page **303** of the report and includes a line drawing **303a** of the building roof showing ridge lines **303b** and **303c**, and a compass indicator **303d**. In addition, a building roof having valleys would result in a line drawing including one or more valley lines. The ridge and/or valley lines may be called out in particular colors. For example, ridge lines **303b** and **303c** may be illustrated in red, while valley lines may be illustrated in blue. The line drawing **303a** is also annotated with the dimensions of the planar sections of the building roof. In this case, the dimensions are the lengths of the edges of the planar roof sections.

FIG. **3D** shows a fourth page **304** of the report and includes a line drawing **304a** of the building roof showing the pitch of each roof section along with a compass indicator. The pitch in this example is given in inches, and it represents the number of vertical inches that the labeled planar roof section drops over 12 inches of horizontal run. The slope can be easily calculated from such a representation using basic trigonometry. The use of a numerical value of inches of rise per foot of run is a well known measure of slope in the roofing industry. A roof builder typically uses this information to assist in the repair and/or construction of a roof. Of course, other measures and/or units of slope may be utilized as well, including percent grade, angle in degrees, etc.

FIG. **3E** shows a fifth page **305** of the report and includes a line drawing **305a** of the building roof showing the square footage of each roof section along with the total square foot area value. Of course, other units of area may be used as well,

US 8,209,152 B2

9

such as square meters or the number of “squares” of roofing material required for covering each roof section.

FIG. 3F shows a fifth page 306 of the report and includes a line drawing 306a of the building roof where notes or comments may be written. The line drawing 306a includes a label for each roof section (shown here as “A”, “B”, “C”), such that comments may be conveniently related to specific roof sections.

In other embodiments, more or less information may be provided, or the illustrated information may be arranged in different ways. For example, the report may be provided in electronic form, such as a PDF file or a computer aided design software format. In some embodiments, the report may be “active” or editable, such that the user of the report may make changes to the report, based on on-site observations.

2. Roof Estimation System User Interface

FIGS. 4A-4F, 5A-5D, 6A-6D, and 7A-7C describe an example interactive user interface provided by one embodiment of the roof estimation system. As noted, the RES 100 described with reference to FIG. 1 includes a user interface engine 104 that is configured to provide access to one or more functions of the RES 100, including image registration (described with respect to FIGS. 4A-4F), roof pitch determination (described with respect to FIGS. 5A-5D), roof model construction (described with reference to FIGS. 6A-6D), and roof model review (described with respect to FIGS. 7A-7C).

A. Image Registration

FIGS. 4A-4F are screen displays illustrating image registration and image lean correction in an example embodiment. In particular, FIG. 4A shows a user interface screen 400 that is utilized by an operator to generate a three dimensional model of a roof of a building. The user interface screen 400 shows a roof modeling project in an initial state, after the operator has specified an address of a building and after images of the building have been obtained and loaded into the roof estimation system.

The user interface screen 400 includes a control panel 401 and five images 402-406 of a building roof 407. The control panel 401 includes user selectable controls (e.g., buttons, check boxes, menus, etc.) for various roof modeling tasks, such as setting reference points for the images, setting the vertical (Z) axis for the images, switching between different images, saving the model, and the like. Each of the images 402-406 provides a different view of the building roof 407. In particular, images 402-406 respectively provide substantially top-down, south, north, west, and east views of the building roof 407. Each image 402-406 includes four marker controls (also called “reference points” or “registration markers”) that are used by the operator to set reference points in the image for purposes of image registration. The registration markers will be described further with respect to an enlargement of image portion 408 described with respect to FIGS. 4B-4C, below.

FIGS. 4B-4C show an enlarged view of image portion 408 during the process of image registration for image 402, which provides a top-down view of the building roof 407. As shown in FIG. 4B, image portion 408 includes the building roof 407 and registration markers 410-413. The markers 410-413 are interactive user interface controls that can be directly manipulated (e.g., moved, rotated, etc.) by the operator in order to specify points to use for purposes of image registration. In particular, image registration includes determining a transformation between each of one or more images and a uniform 3D reference grid. The uniform 3D reference grid is used as a coordinate system for a 3D model of the roof. By registering multiple images to the reference grid, an operator may indicate a roof feature on an image (such as a roof edge), which

10

may then be translated from the coordinate system of the image to the coordinate system of the reference grid, for purposes of including of the indicated feature in the 3D model.

Marker 410 is an origin marker control, and includes arms 410a-410c. Arms 410a and 410b are horizontal arms that are utilized to specify the X and Y axes (e.g., the horizontal plane) of the reference grid. Arm 410c is a vertical arm that may be utilized to specify the Z axis (e.g., the vertical axis) of the reference grid. The use of the vertical arm to specify the Z axis will be further described with respect to FIG. 4E, below.

Typically, markers 410-413 are color coded, such that they may be distinguished from one another. For example, marker 411-413 may be respectively colored red, blue, and green. Origin marker 410 has a different appearance than markers 411-413, so may be of any color. In other embodiments, markers 411-413 may be distinguished in other ways, such as by utilizing different sized dashed lines, different line thicknesses, etc. In still other embodiments, markers are not distinguished any way from each other, such as by being of uniform shape, color, etc.

FIG. 4C shows image portion 408 with markers 410-413 after they have been placed by an operator. Typically, registration markers are placed at four spatially distributed corners of the roof. As shown in FIG. 4C, the operator has placed markers 410-413 at four different corners of the building roof 407. In particular, the operator first placed the origin marker 410 at the lower left corner of the building roof 407, and has adjusted (e.g., rotated) the arms 410a and 410b to align with the major horizontal axes of the roof. By adjusting the arms 410a and 410b of the origin marker 410, the rotational orientation of markers 411-413 is automatically adjusted by the roof estimation system. Next, the operator places markers 411-413 on some other corners of the roof. In general, the operator can place registration marker over any roof feature, but roof corners are typically utilized because they are more easily identified by the operator. After the operator is satisfied with the placement of markers 410-413, the operator typically registers a next image of the building roof 407, as will be described next.

FIGS. 4D-4F illustrate image registration for image 404, which provides a north view of the building roof 407. In particular, FIG. 4D shows the user interface screen 400 described with reference to FIG. 4A. Here, image 402 has been minimized, while image 404 has been enlarged so that the operator may register that image by placing markers on image 404, as will be described below with respect to an enlarged view of image portion 418.

FIG. 4E shows an enlarged view of image portion 418 during the process of image registration for image 404. Image portion 418 includes the building roof 407 and registration markers 420-423. Markers 420-423 respectively correspond to markers 410-413 described above. In particular, marker 420 is an origin marker control that includes arms 420a-420c. Arms 420a and 420b are horizontal arms that are utilized to specify the X and Y axes of the reference grid. Arm 420c is a vertical arm that may be utilized to specify the Z axis of the reference grid.

In the example of FIG. 4E, the operator has moved each of markers 420-423 to a corner of the roof 407. Note that the markers 420-423 are moved to roof corners that correspond to those selected by the operator with markers 410-413, as described with reference to FIG. 4C. In particular, origin marker 420 has been moved to the corner of the roof 407 selected with origin marker 410 in image 408; marker 421 has been moved to the corner selected with marker 411 in image 408; marker 422 has been moved to the corner selected with

US 8,209,152 B2

11

marker **412** in image **408**; and marker **423** has been moved to the corner selected with marker **413** in image **408**. In addition, markers **420-423** have been rotated, by operator rotation of the origin marker **420**, to align with the major axes of the roof **407**.

As noted, the operator can utilize the origin marker **420** to specify the vertical axis of the reference grid. In particular, the operator can adjust (e.g., by dragging with a mouse or other pointing device) arm **420c** of marker **420** to specify the vertical (Z) axis of the image. In some cases, aerial images may include some amount of lean, due to the orientation of the aircraft during image capture. For example, pitch, yaw, or roll of an aircraft during the course of image capture may result in images that are misaligned with respect to the vertical axis of the building and its roof. Typically, an operator may adjust arm **420c** to line up with a feature of a building or roof that is known to be substantially vertical, such as a wall of a house or a chimney. Then, based on the angle of arm **420c** with respect to the vertical axis of the image, the roof estimation system can determine a correction between the reference grid and the image.

FIG. 4F shows an enlarged view of image portion **418** after registration of image **404**. Once the operator has placed and adjusted markers **420-423**, the operator may direct (e.g., by clicking a button) the roof estimation system to register the image to the reference grid, based on the positions and orientations of markers **420-423**. Once the roof estimation system registers the image, it provides the operator with feedback so that the operator may determine the correctness or accuracy of the registration.

In the example of FIG. 4F, the operator has directed the roof estimation system to register image **404**, and the roof estimation system has updated image portion **418** with registration indicators **430-433**. Registration indicators **430-433** provide the operator with feedback so that the operator may judge the accuracy of the registration of image **404**.

Registration indicator **430** is an origin registration indicator that includes two arms **430a-430b** and three reference grid indicators **430c-430e**, shown as dashed lines. The reference grid indicators **430c-430e** show the vertical axis (**430c**) and the two horizontal axes (**430d** and **430e**) of the reference grid determined based on the placement and orientation of the markers **420-423**. Arms **430a** and **430b** correspond to the placement of arms **420a-420c** of origin marker **420**. If the arms **430a** and **430b** do not substantially align with the corresponding reference grid indicators **430c** and **430d**, then the determined reference grid is out of alignment with the specified axes of the house. Typically, an operator will return to the view of FIG. 4E to make adjustments to origin marker, such as adjusting one or more of the vertical or horizontal axes, in order to refine the registration of the image. Although the arms **430a-430b** and the reference grid indicators **430c-430e** are here illustrated as solid and dashed lines, in other embodiments they may be color coded. For example, arms **430a-430b** may be red, while reference grid indicators **430c-430e** may be blue.

Registration indicators **431-433** provide the operator with information regarding the accuracy of the placement of markers **421-423**. In particular, each registration indicator **431-433** includes a solid crosshairs and a reference indicator, shown for example as a dashed line **432a**. The crosshair of a registration indicator corresponds to the placement of a marker. For example, the crosshairs of registration indicator **431** corresponds to the placement of marker **421** in FIG. 4E. If the reference indicator intersects the center (or substantially near the center) of the crosshairs of a registration indicator, then the operator knows that the placement of the corresponding

12

marker is accurate. On the other hand, if the reference indicator does not intersect the center of the crosshairs of a registration indicator, then the operator knows that the placement of the corresponding marker is inaccurate. Typically, such an inaccuracy arises when the placement of markers in the top view of the roof does not agree with (correspond to) the placement of corresponding markers in another view of the roof. In such cases, the operator can return to the view of FIG. 4C or 4E to adjust the position of one or more markers.

After registering image **404**, the operator will proceed to register additional images of the building roof **407** utilizing a process similar to that described above. In this example, the operator will register images **403**, **405**, and **406**. Although the operator is here described as registering a total of five images, in other cases more or fewer images may be registered.

B. Roof Model Construction

FIGS. 5A-5D and 6A-6C generally illustrate aspects of the process of roof model generation based on multiple registered images. In particular, these figures illustrate the construction of a roof model by an operator. Model generation/construction may include identification of roof features shown in various images of the roof, such as edges, planar sections, vertexes, and the like, as well as determination of roof pitch and other dimensional attributes of the roof. Each identified roof feature is incorporated by the roof estimation system into a 3D model of the roof, based on a translation between an image in which the feature is identified and the reference grid, as determined by the process described with reference to FIGS. 4A-4F, above.

FIGS. 5A-5D are screen displays illustrating pitch determination in an example embodiment. In particular, FIG. 5A shows the user interface screen **400** after images **402-406** have been registered. In this example, the operator is using a pitch determination control (also called a “pitch determination marker” or “pitch determination tool”) to specify the pitch of a planar roof section of the building roof **407** visible in image **406**. The pitch determination control will be further described in FIG. 5B, below, with respect to an enlargement of image portion **508**.

FIG. 5B shows an enlarged view of image portion **508** during the process of pitch determination for image **406**, which provides an east perspective view of the building roof **407**. As shown in FIG. 5B, the image portion **508** includes the building roof **407** and a pitch determination marker **510** (also called a “protractor tool”). The pitch determination marker **510** is an interactive user interface control that can be directly manipulated by the operator in order to specify the pitch of a section of the building roof **407**.

The pitch determination marker **510** includes arms **510a-510d**. Arms **510a-510c** are axes, which are automatically aligned, based on the registration of image **406**, with the major (X, Y, and Z) axes of the building roof. Arm **510d** is a “protractor” arm that is adjustable by the operator to specify roof pitch.

The marker **510** is typically first moved by the operator to a convenient location on the building roof **407**, usually corner of a planar section of the roof **407**. Next, the operator adjusts arm **510d** so that it substantially aligns with the sloped edge of the planar roof section. Then, the roof estimation system determines the pitch of the roof section, based on the configuration of the marker **510** with respect to the image and the reference grid.

After specifying the pitch of a planar roof section, the operator will typically specify other information about the planar roof section, such as its outline, as will be described with reference to FIGS. 6A-6D. Note that as the operator provides additional information about the geometry of the

US 8,209,152 B2

13

roof 407, the roof estimation system may automatically determine the pitch and/or other features of at least some of the other planar roof sections, based on the provided geometric information and/or assumptions about roof symmetry or other standard architectural practices.

FIG. 5C shows a second type of pitch determination marker being used in the context of image 403 which provides a south perspective view of the building roof 407. The illustrated pitch determination marker may be used in addition to, or instead of, the pitch determination marker 510 described with respect to FIGS. 5A-5B, above. In particular, FIG. 5C shows a pitch determination marker 520 (also called an “envelope tool”) that includes surfaces 520a and 520b. The pitch determination marker 520 is an interactive user interface control that can be directly manipulated by the operator in order to specify the pitch of a section of the building roof 407. In particular, the pitch determination marker 520 may be moved and/or adjusted so that it appears to lie substantially atop two adjacent planar sections of roof 407.

FIG. 5D shows the pitch determination marker 520 after the operator has used it to specify the pitch of two sections of roof 407. Here, the operator has moved the marker 520 to a position in which the spine of the marker 520 is substantially aligned with the ridge line of roof 407. Then, the operator has adjusted the angle of the surfaces 520a and 520b so that they appear to lie substantially atop corresponding sections of roof 407. Then, the roof estimation system determines the pitch of the roof sections, based on the configuration of the marker 520 with respect to the image and the reference grid. Also illustrated are pitch indicators 521 and 522. Pitch indicator 521 corresponds to the measured pitch of surface 520a, and pitch indicator 522 corresponds to the measured pitch of surface 520b. As the operator adjusts the angle of surfaces 520a and/or 520b, the corresponding pitch indicators 521-522 are automatically updated to reflect the determined pitch. In this example, the pitch of both surfaces is given as 4 inches of rise per foot of run.

The envelope pitch determination marker 520 may be adjusted in other ways, to specify pitches for types of roofs other than the gabled roof shown in image 403. For example, when measuring pitch of roof sections that form a roof hip, point 520c may be manipulated by the operator, such as by dragging it to the left or right, to adjust the shape of the surfaces 520a and 520b, so that the surfaces align with the edges formed by the intersection of the sections that form the roof hip.

FIGS. 6A-6D are screen displays illustrating model construction and concurrent display of operator specified roof features in an example embodiment. In particular, FIGS. 6A-6D illustrate the construction of a three dimensional wire frame model of a building roof, based on the specification of roof features by an operator. In addition, FIGS. 6A-6D illustrate the concurrent display of operator specified roof features in multiple views of a building roof.

FIG. 6A shows the user interface screen 400 after images 402-406 have been registered, and after roof pitches have been determined. In this example, the operator is specifying sections of roof 407, visible in image 406, that are to be added to a 3D wire frame model of the roof 407 maintained by the roof estimation system. The specification of roof sections will be further described with reference to enlarged portion 608 of image 406 in FIG. 6B, below. In addition, as the operator specifies roof sections in image 406, the roof estimation system concurrently displays the specified roof sections in each of the other images 402-405. The concurrent display of opera-

14

tor specified roof features will be further described with reference to enlarged portion 609 of image 402 in FIG. 6C, below.

FIG. 6B is an enlarged view of image portion 608 during the process of wire frame model construction in the context of image 406, which provides an east perspective view of the building roof 407. As shown in FIG. 6B, the image portion 608 includes the building roof 407, drawing tool 610, and wire frame 611. The drawing tool 610 (also called a “drawing marker” or a “drawing control”) is an interactive user interface control that can be directly manipulated by the operator in order to specify roof features, such as edges, ridges, valleys, corners, etc. In the illustrated embodiment, the operator uses the drawing tool 610 to trace or outline planar sections of the roof 407, leading to the generation of wire frame 611. The drawing tool 610 may be used to establish a series of connected line segments that result in a closed polygon representing a planar roof section. As the operator specifies a planar roof section in this manner, the roof estimation system determines, based on the image and the reference grid, the geometry of the planar roof section, and includes (adds) the specified planar roof section in a 3D model that corresponds to roof 407.

FIG. 6C is an enlarged view of image portion 609 illustrating the concurrent display of operator specified roof features, in the context of image 402, which provides a top plan view of the building roof 407. As the operator specifies roof sections as described with respect to FIG. 6B, the roof estimation system concurrently displays the specified roof features in one or more of the other images displayed by the user interface screen 400. More specifically, image portion 609 includes building roof 407 and wire frame 612. Wire frame 612 corresponds to wire frame 611 constructed by the operator with reference to FIG. 6B, except that wire frame 612 is automatically displayed as a projection from the 3D model into the top-down view of image 402. Changes that the operator makes to wire frame 611 are concurrently displayed by the roof estimation system as wire frame 612 in image portion 609. For example, if a new planar roof section is added by the operator to wire frame 611, the new planar roof section is automatically displayed in wire frame 612. By concurrently displaying operator identified features in multiple views of building roof 407, the operator obtains feedback regarding the correctness and/or accuracy of the 3D model or other aspects of the model generation process, such as image registration and pitch determination.

Generally, the roof estimation system can be configured to concurrently display any operator-identified features, such as corners, ridges, valleys, planar sections, and the like, in multiple views of a building.

Furthermore, the concurrently displayed wire frame 612 is an interactive user interface element, in that the operator can make changes to the wire frame 612, which are then concurrently displayed in wire frame 611. Wire frames similar to those described above are also projected by the roof estimation system into images 403, 404, and 405 displayed by the user interface screen 400. In this manner, the operator can switch between various images of the building roof 407, making refinements to the 3D model by adjusting the wire frame in whichever image is more convenient and/or provides a more suitable perspective/view of the model.

FIG. 6D shows the user interface screen 400 during construction of a 3D model of the building roof 407. In particular, the user interface 400 includes a shaded wire frame 613 representation of the 3D model constructed as described above. In this view, the operator can review the wire frame 613 in isolation from any images to determine whether the

15

wire frame **613** accurately represents the building roof **407**. The wire frame **613** is an interactive user interface component, in that it can be directly manipulated (e.g., moved, rotated, resized, etc.). In some embodiments, manipulating the wire frame **613**, such as by changing its shape, results in corresponding changes in the underlying 3D model.

C. Roof Model Review

FIGS. 7A-7C are screen displays illustrating roof model review in an example embodiment. In particular, FIGS. 7A-7C illustrate various techniques to facilitate the review of a roof model by an operator. Reviewing the roof model may include reviewing roof section pitches (e.g., to determine whether they conform to the building roof and/or standard construction practices), reviewing the shape and/or location of the roof model (e.g., to determine whether it substantially conforms to the building roof), etc.

FIG. 7A shows the user interface screen **400** after the operator has constructed a model of the roof **407** using one or more of the images **402-406**. In this example, a wire frame has been projected onto (superimposed upon) image **402** and annotated with roof section pitches, as will be described further with respect to enlarged portion **708** of image **402** in FIG. 7B, below.

FIG. 7B is an enlarged view of image portion **708** during the process of roof model review in the context of image **402**, which provides a substantially top plan view of the building roof **407**. As shown in FIG. 7B, the image portion **708** includes a wire frame **710** and labels **711a-711c** that indicate pitches of corresponding sections of roof **407**. The wire frame **710** and the illustrated pitches are determined by the roof estimation system based on the pitch determination described with respect to FIGS. 5A-5D, above, and the operator's specification of the wire frame model described with respect to FIGS. 6A-6D, above.

The wire frame **710** includes multiple vertexes connected by line segments. Each vertex includes a handle, such as handle **710a**. The handles may be directly manipulated (individually or in groups) by the operator to make adjustments/modifications to the wire frame **710**. For example, when an operator drags handle **710a** to a new location, the ends of the two line segments connected to handle **710a** will also move to the new location.

FIG. 7C is an alternative view of the 3D model of roof **407** during the process of roof model review. In FIG. 7C, the user interface screen **400** includes a wire frame **720** representation of the 3D model of the roof **407**. The wire frame **720** consists of multiple line segments corresponding to edges of planar roof sections. Each line segment is annotated with a label, such as label **723**, indicating the determined length of the corresponding roof section edge. Furthermore, some of the line segments indicate that they correspond to a particular roof feature. For example, line segments **721** and **722** may be colored (e.g., red) so as to indicate that they correspond to roof ridges. Other line segments may be differently colored (e.g., blue) so as to indicate a correspondence to roof valleys or other features. In addition, the wire frame **720** may be directly manipulated by the operator in order to make adjustments to the underlying model of the roof **407**. For example, the operator could increase or decrease the length of line segment **721**, resulting in a change in the corresponding feature of the 3D model of roof **407**.

Note that although the operator is shown, in FIGS. 5-7 above, operating upon a total of five images, in other cases, fewer images may be used. For example, in some cases fewer images may be available, or some images may provide obstructed views of the building roof, such as due to tree cover, neighboring buildings, etc.

16

3. Implementation Techniques

FIG. 8 is an example block diagram of a computing system for practicing embodiments of a roof estimation system. FIG. 8 shows a computing system **800** that may be utilized to implement a Roof Estimation System ("RES") **810**. One or more general purpose or special purpose computing systems may be used to implement the RES **810**. More specifically, the computing system **800** may comprise one or more distinct computing systems present at distributed locations. In addition, each block shown may represent one or more such blocks as appropriate to a specific embodiment or may be combined with other blocks. Moreover, the various blocks of the RES **810** may physically reside on one or more machines, which use standard inter-process communication mechanisms (e.g., TCP/IP) to communicate with each other. Further, the RES **810** may be implemented in software, hardware, firmware, or in some combination to achieve the capabilities described herein.

In the embodiment shown, computing system **800** comprises a computer memory ("memory") **801**, a display **802**, one or more Central Processing Units ("CPU") **803**, Input/Output devices **804** (e.g., keyboard, mouse, joystick, track pad, CRT or LCD display, and the like), other computer-readable media **805**, and network connections **806**. The RES **810** is shown residing in memory **801**. In other embodiments, some portion of the contents, some of, or all of the components of the RES **810** may be stored on and/or transmitted over the other computer-readable media **805**. The components of the RES **810** preferably execute on one or more CPUs **803** and generate roof estimate reports, as described herein. Other code or programs **830** (e.g., a Web server, a database management system, and the like) and potentially other data repositories, such as data repository **820**, also reside in the memory **801**, and preferably execute on one or more CPUs **803**. Not all of the components in FIG. 8 are required for each implementation. For example, some embodiments embedded in other software do not provide means for user input, for display, for a customer computing system, or other components.

In a typical embodiment, the RES **810** includes an image acquisition engine **811**, a roof modeling engine **812**, a report generation engine **813**, an interface engine **814**, and a roof estimation system data repository **816**. Other and/or different modules may be implemented. In addition, the RES **810** interacts via a network **850** with an image source computing system **855**, an operator computing system **865**, and/or a customer computing system **860**.

The image acquisition engine **811** performs at least some of the functions of the image acquisition engine **101** described with reference to FIG. 1. In particular, the image acquisition engine **811** interacts with the image source computing system **855** to obtain one or more images of a building, and stores those images in the RES data repository **816** for processing by other components of the RES **810**. In some embodiments, the image acquisition engine **811** may act as an image cache manager, such that it preferentially provides images to other components of the RES **810** from the RES data repository **816**, while obtaining images from the image source computing system **855** when they are not already present in the RES data repository **816**. In other embodiments, images may be obtained in an "on demand" manner, such that they are provided, either by the image acquisition engine **811** or the image source computing system **855**, directly to modules of the RES **810** and/or the operator computing system **865**, without intervening storage in the RES data repository **816**.

US 8,209,152 B2

17

The roof modeling engine **812** performs at least some of the functions of the roof modeling engine **102** described with reference to FIG. 1. In particular, the roof modeling engine **812** generates a model based on one or more images of a building that are obtained from the RES data repository **816** or directly from the image source computing system **855**. As noted, model generation may be performed semi-automatically, based on at least some inputs received from the computing system **865**. In addition, at least some aspects of the model generation may be performed automatically, based on image processing and/or image understanding techniques. After the roof modeling engine **812** generates a model, it stores the generated model in the RES data repository **816** for further processing by other components of the RES **810**.

The report generation engine **813** performs at least some of the functions of the report generation engine **103** described with reference to FIG. 1. In particular, the report generation engine **813** generates roof reports based on models stored in the RES data repository **816**. Generating a roof report may include preparing one or more views of a given 3D model of a roof, annotating those views with indications of various characteristics of the model, such as dimensions of sections or other features (e.g., ridges, valleys, etc.) of the roof, slopes of sections of the roof, areas of sections of the roof, etc. In some embodiments, the report generation engine **813** facilitates transmission of roof measurement information that may or may not be incorporated into a roof estimate report. For example, the roof generation engine **813** may transmit roof measurement information based on, or derived from, models stored in the RES data repository **816**. Such roof measurement information may be provided to, for example, third-party systems that generate roof estimate reports based on the provided information.

The interface engine **814** provides a view and a controller that facilitate user interaction with the RES **810** and its various components. For example, the interface engine **814** implements a user interface engine **104** described with reference to FIG. 1. Thus, the interface engine **814** provides an interactive graphical user interface that can be used by a human user operating the operator computing system **865** to interact with, for example, the roof modeling engine **812**, to perform functions related to the generation of models, such as point registration, feature indication, pitch estimation, etc. In other embodiments, the interface engine **814** provides access directly to a customer operating the customer computing system **860**, such that the customer may place an order for a roof estimate report for an indicated building location. In at least some embodiments, access to the functionality of the interface engine **814** is provided via a Web server, possibly executing as one of the other programs **830**.

In some embodiments, the interface engine **814** provides programmatic access to one or more functions of the RES **810**. For example, the interface engine **814** provides a programmatic interface (e.g., as a Web service, static or dynamic library, etc.) to one or more roof estimation functions of the RES **810** that may be invoked by one of the other programs **830** or some other module. In this manner, the interface engine **814** facilitates the development of third-party software, such as user interfaces, plug-ins, adapters (e.g., for integrating functions of the RES **810** into desktop applications, Web-based applications, embedded applications, etc.), and the like. In addition, the interface engine **814** may be in at least some embodiments invoked or otherwise accessed via remote entities, such as the operator computing system **865**, the image source computing system **855**, and/or the customer computing system **860**, to access various roof estimation functionality of the RES **810**.

18

The RES data repository **816** stores information related the roof estimation functions performed by the RES **810**. Such information may include image data **105**, model data **106**, and/or report data **107** described with reference to FIG. 1. In addition, the RES data repository **816** may include information about customers, operators, or other individuals or entities associated with the RES **810**.

In an example embodiment, components/modules of the RES **810** are implemented using standard programming techniques. For example, the RES **810** may be implemented as a “native” executable running on the CPU **803**, along with one or more static or dynamic libraries. In other embodiments, the RES **810** is implemented as instructions processed by virtual machine that executes as one of the other programs **830**. In general, a range of programming languages known in the art may be employed for implementing such example embodiments, including representative implementations of various programming language paradigms, including but not limited to, object-oriented (e.g., Java, C++, C#, Matlab, Visual Basic-.NET, Smalltalk, and the like), functional (e.g., ML, Lisp, Scheme, and the like), procedural (e.g., C, Pascal, Ada, Modula, and the like), scripting (e.g., Perl, Ruby, Python, JavaScript, VBScript, and the like), declarative (e.g., SQL, Prolog, and the like).

The embodiments described above may also use well-known synchronous or asynchronous client-server computing techniques. However, the various components may be implemented using more monolithic programming techniques as well, for example, as an executable running on a single CPU computer system, or alternatively decomposed using a variety of structuring techniques known in the art, including but not limited to, multiprogramming, multithreading, client-server, or peer-to-peer, running on one or more computer systems each having one or more CPUs. Some embodiments execute concurrently and asynchronously, and communicate using message passing techniques. Equivalent synchronous embodiments are also supported by an RES implementation. Also, other functions could be implemented and/or performed by each component/module, and in different orders, and by different components/modules, yet still achieve the functions of the RES.

In addition, programming interfaces to the data stored as part of the RES **810**, such as in the RES data repository **816**, can be available by standard mechanisms such as through C, C++, C#, and Java APIs; libraries for accessing files, databases, or other data repositories; through scripting languages such as XML; or through Web servers, FTP servers, or other types of servers providing access to stored data. For example, the RES data repository **816** may be implemented as one or more database systems, file systems, memory buffers, or any other technique for storing such information, or any combination of the above, including implementations using distributed computing techniques.

Also, the example RES **810** can be implemented in a distributed environment comprising multiple, even heterogeneous, computer systems and networks. For example, in one embodiment, the image acquisition engine **811**, the roof modeling engine **812**, the report generation engine **813**, the interface engine **814**, and the data repository **816** are all located in physically different computer systems. In another embodiment, various modules of the RES **810** are hosted each on a separate server machine and are remotely located from the tables which are stored in the data repository **816**. Also, one or more of the modules may themselves be distributed, pooled or otherwise grouped, such as for load balancing, reliability or security reasons. Different configurations and locations of programs and data are contemplated for use with techniques

US 8,209,152 B2

19

of described herein. A variety of distributed computing techniques are appropriate for implementing the components of the illustrated embodiments in a distributed manner including but not limited to TCP/IP sockets, RPC, RMI, HTTP, Web Services (XML-RPC, JAX-RPC, SOAP, and the like).

Furthermore, in some embodiments, some or all of the components of the RES are implemented or provided in other manners, such as at least partially in firmware and/or hardware, including, but not limited to one or more application-specific integrated circuits (ASICs), standard integrated circuits, controllers (e.g., by executing appropriate instructions, and including microcontrollers and/or embedded controllers), field-programmable gate arrays (FPGAs), complex programmable logic devices (CPLDs), and the like. Some or all of the system components and/or data structures may also be stored (e.g., as software instructions or structured data) on a computer-readable medium, such as a hard disk, a memory, a network, or a portable media article to be read by an appropriate drive or via an appropriate connection. The system components and data structures may also be stored as data signals (e.g., by being encoded as part of a carrier wave or included as part of an analog or digital propagated signal) on a variety of computer-readable transmission mediums, which are then transmitted, including across wireless-based and wired/cable-based mediums, and may take a variety of forms (e.g., as part of a single or multiplexed analog signal, or as multiple discrete digital packets or frames). Such computer program products may also take other forms in other embodiments. Accordingly, embodiments of this disclosure may be practiced with other computer system configurations.

FIG. 9 is an example flow diagram of an image registration routine provided by an example embodiment. The illustrated routine 900 may be provided by, for example, execution of the roof estimation system 810 described with respect to FIG. 8. The illustrated routine 900 facilitates image registration based upon operator indicated registration points and/or image lean corrections.

More specifically, the routine begins in step 901, where it displays, on a user interface screen, an aerial image of a building having a roof. As part of the user interface screen, the routine also displays user interface controls such as markers that may be used by an operator for purposes of image registration and/or lean correction, as described with reference to FIG. 4A, above.

In step 902, the routine receives, via one or more registration markers, indications of one or more points on the aerial image. The registration markers are manipulated by the operator to specify points on the aerial image, as described with reference to FIGS. 4A-4E. Typically, the points are visually identifiable features, such as corners of the roof of the building. For example, if the roof has four corners (e.g., a northwest, southwest, northeast, and southeast corner) the operator may place one registration marker on each of the four corners as shown in the aerial image. Then, the positions (e.g., coordinates on the aerial image) of the markers are transmitted to the routine for use in registering the aerial image, as described below.

In step 903, the routine receives, via a lean correction marker, an indication of the vertical axis of the building roof. In at least some cases, the aerial image of the building is out of alignment with respect to the vertical axis of the building. This may be caused, for example, by pitch, roll, and/or yaw experienced by the aircraft during the process of photographing the building. To correct for such misalignment, the lean correction marker is manipulated by the operator to indicate a vertical axis of the building. Typically, the operator aligns the lean correction marker with known, substantially vertical fea-

20

ture of the building, such as a chimney, wall corner, etc., as described with reference to FIG. 4E, above. After the operator has aligned the lean correction marker, the position (e.g., angle of the marker, coordinates of the endpoints of the marker, etc.) of the lean correction marker is transmitted to the routine for use in registering the aerial image, as described below.

Particular benefits may be obtained from lean correction performed in the context of an overhead, or "top down," view. An "overhead lean" occurs when the camera is not directly overhead with respect to the building when the photo is taken. In some cases, leans in excess of 5 degrees have been observed in "top down" photos. Furthermore, unlike oblique, perspective views, a top-down lean is typically less likely to include a convenient visual marker that provides sufficient angle to assess the lean direction and magnitude, such as the edge of the building or a tall chimney. An overhead lean affects the perceived location of the roof lines in a top down view. This effect is amplified as the pitch of the roof increases and/or as the vertical separation between disconnected roof sections increases. Without lean correction, superimposing a wire frame over the visible ridgelines (and other features of a building that reside at different elevations) may produce asymmetries in otherwise symmetric structures. Further, an absence of lean correction may introduce errors in pitch estimation, as the wire frame may not appear consistent between top and oblique view points. More specifically, without top view lean correction, the positions for the roof lines in an otherwise correct (i.e., accurate with respect to the actual geometry of the roof) wire frame will typically not line up on the visible roof lines in the overhead reference photo. This often leads the user (or software) to either introduce errors by incorrectly drawing the wire frame to the image lines or perform a subjective determination of where and how to shift the wire frame lines off the image lines to produce a correct model. Top view lean correction allows the roof estimation system to trace to, or substantially to, the actual roof lines seen in the top image while still producing an accurate wire frame model.

Image misalignment may be specified in other ways. For example, in other embodiments, the operator may instead rotate the image to a position in which the building appears to be in a substantially vertical position. Then, the angle of rotation of the image may be transmitted to the routine for use in registering the aerial image.

In step 904, the routine registers, based on the received indications of the points and/or the received indication of the vertical axis, the aerial image to a reference grid. Registering the image to a reference grid may include determining a transformation between the reference grid and the image, based on the indicated points and/or the indicated vertical axis. Determining such a transformation may be based on other information as well, such as meta-information associated with the aerial image. In some embodiments, the aerial image has corresponding meta-information that includes image capture conditions, such as camera type, focal length, time of day, camera position (e.g., latitude, longitude, and/or elevation), etc.

In step 905, the routine determines whether there are additional aerial images to be registered, and if so, returns to step 901, else proceeds to step 906. During execution of the loop of steps 901-905, the operator typically indicates, for each registration marker, the same feature (e.g., corner) of the roof as shown in each of multiple images, such that the routine can register the multiple images to a single, uniform reference grid. Upon completion of the registration process, the routine has determined a uniform coordinate system for the multiple

US 8,209,152 B2

21

aerial images, for use during other phases of model construction, such as pitch determination or feature identification.

In step **906**, the routine generates a three-dimensional model based at least in part on the aerial image(s) and the reference grid. As discussed above with reference to FIGS. **5A-5D** and **6A-6D**, model generation includes identification of roof features shown in various images of the roof, such as edges, planar sections, vertexes, and the like, as well as determination of roof pitch and other dimensional attributes of the roof. In other embodiments, the routine performs other functions with the registered images, such as storing them for later use (e.g., by an automated model generation module), transmitting them to another computing (e.g., for use in a third-party design application), etc. After step **906**, the routine ends.

Note that in at least some embodiments, aspects of the routine **900** may be performed in an automated manner. For example, operations discussed above as being performed by an operator, such as the determination of the location of image registration points of step **902** and/or the indication of lean of step **903**, may be performed by automated image processing techniques.

FIG. **10** is an example flow diagram of a pitch determination routine provided by an example embodiment. The illustrated routine **1000** may be provided by, for example, execution of the roof estimation system **810** described with respect to FIG. **8**. The illustrated routine **1000** facilitates the determination of the pitch of a section of a roof, by displaying a pitch determination marker and modifying a 3D model of a roof based on an indication of roof pitch received via the pitch determination marker.

More specifically, the routine begins at step **1001** where it displays an aerial image of a building having a roof comprising a plurality of planar roof sections that each have a corresponding pitch. The aerial image is displayed in the context of a user interface screen, such as is described with reference to FIGS. **4A-6C**, above. The aerial images may be received from, for example, the image source computing system **855** and/or from the RES data repository **816** described with reference to FIG. **8**. As discussed above, aerial images may be originally created by cameras mounted on airplanes, balloons, satellites, etc. In some embodiments, images obtained from ground-based platforms (e.g., vehicle-mounted cameras) may be used instead or in addition.

In step **1002**, the routine displays a pitch determination marker operable to indicate pitch of a planar roof section. The pitch determination marker may be, for example, a pitch determination marker **510** ("protractor tool") or **520** ("envelope tool"), such as are respectively described with respect to FIGS. **5B** and **5C**, above. The routine displays the pitch determination marker by, for example, presenting it on a user interface screen displayed on a computer monitor or other display device. The pitch determination marker is a direct manipulation user interface control, in that an operator may manipulate it (e.g., adjust an angle, change its shape, alter its position, etc.) in order to indicate pitch of a planar roof section. Additional details regarding pitch determination controls are provided with respect to FIGS. **5A-5D**, above.

In step **1003**, the routine receives, via the displayed pitch determination marker, an indication of the pitch of one of the plurality of planar roof sections of the roof of the building. Receiving an indication of the pitch includes receiving an indication (e.g., via an event, callback, etc.) that the marker has been manipulated by the operator, and then determining an angle based on the shape and/or position of the marker. In some embodiments, such an indication may be received on an event driven basis, such as every time the marker is manipulated in some manner. In other embodiments, the routine may poll the marker from time to time to determine its current state. In addition, the operator may explicitly indicate that the

22

current state of the marker is to be transmitted to the routine, such as by pressing a button or other indication.

In step **1004**, the routine modifies a three-dimensional model of the roof based on the received indication of the pitch of the one planar roof section. Modifying the 3D model of the roof includes associating the indicated pitch with a portion of the model corresponding to the one planar roof section. For example, the 3D model may include one or more data structures representing planar roof sections, and the indicated pitch may be included as part of the data structure representing the one planar roof section. In some embodiments, the 3D model may not at this point include representations of the planar roof sections, such as because the operator has not yet specified them. In such a case, the routine may store the indicated pitch in association with the location and orientation at which the pitch was specified by the operator, as determined from the aerial image. Then, at a later time, when the operator specifies a roof section that has the same orientation as the stored pitch and that includes or is near the stored location, the roof estimation system can store the indicated pitch in association with the specified roof section.

After step **1004**, the routine ends. In other embodiments, the routine may instead return to step **1001**, to determine the pitch for another planar roof section (of the same or different roof).

FIG. **11** is an example flow diagram of concurrent feature display routine provided by an example embodiment. The illustrated routine **1100** may be provided by, for example, execution of the roof estimation system **810** described with respect to FIG. **8**. The illustrated routine **1100** concurrently displays operator indicated features in multiple aerial images of a building roof.

More specifically, the routine begins in step **1101**, where it displays a first and a second aerial image of a building having a roof, each of the aerial images providing a different view of the roof of the building. The aerial images are displayed in the context of a user interface screen, such as is described with reference to FIGS. **6A-6C**, above.

In step **1102**, the routine receives an indication of a feature of the building shown in the first aerial image. The indication is typically received via a user interface control, such as a drawing tool or marker, upon its manipulation by an operator. For example, the operator may manipulate a drawing tool in order to specify one or more features of the building roof, such as a corner on the roof, an edge of the roof, an outline of a section of the roof, etc. In one embodiment, the operator utilizes a drawing tool to indicate roof section corner points and roof section edges connecting those corner points. Additional details regarding feature indication are provided with respect to FIGS. **6A-6C**, above.

In step **1103**, the routine modifies a three-dimensional model of the roof based on the received indication of the feature of the building. Modifying the 3D model may include adding or updating the indicated feature to a wire frame model of the roof. For example, if the indicated feature is a roof section corner point, the corner point will be added to the 3D model, along with the location (e.g., the X, Y, and Z position of the point) of the point. The location of the point is automatically determined based on a translation of the position of the point in the image to a point in the uniform reference grid associated with the image. If the indicated feature is a roof section edge, the edge will be added to the 3D model, such as by associating the edge with two points corresponding to the end points of the edge. Higher-level features can also be indicated. For example, a planar roof section may be indicated by "closing" a sequence of two or more connected line segments, to create a closed polygon that represents the outline or perimeter of the planar roof section.

US 8,209,152 B2

23

In step 1104, the routine concurrently displays a projection of the feature from the modified three-dimensional model onto the first and second aerial images. In one embodiment, displaying the feature from the modified three-dimensional model includes projecting the three-dimensional model onto both the first and second aerial images. For example, if the first image (for which the indicated feature was received) provides a west view of the building, and the second image provides an east view of the building, the routine will concurrently display a projection of the indicated feature from the 3D model onto both the first and second images. The projection of the indicated feature into the second image is based at least in part on a translation from the position of the feature in the reference grid to a position in the second image. In addition, the concurrent display onto two or more images occurs at substantially the same time (within a short time interval, at times that are substantially coincident) as the indication of the feature of the building in step 1102, giving the operator the illusion that as they are indicating a feature in the first image, the feature is being simultaneously projected into the second image.

After step 1104, the routine ends. In other embodiments, the routine may instead return to step 1101, to perform an interactive loop of steps 1101-1104 with the operator, so that the routine can concurrently display multiple features as they are indicated by the operator. Note that in such an embodiment, each iteration of the loop of steps 1101-1104 may be performed at near real-time speeds, so as to provide a fluid, interactive model generation experience for the operator enabling the operator to drag, draw, or otherwise indicate/manipulate features in a first image and view the results of their work concurrently projected into a second image.

All of the above U.S. patents, U.S. patent application publications, U.S. patent applications, foreign patents, foreign patent applications and non-patent publications referred to in this specification and/or listed in the Application Data Sheet, including but not limited to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/197,904, entitled "USER INTERFACE SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR ROOF ESTIMATION," filed Oct. 31, 2008, are incorporated herein by reference, in their entireties.

From the foregoing it will be appreciated that, although specific embodiments have been described herein for purposes of illustration, various modifications may be made without deviating from the spirit and scope of the present disclosure. For example, the methods, systems, and techniques for generating and providing roof estimate reports discussed herein are applicable to other architectures other than the illustrated architecture or a particular roof estimation system implementation. Also, the methods and systems discussed herein are applicable to differing network protocols, communication media (optical, wireless, cable, etc.) and devices (such as wireless handsets, electronic organizers, personal digital assistants, portable email machines, game machines, pagers, navigation devices such as GPS receivers, etc.). Further, the methods and systems discussed herein may be utilized by and/or applied to other contexts or purposes, such as by or for solar panel installers, roof gutter installers, awning companies, HVAC contractors, general contractors, and/or insurance companies.

The invention claimed is:

1. A computer-implemented method for generating a roof estimate report, the method comprising:
displaying a first and a second aerial image of a building having a roof, each of the aerial images providing a different view of the roof of the building;

24

receiving an indication of a feature of the building shown in the first aerial image;

modifying a three-dimensional model of the roof based on the received indication of the feature of the building; and displaying a projection of the feature from the modified three-dimensional model onto the first and second aerial images as a line drawing of the feature, each overlaid on corresponding locations of the feature on the first and second aerial images.

2. The method of claim 1 wherein modifying the three-dimensional model of the roof includes adding a planar roof section to the three-dimensional model.

3. The method of claim 1 wherein the indicated feature is at least one of: a point on the roof, a section of the roof, a ridgeline of the roof, a valley of the roof, a rake edge of the roof, an eave of the roof, a hip ridge of the roof, an edge of a section of the roof, and a corner of a section of the roof.

4. The method of claim 1 wherein displaying the projection of the feature comprises:

displaying the feature in the first aerial image at a first time; and

displaying the feature in the second aerial image at a second time that is substantially coincident to the first time.

5. The method of claim 1 wherein receiving the indication of the feature of the building occurs at a first time, and wherein displaying the projection of the feature occurs at a second time that is substantially coincident to the first time.

6. The method of claim 1 wherein displaying the projection of the feature includes initiating display of a line on the first and second image.

7. The method of claim 1 wherein the first image provides a substantially top plan view of the roof of the building, and wherein the second image provides a perspective view of the roof of the building.

8. The method of claim 1 wherein the first image provides a first perspective view of the roof of the building and the second image provides a second perspective view of the roof of the building.

9. The method of claim 1 further comprising:
transmitting roof measurement information based at least in part on the modified three-dimensional model.

10. The method of claim 1 further comprising:
displaying a marker operable to specify a point on an image;

receiving, via the marker, an indication of a point on the first aerial image; and

registering, based on the received indication of the point, the aerial image to a reference grid corresponding to the three-dimensional model.

11. The method of claim 1 further comprising:
displaying a lean correction marker operable to indicate a vertical axis of an aerial image;

receiving, via the lean correction marker, an indication of a vertical axis of the first aerial image; and

registering, based on the received indication of the vertical axis, the first aerial image to a reference grid corresponding to the three-dimensional model.

12. A computing system for generating a roof estimate report, the computing system comprising:

a memory;

a roof estimation module that is stored on the memory and that is configured, when executed, to:

display a first and a second aerial image of a building having a roof, each of the aerial images providing a different view of the roof of the building;

receive an indication of a feature of the building shown in the first aerial image;

US 8,209,152 B2

25

modify a three-dimensional model of the roof based on the received indication of the feature of the building; display a projection of the feature from the modified three-dimensional model onto the first and second aerial images as a line drawing of the feature, each overlaid on corresponding locations of the feature on the first and second aerial images;
transmit roof measurement information based at least in part on the modified three-dimensional model.

13. The computing system of claim 12 wherein the roof estimation module includes an interactive roof modeling user interface.

14. The computing system of claim 12 wherein the computing system is a desktop computer and the roof estimation module is part of an interactive roof modeling program executing on the computing system.

15. The computing system of claim 12 wherein the roof estimation module is part of a network accessible roof modeling program executing on the computing system.

16. A non-transitory computer-readable storage medium whose contents enable a computing system to generate a roof estimate report for a building having a roof, by performing a method comprising:

receiving an indication of a feature of the building shown in a first aerial image that provides a first view of the roof of the building;

modifying a three-dimensional model of the roof based on the received indication of the feature of the building; and in response to the receiving of the indication of the feature of the building, displaying a projection of the feature from the modified three-dimensional model onto a second aerial image that provides a second view of the roof of the building as a line drawing of the feature, each overlaid on corresponding locations of the feature on the first and second aerial images.

17. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 16 wherein modifying the three-dimensional model of the roof includes adding a planar roof section to the three-dimensional model.

18. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 16 wherein receiving an indication of the feature of the building includes receiving position information of the

26

feature in the first aerial image, and wherein concurrently displaying the projection of the feature includes:

translating the received position information into position information of the feature in the three-dimensional model; and

translating the position information of the feature in the three-dimensional model into position information of the feature in the second aerial image.

19. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 16 wherein displaying the projection of the feature comprises:

displaying the feature in the first aerial image at a first time; and

displaying the feature in the second aerial image at a second time that is within two seconds of the first time.

20. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 16 wherein displaying the projection of the feature includes displaying the projection of the feature concurrently with receiving of the indication of the feature of the building.

21. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 16 wherein displaying the projection of the feature includes displaying the projection of the feature at substantially the same time as receiving the indication of the feature of the building.

22. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 16 wherein the method is performed iteratively, and the method further comprising:

providing an operator with an interactive model generation experience.

23. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 16 wherein displaying the projection of the feature includes initiating display of a line on the first and second image.

24. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 16 wherein the first image provides a perspective view of the roof of the building, and wherein the second image provides a substantially top plan view of the roof of the building.

25. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 16 wherein the method further comprises:

generating a roof estimate report based at least in part on the modified three-dimensional model.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT 7

US008542880B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Thornberry et al.

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 8,542,880 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent:** ***Sep. 24, 2013**

(54) **SYSTEM AND PROCESS FOR ROOF MEASUREMENT USING AERIAL IMAGERY**

(71) Applicant: **Pictometry International Corp.**,
Rochester, NY (US)

(72) Inventors: **Dale R. Thornberry**, Carmel, IN (US);
Chris T. Thornberry, Indianapolis, IN (US); **Mark F. Garringer**, Eaton, IN (US)

(73) Assignee: **Pictometry International Corp.**,
Rochester, NY (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **13/774,478**

(22) Filed: **Feb. 22, 2013**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2013/0170694 A1 Jul. 4, 2013

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation of application No. 12/470,984, filed on May 22, 2009, now Pat. No. 8,401,222.

(51) **Int. Cl.**
G06K 9/00 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**
USPC 382/103

(58) **Field of Classification Search**

USPC 345/423-426; 703/1-9; 382/100-107;
715/835-838; 340/990-995.27

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2009/0141020 A1* 6/2009 Freund et al. 345/419

* cited by examiner

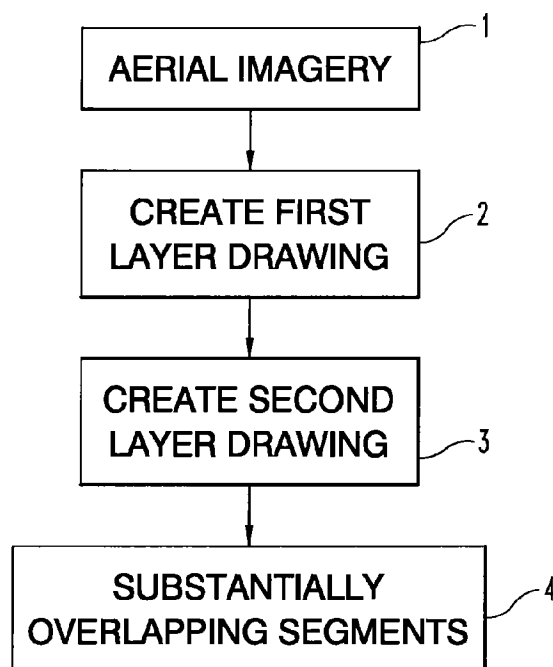
Primary Examiner — Atiba O Fitzpatrick

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Dunlap Codding, P.C.

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Processes and systems are disclosed for determining attributes of a roof structure of real-world three-dimensional building(s), including providing computer input field(s) for a user to input location data generally corresponding to the location of the building, providing visual access to a nadir image of a region including the roof structure of the building; on the nadir image of the region, providing a visual marker that is moveable on the computer monitor around the region, the visual marker initially corresponding to the location data but which may be moved to a final location, having location coordinates, on top of the building to more precisely identify the location of the building roof structure; providing a computer input capable of signaling user-acceptance of the final location of the marker; and, providing visual access to one or more oblique images of an aerial imagery database corresponding to location coordinates of the final location.

20 Claims, 21 Drawing Sheets



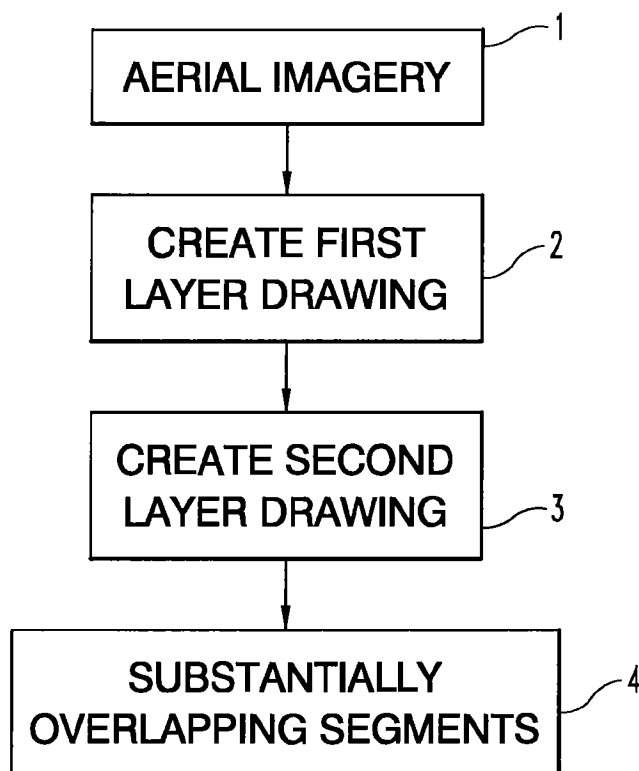


Fig. 1

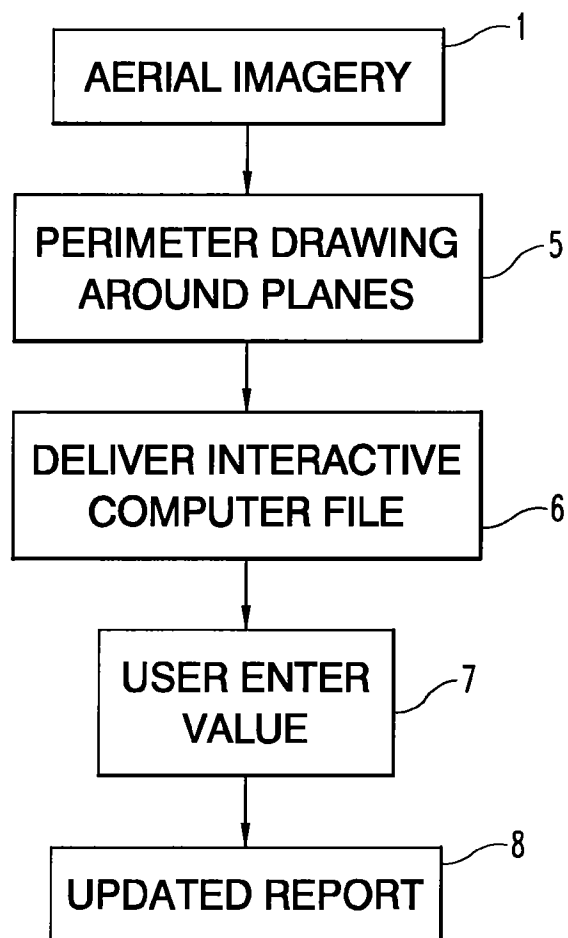


Fig. 2

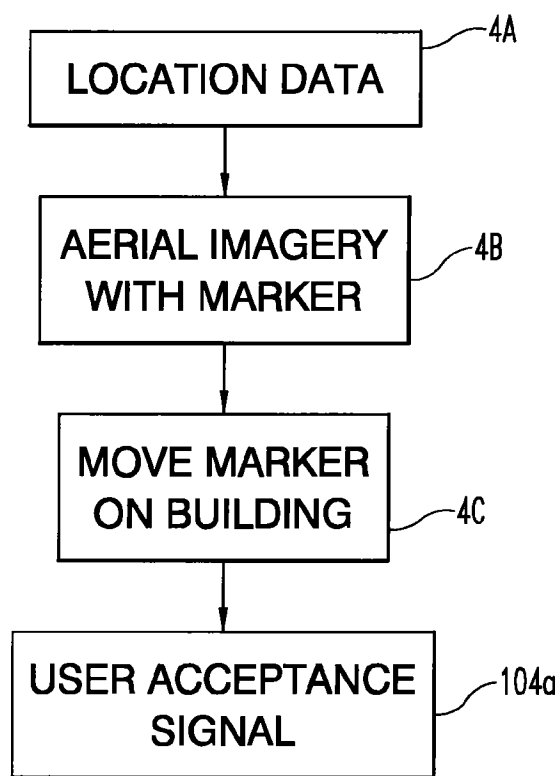


Fig. 3

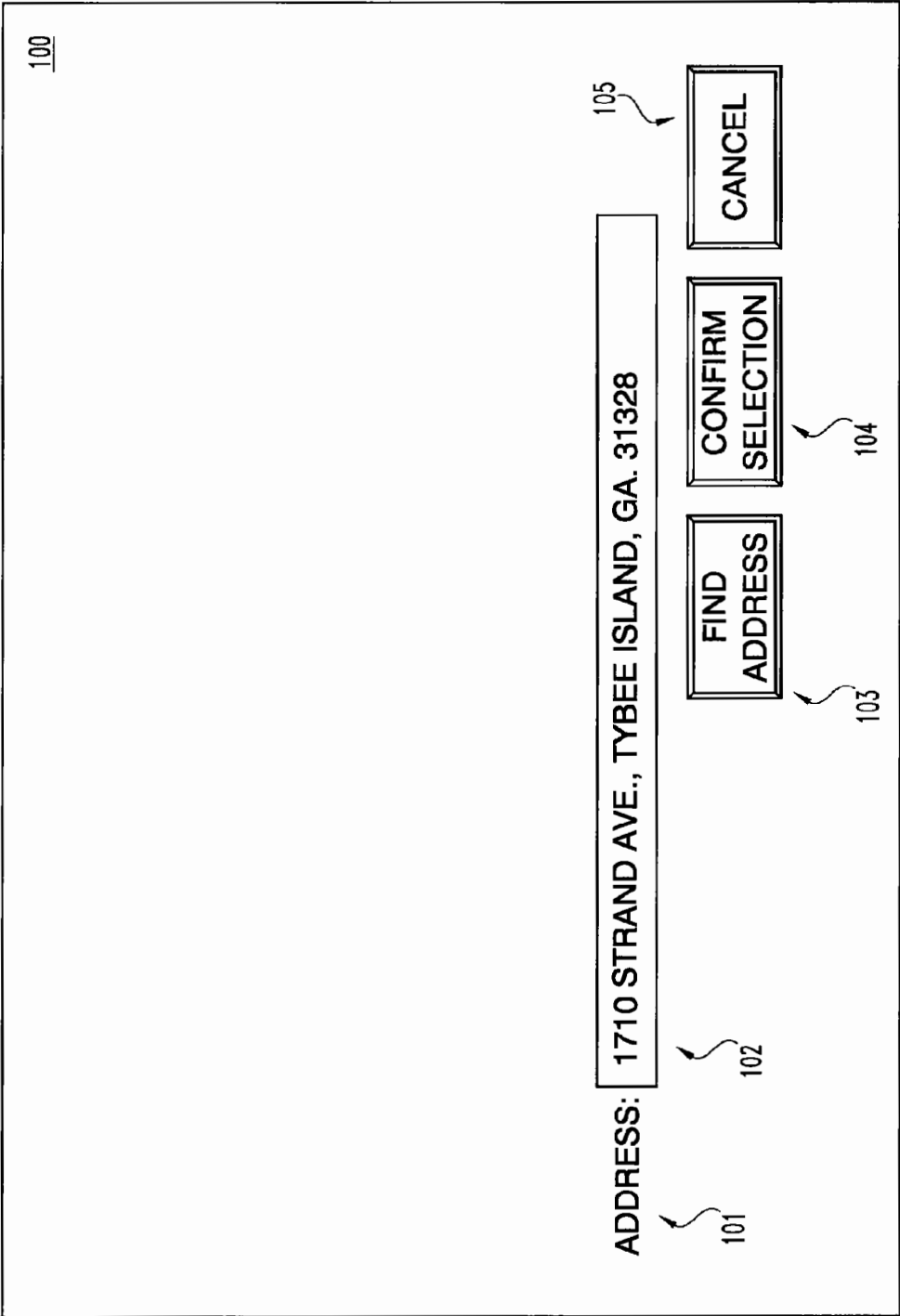


Fig. 4A

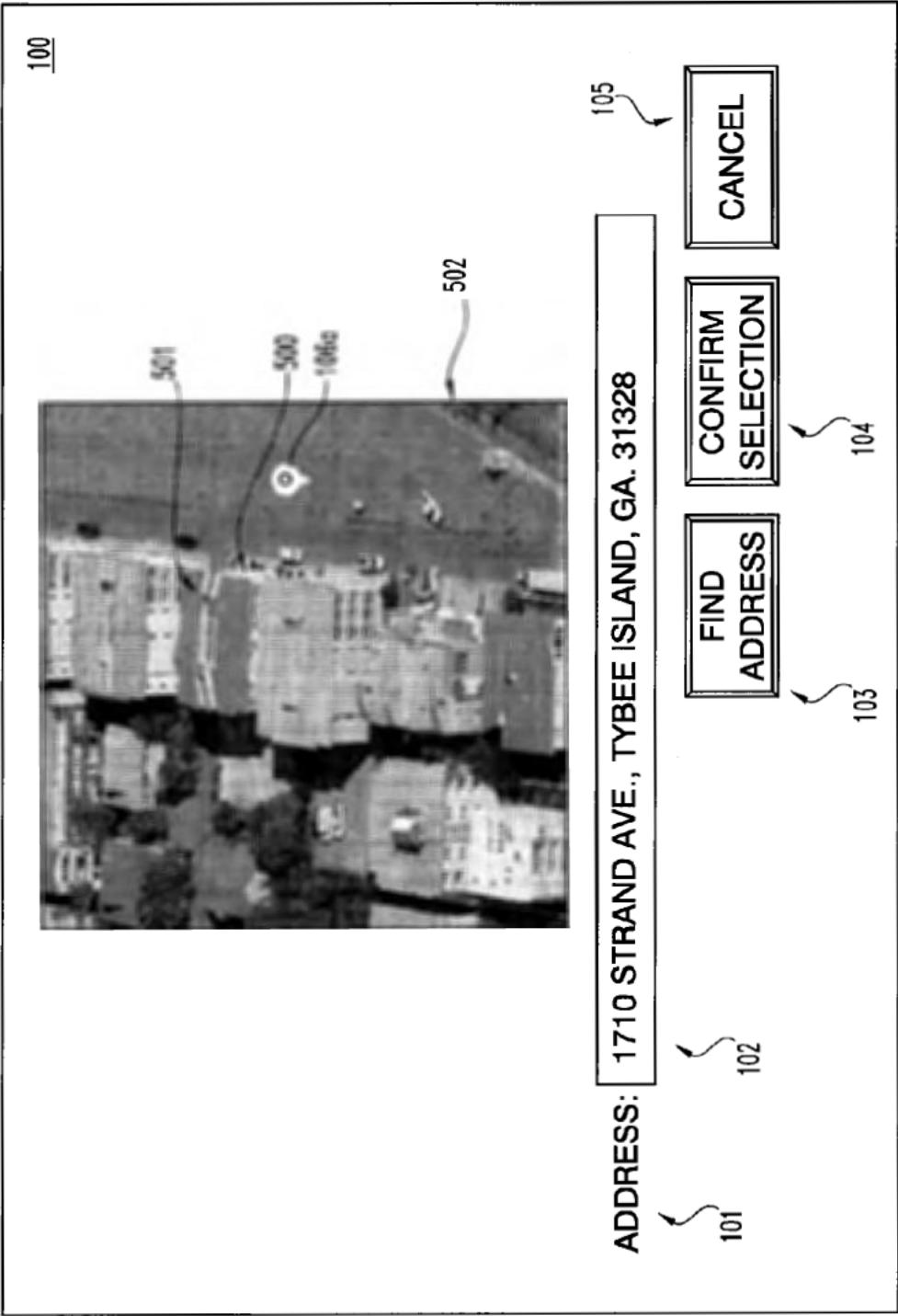


Fig. 4B

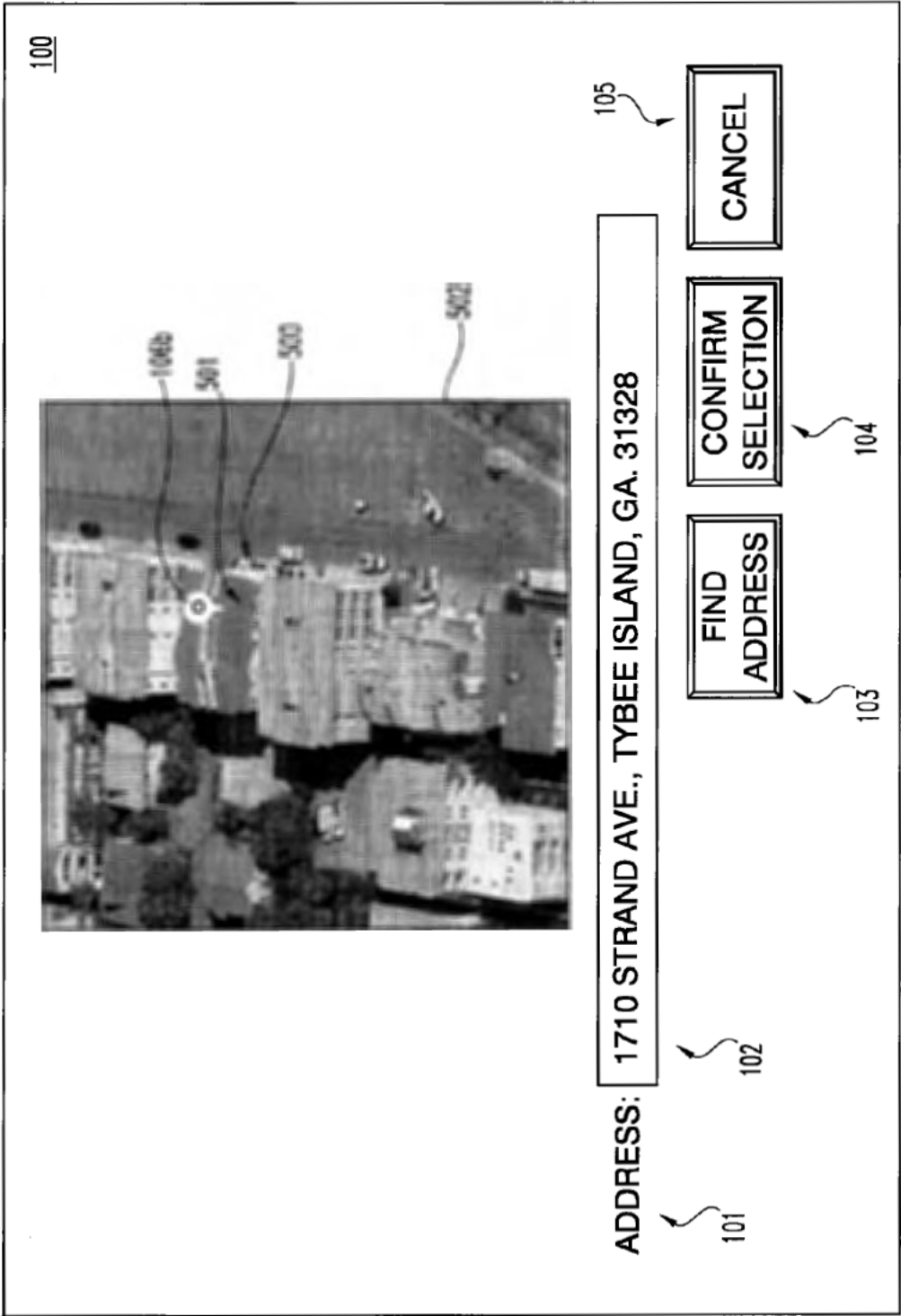


Fig. 4C

ADDRESS TO BE MEASURED:

1710 STRAND AVE. 108

CITY: 109

TYBEE ISLAND

STATE: 110

GA.

ZIP CODE 111

31328


NUMBER OF PLANES 112

RUSH PROCESSING 113

OPTIONAL:

REFERENCE NUMBER: 114

CLAIM NUMBER: 115



☒ I have reviewed the image and confirm my selection is correct.

LATITUDE REFERENCE:
38.7492

LONGITUDE REFERENCE:
-85.2748

ADD TO CART 116

Fig. 4D

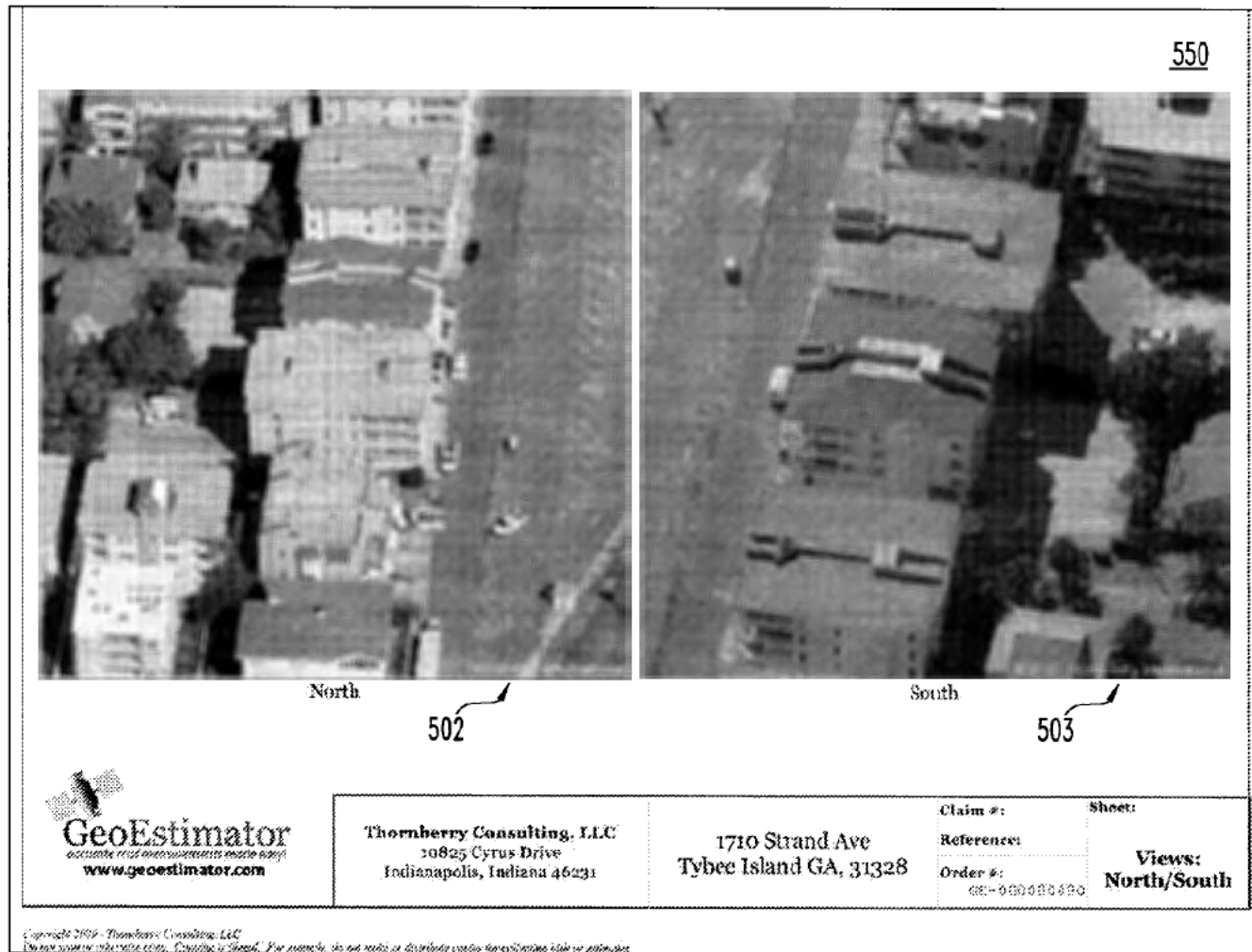


Fig. 5A

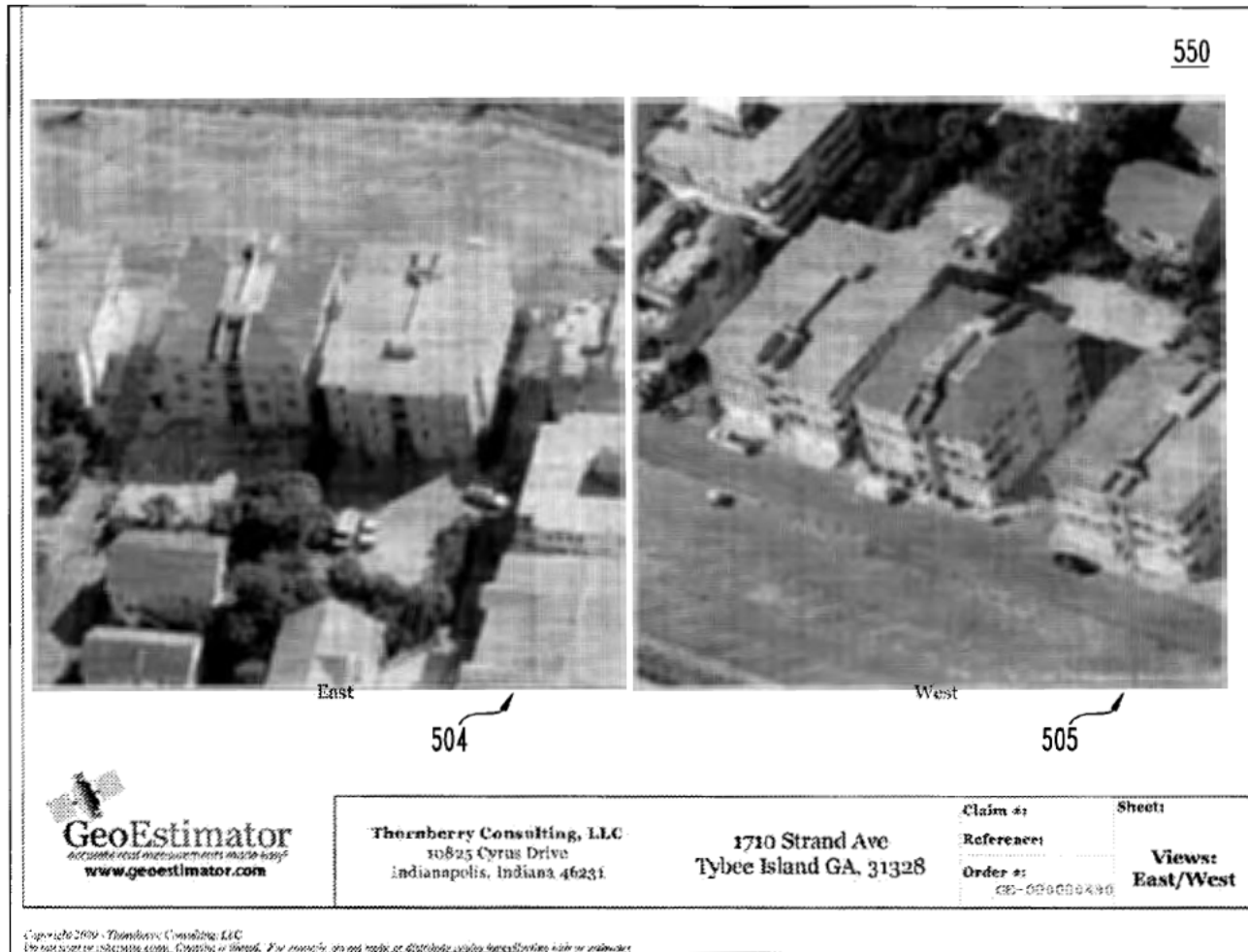


Fig. 5B

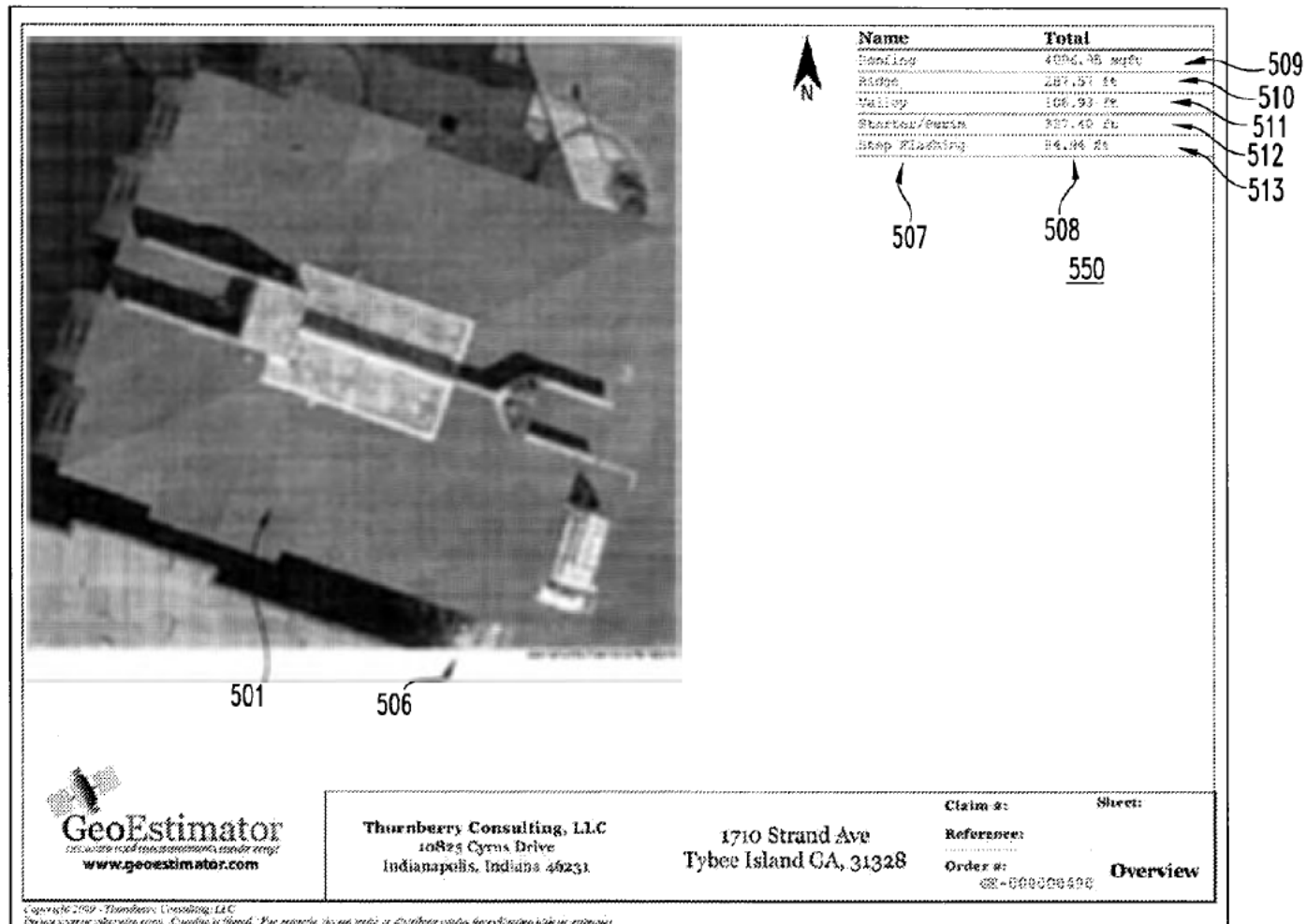


Fig. 5C

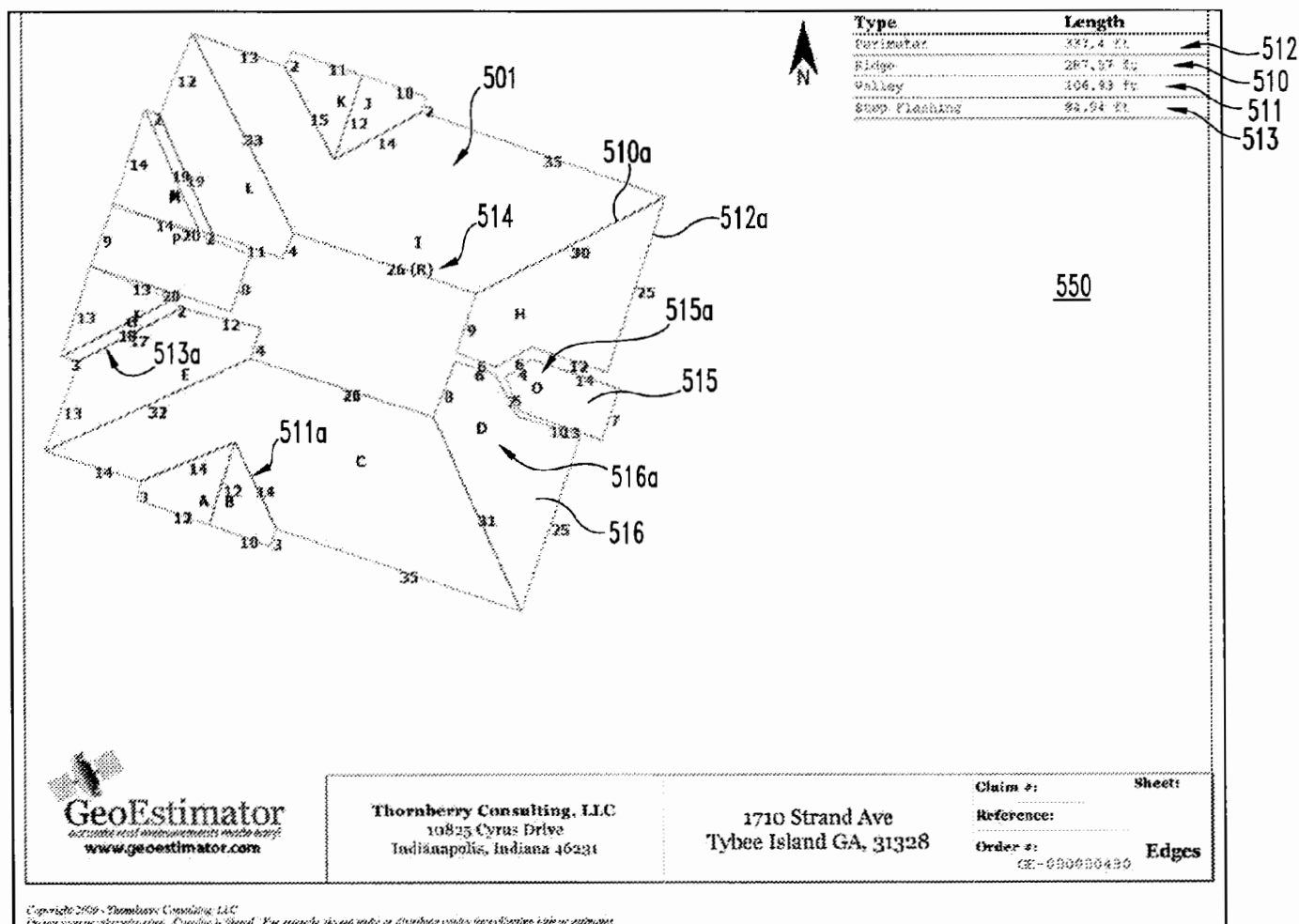
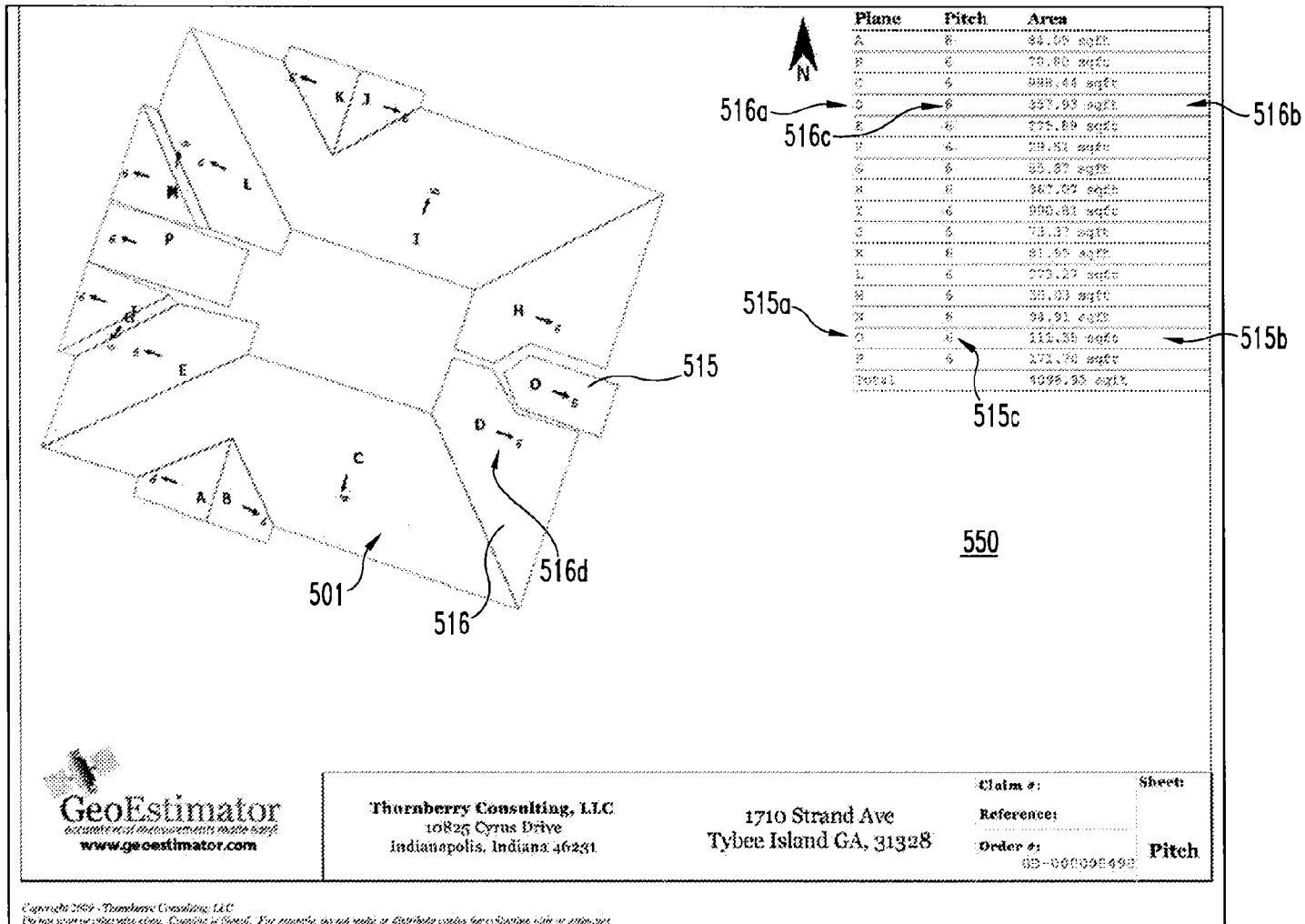
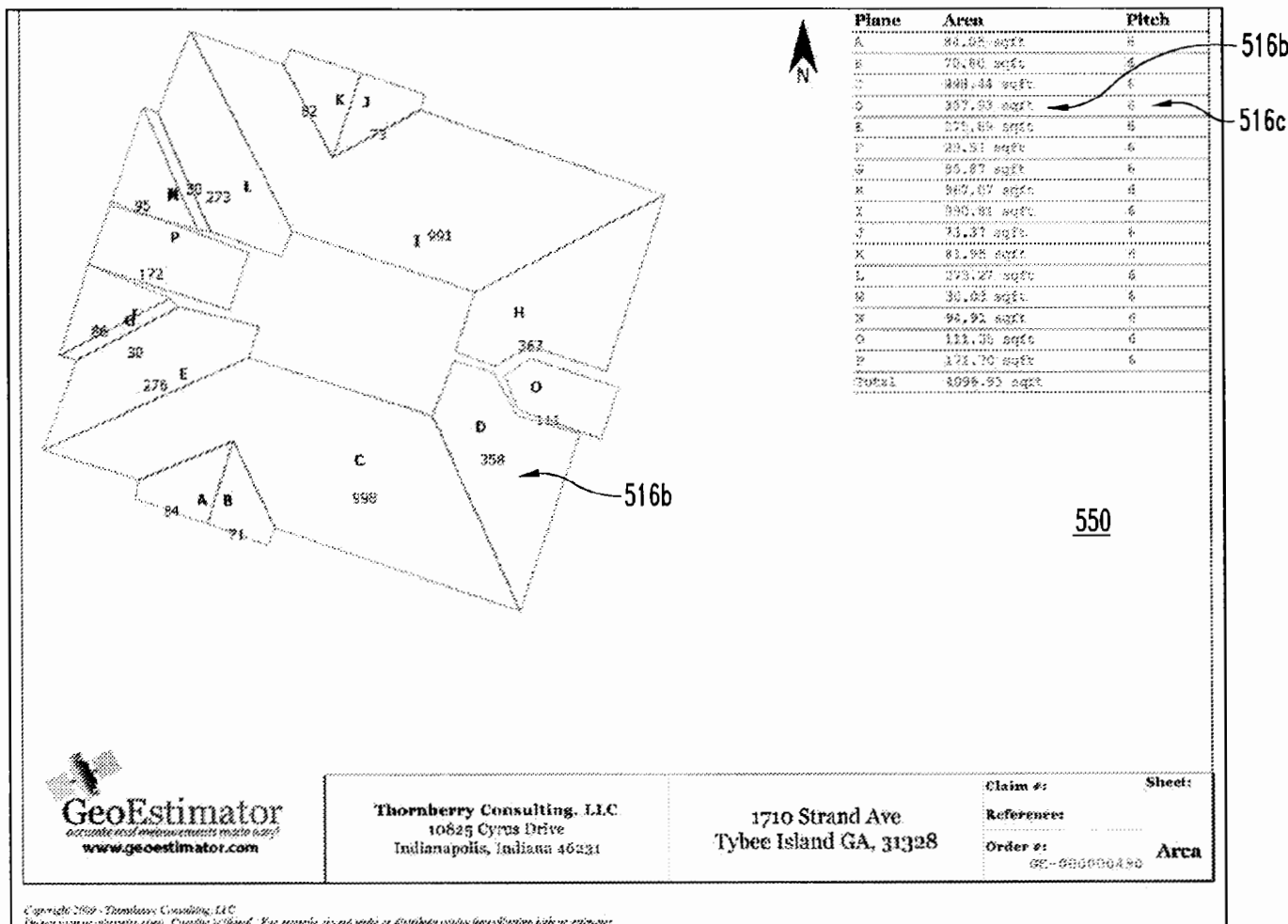


Fig. 5D

**Fig. 5E**

**Fig. 5F**

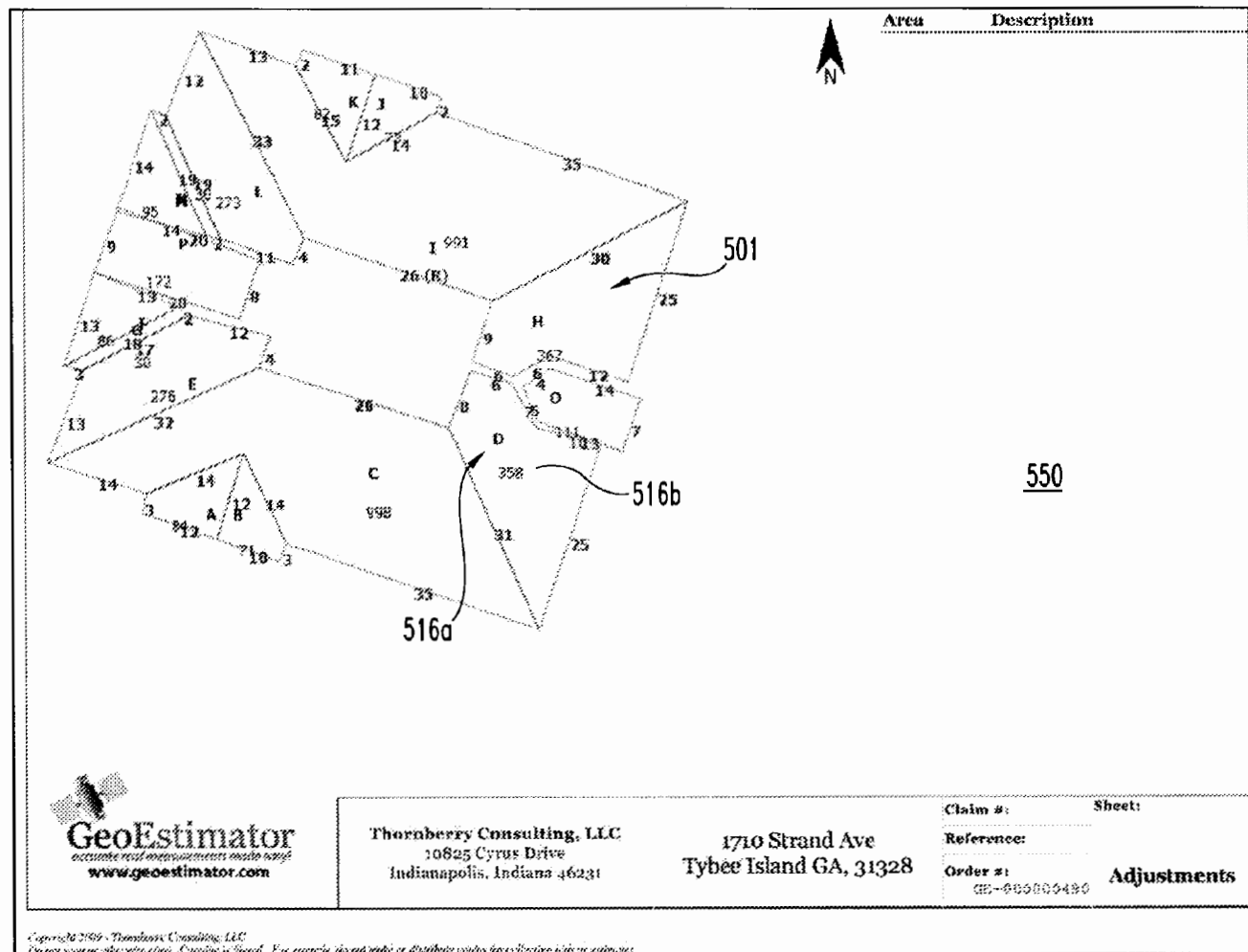



Fig. 5G

Roofing		Ridge		Valley	
Plane	Area	Plane	Length	Plane	Length
A	84.01 sqft	A	11.72 ft	A	14.38 ft
B	70.80 sqft	B	0 ft	B	13.55 ft
C	598.44 sqft	C	88.63 ft	C	0 ft
D	357.55 sqft	D	8.06 ft	D	7.85 ft
E	275.89 sqft	E	16.34 ft	E	17.03 ft
F	29.31 sqft	F	17.86 ft	F	0 ft
G	88.87 sqft	G	0 ft	G	0 ft
H	367.07 sqft	H	38.84 ft	H	5.94 ft
I	390.81 sqft	I	88.65 ft	I	28.48 ft
J	73.37 sqft	J	12.15 ft	J	0 ft
K	81.85 sqft	K	0 ft	K	0 ft
L	273.27 sqft	L	15.10 ft	L	13.06 ft
M	30.03 sqft	M	18.68 ft	M	0 ft
N	94.51 sqft	N	0 ft	N	0 ft
O	111.35 sqft	O	0 ft	O	0 ft
P	171.79 sqft	P	0 ft	P	0 ft
Total	3098.93 sqft	Total	287.97 ft	Total	105.83 ft

517
518
519

550



GeoEstimator
accurate and independent made easy
www.geoestimator.com

Thornberry Consulting, LLC
10825 Cyrus Drive
Indianapolis, Indiana 46231

1710 Strand Ave
Tybee Island GA, 31328


Claim #:
Reference:
Order #: GB-00000490

Sheet:
Tables


Copyright 2009 - Thornberry Consulting, LLC
No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from Thornberry Consulting, LLC.

Fig. 5H

Perimeter		Step Flashing	
Plane	Length	Plane	Length
A	40.29 ft	A	0 ft
B	76.08 ft	B	0 ft
C	137.64 ft	C	0 ft
D	56.79 ft	D	0 ft
E	47.02 ft	E	0 ft
F	25.46 ft	F	0 ft
G	26.25 ft	G	0 ft
H	88.18 ft	H	0 ft
I	188.34 ft	I	0 ft
J	24.52 ft	J	0 ft
K	13.50 ft	K	0 ft
L	48.09 ft	L	0 ft
M	22.94 ft	M	0 ft
N	27.37 ft	N	0 ft
O	88.48 ft	O	37.01 ft
P	57.03 ft	P	47.63 ft
Total	816.84 ft	Total	84.64 ft




520



521

550



GeoEstimator
accurate real estate measurements made easy
www.geoestimator.com

Thornberry Consulting, LLC
10825 Cyrus Drive
Indianapolis, Indiana 46231

1710 Strand Ave
Tybee Island GA, 31328

Claim #: _____ Sheet: _____
Reference: _____
Order #: _____
00-00000490

Tables

Copyright 2009, Thornberry Consulting, LLC
No new or prior software copies. Copyright is reserved. For example, this and other of Thornberry Consulting, LLC's software copies are not to be reproduced.

Fig. 5I

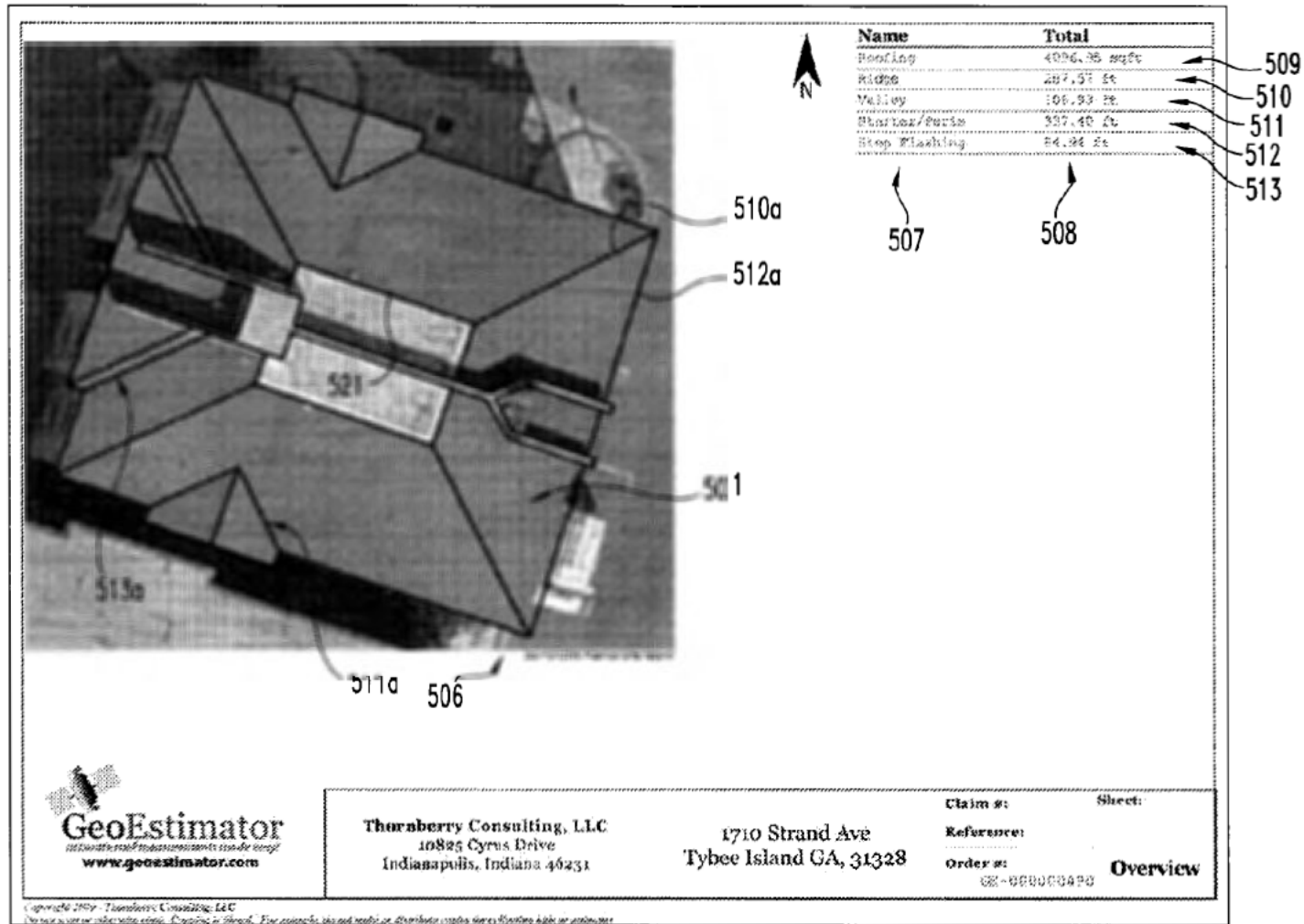


Fig. 6

U.S. Patent

Sep. 24, 2013

Sheet 18 of 21

US 8,542,880 B2

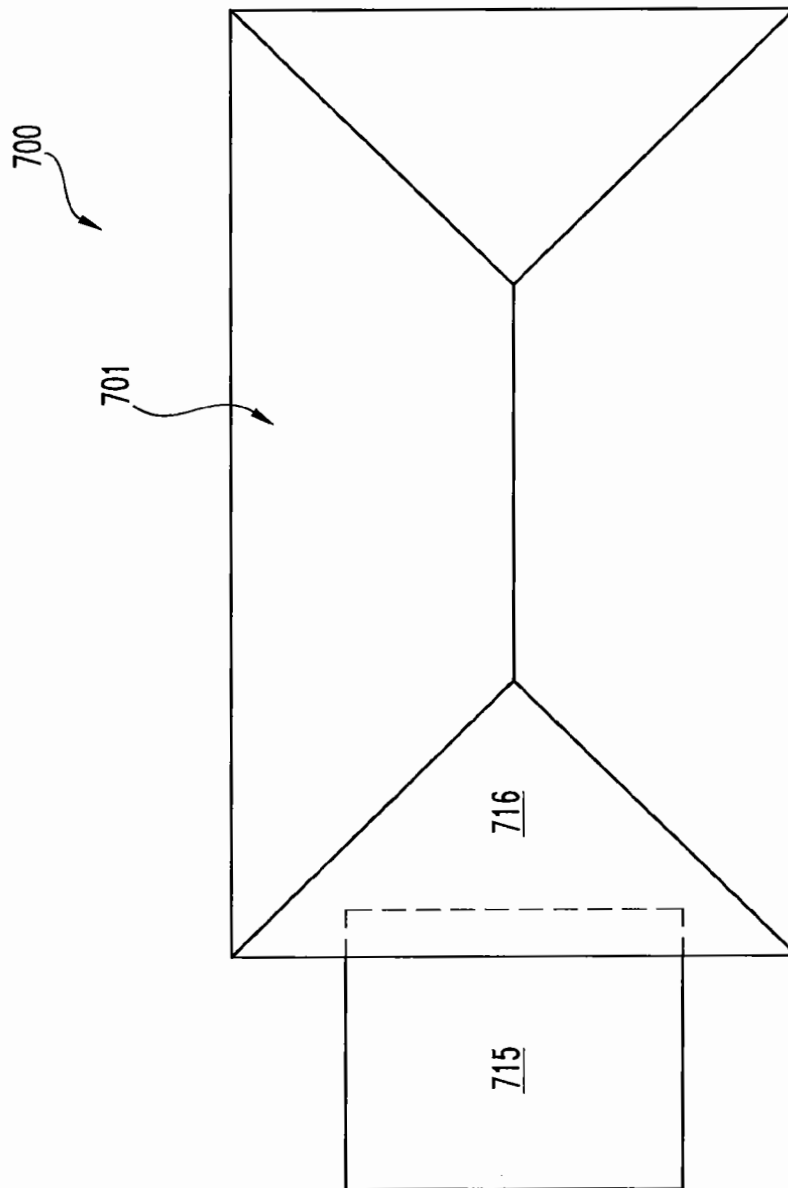
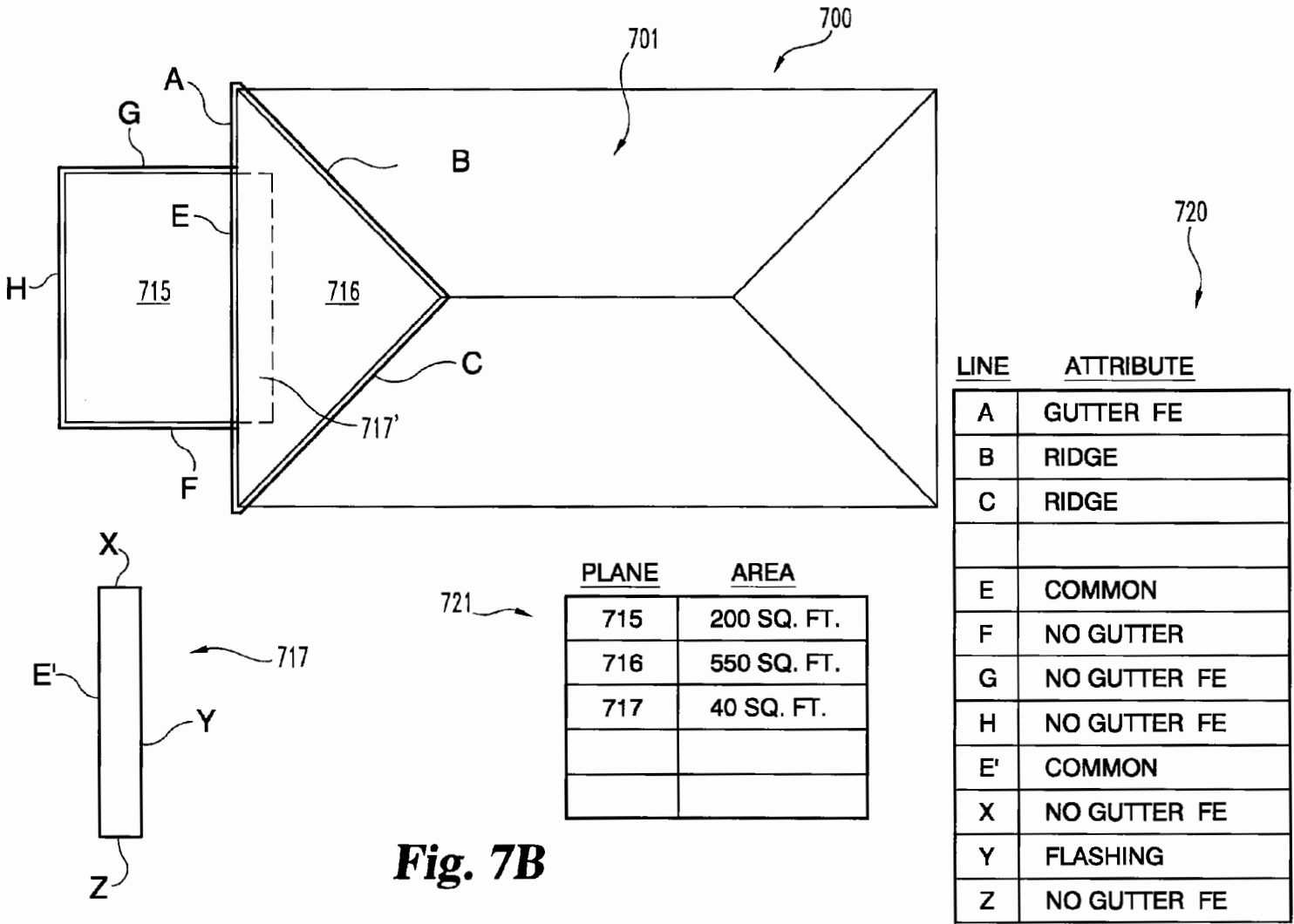


Fig. 7A



U.S. Patent

Sep. 24, 2013

Sheet 20 of 21

US 8,542,880 B2

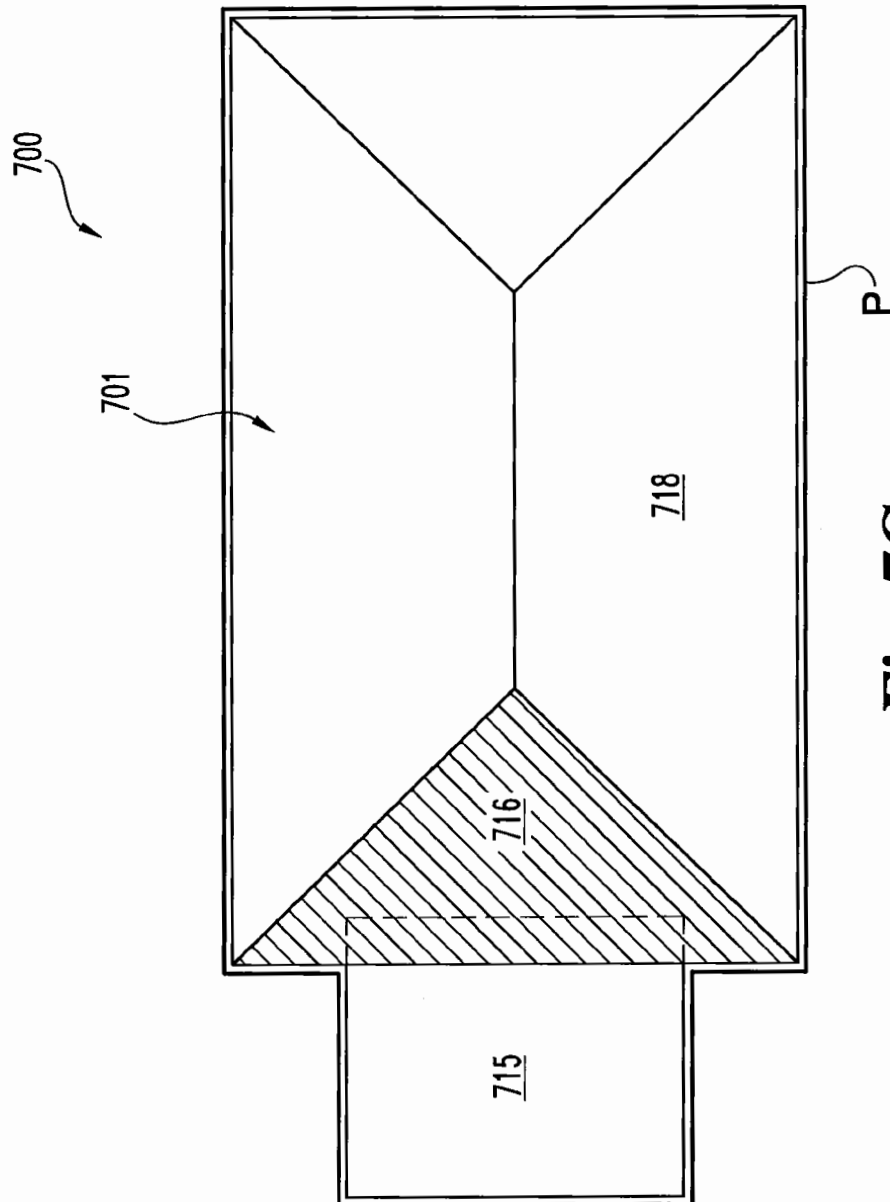


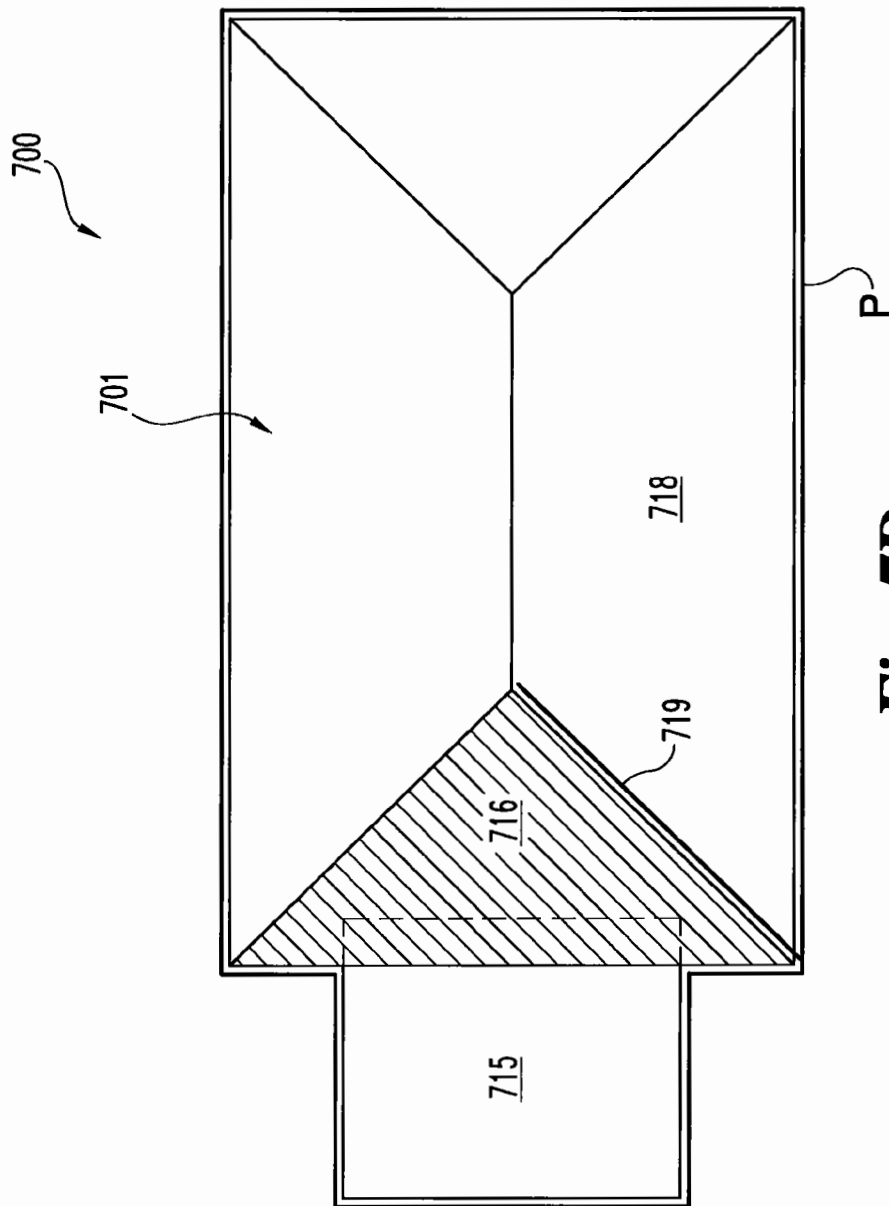
Fig. 7C

U.S. Patent

Sep. 24, 2013

Sheet 21 of 21

US 8,542,880 B2



US 8,542,880 B2

1

**SYSTEM AND PROCESS FOR ROOF
MEASUREMENT USING AERIAL IMAGERY****INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE**

The present patent application is a continuation of the patent application identified by U.S. Ser. No. 12/470,984, filed May 22, 2009, of which the entire content of which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

FIELD OF INVENTION

The present invention is in the field of measuring roofing dimensions and other attributes, and more particularly pertains to the use of aerial imagery in that field.

BACKGROUND

Roof measuring, for example, dimension, length and areas has been done for many years, such as in connection with for estimating and bidding roofing jobs. Also, for many years, companies and products have offered such estimation services and reporting software reports using aerial imagery on which roof line outlines are traced, dimensions and areas are automatically based on those tracings, and vertical elevations (via pitch or otherwise) are included in mathematical models.

The present invention is an improvement on such aerial imagery, systems and processes, providing non-obvious features that enhance convenience, flexibility, and/or accuracy.

SUMMARY

The claims, and only the claims, define the invention. The present invention includes several, but not necessarily all, of creating a first layer and a second layer, in computer memory and substantially overlapping at least a segment of line from said first layer with at least a segment of another line from said second layer, wherein said first non-dimensional attribute is different from said second non-dimensional attribute; and/or an interactive computer file, said interactive computer file including: length numeric values and at least one user length field enabling a client with said interactive file to override at least one of said length numeric values, where said area operator may automatically recalculate area based on said length field override; and/or, providing at least one computer input field for a user to input first location data generally corresponding to the location of the building; on said imagery of an area providing a visual marker that is moveable on said computer monitor around a region, said marker initially corresponding to said first location data, wherein said marker may be moved to a final location on top of the building to more precisely identify the location of the building roof structure; and providing a computer input capable of signaling user-acceptance of the final location of said marker; and/or other features, optionally combined in various ways as set forth in the claims.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is one example of a flow chart of acts according to the present invention.

FIG. 2 is another example of a flow chart of acts according to the present invention.

FIG. 3 is another example of a flow chart of acts according to the present invention.

FIG. 4A is one example of a computer screen shot to enter an address.

2

FIG. 4B is one example of a computer screen shot depicting imagery and a marker based on an address.

FIG. 4C is a computer screen shot like FIG. 4B with the marker moved over a selected building.

FIG. 4D is a computer screen shot and/or reporting confirming selection of a building.

FIG. 5A is an example of reporting.

FIG. 5B is another example of a screen shot and/or reporting.

FIG. 5C is another example of a screen shot and/or reporting.

FIG. 5D is another example of a screen shot and/or reporting.

FIG. 5E is another example of a screen shot and/or reporting.

FIG. 5F is another example of a screen shot and/or reporting.

FIG. 5G is another example of a screen shot and/or reporting.

FIG. 5H is another example a screen shot and/or of reporting.

FIG. 5I is another example of a screen shot and/or reporting.

FIG. 6 is another example of a screen shot and/or reporting.

FIG. 7A is a top plan view of aerial imagery of a building roof structure.

FIG. 7B is a display of the imagery of FIG. 7A with some optional features.

FIG. 7C depicts the imagery of FIG. 7A with shadowing.

FIG. 7D depicts FIG. 7C with the addition of computer generated line.

**BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED
EMBODIMENTS**

For the purposes of promoting an understanding of the principles of the invention, reference will now be made to the examples, sometimes referred to as embodiments, illustrated and/or described herein. Those are mere examples. It will nevertheless be understood that no limitation of the scope of the invention is thereby intended. Such alterations and further modifications in the described processes, systems or devices, any further applications of the principles of the invention as described herein, are contemplated as would normally occur to one skilled in the art to which the invention relates, now and/or in the future in light of this document.

As used in the claims and the specification, the following terms have the following definitions:

The term "adjustment roof plane" means a roof plane, having at least three border lines, that may be hidden (partially or totally) from view from some or all aerial imagery and which may be included to add to (or subtract from) an aggregate roof area or other attributes.

The term "aerial imagery" means pictures, normally including photographs (visual light, infrared, color, black and white, or otherwise) taken from an overhead view (straight down, oblique, or otherwise) with respect to a building roof. This may include imagery taken from airplanes, satellites, balloons, or otherwise.

The term "attributes" means one or more distinguishing or identifying characteristic.

The term "border line" means a line segment, straight, curved, free form or otherwise that generally corresponds with the edge of a roof plane.

The term "building" means a real estate structure, such as for example, a house, condominium, office building, out-building, garage, warehouse, factory or otherwise.

US 8,542,880 B2

3

The term “client” means a person or entity that orders or obtains an aerial imagery report.

The term “computer input” means data, information and/or signals provided by a computer user. This may include numbers, words, mouse clicks, “enter”, check boxes, dialog boxes, and otherwise.

The term “computer monitor” includes any computer screen or other visual output, including projectors, flat panel screens, LCD screens, LED screens and otherwise that provide visual output from a computer.

The term “computer processing means” means computer hardware and software, including computer memory, microprocessors, computer code and computer logic to provide digital computing.

The term “contrast” means discernable relative differences in lightness and darkness.

The term “deliverable” means that which is or may be delivered to a client, including printed and/or electronic reports and information.

The term “digital” means using numeric digits, specifically including binary digits.

The term “direct proportion” means that one or more variables that change as a function as another value in a generally linear function.

The term “dissects” means to sub-divide into two or more parts.

The term “electronic drawing” means to draw lines and/or shapes electronically via computer. This can include pixel-based drawings, vector-based drawings, and/or otherwise.

The term “field” means a location for computer data input and/or output of a value having at least one corresponding associated place in computer memory.

The term “final location” is the relative spot for placing a marker. This normally corresponds to unique latitude and longitude coordinates.

The term “generating” means to make or create.

The term “imagery database” means a computer database containing aerial imagery computer files and the associated location coordinates.

The term “interactive computer file” is a computer file in which a user may input and/or override one or more numeric values stored in memory as part of the file.

The term “internet-based imagery” means imagery, such as aerial imagery, which is accessible through an internet access connection. One popular example is Google® Earth.

The term “latitude and longitude coordinates” mean numeric coordinates for a location on the planet corresponding to latitude (east, west) and longitude (north, south).

The term “layer” means a part of a graphic computer file that visually overlays one or more other parts and which has at least partially transparent portions allowing visualizations of parts/layers below it.

The term “lines” means a straight, curved, and/or free form segment.

The term “location data” means information which uniquely identifies geographic position. This may include latitude and longitude coordinates, street addresses and/or otherwise.

The term “non-dimensional attribute” means an attribute other than a numeric value, such as other than length, width, height, or area.

The term “numeric values” means alphanumeric numbers, and/or their binary equivalent.

The term “operator” means a mathematical function including, but not limited to multiplication, division, addition, subtraction, sum, average, square root and/or the foregoing with or without constant and/or co-efficient.

4

The term “orientation” means the direction of something with respect to something else.

The term “outline” means the path or collection of lines generally coinciding with the outside of a shape.

The term “outline drawing” means drawing of lines around an outline.

The term “over said imagery” means position on top of and in alignment with underlying Imagery.

The term “override” means to substitute or replace one value for another value. This may be done with numeric values, non-dimensional attributes and otherwise.

The term “perimeter lines” means a line or lines that outline the outer most edge of a roof structure. This can include, but is not limited to, a roof free edge with a gutter and to a roof free edge without a gutter.

The term “pitch numeric value” is a single numeric value corresponding to the pitch or slope of a portion of roofing.

The term “proportioning” means to increase or decrease the size of a line, outline or other object to directly proportional to the change in another object.

The term “region” means a location on earth that is depicted in aerial imagery. Ordinarily, it will include at least one entire building structure, and preferably, will include at least some features, such as streets, trees, or other buildings adjacent the building structure.

The term “report” means one or more pages or screen shots, or both, made available to a user including aerial imagery and/or data from such imagery. This includes, but is not limited to, one or more interactive computer files.

The term “roof flashing edge” means an edge where roofing meets with a generally vertical structure, such as a wall, typically with flashing.

The term “roof free edge with a gutter” means the unbound edge of a roof with a rain drainage gutter.

The term “roof free edge without a gutter” means the unbound edge of a roof without a rain drainage gutter.

The term “roof hip” means an edge where two roof planes meet to form a generally upward sloping ridge.

The term “roof pitch” means the slope of a roof plane. It may be expressed in angles, ratios, or otherwise. This includes stating the rise over run, as well as stating merely the rise in view of an assumed or industry standard run. For example, a slope of 6 inch rise for every 12 inch run (horizontal) may be stated to be a “6” pitch.

The term “roof plane” means a generally planer, segment of a roof.

The term “roof ridge” means an edge where two generally upward sloping roof planes meet.

The term “roof structure” means the top of a building which shelters the building from weather.

The term “roof valley” means an edge where two generally downward sloping roof planes meet.

The term “street address data” means the location typically used by postal identification, typically including at least one numeric value and at least one street name, and further typically including a zip code or other postal code and/or a town and state or province.

The term “street address look up field” means a computer field for entry of street address data.

The term “substantially overlapping” means that where one line, in whole or in substantial part, coincides with another line in terms of direction and overlap. This may include situations where the respective lines are of substantially different length, or not.

The term “substituent triangles” means two or more congruent triangles which collectively form a subset of another geometric shape.

US 8,542,880 B2

5

The term “tracing” means drawing around an outline or along a line or feature depicted in Imagery.

The term “user-acceptance” means an affirmative step or series of steps or computer input, undertaken by user to make a selection.

The term “vector direction” means, in relative space, either two dimensionally or three dimensionally where a vector is pointing.

The term “visual marker” is a shape, pointer, label, icon, avatar or other indicator which is movable or displayable on a computer screen and which may be visually differentiated from other objects on the computer screen.

The term “visually depicting” means to show or illustrate something on a computer monitor as a graphical image.

Articles and phrases such as, “the”, “a”, “an”, “at least one”, and “a first”, are not limited to mean only one, but rather are inclusive and open ended to also include, optionally, two or more of such elements.

The language used in the claims is to only have its plain and ordinary meaning, except as explicitly defined above. Such plain and ordinary meaning is inclusive of all consistent dictionary definitions from the most recently published Webster’s dictionaries and Random House dictionaries.

Referring to the drawing figures, these are only examples of the invention, and the invention is not limited to what is shown in the drawings.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Referring to FIG. 1, a process for determining attributes of a roof structure **501** (see FIGS. 4B, 4C) of a real-world three-dimensional building **500** may optionally comprise several acts. This may include viewing on a computer monitor **100** in digital aerial imagery **1** of a region **502** (see FIGS. 4B, 4C) including the roof structure **501**. Ordinarily, the roof structure will have one or more roof planes, and unless the roof is a simple single-plane roof, will have at least two or more roof planes. In FIG. 1, the act of creating of a first layer drawing **2** is undertaken. Such act may be used by the ultimate end-user enabled by the software, but optionally and more preferably is done by a commercial vendor based on an order placed by a user. Such order may be placed by telephone, on-line, such as on computer screen **100** as shown in FIGS. 4A-4D, by mail, email or otherwise.

The creation of the first line drawing **2** may be done a multitude of ways, in one example is illustrated in FIGS. 5A-5I and FIG. 6, discussed further below. Likewise, in FIG. 1 creating a second layer drawing **3** is another act. For example, in FIG. 5D, various roof planes are denoted by letters A-P. For example, the roof plane **515** denoted by the letter “O” may be drawn in a second layer, whereas roof plane **516** indicated by the letter “D” may be in a first layer. In such example, roof plane **515** and roof plane **516** have substantially overlapping segments **4** (see FIG. 1). For example, along the upper edge of plane **515** appears the number “5” denoting a five foot **20** line; whereas, plane **516** has the substantially overlapping line denoted by “7” indicating a seven foot line segment of roof plane **516**. Such seven foot roof segment of plane **516** may comprise a perimeter line (part of the 56.78 feet perimeter length of plane D depicted in table **520** of report **550** of FIG. 5I); whereas, the substantially overlapping five foot length of plane **515** may comprise a second non-dimensional attribute, namely flashing, such as step flashing line (part of the 37.01 feet of step flashing for plane **0** depicted in table **521** of FIG. 5I). Accordingly, this is one example of substantially overlapping lines such as segment of line A and segment of line E set forth in the claims, each having respec-

6

tive first and second non-dimensional attributes. This allows for separate reporting of such non-dimensional attributes, such as the length of perimeter, the length of step flashing or otherwise. Such non-dimensional attributes may be of any type. As mere examples that have use in the roofing industry include the non-dimensional attributes of roof ridge, roof hip, roof valley, roof flashing edge, perimeter line, roof free edge with a gutter, and roof free edge without a gutter. For example, line **510a** in FIG. 6 is an example of a roof ridge, whereas line **511a** and line **513a** are each examples of a roof valley. Line **512a** in FIG. 6 is an example of a perimeter edge, which also happens to comprise a roof free edge without a gutter. Optionally, while not illustrated, if line **512a** had, or were to have, a gutter along it, then it would be in that case a perimeter line and be a roof free edge with a gutter. FIG. 6. also depicts an optional table and/or fields showing the non-dimensional attributes at **507** and the total 15 values for them at **508**. This can include the area of roofing **509**, the linear ridge feet **510**, linear valley feet **511**, starter/perimeter linear feet **512**, step flashing **513**, and/or others.

Another optional feature is computer processing means for calculating a vector direction corresponding to roof pitch for a roof plane. Optionally, this may be based on at least one of said non-dimensional attributes of roof plane outline lines and their orientation. Such computer processing means typically includes computer logic and/or code with a set of rules to establish such vector. Examples of such vector are shown in FIG. 5E. Specifically, they are preferably shown as arrows. In the illustrated example, they are ordinarily indicated as arrows pointing in the downward direction, corresponding to the downward direction of rain flow. Optionally, there may be other illustrations, including an upwardly directed arrow, although this is not preferred. For example, vector **516d** is shown in a downwardly directed arrow with a number 6 next to it. This depicts the vector corresponding roof plane **516**, namely plane D previously discussed. As seen, the value “6” for the pitch is entered at field **516c** in the table also showing the area (for that particular roof plane D at field **516a**) 357.93 sq. ft. as shown at field **516b**. Note further with respect to roof plane **515** (plane “O”) as illustrated in the table at field **515a**, it likewise has a roof pitch of “6” shown at **515c**. The total area of roof plane “O” is 111.35 sq. ft. in this particular example, as shown at **515b**.

An example of computer programming to determine pitch direction is as follows.

1.) Pitch will run towards a perimeter line. If only one perimeter line pitch goes towards the perimeter (most standard roofs, all but the ends of hips);

2.) If there are multiple perimeters that are not parallel, look for ridge. If there is only a single ridge line and it is parallel to one of the perimeter lines, pitch runs from the ridge towards the perimeter. (Perimeters that are not straight and have small outcroppings where the roof extends further down the same slope).

3.) If a shape has no multiple perimeters and multiple ridges where none are parallel, take an average of the ridge angles and see if that direction is perpendicular to a perimeter line. If so, that direction is the direction of the pitch. (The end of hip roofs).

Most planes are resolved by the above acts, 2 and/or 3. Acts 4 and 5, below, are also optional but preferred, and address totally enclosed roof planes which most standard roofs do not have.

4.) If there are no perimeter lines and a single ridge line, the pitch is from the ridge.

5.) If there are no perimeter lines and multiple ridge lines, once finding the pitch for all other shapes look at the ridges

US 8,542,880 B2

7

and the shared shapes. If the shared shape has a pitch directly away (is perpendicular) from the shared ridge, use that ridge as if it were 2 (from above). If the other pitch goes at an angle to the ridge, look at other ridges.

The case where you can make it past act 5 and not have pitch direction is for completely enclosed shapes where all sides are valleys at the intersection of multiple planes, set forth in this optional act:

6.) take the average slope of all other planes connected via shared lines and average the slope direction of the planes, whose pitch runs into the plane in question; use that direction as the pitch direction for the plane.

Variations on that logic, including changing the order, and/or combining or splitting acts, may optionally be used. For example, rather than beginning with logic looking to run pitch towards a perimeter, the logic could begin to look to first run the pitch vector away from a ridge line, although this is less preferred.

As illustrated in report 550 as seen in FIG. 5E, the visual depiction of pitch vectors, such as 516d may help visualize the shape, orientation, pitches of the roof structure and/or roof planes.

Optionally, one or more deliverables to the client include one or more reports such as report 550. Report 550 may include one or more of the features as depicted in the various drawings of FIGS. 5A-5I and/or FIG. 6 and/or FIGS. 7A-7D, alone or combination.

Optionally, such report may be printed on a piece of paper, or provided on a non-interactive computer file such as a .pdf (Adobe® Acrobat®) type image or otherwise, illustrated on a computer screen for the user to print out (web based or otherwise) and/or delivered on recordable media such as USB drive, floppy disk, CD, DVD, email attachment or otherwise. However, preferably, such file is delivered as an interactive computer file. For example, referring again to FIG. 5E, the pitch value as shown in the table, such as the 6 pitch for plane D and 516c allows the person, the end-user or otherwise, to enter at least one pitch numeric value. This pitch numeric value may correspond to roof pitch of the roof plane. Hence, in FIG. 5E, one or more of the pitch values in computer fields corresponding to the table, may be empty or null. They may allow a person, such as an end user, to data input via their computer, the pitch value. For example, this may be based on the end user, or one of their agents, taking field measurements of the roof to provide the input. As such, value 516c may be entered to be "6" corresponding to a 6 pitch (e.g., 6" vertical rise for every 12" of horizontal run). Such value "6" may be changed, updated, or overridden.

As can be appreciated in three-dimensional geometry, given the shape of plane D (516) the value of the pitch ordinarily will affect the overall area of such roofing (see e.g. FIG. 5F, area value 516b).

Mathematical equations demonstrating-area relationship for a sloped, rectangular roof plane are known, an example of which is set forth below:

$$\text{Area} = W \times Z$$

$$Z = \text{square root of: } (X^2 + Y^2)$$

Where:

W=width

X=horizontal run

Y=vertical rise

Z=hypotenuse of X-Y-Z right triangle.

Other, geometries may be calculated using known math, coefficients and/or tables. See for example: Miller, Mark; *Miller's Guide to Roofing* (2005) ISBN 0-07-145144-7.

8

Thus, in combination with the perimeter measurements supplied with the report based on the creation of roof plane D from the imagery, the addition of the roof pitch value may lead to the calculation such as in the example 357.93 sq. ft. shown at 516b. Likewise, for plane 0, the value of "6" may be entered in the table at 515c to arrive at the area calculation 515b as previously described. It should be appreciated, that optionally these pitch values may be provided by the end user or other persons based on field measurement. However, optionally, they also may be based on measurements and/or computer calculations precisely, by estimate or otherwise, such as by viewing oblique imagery such as region image 502 shown in FIG. 4B. In such case, for example, a vendor may provide default values (and/or absolute values) for the pitch and the table shown at FIG. 5E. In an interactive computer file with such fields being interactive, and with operators to calculate area taking into account pitch, preferably part of said file, even with such default values based on oblique imagery the end user would be free to override them, such as for example if they determine that field measurements indicate a different pitch.

Another optional feature may include other attributes deliverable to the client including an interactive computer file. For example, the length values of lines forming an outline of a drawing may be overridden. For example, referring again to 5D, a reference line 514 is depicted. In this one example, it is depicted in the parenthetical quote ("R"), although this is not required. In such case, it is denoted "26" corresponding to 26 ft. in length. Note that all dimensions in this case may be converted to or express in metric, rather than English units, although for purpose of illustration English dimensions are utilized here.

In such case, even though the referenced dimension 26 is based on scaling that line off of the imagery, such as imagery 506 (see FIG. 6; FIG. 5C) there is an opportunity for greater precision. Such interactive computer file, for example, in the report page shown at FIG. 5D, the value 26 depicted there in connection with the reference may actually be the location of a data entry field. In such case, the field operator may determine that the precise measurements are not 26 feet, but rather are 26.15 feet. In such case, the user operator may enter in their computer by typing in the value "26.15" the reference line field, thereby overriding it from 26 to 26.15 in this hypothetical. In such case, the interactive computer file may use co-efficient and other ratios to proportion (by multiplication or otherwise) some, or preferably, each of the other lines of an outline in direct proportion to the plane field override. While the foregoing is mentioned in terms of the referenced mentioned 514, optionally the interactive computer file may provide multiple reference directions and/or all line values in their report may, optionally, be interactive and override fields. As mere examples, in FIG. 5D this could include fields for 510a, 511a, 512a and/or otherwise, including without limitation most or all numeric values.

Moreover, while not illustrated, optional report 550 may include a separate table and/or field entry point apart from the drawing of the building roof structure 501 in which the reference line may be overridden instead or, in addition to, fields directly overlying the aerial imagery and/or the drawn lines.

Optionally, but preferably, in addition to the length of the other lines being proportionally recalculated, likewise the area values, such as depicted in the area column of the table at FIG. 5E as well as the area values on FIG. 5F and/or FIG. 6 (see the total roofing area value 509 of 4096.95 sq. ft. may be automatically recalculated. This may be done in a separate

US 8,542,880 B2

9

application, in the interactive computer file (including with embedded operators), both or otherwise.

Various area calculations used in connection with computer data processing means are available based on known geometry. These could include things as simple as multiplying length times width of a single rectangle. They also may include modifying such area to take into account the additional area generated by pitch, as previously discussed. However, while not limited to this, preferably, taking advantage of the pixelated imagery that may be used, one optional feature in determining one or more areas of the respective roof planes is as follows. If you know the points (corners) of the shape and can order them in a clockwise (or optionally, counter-clockwise) fashion following the perimeter or outline of the shape, then the following algorithm can apply. Starting at the first endpoint, 0 (zero), while N+1 is less than the total ordered end points take the triangle made by the 3 points 0, N, and N+1 and compute the area of the triangle created, which is done by the dot product method using vectors created by going from 0 to N and 0 to N+1. Add this area to a running sum.

Note that when the three ordered endpoints are not in the proper order (they create a convex perimeter or outline of the shape that reduces the overall area as opposed to adding to), the dot product method of finding the area will return a (-) negative area which subtracts from the overall area in the running sum.

Dot product (2-Dimensional Vectors) can be expressed in the equation:

$$uv = u_1v_1 + u_2v_2$$

This can be used to find the area of the square that the two vectors produce. Dividing the result by two (2) gives the area of the triangle the two vectors produce.

Thus, in this way an example is provided of computer data processing means that dissects the outlines of the roof planes into substituent triangles and calculates the area of such triangles. The areas are aggregated to provide the area of respective roof planes, and the areas of such respective roof planes may in turn be aggregated (summed) to arrive at the total area of the roof structure. Examples of this are shown in the table in FIG. 5F and/or table 517 in FIG. 5H. Note also in FIG. 5H the report 550 may also include other tables and information, such as ridge length table 518 and/or valley length table 519.

Hence, in FIG. 2, aerial imagery 1 is used and perimeter drawings around roof planes are acts. Thereafter, one or more interactive computer files are delivered 6. The user may enter values in the interactive computer file 7, such as pitch, length, or otherwise as discussed. This may result in the act of updating the report 8.

Another optional feature is to provide for user acceptance of the final location of a roof structure. One optional way to do this is to provide an internet based interface for the customer/user. One example of such is shown in FIGS. 4A-4D. For example, in FIG. 4A, computer screen 100 provides a place to enter an address, such as field 102 for address entry (denoted by label 101). In the illustrated example, the street address "1710 Strand Ave, Tybee Island, Ga. 31328" may be entered in field 102 of the computer. The user may enter by clicking or otherwise button 103 to find that address. In response, computer screen 100 may appear like FIG. 4B. As such, it may depict imagery 502 of a region, the region including building 500 with its roof structure 501. Ordinarily, this includes not only the building structure 500, but also depicts adjacent buildings, trees, streets, and/or other features. Such imagery may come from a variety of places. One example could be Google® Earth imagery database which is web based and provides address location information. Such imagery covers

10

much of the world, although it may or may not be comparatively low resolution imagery. In FIG. 5B, marker 106a is shown in the region 502, corresponding to the street address in field 102. Note further that while marker 106a is close to roof structure 501, it does not directly or perfectly correspond to roof structure 501. As such, the customer or other user may be allowed to move the marker (by click and dragging via computer mouse, arrows, or otherwise) to a final location 106b as depicted in FIG. 4C. Such final location is on top of the building 500 and such movement more precisely identifies the location of the building roof structure 501 to be measured. Optionally, in FIG. 4C when said marker has been moved to final location 106b, the user may activate a selection confirmation, such as confirm selection button 104, enter, checkbox or otherwise. Optionally, to potentially start over the user may be afforded the option of hitting the cancel button 105 or merely logging off. However, if confirmed selection button 104 or other such user acceptance is activated, another screen (and/or report) optionally may be provided, such as screen 100 as depicted in FIG. 4D. While this may be a wide variety in the formats, in the one example provided, some or all of the regional image 502a may be depicted showing the marker in its final location 106b. Also, a checkbox may be providing a further reconfirmation that the users reviewed the image is correct. In this way, the end user/customer will be sure that when placing an order, the vendor is measuring the correct roof structure as opposed to, for example, measuring the nearby roof structure due to mistake/miscommunication. Optionally, as shown in FIG. 4D, fields may depict the address to be measured 108, the city 109, the state 110, the postal code 111, and otherwise. Optionally, a drop down box 112 may be provided corresponding to the number of planes ordered. Additionally, other options, such as rush processing 113 or other special features may be provided. Also optionally, a reference number or other such job number field 114 or claim number field 115 and/or other fields may be available. Thus, for example, a roofer having a job number and/or bidding pursuant to an insurance claim number and/or an insurance company doing the same may optionally enter data therein. When they do so, optionally, such reference numbers and/or claim numbers may be reprinted or otherwise depicted on the deliverables to the client, such as report 550. This provides convenience to the end user/customer in that they may cross reference their deliverable report to their internal calendaring, docketing, invoicing, and/or job number system.

Also with reference to FIG. 4D, computer screen 100 and/or the reports may also depict latitude references and/or longitude references corresponding to the street address and/or more precisely to the final location 106b of the marker confirmed by the end user. Again, optionally, such latitude and longitude coordinates may be reflected in one or more of the reports.

Such translation to latitude and longitude coordinates also provides another optional feature. The present system and method may optionally include two or more separate imagery databases. For example, a lower resolution and/or less expensive image database such Google® Earth may be used as a first database, whereas a higher quality, higher resolution and/or more robust image database, such as by Pictometry International (as depicted here) may be used. Other vendors of imagery databases may be used and/or one may use their own image database(s). Thus, by translating the street address stated in longitude and latitude, it is easier to correlate to the second database. In this way, first imagery database from which the final location is selected may be internet based imagery having to corresponding street address look up field.

US 8,542,880 B2

11

Only further using the latitude and longitude coordinates to access imagery from a second imagery database, such as for example Pictometry's database. Thereafter, using the imagery from the second database can generate in computer memory outline drawings around outlines corresponding to roof planes based on tracing from imagery from said second imagery database. Such outline drawings may include drawings such as depicted in FIGS. 5D, 5E, 5F, 5G and/or FIGS. 6 and/or 7B-D for example. Additionally, since the first imagery database may merely be straight down, or plan views, whereas the second imagery may include a variety of oblique images, such as image 502 and 503 in FIG. 5A and/or oblique imagery 504 and 505 in FIG. 5B, as well as diagonal, top down imagery such as image 506 in FIG. 5C. This allows the optional, more complete image reporting to the client in report 505.

Such oblique imagery also permits the optional feature, as previously discussed, determining vertical measurements and/or roof pitches based on the imagery, as opposed to based on field measurements. Conversely, one can undertake this without any oblique imagery and/or any determination of vertical measurements or pitch, and instead rely on field measurements or other means for pitch.

In FIG. 3, the location data 4A is entered. Aerial imagery with a marker is provided 4B. A person moves the marker on the image of the building 4C. User acceptance of that marker position is then signaled 104b.

Mere examples of other optional features are depicted in FIGS. 7A and 7B. A simplified diagrammatic image of building 700 includes roof structure 701. While several roof planes are illustrated, the particular focus is directed to roof planes 715 and 716. As illustrated in FIG. 7B, a first electronic drawing (preferably in a first layer of the drawing) is made over the imagery comprising lines A, B and C. Moreover, a second electronic drawing (preferably, but not necessarily, in a second layer of the drawing) is made over to imagery comprising lines E, F, G and H. Note that in this illustrated example, at least a segment of line A is substantially overlapping with at least a segment of line E. Thus, for example, roof plane 715 outlined by E, F, G and H may comprise a flat roof (0 pitch) porch whereas the remainder of the roof structure 701 may comprise a hip roof over a rectangular house, the hip roof being depicted in a plan view with two triangles and two isosceles rhombuses, as shown.

Note further that FIG. 7B preferably is depiction of a deliverable, such as a report (and/or a screen shot), and optionally and more preferably is part of an interactive computer file. In this regard, it may include, optionally, table 720 and/or 721, as well as any of the other tables and/or fields and/or features previously depicted in the previous drawings. For example, table 721 includes at least columns with a line and a column for the attribute, which preferably in this context is the non-dimensional attribute. Note in the example of these substantially overlapping lines A and E, A has the attribute of being a gutter free edge, whereas E has the attribute label "common".

In this regard, the label "common" also corresponds to Line E' in connection with roof plane 717' illustrated in isolation as roof plane 717. Other terms may be used instead of "common", but this indication denotes two lines that are substantially overlapping and in which the main purpose of the line is merely for dissecting a common roof plane, normally for determining square feet area, as opposed to a non-dimensional attribute. This is because such "common" lines, in a sense, are imaginary between roof plane 715 and roof plane 717' and/or 717. Alternatively, in the context of this building the attribute of line E could be "flashing" (instead of

12

line Y being flashing) based on the reasonable assumption that this flat planed porch roof abuts the side of the building and has roof flashing along line Y. However, in such situation by denoting line E as flashing, in lieu of line Y, since they are of common length, this is merely a substitute for the total linear estimate of flashing of the type illustrated, for example at 513 (FIG. 20 6) and/or table 521 (FIG. 51).

Plane 716 illustrates a minimum number of three lines, A, B and C, to denote the area of plane 716. Conversely, note that plane 715 includes not only three lines, lines E, F and G, but also a fourth line, line H since it is rectilinear. This is consistent with the claiming of the present invention being opened in that at least three lines are required to define a roof plane, but it may be more. Likewise, a plane may be defined by 5, 6, 7 or more lines depending on its particular geometry.

As mentioned, it is not required, but is preferable that the lines defining the respective plane 715 and 716 are separate from each other, and even more preferable that they be in separate computer file layers overlaying one another. This helps facilitate having differing attributes along a common line as previously described in connection with the substantial overlap of lines A and E. Optionally, in the report the lines may be shown in different colors (and/or patterns) designated for each non-dimensional attribute.

Moreover, one or more additional adjustment planes, such as adjustment plane 717 prime, also depicted as free standing adjustment plane 717 may optionally be provided. This allows generating computer memory at least one adjustment roofing plane, such as by drawing lines E', X, Y and Z (as well as others). This is useful for a variety of situations, such as, for example, to adjust for portions of the roof structure which are not fully visible from the aerial imagery. This is shown in FIGS. 7A and 7B in that due to the overhanging eave of the hip roof of the house in plane 716, part of the porch's roof structure is hidden by the overhanging roof hang. This hidden portion is depicted by roof plane 717' and/or 717.

It should also be noted that optionally, this adjustment plane does not necessarily have to be graphically depicted, as shown in FIG. 7B. Rather, or in addition, an additional numeric field 20 may be provided. For example, in FIG. 5F, the planes A-P are shown with their respective areas, and in some total of such areas. In this context, with or without a graphical depiction, an additional "plane" row may be provided denoted "adjustment" or otherwise with a numeric field allowing user entry of an area (square foot or otherwise) number be typed in or otherwise imported. Thus, the adjustment plane 717 (FIG. 7B) even if not graphically depicted, might have known dimensions of, for example, 20 feet wide, with a two foot pitch overhand, resulting in an additional 40 feet of area. In this situation, in the adjustment field the user might simply enter the value "40" in square footage terms for the adjustment field. This adjustment field will be added to the sum total, such as shown in the table of FIG. 5E. Note also that the adjustment value may be negative for a variety of reasons, given the user the ability to override and reduce the total estimation of square footage for reasons of discounting, or other circumstances.

Thus, for example, in FIG. 7B at table 21, it is denoted in that table as plane 717 with corresponding area of 40 square feet may correspond to a report that it is 20 feet wide (line E prime times 2 feet deep under the eaves, lines X and/or Z, thereby resulting in the calculation of 40 square feet. Or, as described above, alternatively with or without graphic depiction of plane 717, the user might simply enter the value "40" square feet in the area field of table 721.

FIGS. 7C and 7D, using the same structure of 7A and 7B, illustrates another feature which is optional, and may be used

US 8,542,880 B2

13

alone, or in connection with one or more of the features previously described. In particular, it provides for a computer data processing means that identifies light and dark contrast between adjacent roof planes, such as roof planes 716 and 718, and based on that automatically generates at least one border line, such as for example line 719 shown in FIG. 7D between such roof plane 716 and 718. In this regard, note that as illustrated in FIGS. 7C and D, roof plane 716 is shown as shaded. This represented in imagery of shadowing, typically caused by sun or other lighting casting different degrees of shadow in brightness and darkness depending on the orientation of the roof plane with the source of the light. The generation of various lines, such as line 719, is automatically computer generated. This may be done by a variety of techniques borrowed from the separate field of computer face recognition used in connection with digital images such as for security purposes. This may be done to create some or all of the line values, or more preferably at least starting point default lines drawing by the computer. However, optionally the default generation of the lines can be done after perimeter lines P, around the entire outer perimeter of the roof structure 701, having drawn ordinarily by a human user. This has the advantage of establishing a closed, finite area within the region for which the computer software automatically generates one or more of the lines separating the geometries of the separate roof planes. Preferably, this is done by generating and labeling discreet lines which may be overridden by the user, such as deleting extraneous or erroneous or duplicative lines and/or moving them. Moreover, optionally such lines may be generated as the subparts of geometric shapes set as presumptive default shapes common in roof planes. This normally would include rectangles, triangles and rhombuses.

Additionally, such automatic and/or default generation of lines may optionally be coupled with the previously described pitch generation algorithms. In this way, default pitches may be generated by the computer and depicted in the report output. Again, this can be overridden by the user, including the vendor of such report information.

Note also that in FIG. 7A-7D, the various lettered lines (A, B, C, E, F, G, H), are illustrated here slightly offset from the actual underlying line in the building imagery. In practice, preferably so as to maximize accuracy, there is not such offset. Rather, the offset is depicted here in FIG. 7A-D merely for drawing clarity to separately depict the line in the aerial image from the computer drawn line overlaying the image.

Another optional feature is that the information, including reporting, may be made to interface electronically (and/or manually) with other products. For example, the information provided here may be uploaded or transferred to Xactimate™ Insurance estimating software known in the prior art. Naturally, this feature, while helpful, is not required.

What is claimed:

1. A process for determining attributes of a roof structure of a real-world three-dimensional building, comprising the acts of:

providing at least one computer input field for a user to input first location data generally corresponding to the location of the building;

providing visual access to an aerial image of a region including the roof structure of the building corresponding to said first location data, the aerial image taken from a straight down overhead view with respect to the roof structure;

on the aerial image of the region, providing a visual marker that is moveable on a computer monitor around said region, said visual marker initially corresponding to said first location data, wherein said visual marker may be

14

moved to a final location on top of the building to more precisely identify the location of the building roof structure, the final location having location coordinates; providing a computer input capable of signaling user-acceptance of the final location of said marker; and, providing visual access to one or more oblique images of an aerial imagery database corresponding to location coordinates of the final location.

2. The process of claim 1 and wherein said first location data comprised street address data, and wherein said location coordinates of said final location are translated to latitude and longitude coordinates.

3. The process of claim 2 and wherein said image corresponding to the first location data is from a first imagery database from which said final location is selected and is internet-based imagery having a corresponding street address look up field, and wherein the aerial imagery database is a second imagery database, and further comprising the act of: using said latitude and longitude coordinates to access imagery from the second imagery database.

4. The process of claim 3 and further comprising the act of: generating, in computer memory, outline drawings around outlines corresponding to roof planes based on tracing from said imagery from said second imagery database.

5. The process of claim 4 and wherein said providing acts are provided over an internet interface.

6. The process of claim 5 and further comprising the act of: providing a printed report that includes an aerial image of the building roof structure.

7. The process of claim 1 and further comprising the act of: generating, in computer memory, outline drawings around outlines corresponding to roof planes based on tracing from said imagery.

8. The process of claim 1 and wherein said providing acts are provided over an internet interface.

9. The process of claim 1 and further comprising the act of: providing a printed report that includes an aerial image of the building roof structure.

10. The process of claim 9 and wherein the printed report includes a latitude reference and/or a longitude reference corresponding to the location of the building roof structure.

11. The process of claim 1, wherein the user is a customer.

12. The process of claim 1, wherein the user is a commercial vendor.

13. The process of claim 1, further comprising providing visual access to the one or more images of the aerial imagery database corresponding to the final location data.

14. A non-transient computer memory storing computer logic, that when executed by computer hardware causes the computer hardware to determine attributes of a roof structure of a real-world three-dimensional building by:

providing at least one computer input field for a user to input first location data generally corresponding to the location of the building;

providing visual access to an aerial image of a region including the roof structure of the building corresponding to said first location data, the aerial image taken from a straight down overhead view with respect to the roof structure;

on the aerial image of the region, providing a visual marker that is moveable on a computer monitor around said region, said visual marker initially corresponding to said first location data, wherein said visual marker may be moved to a final location on top of the building to more precisely identify the location of the building roof structure, the final location having location coordinates;

US 8,542,880 B2

15

providing a computer input capable of signaling user-acceptance of the final location of said marker; and,
 providing visual access to one or more oblique images of an aerial imagery database corresponding to location coordinates of the final location.

15. The non-transient computer memory of claim **14**, wherein said first location data comprised street address data, and wherein said location coordinates of said final location are translated to latitude and longitude coordinates.

16. The non-transient computer memory of claim **15**, wherein said aerial image corresponding to the first location data is from a first imagery database from which said final location is selected and is internet-based imagery having a corresponding street address look up field, and wherein the aerial imagery database is a second imagery database, and wherein said computer logic when executed by computer hardware causes the computer hardware to:

use said latitude and longitude coordinates to access imagery from the second imagery database.

16

17. The non-transient computer memory of claim **16**, wherein said computer logic when executed by computer hardware causes the computer hardware to:

generate, in computer memory, outline drawings around outlines corresponding to roof planes based on tracing from said imagery from said second imagery database.

18. The non-transient computer memory of claim **17**, wherein said computer logic when executed by computer hardware causes the computer hardware to:

provide a printed report that includes an aerial image of the building roof structure.

19. The non-transient computer memory of claim **14**, wherein said computer logic when executed by computer hardware causes the computer hardware to:

generate, in computer memory, outline drawings around outlines corresponding to roof planes based on tracing from said imagery.

20. The non-transient computer memory of claim **14**, wherein said providing acts are provided over an internet interface.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT 8

US008818770B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Pershing(10) **Patent No.:** **US 8,818,770 B2**(45) **Date of Patent:** **Aug. 26, 2014**(54) **PITCH DETERMINATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR AERIAL ROOF ESTIMATION**USPC 703/1
See application file for complete search history.(75) Inventor: **Chris Pershing**, Redmond, WA (US)(56) **References Cited**(73) Assignee: **Eagle View Technologies, Inc.**, Bothell, WA (US)

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2,791,151 A 5/1957 Pennington
3,617,016 A 11/1971 Bolsey

(Continued)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

(21) Appl. No.: **13/438,288**AU 2008230031 B8 11/2009
CA 2191954 A1 12/1995(22) Filed: **Apr. 3, 2012**

(Continued)

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2012/0191424 A1 Jul. 26, 2012

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation of application No. 12/467,244, filed on May 15, 2009, now Pat. No. 8,170,840.

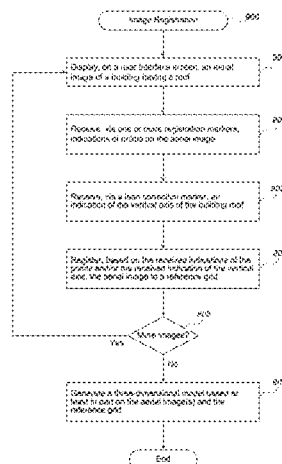
(60) Provisional application No. 61/197,904, filed on Oct. 31, 2008.

Noronha et al. (Detection and Modeling of Buildings from Multiple Aerial Images, 2001).*

(Continued)

(51) **Int. Cl.****G06F 17/50** (2006.01)
G06F 7/60 (2006.01)
G06F 17/10 (2006.01)
G06K 9/00 (2006.01)
G06T 7/00 (2006.01)
G06T 17/20 (2006.01)(52) **U.S. Cl.**CPC **G06T 7/0083** (2013.01); **G06F 17/5004** (2013.01); **G06K 9/00637** (2013.01); **G06T 2207/10032** (2013.01); **G06T 17/20** (2013.01); **G06T 7/0042** (2013.01); **G06T 2207/30184** (2013.01); **G06T 2200/24** (2013.01)
USPC **703/1**; **703/2**(58) **Field of Classification Search**CPC ... **G06F 17/20**; **G06F 17/5004**; **G06T 7/0083**; **G06T 7/0042**; **G06T 2200/24**; **G06T 2200/30184**; **G06T 2207/10032**; **G06K 9/00637***Primary Examiner* — Kamini S Shah*Assistant Examiner* — Andre Pierre Louis(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Seed IP Law Group PLLC(57) **ABSTRACT**

User interface systems and methods for roof estimation are described. Example embodiments include a roof estimation system that provides a user interface configured to facilitate roof model generation based on one or more aerial images of a building roof. In one embodiment, roof model generation includes image registration, image lean correction, roof section pitch determination, wire frame model construction, and/or roof model review. The described user interface provides user interface controls that may be manipulated by an operator to perform at least some of the functions of roof model generation. In one embodiment, the user interface provides user interface controls that facilitate the determination of pitch of one or more sections of a building roof. This abstract is provided to comply with rules requiring an abstract, and it is submitted with the intention that it will not be used to interpret or limit the scope or meaning of the claims.

26 Claims, 29 Drawing Sheets

US 8,818,770 B2

Page 2

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,247,356 A 9/1993 Ciampa
 5,379,105 A 1/1995 Iki et al.
 5,596,494 A 1/1997 Kuo
 5,633,946 A 5/1997 Lachinski et al.
 5,633,995 A 5/1997 McClain
 5,983,010 A 11/1999 Murdock et al.
 6,323,885 B1 11/2001 Wiese
 6,333,749 B1 12/2001 Reinhardt et al.
 6,385,541 B1 5/2002 Blumberg et al.
 6,396,491 B2 5/2002 Watanabe et al.
 6,446,053 B1 9/2002 Elliott
 6,496,184 B1 12/2002 Freeman et al.
 6,636,803 B1 10/2003 Hartz, Jr. et al.
 6,836,270 B2 12/2004 Du
 6,980,690 B1 12/2005 Taylor et al.
 7,003,400 B2 2/2006 Bryant
 7,006,977 B1 2/2006 Attira et al.
 7,133,551 B2 11/2006 Chen et al.
 7,233,691 B2 6/2007 Setterholm
 7,305,983 B1 * 12/2007 Meder et al. 126/621
 7,324,666 B2 1/2008 Zoken et al.
 7,327,880 B2 2/2008 Tek
 7,333,963 B2 2/2008 Widrow et al.
 7,343,268 B2 3/2008 Kishikawa
 7,373,303 B2 5/2008 Moore et al.
 7,424,133 B2 9/2008 Schultz et al.
 7,460,214 B2 12/2008 Schiavi
 7,487,114 B2 2/2009 Florance et al.
 7,500,391 B2 3/2009 Woro
 7,509,241 B2 3/2009 Guo et al.
 7,519,206 B2 4/2009 Mulet-Parada et al.
 7,583,275 B2 9/2009 Neumann et al.
 7,639,842 B2 12/2009 Kelle et al.
 7,728,833 B2 6/2010 Verma et al.
 7,752,018 B2 7/2010 Rahmes et al.
 7,787,659 B2 8/2010 Schultz et al.
 7,844,499 B2 11/2010 Yahiro et al.
 7,869,944 B2 1/2011 Deaton et al.
 7,873,238 B2 1/2011 Schultz et al.
 7,991,226 B2 8/2011 Schultz et al.
 7,995,799 B2 8/2011 Schultz et al.
 7,995,862 B2 8/2011 Tao et al.
 8,051,089 B2 11/2011 Gargi et al.
 8,068,643 B2 11/2011 Schultz et al.
 8,078,436 B2 12/2011 Pershing et al.
 8,081,798 B2 12/2011 Paglieroni et al.
 8,081,841 B2 12/2011 Schultz et al.
 8,131,514 B2 3/2012 Royan et al.
 8,145,578 B2 3/2012 Pershing et al.
 8,170,840 B2 5/2012 Pershing
 8,204,341 B2 6/2012 Schultz et al.
 8,209,152 B2 6/2012 Pershing
 8,233,666 B2 7/2012 Schultz et al.
 8,385,672 B2 2/2013 Giuffrida et al.
 8,401,222 B2 3/2013 Thornberry et al.
 8,417,061 B2 4/2013 Kennedy et al.
 2002/0010594 A1 1/2002 Levine
 2002/0101594 A1 * 8/2002 Slatter 356/601
 2002/0143669 A1 10/2002 Scheer
 2002/0154174 A1 10/2002 Redlich et al.
 2003/0014224 A1 1/2003 Guo et al.
 2003/0028393 A1 2/2003 Coulston et al.
 2003/0103651 A1 6/2003 Novak
 2003/0115163 A1 6/2003 Moore et al.
 2003/0171957 A1 9/2003 Watrous
 2003/0233310 A1 12/2003 Stavrovski
 2004/0047498 A1 3/2004 Mulet-Parada et al.
 2004/0105573 A1 * 6/2004 Neumann et al. 382/103
 2004/0220906 A1 11/2004 Gargi et al.
 2005/0203768 A1 9/2005 Florance et al.
 2005/0267657 A1 12/2005 Devdhar
 2005/0288959 A1 12/2005 Eraker et al.
 2006/0137736 A1 6/2006 Nishitani et al.
 2006/0169775 A1 8/2006 Gray et al.
 2006/0200311 A1 9/2006 Arutunian et al.

2006/0232605 A1 10/2006 Imamura
 2006/0262112 A1 11/2006 Shimada
 2006/0265287 A1 11/2006 Kubo
 2007/0150366 A1 6/2007 Yahiro et al.
 2007/0179757 A1 8/2007 Simpson
 2008/0021683 A1 1/2008 Rahmes et al.
 2008/0089610 A1 4/2008 Tao et al.
 2008/0105045 A1 5/2008 Woro
 2008/0162380 A1 7/2008 Suga et al.
 2008/0204570 A1 8/2008 Schultz et al.
 2008/0221843 A1 9/2008 Shenkar et al.
 2008/0231700 A1 9/2008 Schultz et al.
 2008/0262789 A1 * 10/2008 Pershing et al. 702/156
 2008/0273753 A1 11/2008 Giuffrida et al.
 2008/0310756 A1 12/2008 Tao et al.
 2009/0085915 A1 4/2009 Kelley et al.
 2009/0132210 A1 5/2009 Royan et al.
 2009/0141020 A1 6/2009 Freund et al.
 2009/0304227 A1 * 12/2009 Kennedy et al. 382/100
 2010/0034483 A1 2/2010 Giuffrida et al.
 2010/0110074 A1 5/2010 Pershing
 2010/0114537 A1 5/2010 Pershing
 2010/0179787 A2 7/2010 Pershing et al.
 2010/0241406 A1 9/2010 Rahmes et al.
 2010/0296693 A1 11/2010 Thornberry et al.
 2011/0086201 A1 4/2011 Shiao et al.
 2011/0091076 A1 4/2011 Schultz et al.
 2011/0096083 A1 4/2011 Schultz
 2011/0187713 A1 8/2011 Pershing et al.
 2011/0205245 A1 8/2011 Kennedy et al.
 2011/0216962 A1 9/2011 Kim et al.
 2012/0007982 A1 1/2012 Giuffrida et al.
 2012/0035887 A1 2/2012 Augenbraun et al.
 2012/0170797 A1 7/2012 Pershing et al.
 2012/0209782 A1 8/2012 Pershing et al.
 2012/0223965 A1 9/2012 Pershing
 2013/0202157 A1 8/2013 Pershing
 2013/0204575 A1 8/2013 Pershing
 2013/0226515 A1 8/2013 Pershing et al.
 2013/0262029 A1 10/2013 Pershing

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN 102194120 A 9/2011
 DE 198 57 667 A1 8/2000
 EP 1 010 966 B1 10/2002
 EP 2 251 833 A2 11/2010
 WO 00/29806 A2 5/2000
 WO 2005/124276 A2 12/2005
 WO 2006/040775 A2 4/2006
 WO 2006/090132 A2 8/2006
 WO 2011/094760 A2 8/2011

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

U.S. Appl. No. 60/425,275, filed Nov. 8, 2002, 32 pp.
 www.archive.org Web site showing alleged archive of German AeroDach Web Site <http://www.aerodach.de> from Jun. 13, 2004 (retrieved Sep. 20, 2012) and translations to English, 21 pages.
 www.archive.org Web site showing alleged archive of German Aerowest Web site <http://aerowest.de/> from Feb. 6, 2006 (retrieved Sep. 20, 2012) and translated to English, 61 pages.
 "AeroDach® Online Roof Evaluation Standard Delivery Format and 3D Data File" Document Version 01.00.2002 with alleged publication in 2002, 21 pages.
 Noronha et al., "Detection and Modeling of Buildings from Multiple Aerial Images," Institute for Robotics and Intelligent Systems, University of Southern California, Nov. 27, 2001, 33 pages.
 International Preliminary Report on Patentability for International Application No. PCT/US2011/023408, mailed Aug. 16, 2012, 7 pages.
 Ciarcia et al., "Automated Roof Identification Systems and Methods," U.S. Appl. No. 12/590,131, filed Nov. 2, 2009, 74 pages.
 Ciarcia et al., "Automated Roof Identification Systems and Methods," Office Action mailed Jan. 9, 2013, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/590,131, 14 pages.

US 8,818,770 B2

Page 3

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Ciarcia, "Systems and Methods for Point-To-Point Registration Using Perspective Imagery From Independent Sources Without Image Acquisition Metadata," U.S. Appl. No. 13/646,466, filed Oct. 5, 2012, 41 pages.
- Pershing et al., "Aerial Roof Estimation System and Method," U.S. Appl. No. 60/925,072, filed Apr. 17, 2007, 16 pages.
- Pershing et al., "Aerial Roof Estimation System and Method," Office Action mailed Oct. 10, 2012, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/371,271, 7 pages.
- Pershing et al., "Aerial Roof Estimation System and Methods," Office Action mailed Aug. 28, 2012, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/287,954, 12 pages.
- Pershing et al., "Automated Techniques for Roof Estimation," U.S. Appl. No. 61/197,072, filed Oct. 31, 2008, 32 pages.
- Pershing et al., "Geometric Correction of Rough Wireframe Models Derived From Photographs," U.S. Appl. No. 61/300,414, filed Feb. 1, 2010, 22 pages.
- Pershing, "Systems and Methods for Estimation of Building Floor Area," U.S. Appl. No. 13/385,607, filed Feb. 3, 2012, 41 pages.
- Pershing, "Systems and Methods for Estimation of Building Floor Area," U.S. Appl. No. 13/757,712, filed Feb. 1, 2013, 95 pages.
- Pershing, "Systems and Methods for Estimation of Building Wall Area," U.S. Appl. No. 13/757,694, filed Feb. 1, 2013, 96 pages.
- Pershing, "User Interface Techniques for Roof Estimation," U.S. Appl. No. 61/197,904, filed Oct. 31, 2008, 62 pages.
- "AeroDach® Online Dachauswertung: Standardlieferformat und 3D-Datensatz," Aerowest GmbH, Version 01.00.2002, 6 pages.
- "Aerodach® Online Roof Analysis: Standard Delivery Format and 3D Dataset," AEROWEST GmbH, Version as of 00-01-2002, 6 pages.
- "AppliCad Software and EagleView® Technologies Partner for Metal Roofing Contractors," EagleView Technologies and AppliCad Software, retrieved from blog.eagleview.com/?=614 on Feb. 1, 2012, 2 pages.
- "Definitions of Surveying and Associated Terms," American Congress on Surveying and Mapping, reprinted 1989, p. 3, 2 pages.
- "Glossary of the Mapping Sciences," American Society of Civil Engineering, ASCE Publications, 1994, pp. 9-10, 3 pages.
- "Software; New Products," LexisNexis Roofing Contractor article 23(2):121(2), Jan. 3, 2006, 1 page.
- "Sorcerer: Nobody builds roofs like this builds roofs," retrieved from <http://web.archive.org/web/2006021409237/http://www.applcad.com.au/product-features> . . . on Mar. 29, 2012, 2 pages.
- Aerodach, "Protokoll zur Dachauswertung," Oct. 19, 2010, 12 pages.
- Aerowest GmbH, "AeroDach—das patentierte Dachaufmass," Jan. 1, 2006, retrieved from <http://web.archive.org/web/20060101021543/http://www.aerowest.de/aerodach.html> on Mar. 25, 2012, 2 pages.
- Aerowest GmbH, "Aerowest Pricelist of Geodata," Oct. 21, 2005, 2 pages.
- Aerowest GmbH, "Geodata Service; AeroDach—Patented Roof Dimensions," Jan. 1, 2006, retrieved from <http://web.archive.org/web/20060101021543/http://www.aerowest.de/aerodach.html> on Mar. 25, 2012, 1 page.
- Aerowest GmbH, "Preisliste Geodaten Aerowest," Oct. 21, 2005, 1 page.
- Appli-cad Australia, "Linear Nesting Reports," AppliCad Sample Reports, Jul. 18, 2000, 9 pages.
- Appli-cad Australia, "Roof Magician: Especially suited to single, shake and tile roofing," Sample Reports, Jun. 24, 2004, 13 pages.
- Appli-cad Australia, "Roof Wizard: Advanced Software for Roof Modeling and Estimating," Document Issue 1.0.0, Sep. 25, 2004, 10 pages.
- Appli-cad Australia, "Roof Wizard: Especially suited to metal roofing," Generate Offcuts Reports, Mar. 9, 2005, 7 pages.
- Appli-cad Australia, "Roof Wizard: Especially suited to metal roofing," Generate Offcuts Reports, Sep. 14, 2006, 7 pages.
- Appli-cad Australia, "Roof Wizard: Especially suited to metal roofing," Sample Reports, Jul. 13, 2004, 24 pages.
- Appli-cad Australia, "Roof Wizard: Especially suited to metal roofing," Sample Reports, Sep. 17, 2002, 12 pages.
- Appli-cad Australia, "Sorcerer: Advanced Software for Roof Modeling and Estimating," Reference Guide Version 3, Sep. 8, 1999, 142 pages.
- Appli-cad Australia, "Sorcerer: The complete solution for professional roof estimating," Demonstration Kit, Mar. 9, 2005, 15 pages.
- AppliCad Roofing, sample report dated Jul. 30, 2007, 1 page.
- AppliCad Roofing, sample report dated Mar. 2, 2005, 28 pages.
- AppliCad USA, "Linear Nesting Reports," AppliCad Sample Reports, Nov. 25, 1999, 9 pages.
- AppliCad webpage 2005 snip different color lines, 1 page.
- AppliCad, "Example Output and Brochures," retrieved from [URL=http://www.applcad.com/au/product-reports.html](http://www.applcad.com/au/product-reports.html), on Apr. 16, 2012, 2 pages.
- AppliCad, "Product Overview—Sorcerer: Advanced Software for Roofing Modeling, Estimating, Presentation and Installation," Issue 5, Mar. 2, 2001, 15 pages.
- AppliCad, "Roofing Software: Product Bulletin—Section 1—Modelling the Roof," Dec. 20, 2005, retrieved from <http://web.archive.org/web/20021122204408/http://www.applcad.com.au/>, on Apr. 16, 2012, 3 pages.
- AppliCad, "Roofing Software: Product Bulletin—Section 1—Modelling the Roof," Jan. 7, 2002, retrieved from <http://web.archive.org/web/20021122204408/http://www.applcad.com.au/>, on Apr. 16, 2012, 3 pages.
- AppliCad, "Roofing Software: Product Bulletin—Section 2—Modifying the Model," Dec. 20, 2005, retrieved from <http://web.archive.org/web/20051210130430/http://www.applcad.com.au/>, on Apr. 16, 2012, 2 pages.
- AppliCad, "RoofScope: Advanced Software for Roof Modeling and Estimating," Learning Guide (English Units), Revision 1.1, Aug. 2007, 48 pages.
- Falkner et al., *Aerial Mapping 2nd Edition*, Lewis Publishers (CRC Press LLC), 2002, "Chapter 11—Aerotriangulation," 23 pages.
- Fritsch, "Introduction into Digital Aerotriangulation," Photogrammetric Week '95, Wichman Verlag, Heidelberg, 1995, pp. 165-171, 7 pages.
- Geospan Corporation, "Digital Geo-Referenced Oblique Aerial Imagery Solution EPP-REP No. 8444 5/13," GEO-NY0000868, 2007, 28 pages.
- International Search Report and Written Opinion for International Application No. PCT/US2013/023502, mailed Apr. 30, 2013, 8 pages.
- Pictometry.com, "Frequently Asked Questions," May 24, 2005, retrieved Mar. 28, 2012, from <http://web.archive.org/web/20050524205653/http://pictometry.com/faq.asp>, 9 pages.
- Sorcerer software screenshot, modified on Sep. 6, 2012, 1 page.
- Wolf, *Elements of Photogrammetry*, McGraw-Hill Kogakusha, 1974, "Chapter Fourteen: Aerotriangulation; 41-1 Introduction," pp. 351-352, 3 pages.
- Australian Office Action for Australian Application No. 2010201839, dated Apr. 14, 2011, 2 pages.
- Autodesk, "Autodesk ImageModeler—Features," retrieved on Sep. 30, 2008, from <http://usa.autodesk.com/adsk/servlet/index?siteID=123112&id=115639> . . . , 1 page.
- Automatic House Reconstruction, retrieved on Sep. 29, 2008, from http://www.vision.ee.ethz.ch/projects/Amobe_I/recons.html, 6 pages.
- Baillard et al., "Automatic reconstruction of piecewise planar models from multiple views," CVPR99, vol. 2, 1999, pp. 559-565, 7 pages.
- Bignone et al., "Automatic Extraction of Generic House Roofs from High Resolution Aerial Imagery," *Proc. ECCV*, 1996, 12 pages.
- Canadian Office Action, for Canadian Application No. 2,641,373, dated Jan. 9, 2012, 4 pages.
- Chevrier et al., "Interactive 3D reconstruction for urban areas—An image based tool," *CAAD Futures*, 2001, 13 pages.
- Debevec et al., "Modeling and Rendering Architecture from Photographs: A hybrid geometry—and image-based approach," *SIGGRAPH conference proceedings*, retrieved from www.cs.berkeley.edu/~malik/papers/debevecTM96.pdf, 1996, 10 pages.

US 8,818,770 B2

Page 4

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Delaney, "Searching for Clients From Above—More Small Businesspeople Use Aerial Mapping Services to Scout Potential Customers," *The Wall Street Journal*, Jul. 31, 2007, retrieved on Feb. 25, 2010, from http://online.wsj.com/public/article/SB118584306224482891.html?mod=yahoo_free, 3 pages.

Drawing received Jan. 31, 2012.

Faugeras et al., "3-D Reconstruction of Urban Scenes from Sequences of Images," *Institut National De Recherche En Informatique Et En Automatique*, No. 2572, Jun. 1995, 27 pages.

Gülch et al., "On the Performance of Semi-Automatic Building Extraction," *In the International Archives of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing*, vol. 23, 8 pages, 1998.

Henricsson et al., "3-D Building Reconstruction with ARUBA: A Qualitative and Quantitative Evaluation," *Institute of Geodesy and Photogrammetry, Swiss Federal Institute of Technology*, 2001, 13 pages.

International Search Report for International Application No. PCT/US11/23408, mailed Aug. 11, 2011, 2 pages.

Lueders, "Infringement Allegations by EagleView Technologies," Feb. 10, 2009, 3 pages.

Mann, "Roof with a view," *Contract Journal* 431(6552):29, Nov. 23, 2005, 2 pages.

Miller et al., "Miller's Guide to Framing and Roofing," McGraw Hill, New York, pp. 131-136 and 162-163, 2005, 9 pages.

Minialoff, "Introduction to Computer Aided Design," Apr. 2000, 4 pages.

"Microsoft's MSN Virtual Earth: The Map is the Search Platform," *Directions Magazine*, URL=http://www.directionsmag.com/article.php?article_id=873&trv=1, retrieved Feb. 6, 2009, 10 pages.

Noronha et al., "Detection and Modeling of Buildings from Multiple Aerial Images," *IEEE Transactions on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence* 23(5):501-518, 2001, 32 pages.

Notice of Allowance, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/148,439, mailed Feb. 3, 2012, 35 pages.

Notice of Allowance, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/253,092, mailed Oct. 14, 2011, 30 pages.

Notice of Allowance, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/467,244, mailed Feb. 16, 2012, 20 pages.

Notice of Allowance, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/467,250, mailed Feb. 16, 2012, 19 pages.

Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/148,439, mailed Aug. 16, 2010, 47 pages.

Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/148,439, mailed Apr. 25, 2011, 52 pages.

Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/148,439, mailed Aug. 25, 2011, 77 pages.

Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/253,092, mailed May 10, 2011, 26 pages.

Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/467,244, mailed Aug. 26, 2011, 17 pages.

Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/467,250, mailed Sep. 7, 2011, 14 pages.

Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/474,504, mailed Aug. 28, 2012, 8 pages.

PhotoModeler, "Measuring & Modeling the Real World," retrieved Sep. 30, 2008, from <http://www.photomodeler.com/products/photomodeler.htm>, 2 pages.

Pictometry.com, "Frequently Asked Questions," retrieved on Aug. 1, 2005, from <http://replay.waybackmachine.org/20050801231818/http://www.pictometry.com/faq.asp>, 10 pages.

Pictometry.com, "Frequently Asked Questions," retrieved on Apr. 9, 2011, from <http://replay.waybackmachine.org/20050801231818/http://www.pictometry.com/faq.asp>, 10 pages.

Pictometry.com, "Frequently Asked Questions," retrieved on Feb. 10, 2012, from <http://replay.waybackmachine.org/20050801231818/http://www.pictometry.com/faq.asp>, 6 pages.

Pictometry.com, "Pictometry Announces Software and Web-based Solution for Engineers, Architects, and Planners," Press Release, Jan. 22, 2004, 3 pages.

Pictometry, "Electronic Field Study™ Getting Started Guide," Version 2.7, Jul. 2007, 15 pages.

Pictometry, "FAQs," Sep. 22, 2008, retrieved on Aug. 10, 2011, from http://www.web.archive.org/web/20080922013233/http://www.pictometry.com/about_us/faqs.sht . . . , 3 pages.

Pictometry Online, "Government," Oct. 7, 2008, retrieved Aug. 10, 2011, from <http://web.archive.org/web/20081007111115/http://www.pictometry.com/government/prod> . . . , 3 pages.

"Pictometry—In the News," URL=http://204.8.121.114/pressrelease%20archived/pressrelease_aec.asp, retrieved Feb. 6, 2009, 3 pages.

Poullis et al., "Photogrammetric Modeling and Image-Based Rendering for Rapid Virtual Environment Creation," <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA433420>, 1998, 7 pages.

Precigeo.com, "How precigeoRoof Works," URL=<http://web.archive.org/web/20070107012311/roofprecigeo.com/how-precigeo-roof-works.htm>, retrieved Apr. 30, 2009, 1 page.

Precigeo.com, "Welcome to precigeo™," URL=<http://web.archive.org/20080110074814/http://www.precigeo.com>, retrieved Feb. 17, 2009, 1 page.

Precigeo.com, "Welcome to precigeoRoof" URL=<http://web.archive.org/web/20070106063144/roof.precigeo.com>, retrieved Apr. 30, 2009, 1 page.

Precigeo.com, "Welcome to precigeo™," "Welcome to precigeoRoof," "Why precigeoRoof," "How precigeoRoof Works," "How precigeoRoof Can Help Me," all retrieved on Feb. 26, 2010, from <http://web.archive.org/>, pp. 1-5; "Why precigeoRisk Works" and "Welcome to precigeoRisk," retrieved on Aug. 14, 2010, from http://web.archive.org, pp. 6-11, 11 pages total.

RoofCAD, "Satellite Takeoff Tutorial-Pitched Roof" received Jan. 31, 2012, 25 pages.

Scholz et al., "A Probabilistic Approach to Building Roof Reconstruction Using Semantic Labelling," *Pattern Recognition* 2449/2002, Springer Berlin/Heidelberg, 2002, 8 pages.

Schutzberg et al., "Microsoft's MSN Virtual Earth: The Map is the Search Platform," *Directions Magazine* retrieved Feb. 6, 2009, from http://www.directionsmag.com/article.php?article_id=873&trv=1, 10 pages.

Transcription of points of potential interest in the attached YouTube video titled: Pictometry Online Demo retrieved Feb. 25, 2010.

Written Opinion, for International Application No. PCT/US11/23408, mailed Aug. 11, 2011, 5 pages.

YouTube, "Pictometry Online Demo," retrieved on Feb. 6, 2006, from <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jURSKo0OD0>, 1 page.

YouTube, "Pictometry Online Demo," DVD, Feb. 25, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/425,275, filed Nov. 8, 2002, 32 pages.

Ziegler et al., "3D Reconstruction Using Labeled Image Regions," Mitsubishi Research Laboratories, <http://www.merl.com>, Jun. 2003, 14 pages.

Office Action received in Reexamination of U.S. Appl. No. 8,078,436 B2, Supplemental Reexamination Patent, mailed Jul. 25, 2013, 72 pages.

Office Action received in Reexamination of U.S. Appl. No. 8,145,578 B2, Supplemental Reexamination Patent, mailed Jul. 25, 2013, 24 pages.

Pershing et al., "Aerial Roof Estimation System and Method," Notice of Allowance mailed Jul. 29, 2013, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/371,271, 15 pages.

Pershing et al., "Aerial Roof Estimation System and Methods," Office Action mailed May 22, 2013, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/287,954, 25 pages.

Pershing, "Concurrnt Display Systems and Methods for Aerial Roof Estimation," Office Action mailed Jun. 19, 2013, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/474,504, 14 pages.

"3D Reconstruction," retrieved Oct. 25, 2013, from <http://www8cs.umu.se/kurser/TDBD19/V705/reconstruct-4.pdf>, 5 pages.

"8. Epipolar Geometry and the Fundamental Matrix," retrieved Oct. 25, 2013, from <http://www.robtos.ox.ac.uk/~vgg/hzbook/hzbook/HZepipolar.pdf>, 25 pages.

"Photo Tours Google," Web Search, retrieved Oct. 25, 2013, from <http://www.google.com/search?q=photo+tours=google>, 2 pages.

Agarwal et al., "Reconstructing Rome," *IEEE Computer* 43(6):40-47, Jun. 2010.

US 8,818,770 B2

Page 5

(56) References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Agarwal et al., "Building Rome in a Day," *Communications of the ACM* 54(10): 105-112, Oct. 2011.
- Agarwala et al., "Interactive Digital Photomontage," ACM SIGGRAPH 2004, Los Angeles, CA, Aug. 2004, 9 pages.
- Agarwala et al., "Panoramic Video Textures," SIGGRAPH 2005, Los Angeles, CA, Aug. 2005, 8 pages.
- Atkinson, "Theory of Close Range Photogrammetry," Chapter 2, Section 1, Coordinate Transformations, retrieved Oct. 21, 2013, from <http://www.lems.brown.edu/vision/people/leymarie/Refs/Photogrammetry/Atkinson90/C...5> pages.
- Azuma et al., "View-dependent refinement of multiresolution meshes with subdivision connectivity," *Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Computer Graphics, Virtual Reality, Visualization, and Interaction (Afigraph 2003)*, Capetown, South Africa, Feb. 2003, pp. 69-78.
- Bazaraa et al., *Nonlinear Programming Theory and Algorithms*, Second Edition, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, 1993, 330 pages.
- Bhat et al., "A Perceptually-Motivated Optimization-Framework for Image and Video Processing," Computer Science & Engineering Technical Report, UW-CSE-08-06-02, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, Jun. 2008, 10 pages.
- Bhat et al., "Fourier Analysis of the 2D Screened Poisson Equation for Gradient Domain Problems," ECCV 2008, 14 pages.
- Bhat et al., "GradientShop: A Gradient-Domain Optimization Framework for Image and Video Filtering," ACM TOG 29(2), Mar. 2010, 14 pages.
- Bhat et al., "Piecewise Image Registration in the Presence of Large Motions," CVPR 2006, New York, NY, Jun. 2006, 7 pages.
- Bhat et al., "Using Photographs to Enhance Videos of a Static Scene," Eurographics Symposium on Rendering 2007, 12 pages.
- Capell et al., "A Multiresolution Framework for Dynamic Deformations," Computer Science & Engineering Technical Report, UW-CSE-02-04-02, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, Apr. 2002, 8 pages.
- Chuang et al., "A Bayesian Approach to Digital Matting," IEEE Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition 2001, Kauai, Hawaii, Dec. 2001, 8 pages.
- Chuang et al., "Animating Pictures with Stochastic Motion Textures," SIGGRAPH 2005, Los Angeles, CA, Aug. 2005, 8 pages.
- Chuang et al., "Animating Pictures with Stochastic Motion Textures," Technical Report UW-CSE-04-04-02, SIGGRAPH 2005, Los Angeles, CA, Aug. 2005, 7 pages.
- Chuang et al., "Environment Matting Extensions: Towards Higher Accuracy and Real-Time Capture," SIGGRAPH 2000, New Orleans, LA, Jul. 24-28, 2000, 11 pages.
- Chuang et al., "Environment Matting Extensions: Towards Higher Accuracy and Real-Time Capture," Tech Report, SIGGRAPH 2000, New Orleans, LA, Jul. 24-28, 2000, 10 pages.
- Chuang et al., "Shadow Matting and Compositing," SIGGRAPH 2003, San Diego, CA, Jul. 2003, 7 pages.
- Ciarcia et al., "Automated Roof Identification Systems and Methods," U.S. Appl. No. 12/590,131, Notice of Allowance, mailed Aug. 26, 2013, 9 pages.
- Colburn et al., "Image-Based Remodeling," IEEE Transactions on Visualization and Computer Graphics, vol. 19, No. 1, Jan. 2013, 11 pages.
- Curless et al., "Better Optical Triangulation Through Spacetime Analysis," Computer Systems Laboratory Technical Report CSL-TR-95-667, Stanford University, Stanford, CA, Apr. 1995, 12 pages.
- Curless et al., "Computer model and 3D fax of Happy Buddha," retrieved Oct. 25, 2013, from <http://www-graphics.stanford.edu/projects/faxing/happy/>, 4 pages.
- Curless et al., "A Volumetric Method for Building Complex Models from Range Images," SIGGRAPH '96, New Orleans, LA, Aug. 4-9, 1996, 10 pages.
- Curless et al., "Better Optical Triangulation through Spacetime Analysis," 1995 5th International Conference on Computer Vision, Boston, MA, Jun. 20-23, 1995, 8 pages.
- Curless, "New Methods for Surface Reconstruction from Range Images," Dissertation, Submitted to the Department of Electrical Engineering and the Committee of Graduate Studies of Stanford University, Jun. 1997, 209 pages.
- Curless, "From Range Scans to 3D Models," *ACM SIGGRAPH Computer Graphics* 33(4): 38-41, 1999.
- Eagle View Tech. v. Aerialogics LLC*, Case No. 2:12-cv-00618-RAJ, Prior Art Presentation, Aug. 17, 2012, 61 pages.
- ECE 390, Introduction to Optimization, Spring 2004, Introductory Course, retrieved Oct. 25, 2013, from <http://liberzon.csl.illinois.edu/04ECE390.html>, 1 page.
- Ekman, "Price Estimation Tool," Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 13/843,437, mailed Aug. 14, 2013, 9 pages.
- Faugeras, "What can be seen in three dimensions with an uncalibrated stereo rig?," *Computer Vision—ECCV '92*: 563-578, 1992. (18 pages).
- Fisher et al., *Dictionary of Computer Vision and Image Processing*, John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., West Sussex, England, 2005, 182 pages.
- Furukawa et al., "Manhattan-world Stereo," CVPR 2009, Miami, Florida, Jun. 2009, 8 pages.
- Furukawa et al., "Reconstructing Building Interiors from Images," ICCV 2009, Kyoto, Japan, Sep. 2009, 8 pages.
- Furukawa et al., "Towards Internet-scale Multi-view Stereo," CVPR 2010, Jun. 2010, 8 pages.
- Georgeiv et al., "Spatio-Angular Resolution Tradeoff in Integral Photography," Proceedings of Eurographics Symposium on Rendering, 2006, 10 pages.
- Gesele et al., "Multi-View Stereo for Community Photo Collections," Proceedings of ICCV 2007, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, Oct. 2007, 8 pages.
- Gesele et al., "Multi-View Stereo Revisited," CVPR 2006, New York, NY, Jun. 2006, 8 pages.
- Goldman et al., "Interactive Video Object Annotation," Computer Science & Engineering Technical Report, UW-CSE-07-04-01, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, Apr. 2007, 7 pages.
- Goldman et al., "Schematic Storyboarding for Video Editing and Visualization," SIGGRAPH 2006, Boston, MA, Aug. 2006, 10 pages.
- Goldman et al., "Shape and Spatially-Varying BRDFs From Photometric Stereo," IEEE Transactions on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, vol. 32, No. 6, Jun. 2010, 12 pages.
- Goldman et al., "Shape and Spatially-Varying BRDFs From Photometric Stereo," ICCV 2005, Beijing, China, Oct. 2005, 8 pages.
- Goldman et al., "Video Object Annotation, Navigation, and Composition," UIST 2008, 10 pages.
- Gonzalez et al., *Digital Image Processing*, Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Inc., Reading, Massachusetts, 1993, 372 pages.
- Gupta et al., "Enhancing and Experiencing Spacetime Resolution with Videos and Stills," Computer Science & Engineering Technical Report, UW-CSE-04-08-01, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, Apr. 2008, 6 pages.
- Gupta et al., "DuploTrack: A Real-time System for Authoring and Guiding Duplo Block Assembly," UIST 2012, Boston, MA, Oct. 2012, 13 pages.
- Gupta et al., "Enhancing and Experiencing Spacetime Resolution with Video and Stills," ICCP 2009, San Francisco, CA, Apr. 2009, 9 pages.
- Gupta et al., "Single Image Deblurring Using Motion Density Functions," ECCV 2010, Crete, Greece, Sep. 2010, 14 pages.
- Hartley et al., "2.4 A Hierarchy of Transformations", Multiple View Geometry in Computer Vision, Cambridge University Press, Second Edition, 2003, 9 pages.
- Hartley et al., "Appendix 6: Iterative Estimation Methods," Multiple View Geometry in Computer Vision, Cambridge University Press, Second Edition, 2003, 34 pages.
- Hartley et al., "Invariant and Calibration-Free Methods in Scene Reconstruction and Object Recognition," Final Technical Report, Feb. 28, 1997, 266 pages.
- Hartley et al., *Multiple View Geometry in Computer Vision*, Second Edition, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, England, 2003, 672 pages.
- Held et al., "3D Puppetry: A Kinect-based Interface for 3D Animation," UIST 2012, Boston, MA, Oct. 2012, 11 pages.

US 8,818,770 B2

Page 6

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Hudson, "Merging VRML Models: Extending the Use of Photomodeller," Thesis, in TCC 402, Presented to the Faculty of the School of Engineering and Applied Science, University of Virginia, Mar. 23, 1998, 23 pages.

International Search Report for International Application No. PCT/US2013/023503, mailed Apr. 30, 2013, 5 pages.

Kolman, "Chapter 4, Linear Transformations and Matrices, 4.1: Definition and Examples," Elementary Linear Algebra, Second Edition, Macmillan Publishing Co., Inc., 1997, 12 pages.

Krainin et al., "Autonomous Generation of Complete 3D Object Models Using Next Best View Manipulation Planning," ICRA 2011, Shanghai, China, May 2011, 7 pages.

Kushal et al., "Photo Tours," 3DimPVT, Oct. 2012, 8 pages.

Levoy et al., "The Digital Michelangelo Project: 3D Scanning of Large Statues," SIGGRAPH 2000, New Orleans, LA, Jul. 24-28, 2000, 14 pages.

Levoy, "The Digital Michelangelo Project," retrieved Oct. 25, 2013, from <http://www-graphics.stanford.edu/projects/mich/>, 10 pages.

Li et al., "Automated Generation of Interactive 3D Exploded View Diagrams," ACM Transactions on Graphics 27(3), SIGGRAPH 2007, Aug. 2007, 7 pages.

Li et al., "Interactive Cutaway Illustration of Complex 3D Models," ACM Transactions on Graphics 26(3), SIGGRAPH 2007, Aug. 2007, 11 pages.

Mahajan et al., "A Theory of Frequency Domain Invariants: Spherical Harmonic Identities for BRDF / Lighting Transfer and Image Consistency," IEEE Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, 30(2), Feb. 2008, 14 pages.

Mahajan et al., "A Theory of Spherical Harmonic Identities for BRDF/Lighting Transfer and Image Consistency," ECCV 2006, Graz, Austria, May 2006, 14 pages.

Mikhail et al., *Introduction to Modern Photogrammetry*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, 2001, 247 pages.

Pershing et al., Aerial Roof Estimation System and Method, Notice of Allowance, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/371,271, mailed Jul. 29, 2013, 15 pages.

Pershing et al., "Automated Roof Identification Systems and Methods," Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 12/590,131, mailed Aug. 26, 2013, 9 pages.

Pershing, "Systems and Methods for Estimation of Building Floor Area," Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 13/757,712, mailed Jul. 18, 2013, 18 pages.

Pershing, "Systems and Methods for Estimation of Building Wall Area," Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 13/757,694, mailed Oct. 8, 2013, 15 pages.

Reddy et al., "Frequency-Space Decomposition and Acquisition of Light Transport under Spatially Varying Illumination," ECCV 2012, Florence, Italy, Oct. 2012, 15 pages.

Seitz et al., "A Comparison and Evaluation of Multi-view Stereo Reconstruction Algorithms," CVPR 2006, New York, NY, Jun. 2006, 8 pages.

Shan et al., "Refractive Height Fields from Single and Multiple Images," CVPR 2012, Providence, RI, Jun. 2012, 8 pages.

Shan et al., "Refractive Height Fields from Single and Multiple Images," CVPR 2012, Providence, RI, Jun. 2012, poster, 1 page.

University of Washington, College of Arts & Sciences, Mathematics, Course Offerings, Autumn Quarter 2013 and Winter Quarter 2014, retrieved Oct. 25, 2013, from <http://www.washington.edu/students/crscat/math.html>, 16 pages.

Wattenberg et al., "Area, Volume, and Torque in Three Dimensions," retrieved on Sep. 24, 2013, from <http://www.math.montana.edu/frankw/ccp/multiworld/twothree/atv/learn.htm>, 14 pages.

Weeks et al., "A Real-Time, Multichannel System with Parallel Digital Signal Processors," *Proceedings of IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing (ICASSP 1990)* 3: 1787-1790, Apr. 1990.

Wood et al., "Surface Light Fields for 3D Photography," SIGGRAPH 2000, New Orleans, LA, Jul. 24-28, 2000, 10 pages.

Written Opinion for International Application No. PCT/US2013/023503, mailed Apr. 30, 2013, 4 pages.

Written Opinion for International Application No. PCT/US2013/023502, mailed Apr. 30, 2013, 3 pages.

Wu et al., "Multicore Bundle Adjustment," CVPR 2011, Colorado Springs, CO, Jun. 2011, 8 pages.

Wu et al., "Schematic Surface Reconstruction," CVPR 2012, Providence, RI, Jun. 2012, 1 page.

www.archive.org Web site showing alleged archive of PhotoModeler Web Site <http://www.photomodeler.com/pmp08.html> from Feb. 9, 2006 (retrieved Oct. 21, 2013), 4 pages.

Zhang et al., "Rapid Shape Acquisition Using Color Structured Light and Multi-Pass Dynamic Programming," International Symposium on 3D Data Processing Visualization and Transmission, Padova, Italy, Jun. 2002, 13 pages.

Zhang et al., "Shape and Motion Under Varying Illumination: Unifying Structure from Motion, Photometric Stereo, and Multi-view Stereo," ICCV 2003, Nice, France, Oct. 2003, 8 pages.

Zhang et al., "Spacetime Stereo: Shape Recovery for Dynamic Scenes," CVPR 2003, Madison, Wisconsin, Jun. 2003, 8 pages.

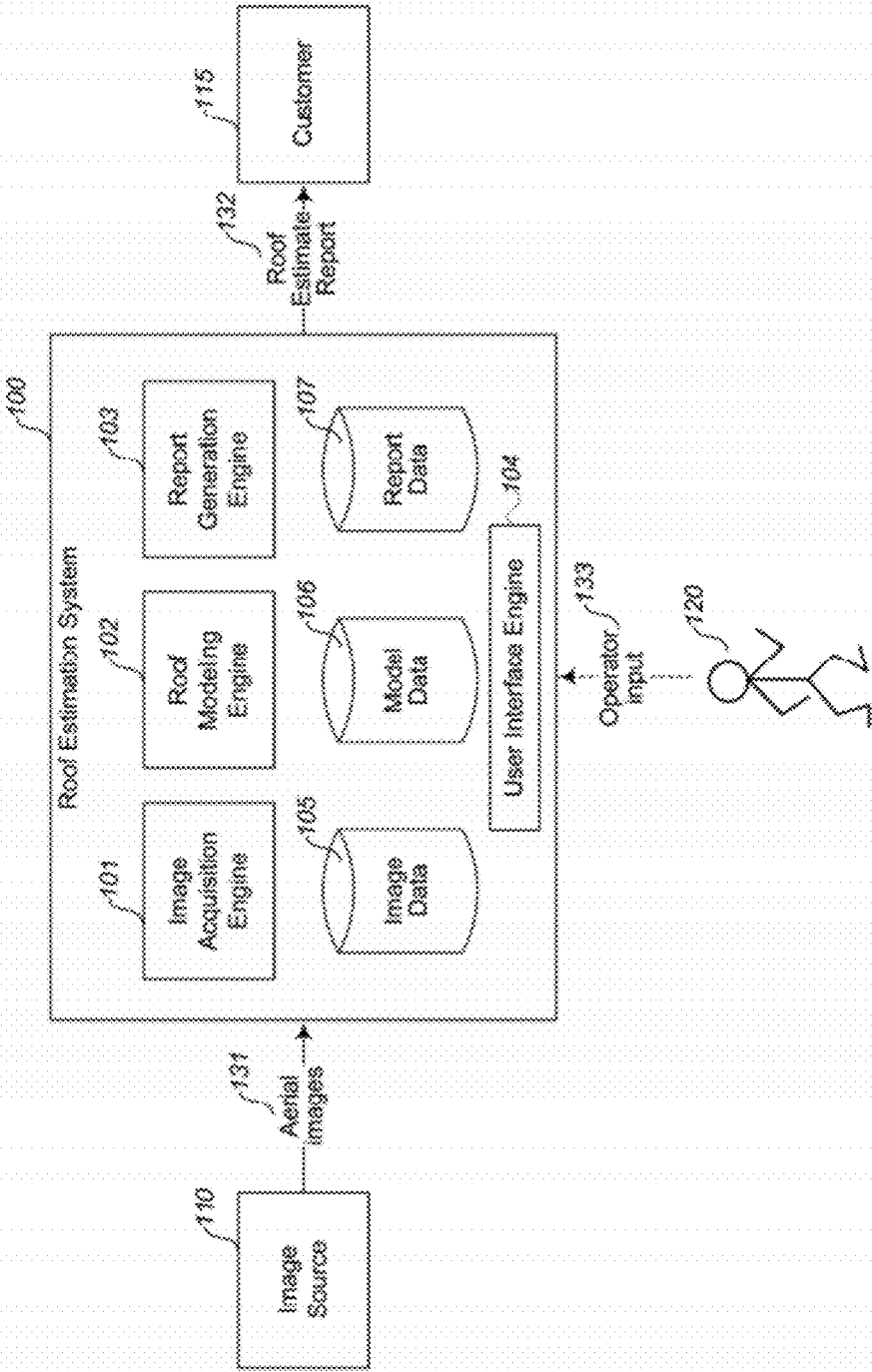
Zheng et al., "A Consistent Segmentation Approach to Image-based Rendering," Technical Report CSE-09-03-02, 2002, 8 pages.

Zheng et al., "Parallax Photography: Creating 3D Cinematic Effects from Stills," Proceedings of Graphics Interface 2009, Kelowna, BC, CA, May 2009, 8 pages.

Zongker et al., "Environment Matting and Compositing," SIGGRAPH '99, Los Angeles, CA, Aug. 9-13, 1999, 10 pages.

* cited by examiner

Fig. 1



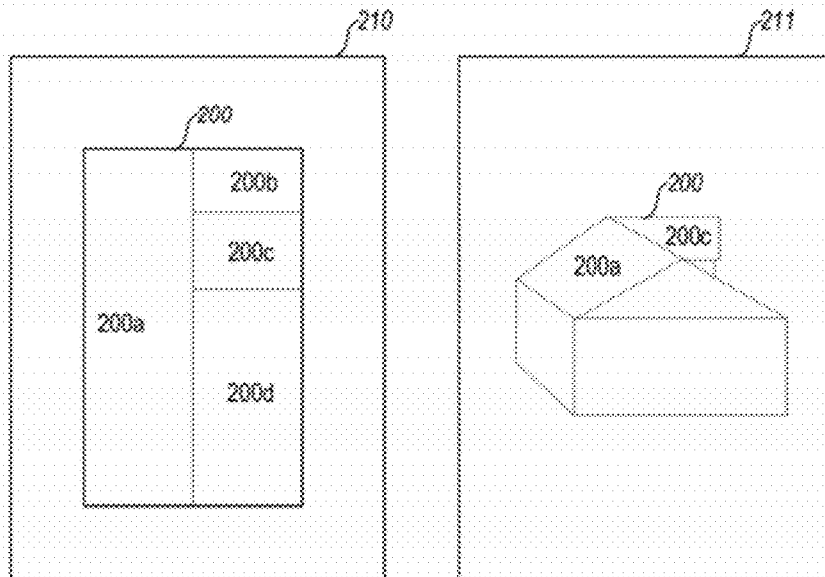


Fig. 2A

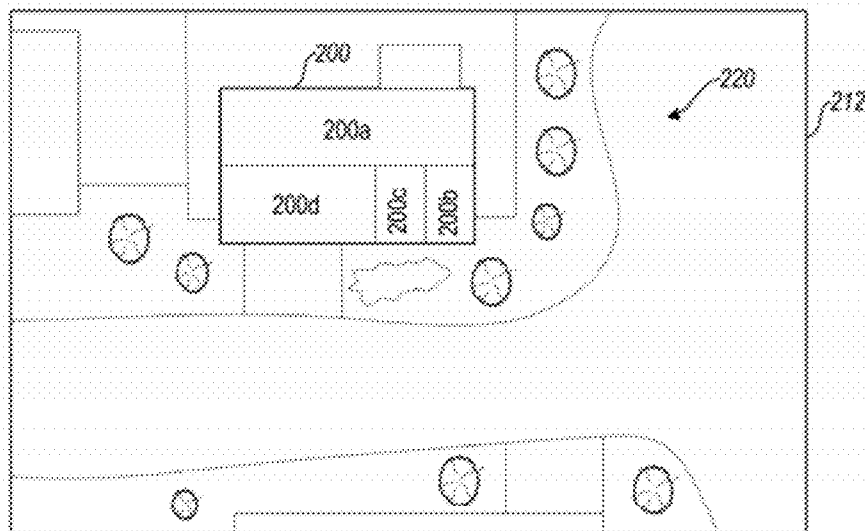


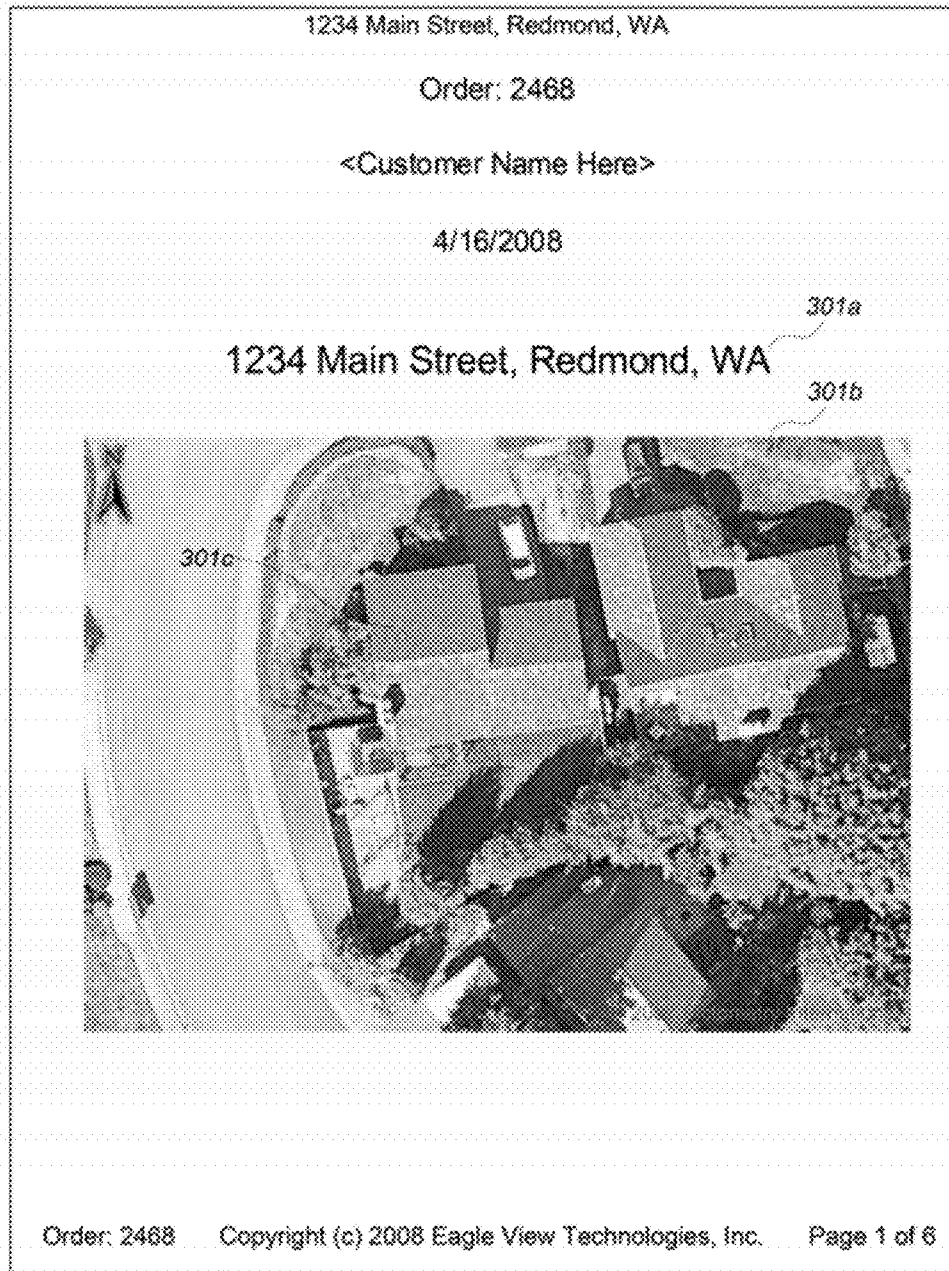
Fig. 2B

U.S. Patent

Aug. 26, 2014

Sheet 3 of 29

US 8,818,770 B2



301

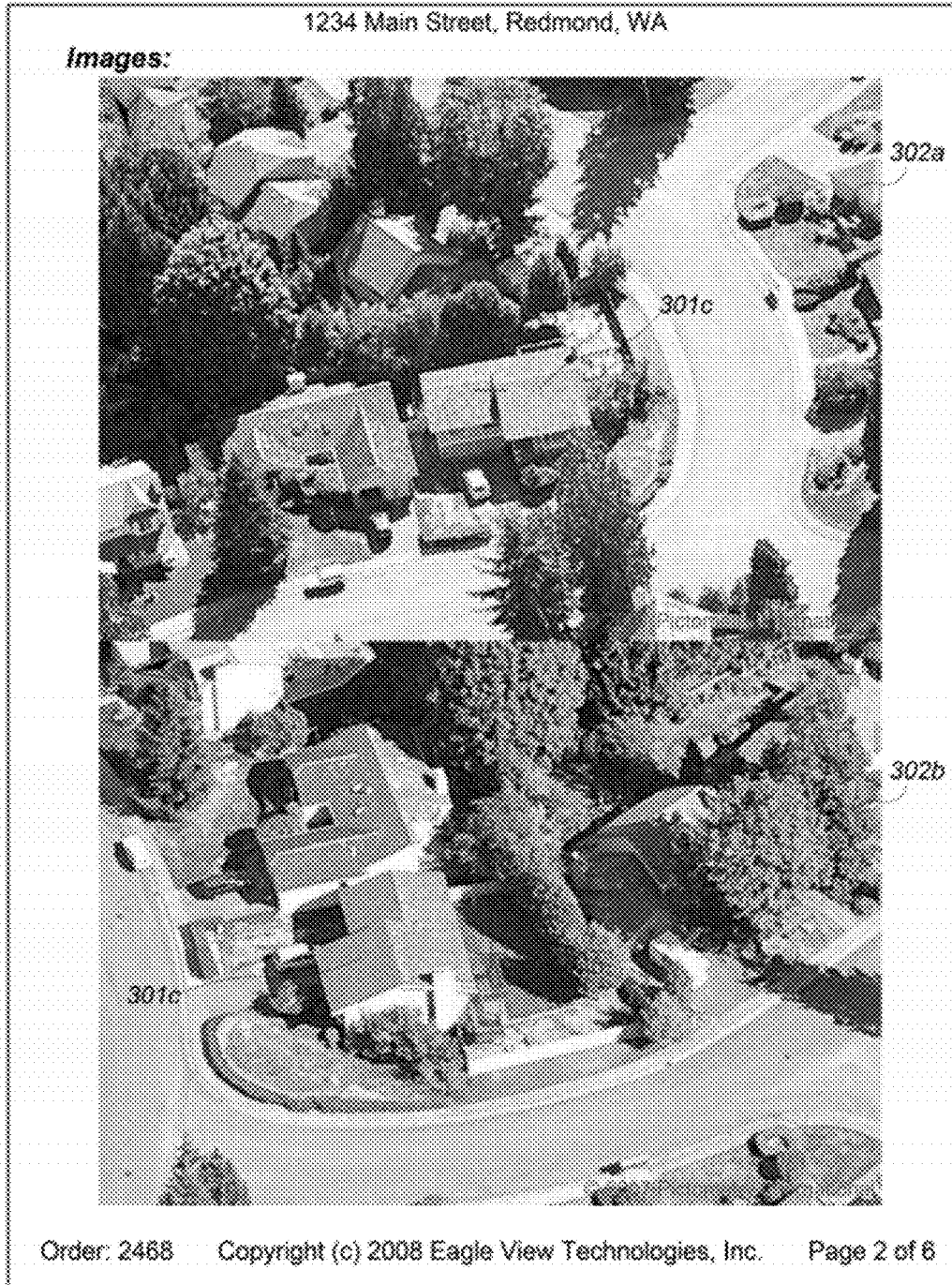
Fig. 3A

U.S. Patent

Aug. 26, 2014

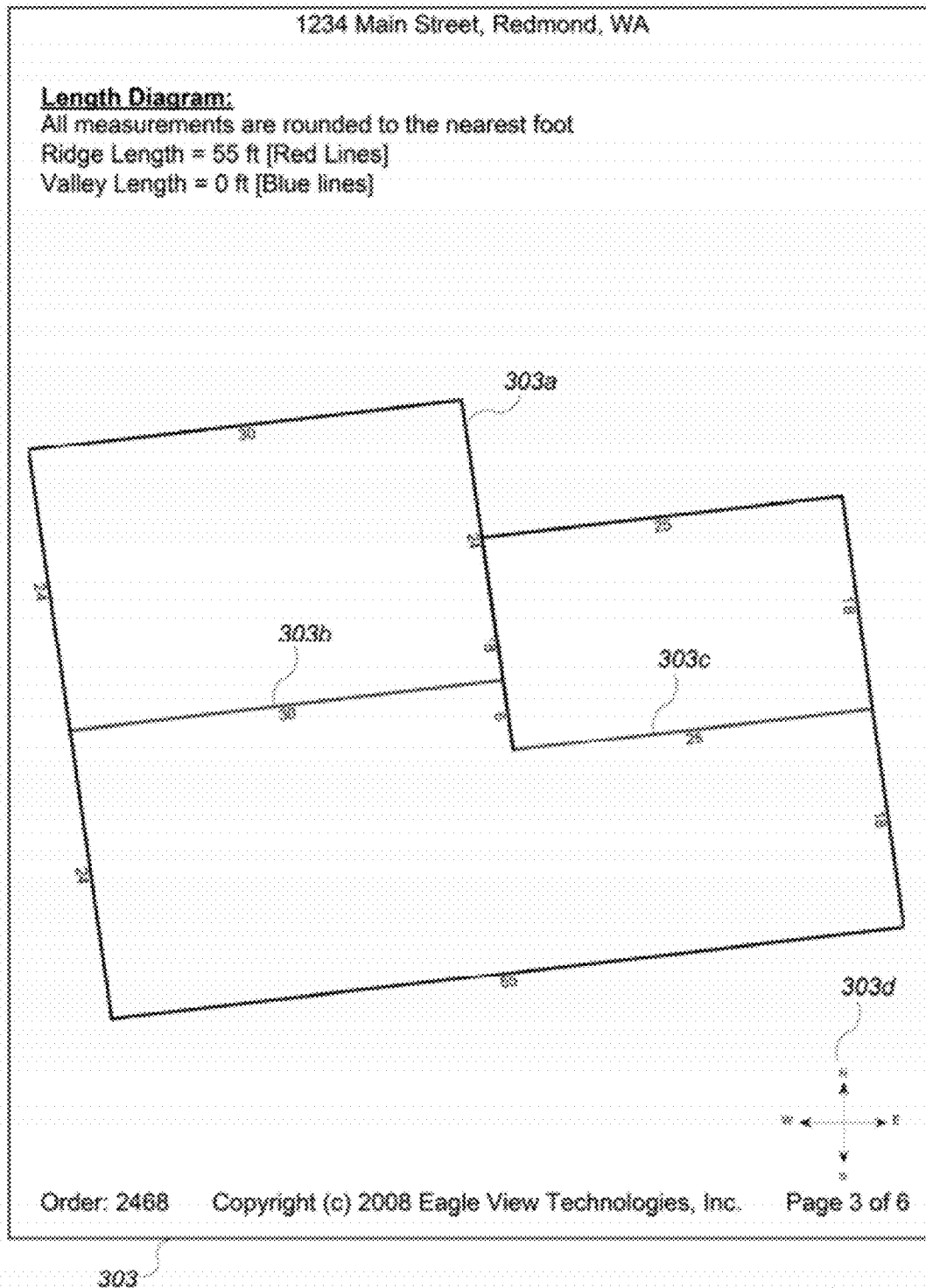
Sheet 4 of 29

US 8,818,770 B2



302

Fig. 3B

**Fig. 3C**

U.S. Patent

Aug. 26, 2014

Sheet 6 of 29

US 8,818,770 B2

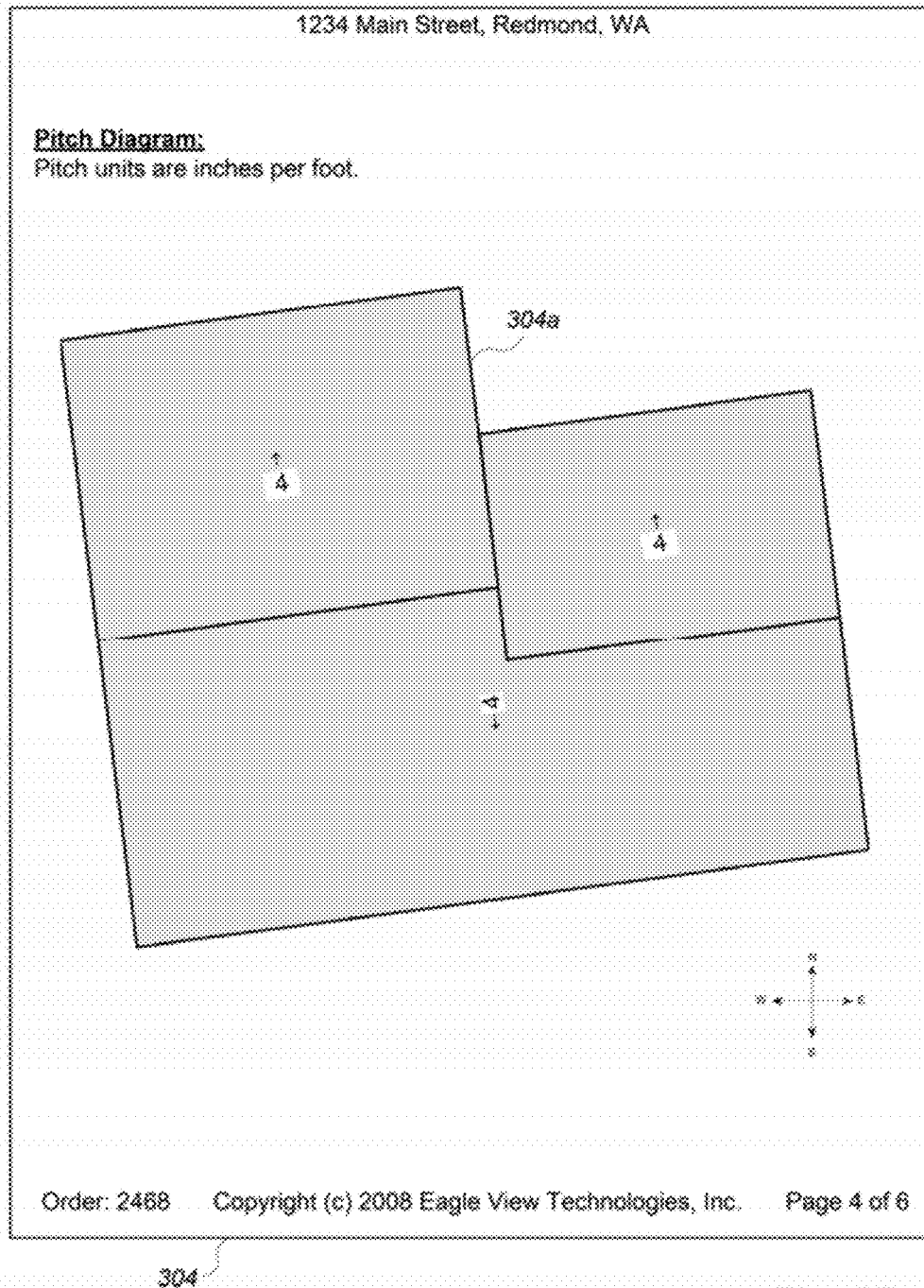


Fig. 3D

U.S. Patent

Aug. 26, 2014

Sheet 7 of 29

US 8,818,770 B2

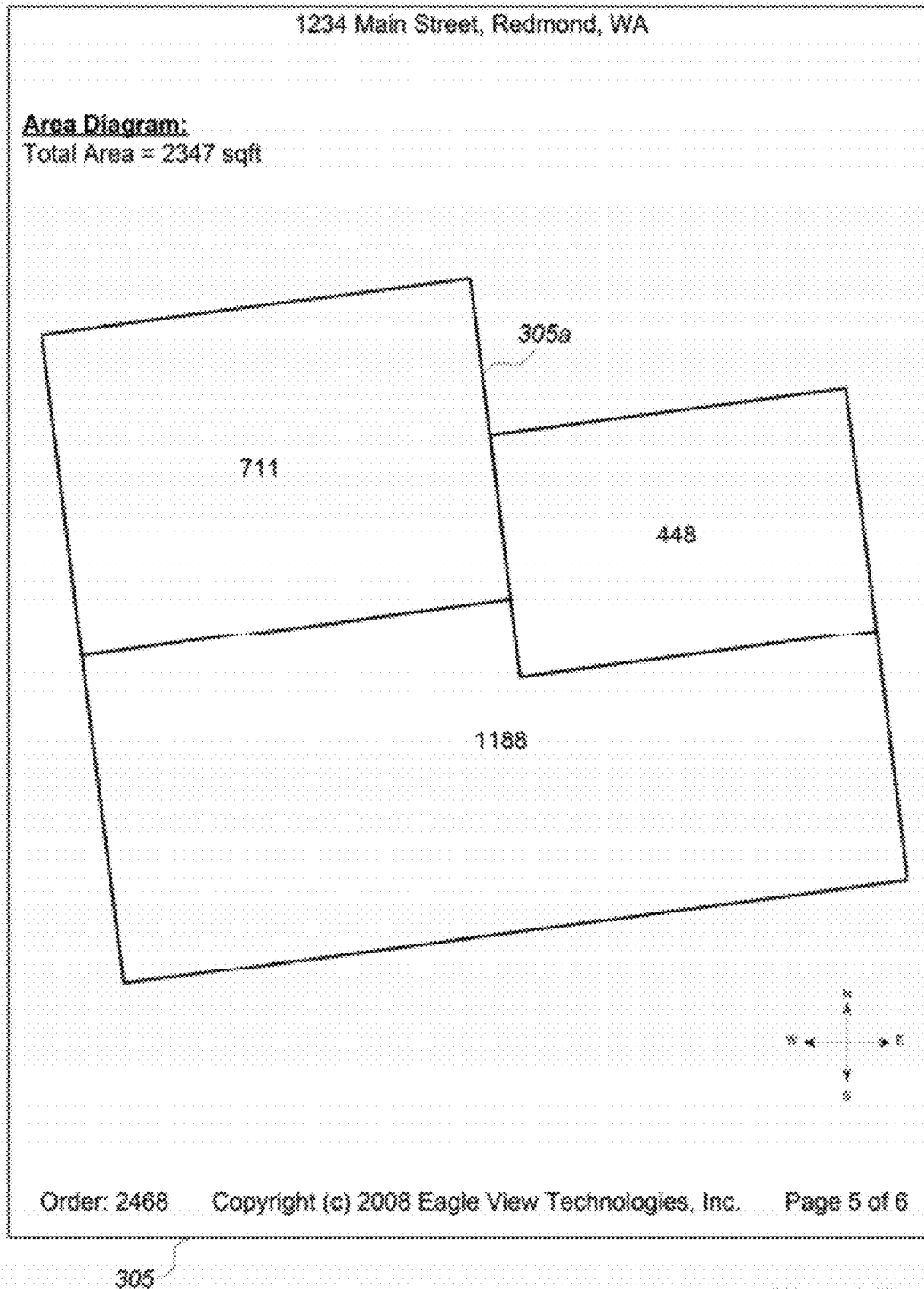


Fig. 3E

U.S. Patent

Aug. 26, 2014

Sheet 8 of 29

US 8,818,770 B2

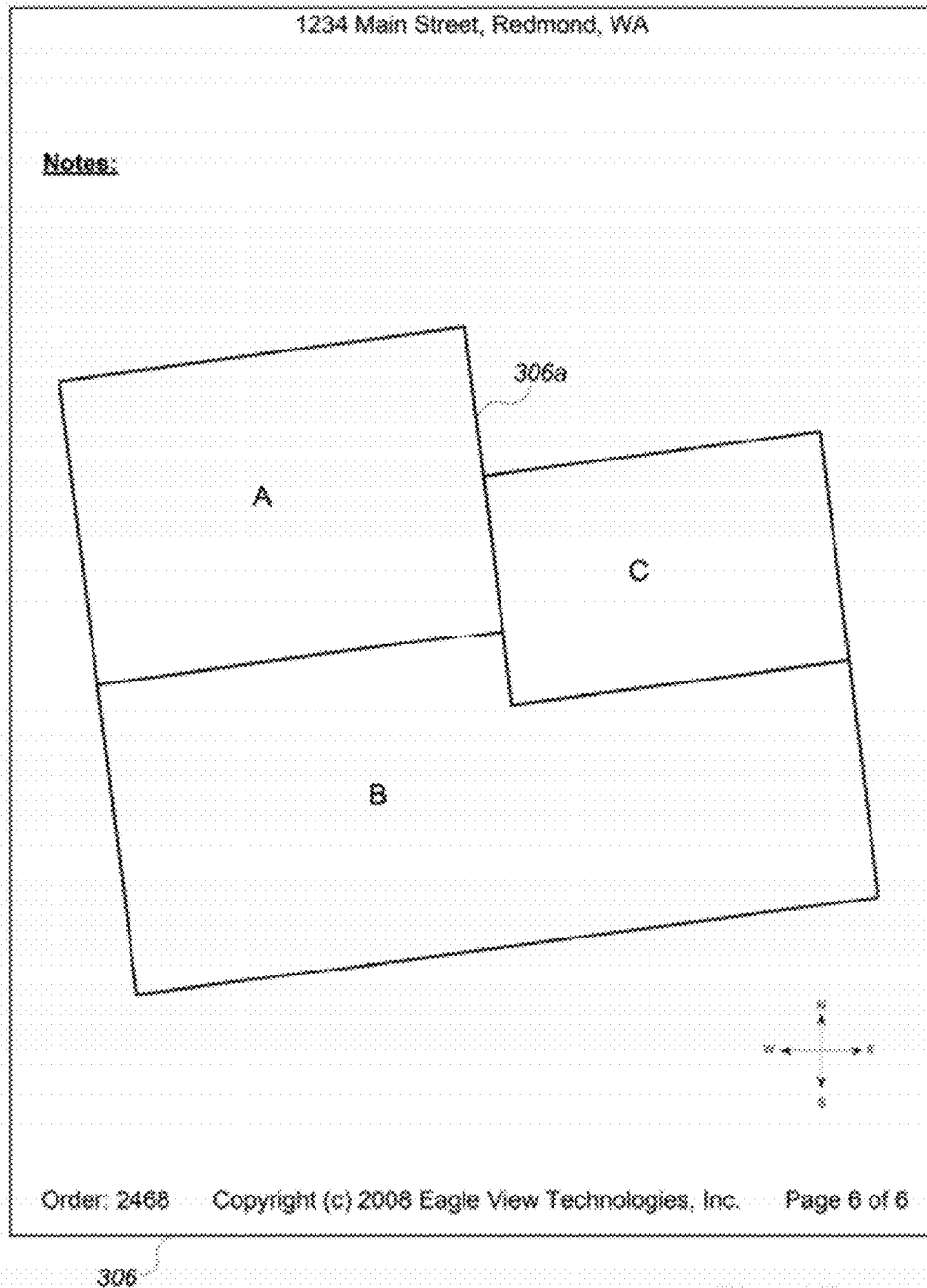


Fig. 3F

U.S. Patent

Aug. 26, 2014

Sheet 9 of 29

US 8,818,770 B2



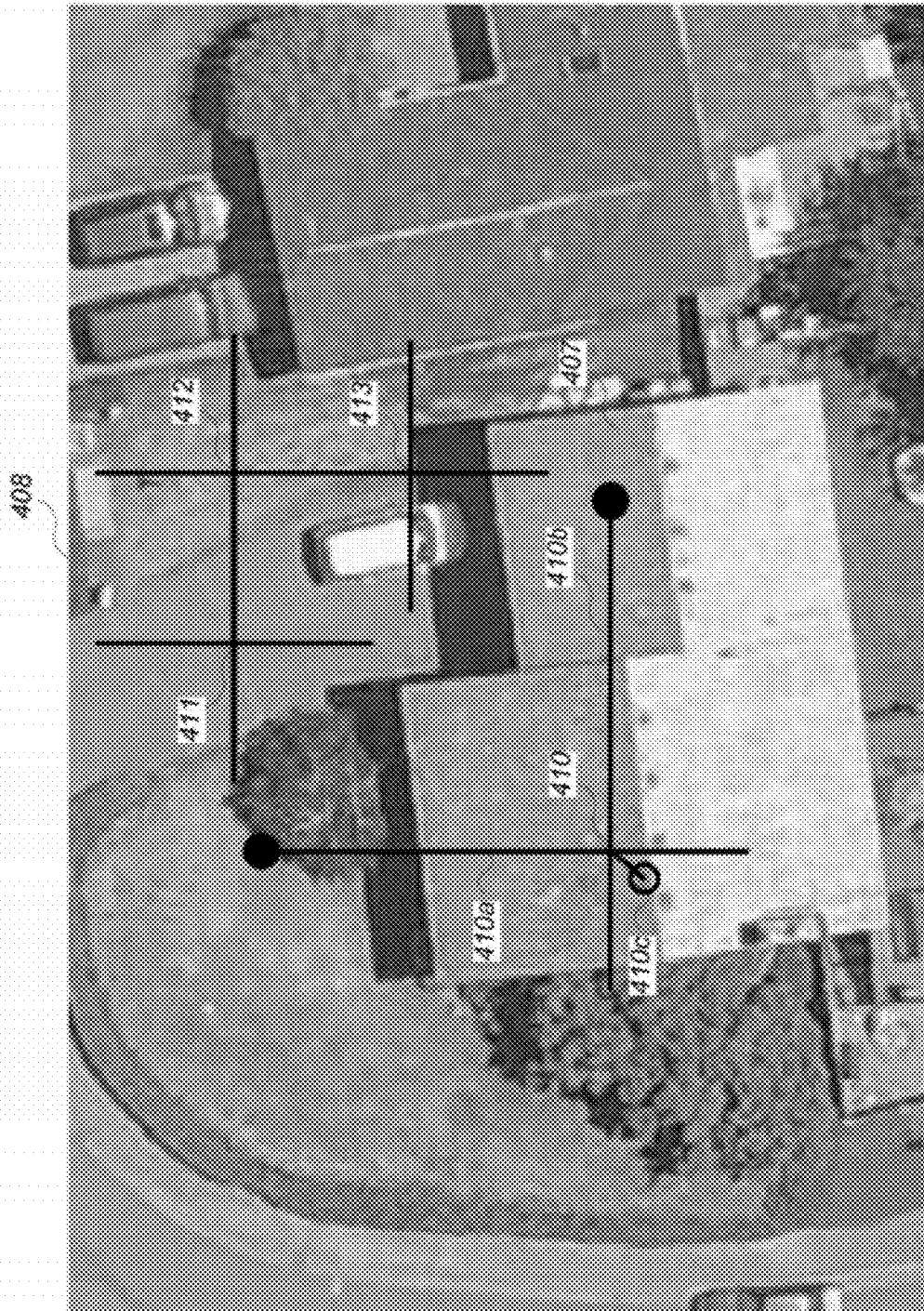


Fig. 4B

U.S. Patent

Aug. 26, 2014

Sheet 11 of 29

US 8,818,770 B2

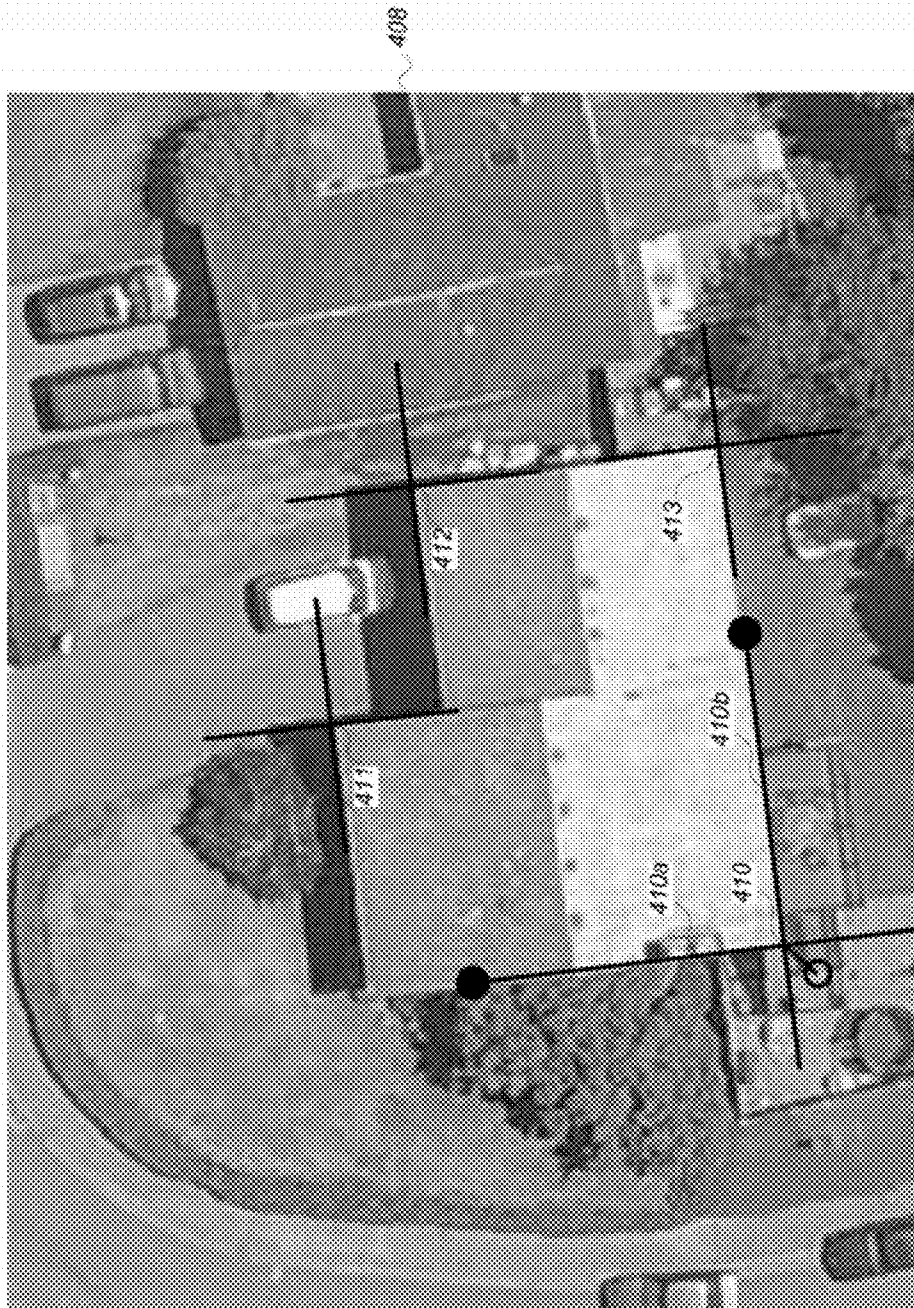


Fig. 4C

U.S. Patent

Aug. 26, 2014

Sheet 12 of 29

US 8,818,770 B2



Fig. 4D

U.S. Patent

Aug. 26, 2014

Sheet 13 of 29

US 8,818,770 B2



Fig. 4E

U.S. Patent

Aug. 26, 2014

Sheet 14 of 29

US 8,818,770 B2



Fig. 4F

418



Fig. 5A

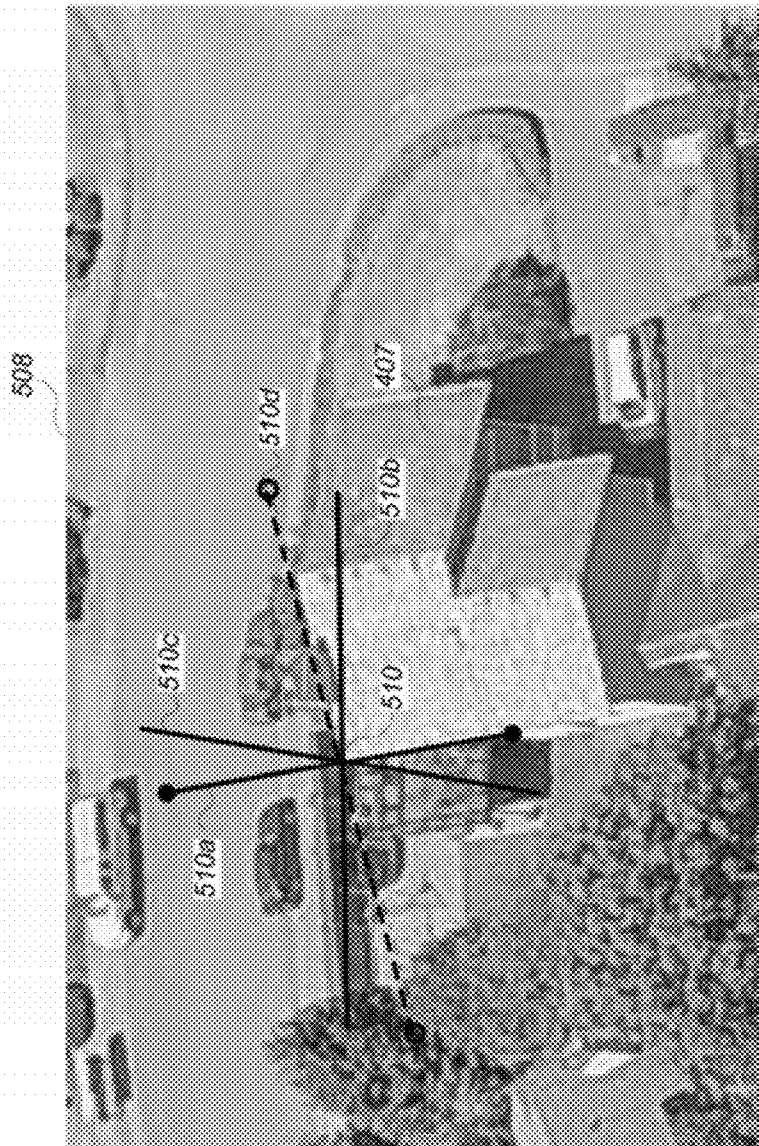


Fig. 5B

U.S. Patent

Aug. 26, 2014

Sheet 17 of 29

US 8,818,770 B2

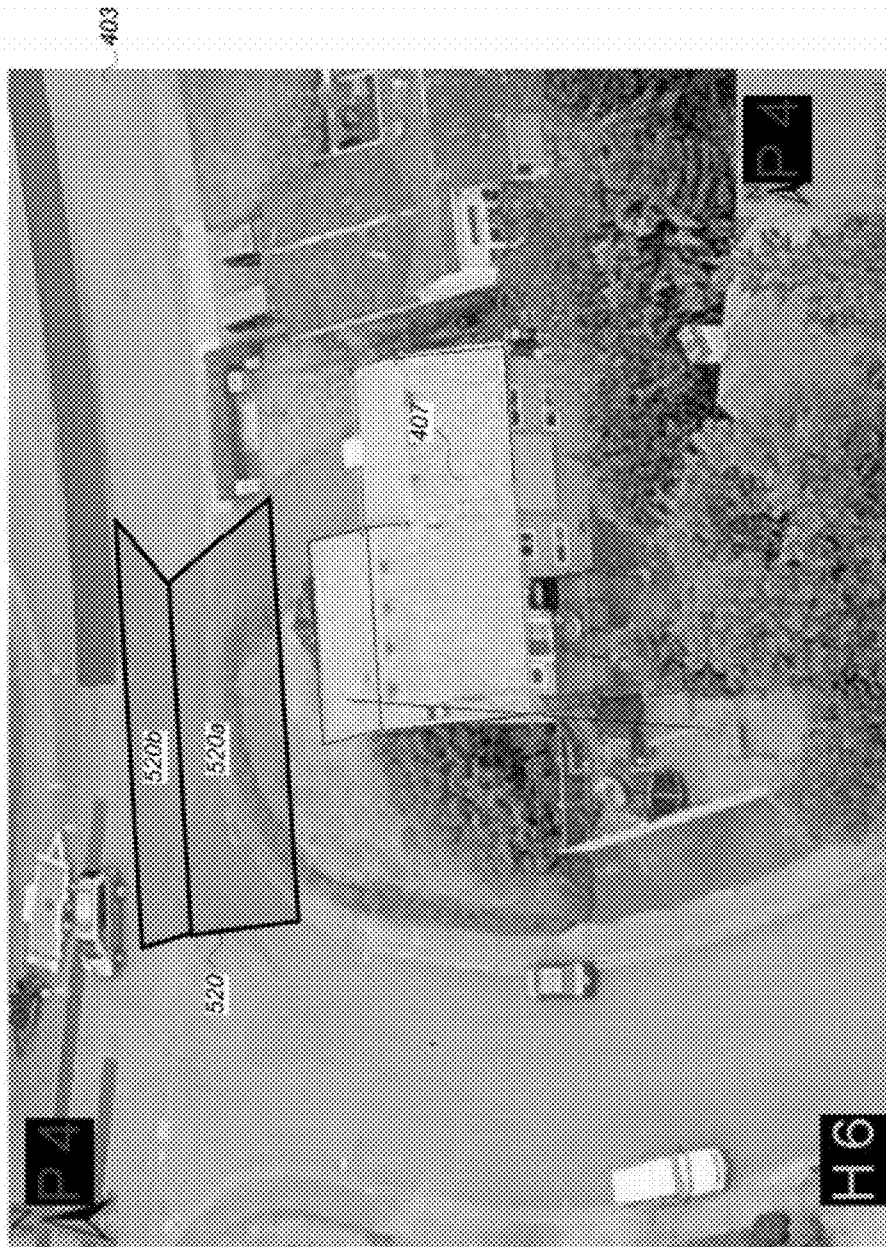


Fig. 5C

U.S. Patent

Aug. 26, 2014

Sheet 18 of 29

US 8,818,770 B2



Fig. 5D

U.S. Patent

Aug. 26, 2014

Sheet 19 of 29

US 8,818,770 B2



Fig. 6A

U.S. Patent

Aug. 26, 2014

Sheet 20 of 29

US 8,818,770 B2

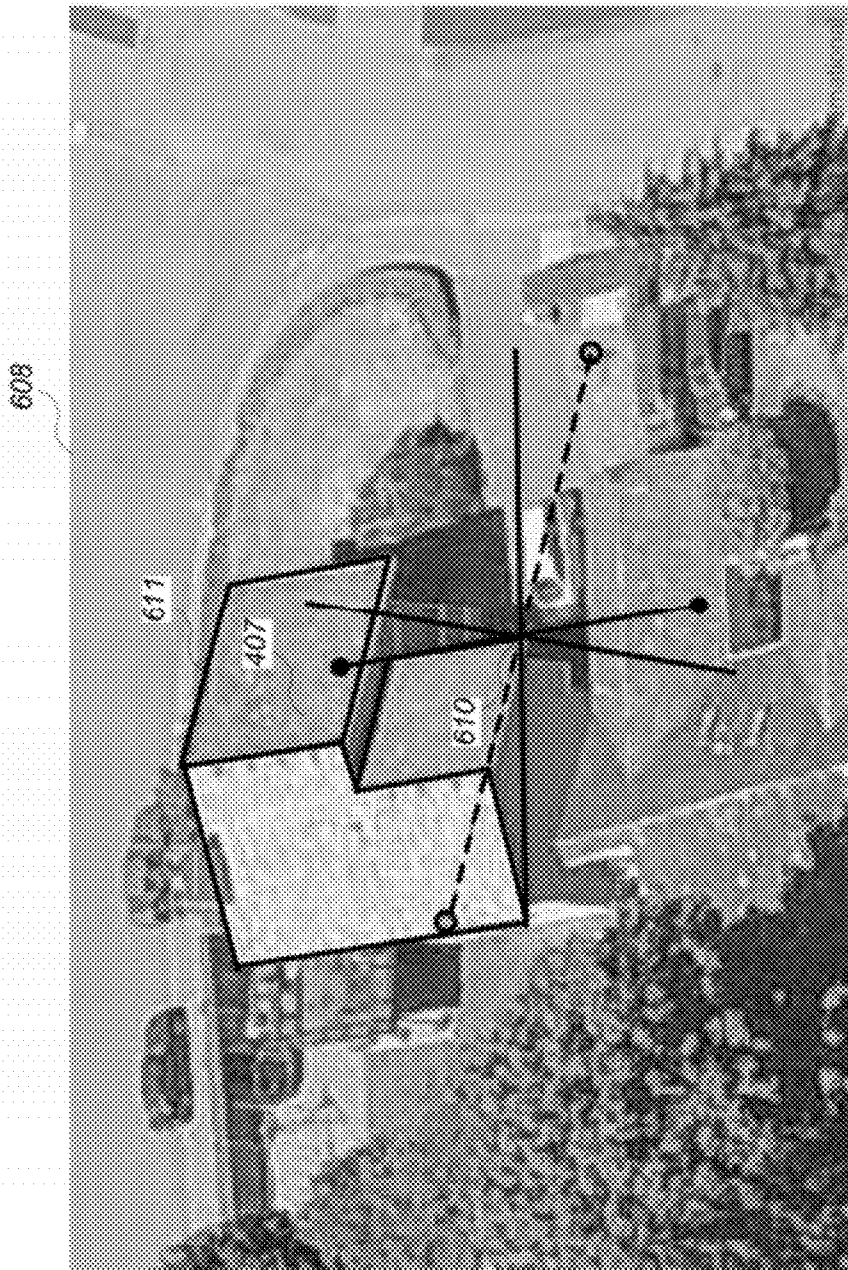


Fig. 6B

U.S. Patent

Aug. 26, 2014

Sheet 21 of 29

US 8,818,770 B2



Fig. 6C

U.S. Patent

Aug. 26, 2014

Sheet 22 of 29

US 8,818,770 B2

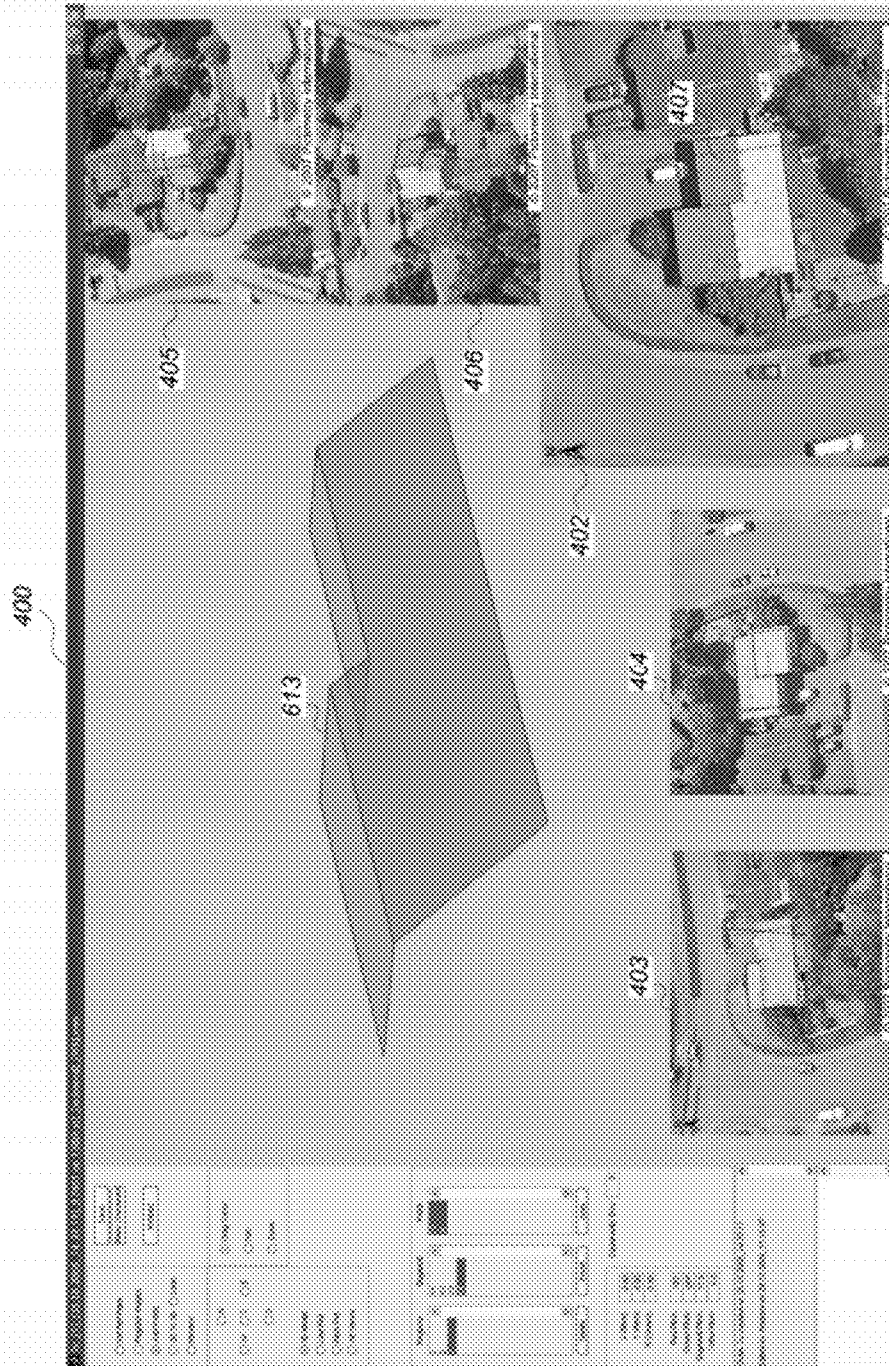


Fig. 6D

U.S. Patent

Aug. 26, 2014

Sheet 23 of 29

US 8,818,770 B2

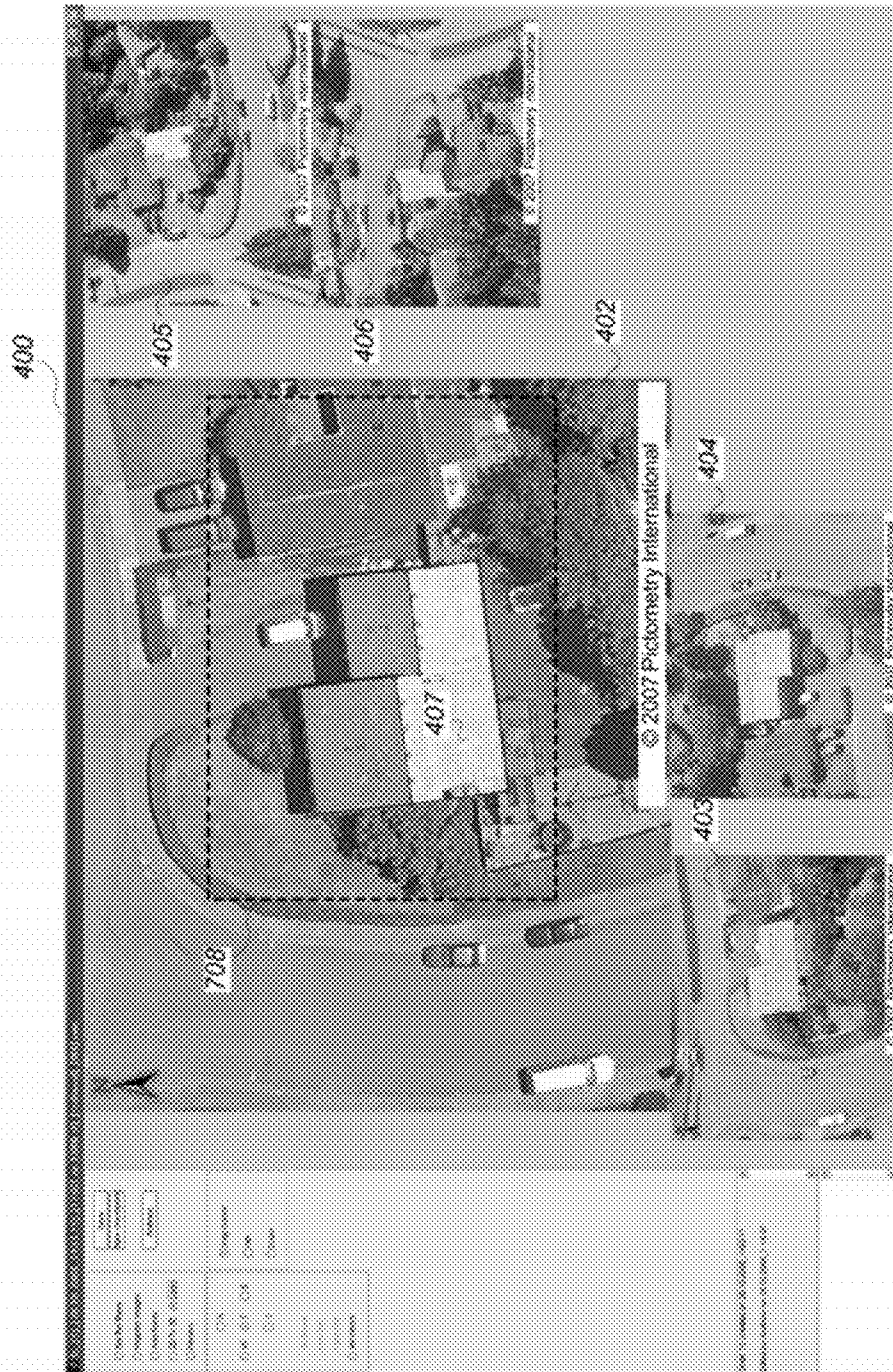


Fig. 7A



Fig. 7B

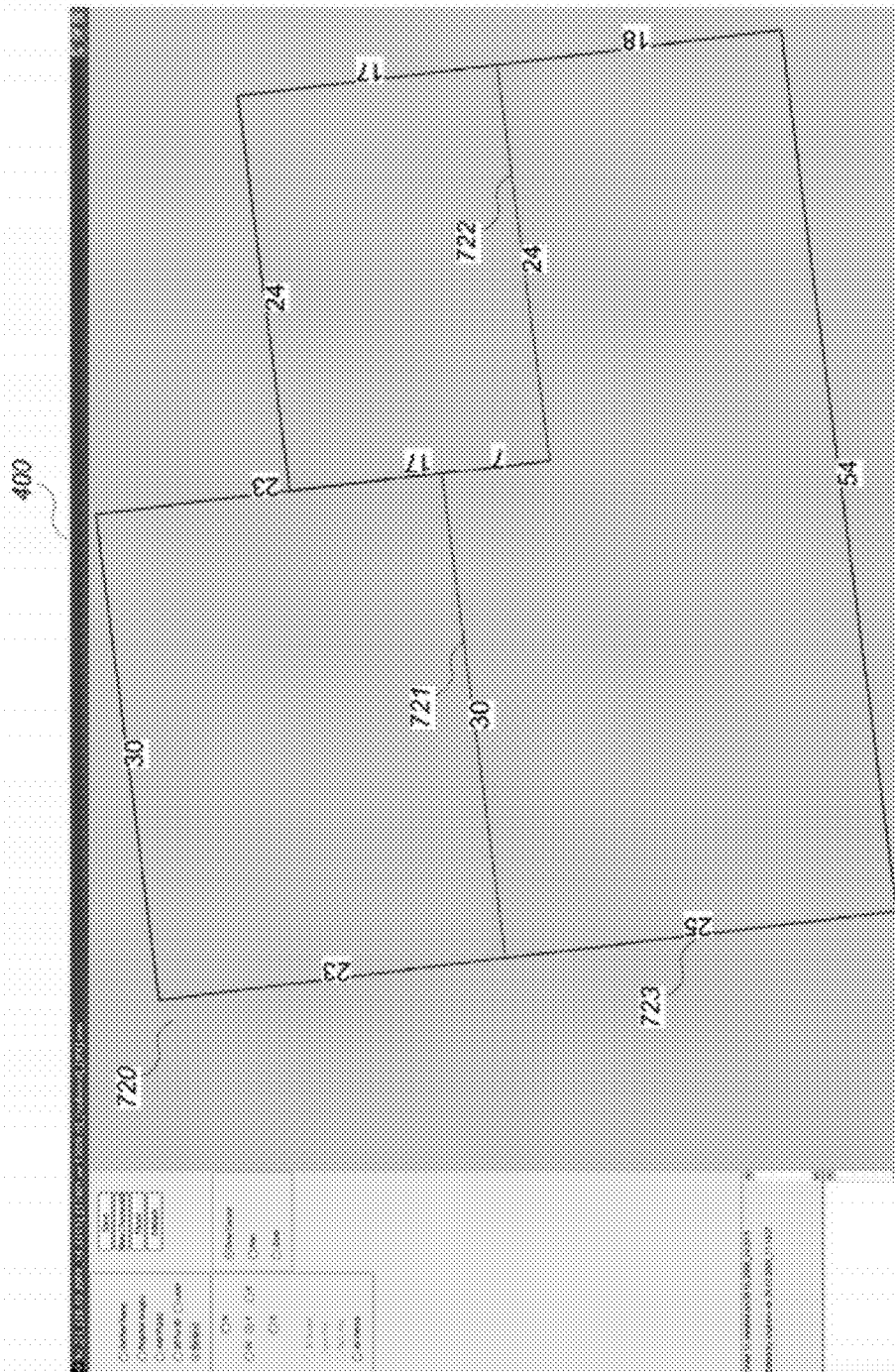
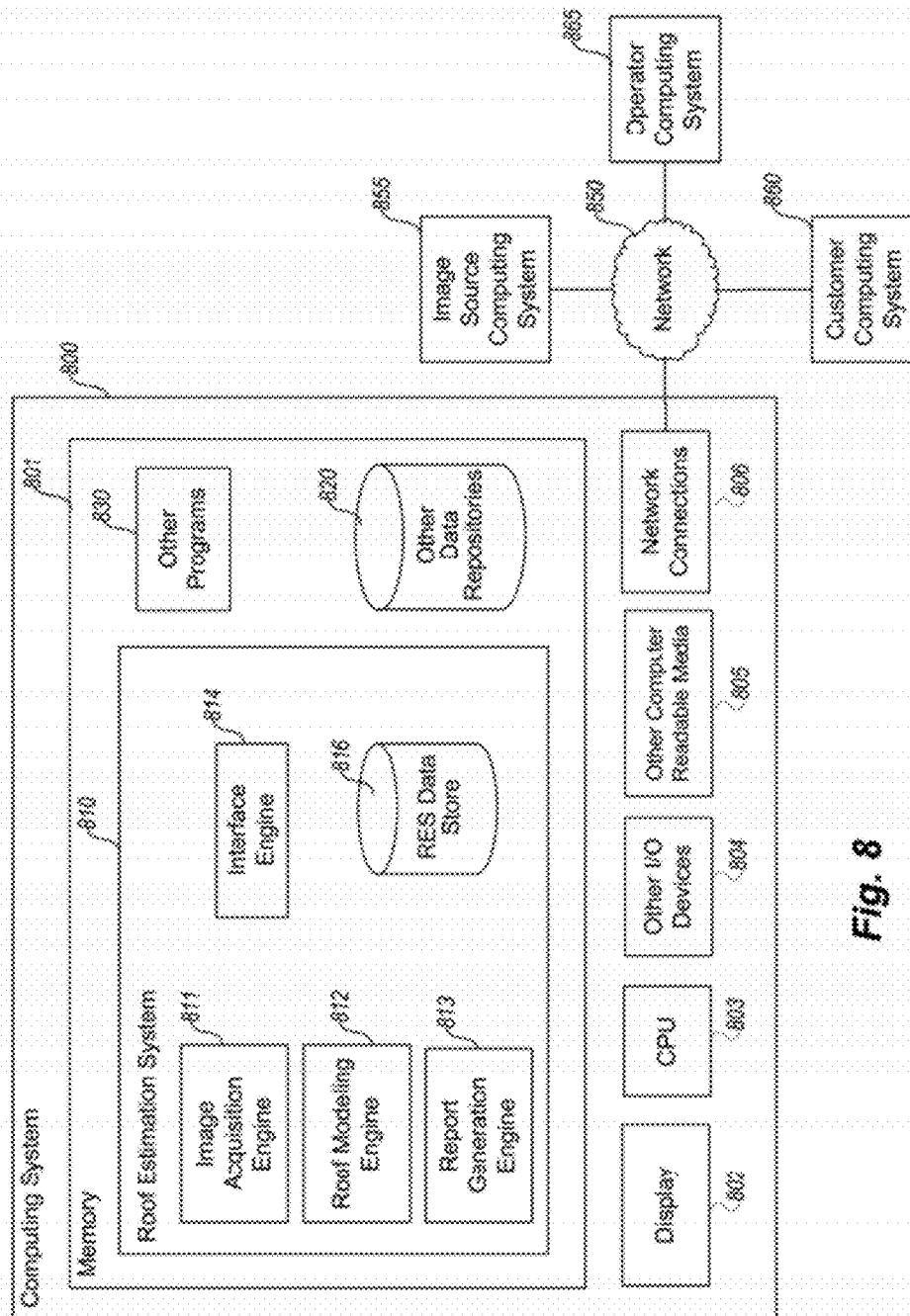
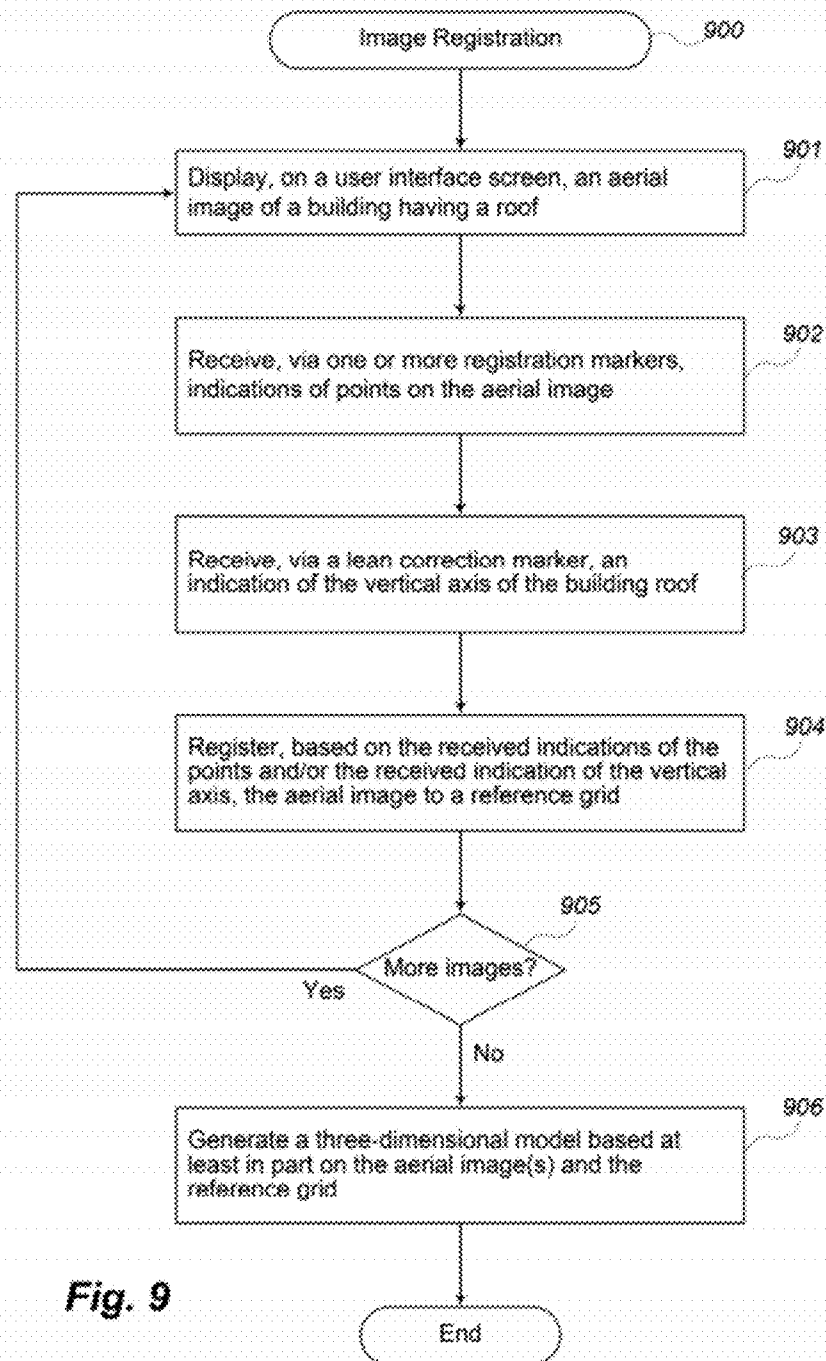
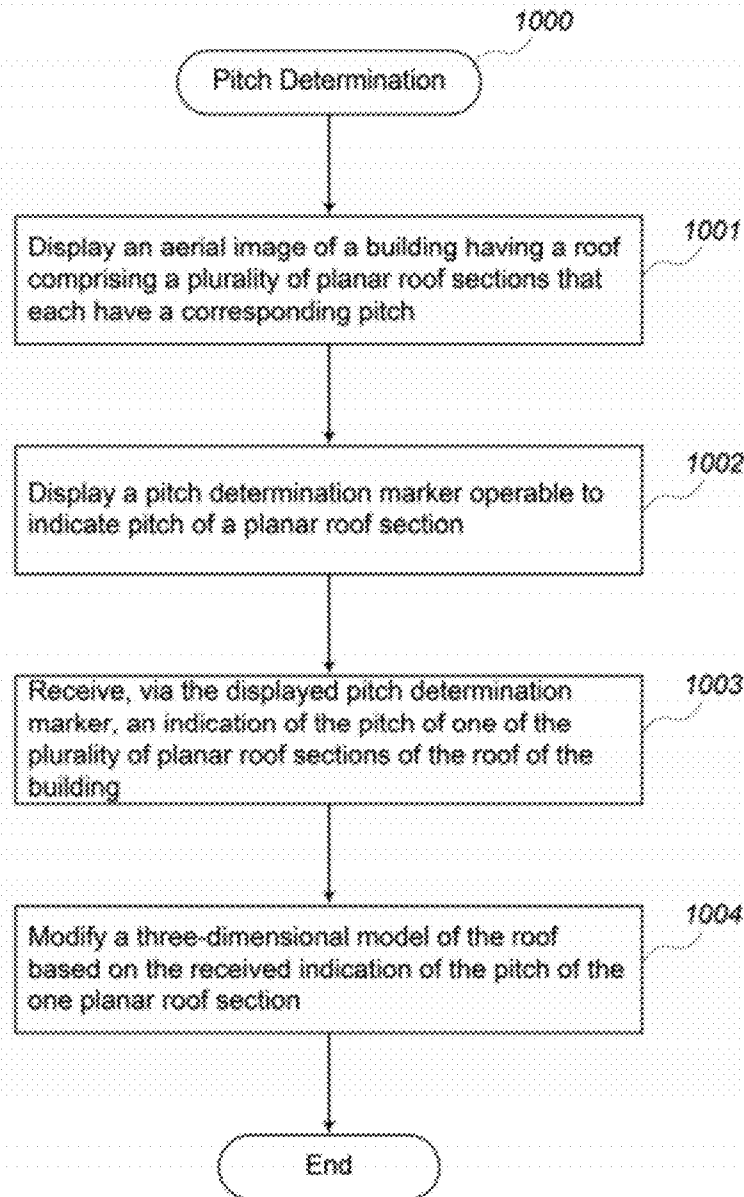
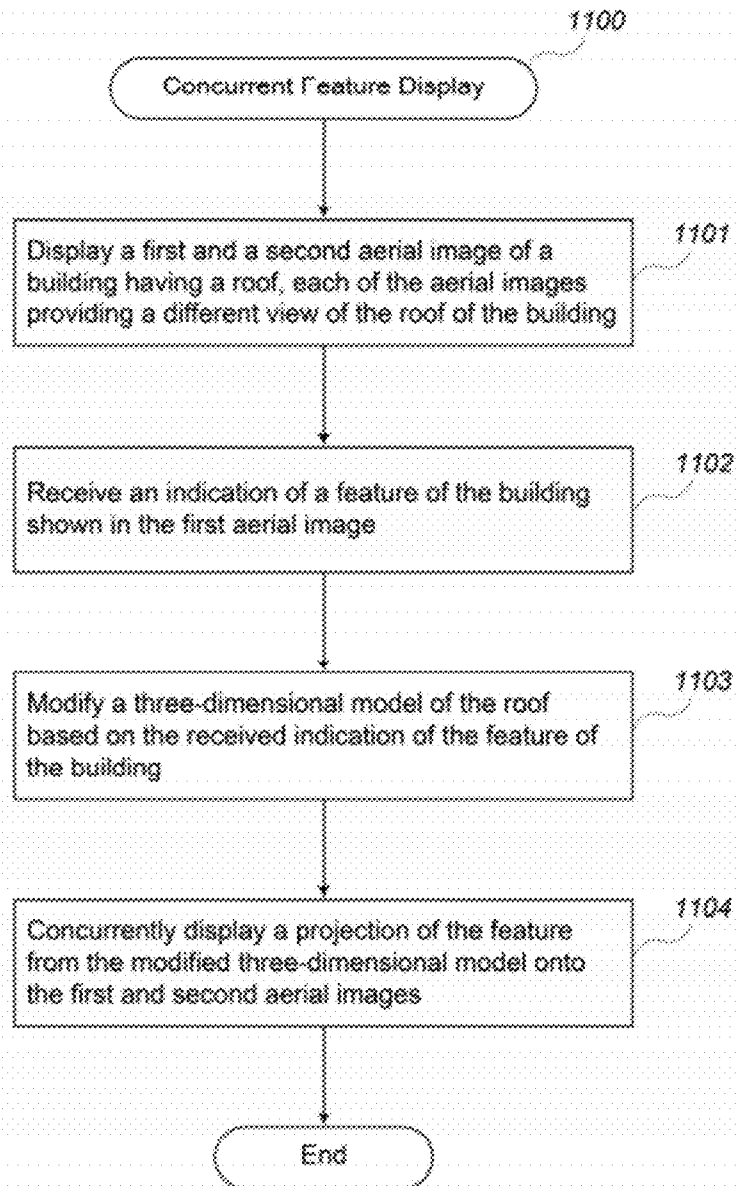


Fig. 7C

**Fig. 8**

**Fig. 9**

**Fig. 10**

**Fig. 11**

US 8,818,770 B2

1

PITCH DETERMINATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR AERIAL ROOF ESTIMATION

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/467,244, filed May 15, 2009, which claims benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/197,904 filed on Oct. 31, 2008, which applications are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

BACKGROUND

1. Field of the Invention

This invention relates to systems and methods for estimating construction projects, and more particularly, to such systems and methods for determining roof measurement information based on one or more aerial images of a roof of a building.

2. Description of the Related Art

The information provided below is not admitted to be part of the present invention, but is provided solely to assist the understanding of the reader.

Homeowners typically ask several roofing contractors to provide written estimates to repair or replace a roof on a house. Heretofore, the homeowners would make an appointment with each roofing contractor to visit the house to determine the style of roof, take measurements, and to inspect the area around the house for access and cleanup. Using this information, the roofing contractor then prepares a written estimate and then timely delivers it to the homeowner. After receiving several estimates from different roofing contractors, the homeowner then selects one.

There are factors that impact a roofing contractor's ability to provide a timely written estimate. One factor is the size of the roof contractor's company and the location of the roofing jobs currently underway. Most roof contractors provide roofing services and estimates to building owners over a large geographical area. Larger roof contractor companies hire one or more trained individuals who travel throughout the entire area providing written estimates. With smaller roofing contractors, the owner or a key trained person is appointed to provide estimates. With both types of companies, roofing estimates are normally scheduled for buildings located in the same area on a particular day. If an estimate is needed suddenly at a distant location, the time for travel and the cost of commuting can be prohibitive. If the roofing contractor is a small company, the removal of the owner or key person on a current job site can be time prohibitive.

Another factor that may impact the roofing contractor's ability to provide a written estimate is weather and traffic.

Recently, solar panels have become popular. In order to install solar panels, the roof's slope, geometrical shape, and size as well as its orientation with respect to the sun all must be determined in order to provide an estimate of the number and type of solar panels required. Unfortunately, not all roofs on a building are proper size, geometrical shape, or orientation for use with solar panels.

SUMMARY

These and other objects are met by the systems and methods disclosed herein that determine and provide roof measurement information about the sizes, dimensions, slopes and orientations of the roof sections of a building roof. Roof measurement information may be used to generate a roof

2

estimate report that provides and graphically shows this information. A roof estimation system that practices at least some of the techniques described herein may include an image acquisition engine, a roof modeling engine, and a report generation engine. The roof estimation system is configured to generate a model of a roof of a building, based on one or more aerial images. In addition, the roof estimation system is configured to determine roof measurement information and generate a roof estimate report based on the generated model and/or the determined roof measurement information.

In some embodiments, the roof estimation system includes a user interface engine which provides access to at least some of the functions of the roof estimation system. In one embodiment, the user interface engine provides interactive user interface components operable by an operator to perform various functions related to generating a model of a roof of a building, including image registration, lean correction, pitch determination, feature identification, and model review and/or correction.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a block diagram illustrating example functional elements of one embodiment of a roof estimation system.

FIGS. 2A-2B illustrate aerial images of a building at a particular address.

FIGS. 3A-3F illustrate individual pages of an example roof estimate report generated by an example embodiment of a roof estimation system.

FIGS. 4A-4F are screen displays illustrating image registration and image lean correction in an example embodiment. (Also shows lean correction.)

FIGS. 5A-5D are screen displays illustrating pitch determination in an example embodiment.

FIGS. 6A-6D are screen displays illustrating model construction and concurrent display of operator specified roof features in an example embodiment.

FIGS. 7A-7C are screen displays illustrating roof model review in an example embodiment.

FIG. 8 is an example block diagram of a computing system for practicing embodiments of a roof estimation system.

FIG. 9 is an example flow diagram of an image registration routine provided by an example embodiment.

FIG. 10 is an example flow diagram of a pitch determination routine provided by an example embodiment.

FIG. 11 is an example flow diagram of concurrent feature display routine provided by an example embodiment.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Embodiments described herein provide enhanced computer- and network-based methods, techniques, and systems for estimating construction projects based on one or more images of a structure. Example embodiments provide a Roof Estimation System ("RES") that is operable to provide a roof estimate report for a specified building, based on one or more aerial images of the building. In one embodiment, a customer of the RES specifies the building by providing an address of the building. The RES then obtains one or more aerial images showing at least portions of the roof of the building. Next, the RES generates a model of the roof of the building, which is then utilized to determine roof measurement information. The roof measurement information may include measurements such as lengths of the edges of sections of the roof, pitches of sections of the roof, areas of sections of the roof, etc. The model of the roof and/or the roof measurement information is then used to generate a roof estimate report. The

US 8,818,770 B2

3

roof estimate report includes one or more line drawings of the roof of the building, which are annotated with information about the roof, such as lengths of the edges of sections of the roof, pitches of sections of the roof, areas of sections of the roof, etc.

Some embodiments of the roof estimation system include an interactive user interface configured to provide access to one or more of the functions of the roof estimation system. In one embodiment, the roof estimation system includes user interface controls that facilitate image registration, image lean correction, roof model generation, pitch determination, and roof model review. Image registration includes aligning, based at least in part on operator inputs, one or more images of a building roof to a set of reference points within a single three-dimensional (“3D”) grid that is shared between the one or more images. Roof model generation includes generating a 3D model of a roof, based at least in part on operator inputs specifying various features and/or dimensional attributes of the roof. Roof model generation may further include the determination of the pitches of various planar sections of a roof. Roof model review includes display of a model of a roof, possibly in conjunction with one or more images of the roof, so that an operator may review the model for accuracy and possibly make adjustments and/or corrections to the roof model. In other embodiments, all or some of the functions of the roof estimation system may be performed automatically. For example, image registration may include automatically identifying building features for the placement of reference markers. Further, roof model generation may include automatically recognizing features, dimensional attributes, and/or pitches of various planar roof sections of the roof.

The described user interface is also configured to concurrently display roof features onto multiple images of a roof. For example, in the context of roof model generation, an operator may indicate a roof feature, such as an edge or a corner of a section of the roof, in a first image of the roof. As the roof estimation system receives the indication of the roof feature, the user interface concurrently displays that feature in one or more other images of the roof, so that the operator may obtain feedback regarding the accuracy of the roof model, the image registration, etc.

In the following, FIGS. 1-3 provide an overview of the operation of an example roof estimation system. FIGS. 4-7 provide additional details related an example interactive user interface provided by one embodiment of the roof estimation system. FIGS. 8-11 provide details related to roof estimation system implementation techniques.

1. Roof Estimation System Overview

FIG. 1 is a block diagram illustrating example functional elements of one embodiment of a roof estimation system. In particular, FIG. 1 shows an example Roof Estimation System (“RES”) 100 comprising an image acquisition engine 101, a roof modeling engine 102, a report generation engine 103, image data 105, model data 106, and report data 107. The RES 100 is communicatively coupled to an image source 110, a customer 115, and optionally an operator 120. The RES 100 and its components may be implemented as part of a computing system, as will be further described with reference to FIG. 8.

More specifically, in the illustrated embodiment of FIG. 1, the RES 100 is configured to generate a roof estimate report 132 for a specified building, based on aerial images 131 of the building received from the image source 110. The image source 110 may be any provider of images of the building for which a roof estimate is being generated. In one embodiment, the image source 110 includes a computing system that provides access to a repository of aerial images of one or more

4

buildings. In addition, the aerial images 131 may include images obtained via manned or unmanned aircraft (e.g., airplane, helicopter, blimp, drone, etc.), satellite, etc. Furthermore, the aerial images 131 may include images obtain via one or more ground-based platforms, such as a vehicle-mounted camera that obtains street-level images of buildings, a nearby building, a hilltop, etc. In some cases, a vehicle-mounted camera may be mounted in an elevated position, such as a boom. Example aerial images are described further with reference to FIGS. 2A-2B.

The image acquisition engine 101 obtains one or more aerial images of the specified building by, for example, providing an indicator of the location of the specified building (e.g., street address, GPS coordinates, lot number, etc.) to the image source 110. In response, the image source 110 provides to the image acquisition engine 101 the one or more aerial images of the building. The image acquisition engine 101 then stores the received aerial images as image data 105, for further processing by other components of the RES 100. Obtaining aerial images of a specified building may include various forms of geo-coding, performed by the image acquisition engine 101 and/or the image source 110. In one embodiment, the image source geo-codes a provided street address into latitude and longitude coordinates, which are then used to look up (e.g., query a database) aerial images of the provided street address.

Next, the roof modeling engine 102 generates a model of the roof of the specified building. In the illustrated embodiment, the roof modeling engine 102 generates a three-dimensional (“3D”) model, although in other embodiments, a two-dimensional (e.g., top-down roof plan) may be generated instead or in addition. Generating a model of the roof may generally include image calibration, in which the distance between two pixels on a given image is converted into a physical length. Image calibration may be performed automatically, such as based on meta-information provided along with the aerial images 131.

A variety of automatic and semi-automatic techniques may be employed to generate a model of the roof of the building. In one embodiment, generating such a model is based at least in part on a correlation between at least two of the aerial images of the building. For example, the roof modeling engine 102 receives an indication of a corresponding feature that is shown in each of the two aerial images. In one embodiment, an operator 120, viewing two or more images of the building, inputs an indication in at least some of the images, the indications identifying which points of the images correspond to each other for model generation purposes.

The corresponding feature may be, for example, a vertex of the roof of the building, the corner of one of the roof planes of the roof, a point of a gable or hip of the roof, etc. The corresponding feature may also be a linear feature, such as a ridge or valley line between two roof planes of the roof. In one embodiment, the indication of a corresponding feature on the building includes “registration” of a first point in a first aerial image, and a second point in a second aerial image, the first and second points corresponding the substantially the same point on the roof of the building. Generally, point registration may include the identification of any feature shown in both aerial images. Thus, the feature need not be a point on the roof of the building. Instead, it may be, for example, any point that is visible on both aerial images, such as on a nearby building (e.g., a garage, neighbor’s building, etc.), on a nearby structure (e.g., swimming pool, tennis court, etc.), on a nearby natural feature (e.g., a tree, boulder, etc.), etc.

In some embodiments, the roof modeling engine 102 determines the corresponding feature automatically, such as by

US 8,818,770 B2

5

employing on one or more image processing techniques used to identify vertexes, edges, or other features of the roof. In other embodiments, the roof modeling engine **102** determines the corresponding feature by receiving, from the human operator **120** as operator input **133**, indications of the feature shown in multiple images of the building.

In one example embodiment, the RES **100** generates a model of the roof of the building in the following manner. First, a set of reference points are identified in each of the images. These reference points are identified by the operator **120** utilizing a suitable input device, such as a mouse or joystick. The roof modeling engine **102** then uses these reference points and any acceptable algorithm to co-register the images and reconstruct the three-dimensional geometry of the object identified by the reference points. There are a variety of photogrammetric algorithms that can be utilized to perform this reconstruction. One such algorithm used by the RES **100** uses photographs taken from two or more view points to “triangulate” points of interest on the object in three-dimensional (“3D”) space. This triangulation can be visualized as a process of projecting a line originating from the location of the photograph’s observation point that passes through a particular reference point in the image. The intersection of these projected lines from the set of observation points to a particular reference point identifies the location of that point in 3D space. Repeating the process for all such reference points allows the software to determine a 3D volume suitable for building a 3D model of the structure. The choice of reconstruction algorithm depends on a number of factors such as the spatial relationships between the photographs, the number and locations of the reference points, and any assumptions that are made about the geometry and symmetry of the object being reconstructed. Several such algorithms are described in detail in textbooks, trade journals, and academic publications.

In addition, generating a model of the roof of a building may include correcting one or more of the aerial images for various imperfections. For example, the vertical axis of a particular aerial image sometimes will not substantially match the actual vertical axis of its scene. This will happen, for example, if the aerial images were taken at different distances from the building, or at a different pitch, roll, or yaw angles of the aircraft from which the images were produced. In such cases, an aerial image may be corrected by providing the operator **120** with a user interface control operable to adjust the scale and/or relative angle of the aerial image to correct for such errors. The correction may be either applied directly to the aerial image, or instead be stored (e.g., as an offset) for use in model generation or other functions of the RES **100**.

Generating a model of the roof of a building further includes the automatic or semi-automatic identification of features of the roof of the building. In one embodiment, one or more user interface controls may be provided, such that the operator **120** may indicate (e.g., draw, paint, etc.) various features of the roof, such as valleys, ridges, hips, vertexes, planes, edges, etc. As these features are indicated by the operator **120**, a corresponding three-dimensional (“3D”) model may be updated accordingly to include those features. These features are identified by the operator based on a visual inspection of the images and by providing inputs that identify various features as valleys, ridges, hips, etc. In some cases, a first and a second image view of the roof (e.g., a north and east view) are simultaneously presented to the operator **120**, such that when the operator **120** indicates a feature in the first image view, a projection of that feature is automatically presented in the second image view. By presenting a view of the

6

3D model, simultaneously projected into multiple image views, the operator **120** is provided with useful visual cues as to the correctness of the 3D model and/or the correspondence between the aerial images.

In addition, generating a model of the roof of a building may include determining the pitch of one or more of the sections of the roof. In some embodiments, one or more user interface controls are provided, such that the operator **120** may accurately determine the pitch of each of the one or more roof sections. An accurate determination of the roof pitch may be employed (by a human or the RES **100**) to better determine an accurate cost estimate, as roof sections having a low pitch are typically less costly surfaces to repair and/or replace.

The generated model typically includes a plurality of planar roof sections that each correspond to one of the planar sections of the roof of the building. Each of the planar roof sections in the model has a number of associated dimensions and/or attributes, among them slope, area, and length of each edge of the roof section. Other information may include any information relevant to a roof builder or other entity having an interest in construction of, or installation upon, the roof. For example, the other information may include identification of valleys, ridges, rakes, eaves, or hip ridges of the roof and/or its sections; roof and/or roof section perimeter dimensions and/or outlines; measurements of step heights between different roof levels (e.g., terraces); bearing and/or orientation of each roof section; light exposure and/or shadowing patterns due to chimneys, other structures, trees, latitude, etc.; roofing material; etc? Once a 3D model has been generated to the satisfaction of the roof modeling engine **102** and/or the operator **120**, the generated 3D model is stored as model data **106** for further processing by the RES **100**. In one embodiment, the generated 3D model is then stored in a quality assurance queue, from which it is reviewed and possibly corrected by a quality control operator.

The report generation engine **103** generates a final roof estimate report based on a model stored as model data **106**, and then stores the generated report as report data **107**. Such a report typically includes one or more plan (top-down) views of the model, annotated with numerical values for the slope, area, and/or lengths of the edges of at least some of the plurality of planar roof sections of the model of the roof. The report may also include information about total area of the roof, identification and measurement of ridges and/or valleys of the roof, and/or different elevation views rendered from the 3D model (top, side, front, etc). An example report is illustrated and discussed with respect to FIGS. 3A-3E, below.

In some embodiments, generating a report includes labeling one or more views of the model with annotations that are readable to a human user. Some models include a large number of small roof details, such as dormers or other sections, such that applying uniformly sized, oriented, and positioned labels to roof section views results in a visually cluttered diagram. Accordingly, various techniques may be employed to generate a readable report, including automatically determining an optimal or near-optimal label font size, label position, and/or label orientation, such that the resulting report may be easily read and understood by the customer **115**.

In addition, in some embodiments, generating a report includes automatically determining a cost estimate, based on specified costs, such as those of materials, labor, transportation, etc. For example, the customer **115** provides indications of material and labor costs to the RES **100**. In response, the report generation engine **103** generates a roof estimate report that includes a cost estimate, based on the costs provided by the customer **115** and the attributes of the particular roof, such as area, pitch, etc.

US 8,818,770 B2

7

In one embodiment, the generated report is then provided to a customer. The generated report can be represented, for example, as an electronic file (e.g., a PDF file) or a paper document. In the illustrated example, roof estimate report **132** is transmitted to the customer **115**. The customer **115** may be or include any human, organization, or computing system that is the recipient of the roof estimate report **132**. For example, the customer **115** may be a property owner, a property manager, a roof construction/repair company, a general contractor, an insurance company, a solar power panel installer, a climate control (e.g., heating, ventilation, and/or air conditioning) system installer, a roof gutter installer, an awning installer, etc. Reports may be transmitted electronically, such as via a network (e.g., as an email, Web page, etc.) or by some shipping mechanism, such as the postal service, a courier service, etc.

In some embodiments, one or more of the models stored as model data **106** are provided directly to the customer or other computing system, without first being transformed into a report. For example, a model and/or roof measurement information based thereon may be exported and/or transmitted as a data file, in any suitable format, that may be consumed or otherwise utilized by some other computing system, such as a computer-aided design (“CAD”) tool, a drawing program, a labor and material estimation software, a project management/estimation software, etc.

The RES **100** may be operated by various types of entities. In one embodiment, the RES **100** is operated by a roof estimation service that provides roof estimate reports to customers, such as roofing contractors, in exchange for payment. In another embodiment, the RES **100** is operated by a roof construction/repair company, to generate roof estimate reports that are used internally and/or provided to customers, such as property owners.

In addition, the RES **100** may be operated in various ways. In one embodiment, the RES **100** executes as a desktop computer application that is operated by the operator **120**. In another embodiment, the RES **100** executes as a network-accessible service, such as by a Web server, that may be operated remotely by the operator **120** and/or the customer **115**. Additional details regarding the implementation of an example roof estimation system are provided with respect to FIG. **8**, below.

FIGS. **2A-2B** illustrate aerial images of a building at a particular address. In the illustrated example, the aerial images are represented as stylized line drawings for clarity of explanation. As noted above, such aerial images may be acquired in various ways. In one embodiment, an aircraft, such as an airplane or helicopter is utilized to take photographs while flying over one or more properties. Such aircraft may be manned or unmanned. In another embodiment, a ground-based vehicle, such as a car or truck, is utilized to take photographs (e.g., “street view” photographs) while driving past one or more properties. In such an embodiment, a camera may be mounted on a boom or other elevating member, such that images of building roofs may be obtained. In another embodiment, photographs may be taken from a fixed position, such as a tall building, hilltop, tower, etc.

In particular, FIG. **2A** shows a top plan (top-down) aerial image **210** of a building **200**. The roof of the building **200** includes multiple planar roof sections **200a-200d**. FIG. **2A** also shows a second aerial image **211** providing a perspective (oblique) view of the building **200**. The roof sections **200a** and **200c** are also visible in image **211**.

FIG. **2B** shows a top-down, wide angle image **212** of the building **200**. The image **212** includes details of the surrounding areas **220** of the building **220**. Information about the

8

surrounding areas **220** of the building **220** are in some embodiments used to determine additional cost factors related to a roof estimate. For example, the cleanup of, or access to, a worksite at building **220** may be complicated by various factors, including a substantial amount of landscaping; steeply sloped building sites; proximity to environmentally sensitive areas; etc. In such cases, the roof estimation system may automatically increase a cost factor in a corresponding roof estimate report.

In some embodiments, an aerial image has corresponding meta-information. Such meta-information may include details about the type of camera used (e.g., focal length, exposure, etc.), the position of the camera (e.g., GPS coordinates of the aircraft at the time the image was captured), the orientation of the camera (e.g., the angle of the camera), the time and/or date the image was captured, etc.

FIGS. **3A-3F** illustrate individual pages of an example roof estimate report generated by an example embodiment of a roof estimation system. As discussed with respect to FIG. **1**, a roof estimate report is generated by the roof estimation system based on one or more aerial images of a building. The roof estimate report may be based on a computer model (e.g., a 3D model) of the roof, and includes one or more views of the model. In this example, the various views of the model are presented as annotated line drawings, which provide information about the roof, such as the roof section areas, roof section edge lengths, roof section pitches, etc. The roof estimate report may be in an electronic format (e.g., a PDF file) and/or paper format (e.g., a printed report). In some embodiments, the roof estimate report may be in a format that may be consumed by a computer-aided design program.

FIG. **3A** shows a cover page **301** of the report and includes the address **301a** of a building **301c** and an overhead aerial image **301b** of the building **301c**.

FIG. **3B** shows a second page **302** of the report and includes two wide perspective (oblique) views **302a** and **302b** of the building **301c** at the address with the surrounding areas more clearly shown.

FIG. **3C** shows a third page **303** of the report and includes a line drawing **303a** of the building roof showing ridge lines **303b** and **303c**, and a compass indicator **303d**. In addition, a building roof having valleys would result in a line drawing including one or more valley lines. The ridge and/or valley lines may be called out in particular colors. For example, ridge lines **303b** and **303c** may be illustrated in red, while valley lines may be illustrated in blue. The line drawing **303a** is also annotated with the dimensions of the planar sections of the building roof. In this case, the dimensions are the lengths of the edges of the planar roof sections.

FIG. **3D** shows a fourth page **304** of the report and includes a line drawing **304a** of the building roof showing the pitch of each roof section along with a compass indicator. The pitch in this example is given in inches, and it represents the number of vertical inches that the labeled planar roof section drops over 12 inches of horizontal run. The slope can be easily calculated from such a representation using basic trigonometry. The use of a numerical value of inches of rise per foot of run is a well known measure of slope in the roofing industry. A roof builder typically uses this information to assist in the repair and/or construction of a roof. Of course, other measures and/or units of slope may be utilized as well, including percent grade, angle in degrees, etc.

FIG. **3E** shows a fifth page **305** of the report and includes a line drawing **305a** of the building roof showing the square footage of each roof section along with the total square foot area value. Of course, other units of area may be used as well,

US 8,818,770 B2

9

such as square meters or the number of “squares” of roofing material required for covering each roof section.

FIG. 3F shows a fifth page 306 of the report and includes a line drawing 306a of the building roof where notes or comments may be written. The line drawing 306a includes a label for each roof section (shown here as “A”, “B”, “C”), such that comments may be conveniently related to specific roof sections.

In other embodiments, more or less information may be provided, or the illustrated information may be arranged in different ways. For example, the report may be provided in electronic form, such as a PDF file or a computer aided design software format. In some embodiments, the report may be “active” or editable, such that the user of the report may make changes to the report, based on on-site observations.

2. Roof Estimation System User Interface

FIGS. 4A-4F, 5A-5D, 6A-6D, and 7A-7C describe an example interactive user interface provided by one embodiment of the roof estimation system. As noted, the RES 100 described with reference to FIG. 1 includes a user interface engine 104 that is configured to provide access to one or more functions of the RES 100, including image registration (described with respect to FIGS. 4A-4F), roof pitch determination (described with respect to FIGS. 5A-5D), roof model construction (described with reference to FIGS. 6A-6D), and roof model review (described with respect to FIGS. 7A-7C).

A. Image Registration

FIGS. 4A-4F are screen displays illustrating image registration and image lean correction in an example embodiment. In particular, FIG. 4A shows a user interface screen 400 that is utilized by an operator to generate a three dimensional model of a roof of a building. The user interface screen 400 shows a roof modeling project in an initial state, after the operator has specified an address of a building and after images of the building have been obtained and loaded into the roof estimation system.

The user interface screen 400 includes a control panel 401 and five images 402-406 of a building roof 407. The control panel 401 includes user selectable controls (e.g., buttons, check boxes, menus, etc.) for various roof modeling tasks, such as setting reference points for the images, setting the vertical (Z) axis for the images, switching between different images, saving the model, and the like. Each of the images 402-406 provides a different view of the building roof 407. In particular, images 402-406 respectively provide substantially top-down, south, north, west, and east views of the building roof 407. Each image 402-406 includes four marker controls (also called “reference points” or “registration markers”) that are used by the operator to set reference points in the image for purposes of image registration. The registration markers will be described further with respect to an enlargement of image portion 408 described with respect to FIGS. 4B-4C, below.

FIGS. 4B-4C show an enlarged view of image portion 408 during the process of image registration for image 402, which provides a top-down view of the building roof 407. As shown in FIG. 4B, image portion 408 includes the building roof 407 and registration markers 410-413. The markers 410-413 are interactive user interface controls that can be directly manipulated (e.g., moved, rotated, etc.) by the operator in order to specify points to use for purposes of image registration. In particular, image registration includes determining a transformation between each of one or more images and a uniform 3D reference grid. The uniform 3D reference grid is used as a coordinate system for a 3D model of the roof. By registering multiple images to the reference grid, an operator may indicate a roof feature on an image (such as a roof edge), which

10

may then be translated from the coordinate system of the image to the coordinate system of the reference grid, for purposes of including of the indicated feature in the 3D model.

Marker 410 is an origin marker control, and includes arms 410a-410c. Arms 410a and 410b are horizontal arms that are utilized to specify the X and Y axes (e.g., the horizontal plane) of the reference grid. Arm 410c is a vertical arm that may be utilized to specify the Z axis (e.g., the vertical axis) of the reference grid. The use of the vertical arm to specify the Z axis will be further described with respect to FIG. 4E, below.

Typically, markers 410-413 are color coded, such that they may be distinguished from one another. For example, marker 411-413 may be respectively colored red, blue, and green. Origin marker 410 has a different appearance than markers 411-413, so may be of any color. In other embodiments, markers 411-413 may be distinguished in other ways, such as by utilizing different sized dashed lines, different line thicknesses, etc. In still other embodiments, markers are not distinguished any way from each other, such as by being of uniform shape, color, etc.

FIG. 4C shows image portion 408 with markers 410-413 after they have been placed by an operator. Typically, registration markers are placed at four spatially distributed corners of the roof. As shown in FIG. 4C, the operator has placed markers 410-413 at four different corners of the building roof 407. In particular, the operator first placed the origin marker 410 at the lower left corner of the building roof 407, and has adjusted (e.g., rotated) the arms 410a and 410b to align with the major horizontal axes of the roof. By adjusting the arms 410a and 410b of the origin marker 410, the rotational orientation of markers 411-413 is automatically adjusted by the roof estimation system. Next, the operator places markers 411-413 on some other corners of the roof. In general, the operator can place registration marker over any roof feature, but roof corners are typically utilized because they are more easily identified by the operator. After the operator is satisfied with the placement of markers 410-413, the operator typically registers a next image of the building roof 407, as will be described next.

FIGS. 4D-4F illustrate image registration for image 404, which provides a north view of the building roof 407. In particular, FIG. 4D shows the user interface screen 400 described with reference to FIG. 4A. Here, image 402 has been minimized, while image 404 has been enlarged so that the operator may register that image by placing markers on image 404, as will be described below with respect to an enlarged view of image portion 418.

FIG. 4E shows an enlarged view of image portion 418 during the process of image registration for image 404. Image portion 418 includes the building roof 407 and registration markers 420-423. Markers 420-423 respectively correspond to markers 410-413 described above. In particular, marker 420 is an origin marker control that includes arms 420a-420c. Arms 420a and 420b are horizontal arms that are utilized to specify the X and Y axes of the reference grid. Arm 420c is a vertical arm that may be utilized to specify the Z axis of the reference grid.

In the example of FIG. 4E, the operator has moved each of markers 420-423 to a corner of the roof 407. Note that the markers 420-423 are moved to roof corners that correspond to those selected by the operator with markers 410-413, as described with reference to FIG. 4C. In particular, origin marker 420 has been moved to the corner of the roof 407 selected with origin marker 410 in image 408; marker 421 has been moved to the corner selected with marker 411 in image 408; marker 422 has been moved to the corner selected with

US 8,818,770 B2

11

marker **412** in image **408**; and marker **423** has been moved to the corner selected with marker **413** in image **408**. In addition, markers **420-423** have been rotated, by operator rotation of the origin marker **420**, to align with the major axes of the roof **407**.

As noted, the operator can utilize the origin marker **420** to specify the vertical axis of the reference grid. In particular, the operator can adjust (e.g., by dragging with a mouse or other pointing device) arm **420c** of marker **420** to specify the vertical (Z) axis of the image. In some cases, aerial images may include some amount of lean, due to the orientation of the aircraft during image capture. For example, pitch, yaw, or roll of an aircraft during the course of image capture may result in images that are misaligned with respect to the vertical axis of the building and its roof. Typically, an operator may adjust arm **420c** to line up with a feature of a building or roof that is known to be substantially vertical, such as a wall of a house or a chimney. Then, based on the angle of arm **420c** with respect to the vertical axis of the image, the roof estimation system can determine a correction between the reference grid and the image.

FIG. 4F shows an enlarged view of image portion **418** after registration of image **404**. Once the operator has placed and adjusted markers **420-423**, the operator may direct (e.g., by clicking a button) the roof estimation system to register the image to the reference grid, based on the positions and orientations of markers **420-423**. Once the roof estimation system registers the image, it provides the operator with feedback so that the operator may determine the correctness or accuracy of the registration.

In the example of FIG. 4F, the operator has directed the roof estimation system to register image **404**, and the roof estimation system has updated image portion **418** with registration indicators **430-433**. Registration indicators **430-433** provide the operator with feedback so that the operator may judge the accuracy of the registration of image **404**.

Registration indicator **430** is an origin registration indicator that includes two arms **430a-430b** and three reference grid indicators **430c-430e**, shown as dashed lines. The reference grid indicators **430c-430e** show the vertical axis (**430c**) and the two horizontal axes (**430d** and **430e**) of the reference grid determined based on the placement and orientation of the markers **420-423**. Arms **430a** and **430b** correspond to the placement of arms **420a-420c** of origin marker **420**. If the arms **430a** and **430b** do not substantially align with the corresponding reference grid indicators **430c** and **430d**, then the determined reference grid is out of alignment with the specified axes of the house. Typically, an operator will return to the view of FIG. 4E to make adjustments to origin marker, such as adjusting one or more of the vertical or horizontal axes, in order to refine the registration of the image. Although the arms **430a-430b** and the reference grid indicators **430c-430e** are here illustrated as solid and dashed lines, in other embodiments they may be color coded. For example, arms **430a-430b** may be red, while reference grid indicators **430c-430e** may be blue.

Registration indicators **431-433** provide the operator with information regarding the accuracy of the placement of markers **421-423**. In particular, each registration indicator **431-433** includes a solid crosshairs and a reference indicator, shown for example as a dashed line **432a**. The crosshair of a registration indicator corresponds to the placement of a marker. For example, the crosshairs of registration indicator **431** corresponds to the placement of marker **421** in FIG. 4E. If the reference indicator intersects the center (or substantially near the center) of the crosshairs of a registration indicator, then the operator knows that the placement of the corresponding

12

marker is accurate. On the other hand, if the reference indicator does not intersect the center of the crosshairs of a registration indicator, then the operator knows that the placement of the corresponding marker is inaccurate. Typically, such an inaccuracy arises when the placement of markers in the top view of the roof does not agree with (correspond to) the placement of corresponding markers in another view of the roof. In such cases, the operator can return to the view of FIG. 4C or 4E to adjust the position of one or more markers.

After registering image **404**, the operator will proceed to register additional images of the building roof **407** utilizing a process similar to that described above. In this example, the operator will register images **403**, **405**, and **406**. Although the operator is here described as registering a total of five images, in other cases more or fewer images may be registered.

B. Roof Model Construction

FIGS. 5A-5D and 6A-6C generally illustrate aspects of the process of roof model generation based on multiple registered images. In particular, these figures illustrate the construction of a roof model by an operator. Model generation/construction may include identification of roof features shown in various images of the roof, such as edges, planar sections, vertexes, and the like, as well as determination of roof pitch and other dimensional attributes of the roof. Each identified roof feature is incorporated by the roof estimation system into a 3D model of the roof, based on a translation between an image in which the feature is identified and the reference grid, as determined by the process described with reference to FIGS. 4A-4F, above.

FIGS. 5A-5D are screen displays illustrating pitch determination in an example embodiment. In particular, FIG. 5A shows the user interface screen **400** after images **402-406** have been registered. In this example, the operator is using a pitch determination control (also called a “pitch determination marker” or “pitch determination tool”) to specify the pitch of a planar roof section of the building roof **407** visible in image **406**. The pitch determination control will be further described in FIG. 5B, below, with respect to an enlargement of image portion **508**.

FIG. 5B shows an enlarged view of image portion **508** during the process of pitch determination for image **406**, which provides an east perspective view of the building roof **407**. As shown in FIG. 5B, the image portion **508** includes the building roof **407** and a pitch determination marker **510** (also called a “protractor tool”). The pitch determination marker **510** is an interactive user interface control that can be directly manipulated by the operator in order to specify the pitch of a section of the building roof **407**.

The pitch determination marker **510** includes arms **510a-510d**. Arms **510a-510c** are axes, which are automatically aligned, based on the registration of image **406**, with the major (X, Y, and Z) axes of the building roof. Arm **510d** is a “protractor” arm that is adjustable by the operator to specify roof pitch.

The marker **510** is typically first moved by the operator to a convenient location on the building roof **407**, usually corner of a planar section of the roof **407**. Next, the operator adjusts arm **510d** so that it substantially aligns with the sloped edge of the planar roof section. Then, the roof estimation system determines the pitch of the roof section, based on the configuration of the marker **510** with respect to the image and the reference grid.

After specifying the pitch of a planar roof section, the operator will typically specify other information about the planar roof section, such as its outline, as will be described with reference to FIGS. 6A-6D. Note that as the operator provides additional information about the geometry of the

US 8,818,770 B2

13

roof 407, the roof estimation system may automatically determine the pitch and/or other features of at least some of the other planar roof sections, based on the provided geometric information and/or assumptions about roof symmetry or other standard architectural practices.

FIG. 5C shows a second type of pitch determination marker being used in the context of image 403 which provides a south perspective view of the building roof 407. The illustrated pitch determination marker may be used in addition to, or instead of, the pitch determination marker 510 described with respect to FIGS. 5A-5B, above. In particular, FIG. 5C shows a pitch determination marker 520 (also called an “envelope tool”) that includes surfaces 520a and 520b. The pitch determination marker 520 is an interactive user interface control that can be directly manipulated by the operator in order to specify the pitch of a section of the building roof 407. In particular, the pitch determination marker 520 may be moved and/or adjusted so that it appears to lie substantially atop two adjacent planar sections of roof 407.

FIG. 5D shows the pitch determination marker 520 after the operator has used it to specify the pitch of two sections of roof 407. Here, the operator has moved the marker 520 to a position in which the spine of the marker 520 is substantially aligned with the ridge line of roof 407. Then, the operator has adjusted the angle of the surfaces 520a and 520b so that they appear to lie substantially atop corresponding sections of roof 407. Then, the roof estimation system determines the pitch of the roof sections, based on the configuration of the marker 520 with respect to the image and the reference grid. Also illustrated are pitch indicators 521 and 522. Pitch indicator 521 corresponds to the measured pitch of surface 520a, and pitch indicator 522 corresponds to the measured pitch of surface 520b. As the operator adjusts the angle of surfaces 520a and/or 520b, the corresponding pitch indicators 521-522 are automatically updated to reflect the determined pitch. In this example, the pitch of both surfaces is given as 4 inches of rise per foot of run.

The envelope pitch determination marker 520 may be adjusted in other ways, to specify pitches for types of roofs other than the gabled roof shown in image 403. For example, when measuring pitch of roof sections that form a roof hip, point 520c may be manipulated by the operator, such as by dragging it to the left or right, to adjust the shape of the surfaces 520a and 520b, so that the surfaces align with the edges formed by the intersection of the sections that form the roof hip.

FIGS. 6A-6D are screen displays illustrating model construction and concurrent display of operator specified roof features in an example embodiment. In particular, FIGS. 6A-6D illustrate the construction of a three dimensional wire frame model of a building roof, based on the specification of roof features by an operator. In addition, FIGS. 6A-6D illustrate the concurrent display of operator specified roof features in multiple views of a building roof.

FIG. 6A shows the user interface screen 400 after images 402-406 have been registered, and after roof pitches have been determined. In this example, the operator is specifying sections of roof 407, visible in image 406, that are to be added to a 3D wire frame model of the roof 407 maintained by the roof estimation system. The specification of roof sections will be further described with reference to enlarged portion 608 of image 406 in FIG. 6B, below. In addition, as the operator specifies roof sections in image 406, the roof estimation system concurrently displays the specified roof sections in each of the other images 402-405. The concurrent display of opera-

14

tor specified roof features will be further described with reference to enlarged portion 609 of image 402 in FIG. 6C, below.

FIG. 6B is an enlarged view of image portion 608 during the process of wire frame model construction in the context of image 406, which provides an east perspective view of the building roof 407. As shown in FIG. 6B, the image portion 608 includes the building roof 407, drawing tool 610, and wire frame 611. The drawing tool 610 (also called a “drawing marker” or a “drawing control”) is an interactive user interface control that can be directly manipulated by the operator in order to specify roof features, such as edges, ridges, valleys, corners, etc. In the illustrated embodiment, the operator uses the drawing tool 610 to trace or outline planar sections of the roof 407, leading to the generation of wire frame 611. The drawing tool 610 may be used to establish a series of connected line segments that result in a closed polygon representing a planar roof section. As the operator specifies a planar roof section in this manner, the roof estimation system determines, based on the image and the reference grid, the geometry of the planar roof section, and includes (adds) the specified planar roof section in a 3D model that corresponds to roof 407.

FIG. 6C is an enlarged view of image portion 609 illustrating the concurrent display of operator specified roof features, in the context of image 402, which provides a top plan view of the building roof 407. As the operator specifies roof sections as described with respect to FIG. 6B, the roof estimation system concurrently displays the specified roof features in one or more of the other images displayed by the user interface screen 400. More specifically, image portion 609 includes building roof 407 and wire frame 612. Wire frame 612 corresponds to wire frame 611 constructed by the operator with reference to FIG. 6B, except that wire frame 612 is automatically displayed as a projection from the 3D model into the top-down view of image 402. Changes that the operator makes to wire frame 611 are concurrently displayed by the roof estimation system as wire frame 612 in image portion 609. For example, if a new planar roof section is added by the operator to wire frame 611, the new planar roof section is automatically displayed in wire frame 612. By concurrently displaying operator identified features in multiple views of building roof 407, the operator obtains feedback regarding the correctness and/or accuracy of the 3D model or other aspects of the model generation process, such as image registration and pitch determination.

Generally, the roof estimation system can be configured to concurrently display any operator-identified features, such as corners, ridges, valleys, planar sections, and the like, in multiple views of a building.

Furthermore, the concurrently displayed wire frame 612 is an interactive user interface element, in that the operator can make changes to the wire frame 612, which are then concurrently displayed in wire frame 611. Wire frames similar to those described above are also projected by the roof estimation system into images 403, 404, and 405 displayed by the user interface screen 400. In this manner, the operator can switch between various images of the building roof 407, making refinements to the 3D model by adjusting the wire frame in whichever image is more convenient and/or provides a more suitable perspective/view of the model.

FIG. 6D shows the user interface screen 400 during construction of a 3D model of the building roof 407. In particular, the user interface 400 includes a shaded wire frame 613 representation of the 3D model constructed as described above. In this view, the operator can review the wire frame 613 in isolation from any images to determine whether the

US 8,818,770 B2

15

wire frame **613** accurately represents the building roof **407**. The wire frame **613** is an interactive user interface component, in that it can be directly manipulated (e.g., moved, rotated, resized, etc.). In some embodiments, manipulating the wire frame **613**, such as by changing its shape, results in corresponding changes in the underlying 3D model.

C. Roof Model Review

FIGS. 7A-7C are screen displays illustrating roof model review in an example embodiment. In particular, FIGS. 7A-7C illustrate various techniques to facilitate the review of a roof model by an operator. Reviewing the roof model may include reviewing roof section pitches (e.g., to determine whether they conform to the building roof and/or standard construction practices), reviewing the shape and/or location of the roof model (e.g., to determine whether it substantially conforms to the building roof), etc.

FIG. 7A shows the user interface screen **400** after the operator has constructed a model of the roof **407** using one or more of the images **402-406**. In this example, a wire frame has been projected onto (superimposed upon) image **402** and annotated with roof section pitches, as will be described further with respect to enlarged portion **708** of image **402** in FIG. 7B, below.

FIG. 7B is an enlarged view of image portion **708** during the process of roof model review in the context of image **402**, which provides a substantially top plan view of the building roof **407**. As shown in FIG. 7B, the image portion **708** includes a wire frame **710** and labels **711a-711c** that indicate pitches of corresponding sections of roof **407**. The wire frame **710** and the illustrated pitches are determined by the roof estimation system based on the pitch determination described with respect to FIGS. 5A-5D, above, and the operator's specification of the wire frame model described with respect to FIGS. 6A-6D, above.

The wire frame **710** includes multiple vertexes connected by line segments. Each vertex includes a handle, such as handle **710a**. The handles may be directly manipulated (individually or in groups) by the operator to make adjustments/modifications to the wire frame **710**. For example, when an operator drags handle **710a** to a new location, the ends of the two line segments connected to handle **710a** will also move to the new location.

FIG. 7C is an alternative view of the 3D model of roof **407** during the process of roof model review. In FIG. 7C, the user interface screen **400** includes a wire frame **720** representation of the 3D model of the roof **407**. The wire frame **720** consists of multiple line segments corresponding to edges of planar roof sections. Each line segment is annotated with a label, such as label **723**, indicating the determined length of the corresponding roof section edge. Furthermore, some of the line segments indicate that they correspond to a particular roof feature. For example, line segments **721** and **722** may be colored (e.g., red) so as to indicate that they correspond to roof ridges. Other line segments may be differently colored (e.g., blue) so as to indicate a correspondence to roof valleys or other features. In addition, the wire frame **720** may be directly manipulated by the operator in order to make adjustments to the underlying model of the roof **407**. For example, the operator could increase or decrease the length of line segment **721**, resulting in a change in the corresponding feature of the 3D model of roof **407**.

Note that although the operator is shown, in FIGS. 5-7 above, operating upon a total of five images, in other cases, fewer images may be used. For example, in some cases fewer images may be available, or some images may provide obstructed views of the building roof, such as due to tree cover, neighboring buildings, etc.

16

3. Implementation Techniques

FIG. 8 is an example block diagram of a computing system for practicing embodiments of a roof estimation system. FIG. 8 shows a computing system **800** that may be utilized to implement a Roof Estimation System ("RES") **810**. One or more general purpose or special purpose computing systems may be used to implement the RES **810**. More specifically, the computing system **800** may comprise one or more distinct computing systems present at distributed locations. In addition, each block shown may represent one or more such blocks as appropriate to a specific embodiment or may be combined with other blocks. Moreover, the various blocks of the RES **810** may physically reside on one or more machines, which use standard inter-process communication mechanisms (e.g., TCP/IP) to communicate with each other. Further, the RES **810** may be implemented in software, hardware, firmware, or in some combination to achieve the capabilities described herein.

In the embodiment shown, computing system **800** comprises a computer memory ("memory") **801**, a display **802**, one or more Central Processing Units ("CPU") **803**, Input/Output devices **804** (e.g., keyboard, mouse, joystick, track pad, CRT or LCD display, and the like), other computer-readable media **805**, and network connections **806**. The RES **810** is shown residing in memory **801**. In other embodiments, some portion of the contents, some of, or all of the components of the RES **810** may be stored on and/or transmitted over the other computer-readable media **805**. The components of the RES **810** preferably execute on one or more CPUs **803** and generate roof estimate reports, as described herein. Other code or programs **830** (e.g., a Web server, a database management system, and the like) and potentially other data repositories, such as data repository **820**, also reside in the memory **801**, and preferably execute on one or more CPUs **803**. Not all of the components in FIG. 8 are required for each implementation. For example, some embodiments embedded in other software do not provide means for user input, for display, for a customer computing system, or other components.

In a typical embodiment, the RES **810** includes an image acquisition engine **811**, a roof modeling engine **812**, a report generation engine **813**, an interface engine **814**, and a roof estimation system data repository **816**. Other and/or different modules may be implemented. In addition, the RES **810** interacts via a network **850** with an image source computing system **855**, an operator computing system **865**, and/or a customer computing system **860**.

The image acquisition engine **811** performs at least some of the functions of the image acquisition engine **101** described with reference to FIG. 1. In particular, the image acquisition engine **811** interacts with the image source computing system **855** to obtain one or more images of a building, and stores those images in the RES data repository **816** for processing by other components of the RES **810**. In some embodiments, the image acquisition engine **811** may act as an image cache manager, such that it preferentially provides images to other components of the RES **810** from the RES data repository **816**, while obtaining images from the image source computing system **855** when they are not already present in the RES data repository **816**. In other embodiments, images may be obtained in an "on demand" manner, such that they are provided, either by the image acquisition engine **811** or the image source computing system **855**, directly to modules of the RES **810** and/or the operator computing system **865**, without intervening storage in the RES data repository **816**.

US 8,818,770 B2

17

The roof modeling engine **812** performs at least some of the functions of the roof modeling engine **102** described with reference to FIG. 1. In particular, the roof modeling engine **812** generates a model based on one or more images of a building that are obtained from the RES data repository **816** or directly from the image source computing system **855**. As noted, model generation may be performed semi-automatically, based on at least some inputs received from the computing system **865**. In addition, at least some aspects of the model generation may be performed automatically, based on image processing and/or image understanding techniques. After the roof modeling engine **812** generates a model, it stores the generated model in the RES data repository **816** for further processing by other components of the RES **810**.

The report generation engine **813** performs at least some of the functions of the report generation engine **103** described with reference to FIG. 1. In particular, the report generation engine **813** generates roof reports based on models stored in the RES data repository **816**. Generating a roof report may include preparing one or more views of a given 3D model of a roof, annotating those views with indications of various characteristics of the model, such as dimensions of sections or other features (e.g., ridges, valleys, etc.) of the roof, slopes of sections of the roof, areas of sections of the roof, etc. In some embodiments, the report generation engine **813** facilitates transmission of roof measurement information that may or may not be incorporated into a roof estimate report. For example, the roof generation engine **813** may transmit roof measurement information based on, or derived from, models stored in the RES data repository **816**. Such roof measurement information may be provided to, for example, third-party systems that generate roof estimate reports based on the provided information.

The interface engine **814** provides a view and a controller that facilitate user interaction with the RES **810** and its various components. For example, the interface engine **814** implements a user interface engine **104** described with reference to FIG. 1. Thus, the interface engine **814** provides an interactive graphical user interface that can be used by a human user operating the operator computing system **865** to interact with, for example, the roof modeling engine **812**, to perform functions related to the generation of models, such as point registration, feature indication, pitch estimation, etc. In other embodiments, the interface engine **814** provides access directly to a customer operating the customer computing system **860**, such that the customer may place an order for a roof estimate report for an indicated building location. In at least some embodiments, access to the functionality of the interface engine **814** is provided via a Web server, possibly executing as one of the other programs **830**.

In some embodiments, the interface engine **814** provides programmatic access to one or more functions of the RES **810**. For example, the interface engine **814** provides a programmatic interface (e.g., as a Web service, static or dynamic library, etc.) to one or more roof estimation functions of the RES **810** that may be invoked by one of the other programs **830** or some other module. In this manner, the interface engine **814** facilitates the development of third-party software, such as user interfaces, plug-ins, adapters (e.g., for integrating functions of the RES **810** into desktop applications, Web-based applications, embedded applications, etc.), and the like. In addition, the interface engine **814** may be in at least some embodiments invoked or otherwise accessed via remote entities, such as the operator computing system **865**, the image source computing system **855**, and/or the customer computing system **860**, to access various roof estimation functionality of the RES **810**.

18

The RES data repository **816** stores information related the roof estimation functions performed by the RES **810**. Such information may include image data **105**, model data **106**, and/or report data **107** described with reference to FIG. 1. In addition, the RES data repository **816** may include information about customers, operators, or other individuals or entities associated with the RES **810**.

In an example embodiment, components/modules of the RES **810** are implemented using standard programming techniques. For example, the RES **810** may be implemented as a “native” executable running on the CPU **803**, along with one or more static or dynamic libraries. In other embodiments, the RES **810** is implemented as instructions processed by virtual machine that executes as one of the other programs **830**. In general, a range of programming languages known in the art may be employed for implementing such example embodiments, including representative implementations of various programming language paradigms, including but not limited to, object-oriented (e.g., Java, C++, C#, Matlab, Visual Basic-.NET, Smalltalk, and the like), functional (e.g., ML, Lisp, Scheme, and the like), procedural (e.g., C, Pascal, Ada, Modula, and the like), scripting (e.g., Perl, Ruby, Python, JavaScript, VBScript, and the like), declarative (e.g., SQL, Prolog, and the like).

The embodiments described above may also use well-known synchronous or asynchronous client-server computing techniques. However, the various components may be implemented using more monolithic programming techniques as well, for example, as an executable running on a single CPU computer system, or alternatively decomposed using a variety of structuring techniques known in the art, including but not limited to, multiprogramming, multithreading, client-server, or peer-to-peer, running on one or more computer systems each having one or more CPUs. Some embodiments execute concurrently and asynchronously, and communicate using message passing techniques. Equivalent synchronous embodiments are also supported by an RES implementation. Also, other functions could be implemented and/or performed by each component/module, and in different orders, and by different components/modules, yet still achieve the functions of the RES.

In addition, programming interfaces to the data stored as part of the RES **810**, such as in the RES data repository **816**, can be available by standard mechanisms such as through C, C++, C#, and Java APIs; libraries for accessing files, databases, or other data repositories; through scripting languages such as XML; or through Web servers, FTP servers, or other types of servers providing access to stored data. For example, the RES data repository **816** may be implemented as one or more database systems, file systems, memory buffers, or any other technique for storing such information, or any combination of the above, including implementations using distributed computing techniques.

Also, the example RES **810** can be implemented in a distributed environment comprising multiple, even heterogeneous, computer systems and networks. For example, in one embodiment, the image acquisition engine **811**, the roof modeling engine **812**, the report generation engine **813**, the interface engine **814**, and the data repository **816** are all located in physically different computer systems. In another embodiment, various modules of the RES **810** are hosted each on a separate server machine and are remotely located from the tables which are stored in the data repository **816**. Also, one or more of the modules may themselves be distributed, pooled or otherwise grouped, such as for load balancing, reliability or security reasons. Different configurations and locations of programs and data are contemplated for use with techniques

US 8,818,770 B2

19

of described herein. A variety of distributed computing techniques are appropriate for implementing the components of the illustrated embodiments in a distributed manner including but not limited to TCP/IP sockets, RPC, RMI, HTTP, Web Services (XML-RPC, JAX-RPC, SOAP, and the like).

Furthermore, in some embodiments, some or all of the components of the RES are implemented or provided in other manners, such as at least partially in firmware and/or hardware, including, but not limited to one or more application-specific integrated circuits (ASICs), standard integrated circuits, controllers (e.g., by executing appropriate instructions, and including microcontrollers and/or embedded controllers), field-programmable gate arrays (FPGAs), complex programmable logic devices (CPLDs), and the like. Some or all of the system components and/or data structures may also be stored (e.g., as software instructions or structured data) on a computer-readable medium, such as a hard disk, a memory, a network, or a portable media article to be read by an appropriate drive or via an appropriate connection. The system components and data structures may also be stored as data signals (e.g., by being encoded as part of a carrier wave or included as part of an analog or digital propagated signal) on a variety of computer-readable transmission mediums, which are then transmitted, including across wireless-based and wired/cable-based mediums, and may take a variety of forms (e.g., as part of a single or multiplexed analog signal, or as multiple discrete digital packets or frames). Such computer program products may also take other forms in other embodiments. Accordingly, embodiments of this disclosure may be practiced with other computer system configurations.

FIG. 9 is an example flow diagram of an image registration routine provided by an example embodiment. The illustrated routine 900 may be provided by, for example, execution of the roof estimation system 810 described with respect to FIG. 8. The illustrated routine 900 facilitates image registration based upon operator indicated registration points and/or image lean corrections.

More specifically, the routine begins in step 901, where it displays, on a user interface screen, an aerial image of a building having a roof. As part of the user interface screen, the routine also displays user interface controls such as markers that may be used by an operator for purposes of image registration and/or lean correction, as described with reference to FIG. 4A, above.

In step 902, the routine receives, via one or more registration markers, indications of one or more points on the aerial image. The registration markers are manipulated by the operator to specify points on the aerial image, as described with reference to FIGS. 4A-4E. Typically, the points are visually identifiable features, such as corners of the roof of the building. For example, if the roof has four corners (e.g., a northwest, southwest, northeast, and southeast corner) the operator may place one registration marker on each of the four corners as shown in the aerial image. Then, the positions (e.g., coordinates on the aerial image) of the markers are transmitted to the routine for use in registering the aerial image, as described below.

In step 903, the routine receives, via a lean correction marker, an indication of the vertical axis of the building roof. In at least some cases, the aerial image of the building is out of alignment with respect to the vertical axis of the building. This may be caused, for example, by pitch, roll, and/or yaw experienced by the aircraft during the process of photographing the building. To correct for such misalignment, the lean correction marker is manipulated by the operator to indicate a vertical axis of the building. Typically, the operator aligns the lean correction marker with known, substantially vertical fea-

20

ture of the building, such as a chimney, wall corner, etc., as described with reference to FIG. 4E, above. After the operator has aligned the lean correction marker, the position (e.g., angle of the marker, coordinates of the endpoints of the marker, etc.) of the lean correction marker is transmitted to the routine for use in registering the aerial image, as described below.

Particular benefits may be obtained from lean correction performed in the context of an overhead, or "top down," view. An "overhead lean" occurs when the camera is not directly overhead with respect to the building when the photo is taken. In some cases, leans in excess of 5 degrees have been observed in "top down" photos. Furthermore, unlike oblique, perspective views, a top-down lean is typically less likely to include a convenient visual marker that provides sufficient angle to assess the lean direction and magnitude, such as the edge of the building or a tall chimney. An overhead lean affects the perceived location of the roof lines in a top down view. This effect is amplified as the pitch of the roof increases and/or as the vertical separation between disconnected roof sections increases. Without lean correction, superimposing a wire frame over the visible ridgelines (and other features of a building that reside at different elevations) may produce asymmetries in otherwise symmetric structures. Further, an absence of lean correction may introduce errors in pitch estimation, as the wire frame may not appear consistent between top and oblique view points. More specifically, without top view lean correction, the positions for the roof lines in an otherwise correct (i.e., accurate with respect to the actual geometry of the roof) wire frame will typically not line up on the visible roof lines in the overhead reference photo. This often leads the user (or software) to either introduce errors by incorrectly drawing the wire frame to the image lines or perform a subjective determination of where and how to shift the wire frame lines off the image lines to produce a correct model. Top view lean correction allows the roof estimation system to trace to, or substantially to, the actual roof lines seen in the top image while still producing an accurate wire frame model.

Image misalignment may be specified in other ways. For example, in other embodiments, the operator may instead rotate the image to a position in which the building appears to be in a substantially vertical position. Then, the angle of rotation of the image may be transmitted to the routine for use in registering the aerial image.

In step 904, the routine registers, based on the received indications of the points and/or the received indication of the vertical axis, the aerial image to a reference grid. Registering the image to a reference grid may include determining a transformation between the reference grid and the image, based on the indicated points and/or the indicated vertical axis. Determining such a transformation may be based on other information as well, such as meta-information associated with the aerial image. In some embodiments, the aerial image has corresponding meta-information that includes image capture conditions, such as camera type, focal length, time of day, camera position (e.g., latitude, longitude, and/or elevation), etc.

In step 905, the routine determines whether there are additional aerial images to be registered, and if so, returns to step 901, else proceeds to step 906. During execution of the loop of steps 901-905, the operator typically indicates, for each registration marker, the same feature (e.g., corner) of the roof as shown in each of multiple images, such that the routine can register the multiple images to a single, uniform reference grid. Upon completion of the registration process, the routine has determined a uniform coordinate system for the multiple

US 8,818,770 B2

21

aerial images, for use during other phases of model construction, such as pitch determination or feature identification.

In step **906**, the routine generates a three-dimensional model based at least in part on the aerial image(s) and the reference grid. As discussed above with reference to FIGS. **5A-5D** and **6A-6D**, model generation includes identification of roof features shown in various images of the roof, such as edges, planar sections, vertexes, and the like, as well as determination of roof pitch and other dimensional attributes of the roof. In other embodiments, the routine performs other functions with the registered images, such as storing them for later use (e.g., by an automated model generation module), transmitting them to another computing (e.g., for use in a third-party design application), etc. After step **906**, the routine ends.

Note that in at least some embodiments, aspects of the routine **900** may be performed in an automated manner. For example, operations discussed above as being performed by an operator, such as the determination of the location of image registration points of step **902** and/or the indication of lean of step **903**, may be performed by automated image processing techniques.

FIG. **10** is an example flow diagram of a pitch determination routine provided by an example embodiment. The illustrated routine **1000** may be provided by, for example, execution of the roof estimation system **810** described with respect to FIG. **8**. The illustrated routine **1000** facilitates the determination of the pitch of a section of a roof, by displaying a pitch determination marker and modifying a 3D model of a roof based on an indication of roof pitch received via the pitch determination marker.

More specifically, the routine begins at step **1001** where it displays an aerial image of a building having a roof comprising a plurality of planar roof sections that each have a corresponding pitch. The aerial image is displayed in the context of a user interface screen, such as is described with reference to FIGS. **4A-6C**, above. The aerial images may be received from, for example, the image source computing system **855** and/or from the RES data repository **816** described with reference to FIG. **8**. As discussed above, aerial images may be originally created by cameras mounted on airplanes, balloons, satellites, etc. In some embodiments, images obtained from ground-based platforms (e.g., vehicle-mounted cameras) may be used instead or in addition.

In step **1002**, the routine displays a pitch determination marker operable to indicate pitch of a planar roof section. The pitch determination marker may be, for example, a pitch determination marker **510** ("protractor tool") or **520** ("envelope tool"), such as are respectively described with respect to FIGS. **5B** and **5C**, above. The routine displays the pitch determination marker by, for example, presenting it on a user interface screen displayed on a computer monitor or other display device. The pitch determination marker is a direct manipulation user interface control, in that an operator may manipulate it (e.g., adjust an angle, change its shape, alter its position, etc.) in order to indicate pitch of a planar roof section. Additional details regarding pitch determination controls are provided with respect to FIGS. **5A-5D**, above.

In step **1003**, the routine receives, via the displayed pitch determination marker, an indication of the pitch of one of the plurality of planar roof sections of the roof of the building. Receiving an indication of the pitch includes receiving an indication (e.g., via an event, callback, etc.) that the marker has been manipulated by the operator, and then determining an angle based on the shape and/or position of the marker. In some embodiments, such an indication may be received on an event driven basis, such as every time the marker is manipu-

22

lated in some manner. In other embodiments, the routine may poll the marker from time to time to determine its current state. In addition, the operator may explicitly indicate that the current state of the marker is to be transmitted to the routine, such as by pressing a button or other indication.

In step **1004**, the routine modifies a three-dimensional model of the roof based on the received indication of the pitch of the one planar roof section. Modifying the 3D model of the roof includes associating the indicated pitch with a portion of the model corresponding to the one planar roof section. For example, the 3D model may include one or more data structures representing planar roof sections, and the indicated pitch may be included as part of the data structure representing the one planar roof section. In some embodiments, the 3D model may not at this point include representations of the planar roof sections, such as because the operator has not yet specified them. In such a case, the routine may store the indicated pitch in association with the location and orientation at which the pitch was specified by the operator, as determined from the aerial image. Then, at a later time, when the operator specifies a roof section that has the same orientation as the stored pitch and that includes or is near the stored location, the roof estimation system can store the indicated pitch in association with the specified roof section.

After step **1004**, the routine ends. In other embodiments, the routine may instead return to step **1001**, to determine the pitch for another planar roof section (of the same or different roof).

FIG. **11** is an example flow diagram of concurrent feature display routine provided by an example embodiment. The illustrated routine **1100** may be provided by, for example, execution of the roof estimation system **810** described with respect to FIG. **8**. The illustrated routine **1100** concurrently displays operator indicated features in multiple aerial images of a building roof.

More specifically, the routine begins in step **1101**, where it displays a first and a second aerial image of a building having a roof, each of the aerial images providing a different view of the roof of the building. The aerial images are displayed in the context of a user interface screen, such as is described with reference to FIGS. **6A-6C**, above.

In step **1102**, the routine receives an indication of a feature of the building shown in the first aerial image. The indication is typically received via a user interface control, such as a drawing tool or marker, upon its manipulation by an operator. For example, the operator may manipulate a drawing tool in order to specify one or more features of the building roof, such as a corner on the roof, an edge of the roof, an outline of a section of the roof, etc. In one embodiment, the operator utilizes a drawing tool to indicate roof section corner points and roof section edges connecting those corner points. Additional details regarding feature indication are provided with respect to FIGS. **6A-6C**, above.

In step **1103**, the routine modifies a three-dimensional model of the roof based on the received indication of the feature of the building. Modifying the 3D model may include adding or updating the indicated feature to a wire frame model of the roof. For example, if the indicated feature is a roof section corner point, the corner point will be added to the 3D model, along with the location (e.g., the X, Y, and Z position of the point) of the point. The location of the point is automatically determined based on a translation of the position of the point in the image to a point in the uniform reference grid associated with the image. If the indicated feature is a roof section edge, the edge will be added to the 3D model, such as by associating the edge with two points corresponding to the end points of the edge. Higher-level fea-

US 8,818,770 B2

23

tures can also be indicated. For example, a planar roof section may be indicated by “closing” a sequence of two or more connected line segments, to create a closed polygon that represents the outline or perimeter of the planar roof section.

In step 1104, the routine concurrently displays a projection of the feature from the modified three-dimensional model onto the first and second aerial images. In one embodiment, displaying the feature from the modified three-dimensional model includes projecting the three-dimensional model onto both the first and second aerial images. For example, if the first image (for which the indicated feature was received) provides a west view of the building, and the second image provides an east view of the building, the routine will concurrently display a projection of the indicated feature from the 3D model onto both the first and second images. The projection of the indicated feature into the second image is based at least in part on a translation from the position of the feature in the reference grid to a position in the second image. In addition, the concurrent display onto two or more images occurs at substantially the same time (within a short time interval, at times that are substantially coincident) as the indication of the feature of the building in step 1102, giving the operator the illusion that as they are indicating a feature in the first image, the feature is being simultaneously projected into the second image.

After step 1104, the routine ends. In other embodiments, the routine may instead return to step 1101, to perform an interactive loop of steps 1101-1104 with the operator, so that the routine can concurrently display multiple features as they are indicated by the operator. Note that in such an embodiment, each iteration of the loop of steps 1101-1104 may be performed at near real-time speeds, so as to provide a fluid, interactive model generation experience for the operator enabling the operator to drag, draw, or otherwise indicate/manipulate features in a first image and view the results of their work concurrently projected into a second image.

All of the above U.S. patents, U.S. patent application publications, U.S. patent applications, foreign patents, foreign patent applications and non-patent publications referred to in this specification and/or listed in the Application Data Sheet, including but not limited to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/197,904, entitled “USER INTERFACE SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR ROOF ESTIMATION,” filed Oct. 31, 2008, are incorporated herein by reference, in their entireties.

From the foregoing it will be appreciated that, although specific embodiments have been described herein for purposes of illustration, various modifications may be made without deviating from the spirit and scope of the present disclosure. For example, the methods, systems, and techniques for generating and providing roof estimate reports discussed herein are applicable to other architectures other than the illustrated architecture or a particular roof estimation system implementation. Also, the methods and systems discussed herein are applicable to differing network protocols, communication media (optical, wireless, cable, etc.) and devices (such as wireless handsets, electronic organizers, personal digital assistants, portable email machines, game machines, pagers, navigation devices such as GPS receivers, etc.). Further, the methods and systems discussed herein may be utilized by and/or applied to other contexts or purposes, such as by or for solar panel installers, roof gutter installers, awning companies, HVAC contractors, general contractors, and/or insurance companies.

The invention claimed is:

1. A computer-implemented process in a roof estimation system comprising:

24

displaying, by the roof estimation system, a graphical user interface including a first aerial image of a roof structure of a building and also at least one first visual marker that is moveable by a user in a same display window as the first aerial image while said first aerial image is displayed within the graphical user interface;

moving the first visual marker with respect to the first aerial image of the roof structure to a first location in response to input from the user;

storing data in a memory of the computer of the first location to which the first visual marker was moved;

displaying a second aerial image of the roof structure of the building, the second aerial image providing a different view of the roof than the first aerial image; and

displaying a location of a second visual marker on the roof structure of the building in the second aerial image of the roof structure based on an indication received from the stored data in the memory of the first location on the displayed first aerial image to which the user had moved the first visual marker; and

generating and outputting a roof estimate report using a report generation engine, wherein the roof estimate report includes one or more top plan views of a model of the roof annotated with numerical values for corresponding slope, area, or lengths of the edges of at least some of the plurality of planar roof sections of the model of the roof.

2. The process of claim 1 wherein the least one first visual marker includes four visual markers.

3. The process of claim 1 wherein the at least one location over the roof structure includes at least four spatially distributed corners of the roof structure.

4. The process of claim 1 wherein at least one first visual marker is an interactive user interface control that can be directly manipulated by the user in order to specify points on the roof structure in the aerial imagery to be used by the roof estimation system to perform image registration.

5. The process of claim 4, further comprising receiving, by the roof estimation system, input regarding multiple points on the roof structure in the aerial imagery based on indications received of locations to which the at least one first marker had been moved.

6. The process of claim 5, further comprising performing, by the roof estimation system, the image registration based on the multiple points on the roof structure in the aerial imagery.

7. The process of claim 6 wherein the image registration includes determining a transformation between each of one or more images of the aerial imagery and a uniform three dimensional reference grid based on the specified multiple points.

8. The process of claim 1, wherein the at least one first visual marker is a crosshair.

9. The process of claim 1 wherein the location data is an address of the building.

10. The process of claim 1 further comprising:

enabling, by the roof estimation system, a user to input location data corresponding to a location of a building; and

in response to the input, providing, by the roof estimation system, access to aerial imagery of a roof structure of the building corresponding to the location data, wherein the location data is one or more of: a street address, global positioning coordinates and a lot number of the building.

11. The process of claim 1 further comprising: performing, by the roof estimation system, roof pitch determination of the roof structure based on the at least

US 8,818,770 B2

25

one location over the roof structure in the displayed aerial imagery to which the user moved the least one first visual marker.

12. The process of claim 1 further comprising:

performing, by the roof estimation system, digital wire frame model construction of the roof structure based on the at least one location over the roof structure in the displayed aerial imagery to which the user moved the least one first visual marker.

13. The process of claim 1 further comprising:

performing, by the roof estimation system, image lean correction of the aerial imagery based on the at least one location over the roof structure in the displayed aerial imagery to which the user moved the least one first visual marker.

14. The process of claim 1 further comprising:

determining, by the roof estimation system, roof measurement information of one or more roof sections of the roof structure based on the at least one location over the roof structure in the displayed aerial imagery to which the user moved the least one first visual marker.

15. The process of claim 14 wherein the roof measurement information includes dimension, slope and orientation of the one or more roof sections of the roof structure.

16. A roof estimation system comprising:

at least on computer processor; and

at least one memory coupled to the at least one computer processor having computer executable instructions thereon that, when executed, cause the at least one processor to:

provide a graphical user interface including at least one first visual marker that is moveable by a user over aerial imagery of a roof structure of a building, the aerial imagery including a first aerial image of the roof structure and a second aerial image of the roof structure that provides a different view than the first aerial image, the first visual marker being provided, while said first aerial image is displayed within the graphical user interface, and moveable by the user to a location over the displayed first aerial image;

receive an indication of a selection of at least one location on the roof structure as a result of detection of movement of the at least one first visual marker to the location on the roof structure in the displayed first aerial image;

use the indication of the selection of at the least one location on the roof structure to identify that location of the roof structure of the building in the aerial imagery; and display at the same location on the roof structure a second visual on the roof structure of the building in the second aerial image of the roof structure based on the indication received of the location on the displayed first aerial image to which the user had moved the first visual marker; and

generate and output a roof estimate report using a report generation engine, wherein the roof estimate report includes one or more top plan views of a model of the roof annotated with numerical values for corresponding slope, area, or lengths of the edges of at least some of the plurality of planar roof sections of the model of the roof.

17. The system of claim 16 wherein the computer executable instructions, when executed, further cause the at least one processor to:

determine roof measurement information of one or more roof sections of the roof structure based on the indication of the selection of at the least one location on the roof structure.

26

18. The process of claim 17 wherein the roof measurement information includes dimension, slope and orientation of the one or more roof sections of the roof structure.

19. A non-transitory computer readable medium having computer executable instructions thereon that, when executed, cause at least one processor to:

enable a user to input location data corresponding to a location of a building; in response to input of the location data, provide access to aerial imagery of a roof structure of the building, the aerial imagery including a first aerial image of the roof structure and a second aerial image of the roof structure that provides a different view than the first aerial image, corresponding to the location data;

receive an indication of a selection of at least one location on the roof structure indicated as a result of detection of movement of at least one first visual marker in a graphical user interface to the location on the roof structure in the first aerial image while the first aerial image is displayed within the graphical user interface;

use the indication of the selection of at the least one location on the roof structure to identify a location of the roof structure of the building in the first aerial image; and

display the location of a second visual marker corresponding to the first visual marker on the roof structure of the building in the second aerial image of the roof structure based on the indication received of the location on the displayed first aerial image to which the user had moved the first visual marker; and

generate and output a roof estimate report using a report generation engine, wherein the roof estimate report includes one or more top plan views of a model of the roof annotated with numerical values for corresponding slope, area, or lengths of the edges of at least some of the plurality of planar roof sections of the model of the roof.

20. The non-transitory computer readable medium of claim 19 wherein the computer executable instructions, when executed, further cause at least one processor to:

provide the at least one first visual marker is as an interactive user interface control of the graphical user interface that can be directly manipulated by the user in order to specify multiple corresponding points on the roof structure in different images that comprise the aerial imagery.

21. A method carried out using a computer system having a memory, the method comprising:

displaying on a visual display a photographic aerial image of a roof of a building, the roof having a pitch;

displaying a pitch determination marker on the visual display overlying the photographic aerial image;

moving at least a portion of the pitch determination marker from a first position to a second position in response to input from a user to align with a pitch of the roof in the aerial image;

calculating, by the computer system, the pitch of the roof based on the pitch determination marker being placed in the second position;

storing that pitch in the computer memory; and outputting the calculated pitch value of the roof.

22. The method according to claim 21 wherein the pitch determination marker is a protractor tool and the step of moving the pitch determination marker from a first position to a second position comprises:

moving one arm of the protractor tool in response to input from the user.

23. The method according to claim 21 wherein the pitch determination marker is an envelope tool and the step of moving the pitch determination marker from a first position to a second position comprises:

US 8,818,770 B2

27**28**

changing angle of the envelope tool to have spine substantially align with a ridge line of the roof and having a first surface lie substantially atop a first section of the roof and a second surface lie substantially atop a second section of the roof in the aerial image of the roof. 5

24. The method according to claim **21** wherein the step of outputting the calculated value of the pitch includes: displaying the calculated value of the pitch on the visual display.

25. The method according to claim **24** wherein the step of displaying the calculated value of the pitch on the visual display includes: 10

displaying the pitch value in a text menu that is adjacent to the aerial image.

26. The method according to claim **24** wherein the step of displaying the calculated value of the pitch on the visual display includes: 15

displaying the pitch value on the display screen as a numeric value overlaying at least some portion of the aerial image itself. 20

* * * * *

EXHIBIT 9

US008823732B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Adams et al.

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 8,823,732 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent:** **Sep. 2, 2014**

(54) **SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR
PROCESSING IMAGES WITH EDGE
DETECTION AND SNAP-TO FEATURE**

(75) Inventors: **Steven Douglas Adams**, Rush, NY
(US); **Yandong Wang**, Webster, NY
(US); **Frank D. Giuffrida**, Honeoye
Falls, NY (US)

(73) Assignee: **Pictometry International Corp.**,
Rochester, NY (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this
patent is extended or adjusted under 35
U.S.C. 154(b) by 912 days.

3,864,513 A	2/1975	Halajian et al.
3,866,602 A	2/1975	Furihata
3,877,799 A	4/1975	O'Donnell
4,015,080 A	3/1977	Moore-Searson
4,044,879 A	8/1977	Stahl
4,184,711 A	1/1980	Wakimoto
4,240,108 A	12/1980	Levy
4,281,354 A	7/1981	Conte
4,344,683 A	8/1982	Stemme
4,360,876 A	11/1982	Girault et al.
4,382,678 A	5/1983	Thompson et al.
4,387,056 A	6/1983	Stowe
4,396,942 A	8/1983	Gates
4,463,380 A	7/1984	Hooks, Jr.

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

(21) Appl. No.: **12/972,088**

AT	331204 T	7/2006
AU	9783798	4/1999

(22) Filed: **Dec. 17, 2010**

(Continued)

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2012/0154446 A1 Jun. 21, 2012

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

PCT/US11/065418 International Search Report dated May 30, 2012.

(51) **Int. Cl.**
G09G 5/00 (2006.01)

(Continued)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**
USPC **345/619**; 345/581; 345/629; 345/660;
345/661; 345/662

Primary Examiner — Jwalant Amin

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Dunlap Coddling, P.C.

(58) **Field of Classification Search**
None

See application file for complete search history.

(57) **ABSTRACT**

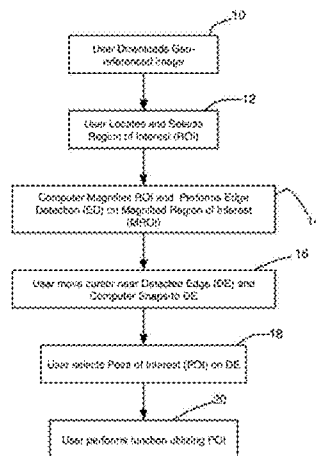
A method for creating image products includes the following steps. Image data and positional data corresponding to the image data are captured and processed to create geo-referenced images. Edge detection procedures are performed on the geo-referenced images to identify edges and produce geo-referenced, edge-detected images. The geo-referenced, edge-detected images are saved in a database. A user interface to view and interact with the geo-referenced image is also provided such that the user can consistently select the same Points of Interest between multiple interactions and multiple users.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2,273,876 A	2/1942	Lutz et al.
3,153,784 A	10/1964	Petrides et al.
3,594,556 A	7/1971	Edwards
3,614,410 A	10/1971	Bailey
3,621,326 A	11/1971	Hobrough
3,661,061 A	5/1972	Tokarz
3,716,669 A	2/1973	Watanabe et al.
3,725,563 A	4/1973	Woycechowsky

46 Claims, 8 Drawing Sheets



US 8,823,732 B2

Page 2

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

4,489,322 A	12/1984	Zulch et al.	6,167,300 A	12/2000	Cherepenin et al.
4,490,742 A	12/1984	Wurtzinger	6,222,583 B1	4/2001	Matsumura et al.
4,491,399 A	1/1985	Bell	6,236,886 B1	5/2001	Cherepenin et al.
4,495,500 A	1/1985	Vickers	6,256,057 B1	7/2001	Mathews et al.
4,527,055 A	7/1985	Harkless et al.	6,373,522 B2	4/2002	Mathews et al.
4,543,603 A	9/1985	Laures	6,421,610 B1	7/2002	Carroll et al.
4,586,138 A	4/1986	Mullenhoff et al.	6,434,280 B1	8/2002	Peleg et al.
4,635,136 A	1/1987	Ciampa et al.	6,597,818 B2	7/2003	Kumar et al.
4,653,136 A	3/1987	Denison	6,639,596 B1	10/2003	Shum et al.
4,653,316 A	3/1987	Fukuhara	6,711,475 B2	3/2004	Murphy
4,673,988 A	6/1987	Jansson et al.	6,731,329 B1	5/2004	Feist et al.
4,686,474 A	8/1987	Olsen et al.	6,747,686 B1	6/2004	Bennett
4,688,092 A	8/1987	Kamel et al.	6,834,128 B1	12/2004	Altunbasak et al.
4,689,748 A	8/1987	Hofmann	6,876,763 B2	4/2005	Sorek et al.
4,707,698 A	11/1987	Constant et al.	7,009,638 B2	3/2006	Gruber et al.
4,758,850 A	7/1988	Archdale et al.	7,018,050 B2	3/2006	Ulichney et al.
4,805,033 A	2/1989	Nishikawa	7,046,401 B2	5/2006	Dufaux et al.
4,807,024 A	2/1989	McLaurin et al.	7,061,650 B2	6/2006	Walmsley et al.
4,814,711 A	3/1989	Olsen et al.	7,065,260 B2	6/2006	Zhang et al.
4,814,896 A	3/1989	Heitzman et al.	7,123,382 B2	10/2006	Walmsley et al.
4,843,463 A	6/1989	Michetti	7,127,348 B2	10/2006	Smitherman et al.
4,899,296 A	2/1990	Khattak	7,142,984 B2	11/2006	Rahmes et al.
4,906,198 A	3/1990	Cosimano et al.	7,233,691 B2	6/2007	Setterholm
4,953,227 A	8/1990	Katsuma et al.	7,262,790 B2	8/2007	Bakewell
4,956,872 A	9/1990	Kimura	7,348,895 B2	3/2008	Lagassey
5,034,812 A	7/1991	Rawlings	8,031,947 B2 *	10/2011	Jacobsen 382/199
5,086,314 A	2/1992	Aoki et al.	8,103,445 B2 *	1/2012	Smith et al. 701/425
5,121,222 A	6/1992	Endoh et al.	8,150,617 B2 *	4/2012	Manber et al. 701/426
5,138,444 A	8/1992	Hiramatsu	8,422,825 B1 *	4/2013	Neophytou et al. 382/294
5,155,597 A	10/1992	Lareau et al.	8,452,125 B2 *	5/2013	Schultz et al. 382/284
5,164,825 A	11/1992	Kobayashi et al.	8,531,472 B2 *	9/2013	Freund et al. 345/582
5,166,789 A	11/1992	Myrick	2002/0041328 A1	4/2002	LeCompte et al.
5,191,174 A	3/1993	Chang et al.	2002/0041717 A1	4/2002	Murata et al.
5,200,793 A	4/1993	Ulich et al.	2002/0114536 A1	8/2002	Xiong et al.
5,210,586 A	5/1993	Grage et al.	2003/0014224 A1	1/2003	Guo et al.
5,231,435 A	7/1993	Blakely	2003/0043824 A1	3/2003	Remboski et al.
5,247,356 A	9/1993	Ciampa	2003/0088362 A1	5/2003	Melero et al.
5,251,037 A	10/1993	Busenberg	2003/0103682 A1 *	6/2003	Blake et al. 382/282
5,265,173 A	11/1993	Griffin et al.	2003/0214585 A1	11/2003	Bakewell
5,267,042 A	11/1993	Tsuchiya et al.	2004/0105090 A1	6/2004	Schultz et al.
5,270,756 A	12/1993	Busenberg	2004/0167709 A1	8/2004	Smitherman et al.
5,296,884 A	3/1994	Honda et al.	2005/0073241 A1	4/2005	Yamauchi et al.
5,335,072 A	8/1994	Tanaka et al.	2005/0088251 A1	4/2005	Matsumoto
5,342,999 A	8/1994	Frei et al.	2005/0169521 A1	8/2005	Hel-Or
5,345,086 A	9/1994	Bertram	2006/0028550 A1	2/2006	Palmer et al.
5,353,055 A	10/1994	Hiramatsu	2006/0092043 A1	5/2006	Lagassey
5,369,443 A	11/1994	Woodham	2006/0238383 A1	10/2006	Kimchi et al.
5,381,338 A	1/1995	Wysocki	2006/0250515 A1	11/2006	Koseki et al.
5,402,170 A	3/1995	Parulski et al.	2007/0024612 A1	2/2007	Balfour
5,414,462 A	5/1995	Veatch	2007/0046448 A1	3/2007	Smitherman
5,467,271 A	11/1995	Abel et al.	2007/0237420 A1	10/2007	Steadly et al.
5,481,479 A	1/1996	Wight et al.	2008/0120031 A1	5/2008	Rosenfeld et al.
5,486,948 A	1/1996	Imai et al.	2008/0123994 A1	5/2008	Schultz et al.
5,506,644 A	4/1996	Suzuki et al.	2009/0249257 A1	10/2009	Bove
5,508,736 A	4/1996	Cooper	2009/0271719 A1 *	10/2009	Clare et al. 715/762
5,555,018 A	9/1996	von Braun	2009/0300553 A1 *	12/2009	Pettigrew et al. 715/856
5,604,534 A	2/1997	Hedges et al.	2010/0085350 A1	4/2010	Mishra
5,617,224 A	4/1997	Ichikawa et al.	2010/0278424 A1 *	11/2010	Warner 382/173
5,633,946 A	5/1997	Lachinski et al.	2011/0109719 A1 *	5/2011	Wilson et al. 348/42
5,668,593 A	9/1997	Lareau et al.	2011/0196610 A1 *	8/2011	Waldman et al. 701/209
5,677,515 A	10/1997	Selk et al.	2013/0212537 A1 *	8/2013	Hall 715/849
5,798,786 A	8/1998	Lareau et al.			
5,835,133 A	11/1998	Moreton et al.			
5,841,574 A	11/1998	Wiley			
5,844,602 A	12/1998	Lareau et al.			
5,852,753 A	12/1998	Lo et al.			
5,894,323 A	4/1999	Kain et al.			
5,899,945 A	5/1999	Baylocq et al.			
5,963,664 A	10/1999	Kumar et al.			
6,088,055 A	7/2000	Lareau et al.			
6,094,215 A	7/2000	Sundahl et al.			
6,097,854 A	8/2000	Szeliski et al.			
6,108,032 A	8/2000	Hoagland			
6,130,705 A	10/2000	Lareau et al.			
6,157,747 A	12/2000	Szeliski et al.			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

AU	3874400	9/2000
AU	03/291364	6/2004
BR	0316110	9/2005
CA	2402234	9/2000
CA	2505566	5/2004
CN	1735897 A	2/2006
DE	60017384 T	3/2006
DE	60306301 T	11/2006
DK	1418402 T	10/2006
EP	1180967	2/2002
EP	1418402	5/2004
EP	1696204	8/2006
ES	2266704 T	3/2007
HK	1088421 A	11/2006
JP	11328378	11/1999

US 8,823,732 B2

Page 3

(56)

References Cited

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

JP	2003/317089 A	11/2003
JP	2006505794 T	2/2006
MX	PA05004987	2/2006
SG	2005/03341	5/2007
WO	WO99/18732	4/1999
WO	WO/00/53090	9/2000
WO	WO/2004/044692	5/2004
WO	WO/2005/088251	9/2005
WO	WO/2008/028040	3/2008

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Ackermann, Prospects of Kinematic GPS Aerial Triangulation, ITC Journal, 1992.

Ciampa, John A., "Pictometry Digital Video Mapping", SPIE, vol. 2598, pp. 140-148, 1995.

Ciampa, J. A., Oversee, Presented at Reconstruction After Urban earthquakes, Buffalo, NY, 1989.

Dunford et al., Remote Sensing for Rural Development Planning in Africa, The Journal for the International Institute for Aerial Survey and Earth Sciences, 2:99-108, 1983.

Gagnon, P.A., Agnard, J. P., Nolette, C., & Boulianne, M., "A Micro-Computer based General Photogrammetric System", Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, vol. 56, No. 5, pp. 623-625, 1990.

Konecny, G., "Issues of Digital Mapping", Leibniz University Hannover, Germany, GIS Ostrava 2008, Ostrava Jan. 27-30, 2008, pp. 1-8.

Konecny, G., "Analytical Aerial Triangulation with Convergent Photography", Department of Surveying Engineering, University of New Brunswick, pp. 37-57, 1966.

Konecny, G., "Interior Orientation and Convergent Photography", Photogrammetric Engineering, pp. 625-634, 1965.

Graham, Lee A., "Airborne Video for Near-Real-Time Vegetation Mapping", Journal of Forestry, 8:28-32, 1993.

Graham, Horita TRG-50 SMPTE Time-Code Reader, Generator, Window Inserter, 1990.

Hess, L.L., et al., "Geocoded Digital Videography for Validation of Land Cover Mapping in the Amazon Basin", International Journal of Remote Sensing, vol. 23, No. 7, pp. 1527-1555, 2002.

Hinthorne, J., et al., "Image Processing in The Grass GIS", Geoscience and Remote Sensing Symposium, 4:2227-2229, 1991.

Imhof, Ralph K., "Mapping from Oblique Photographs", Manual of Photogrammetry, Chapter 18.

Jensen, John R., Introductory Digital Image Processing: A Remote Sensing Perspective, Prentice-Hall, 1986; 399 pages.

Lapine, Lewis A., "Practical Photogrammetric Control by Kinematic GPS", GPS World, 1(3):44-49, 1990.

Lapine, Lewis A., Airborne Kinematic GPS Positioning for Photogrammetry—The Determination of the Camera Exposure Station, Silver Spring, MD, 11 pages, at least as early as 2000.

Linden et al., Airborne Video Automated Processing, US Forest Service Internal report, Fort Collins, CO, 1993.

Myhre, Dick, "Airborne Video System Users Guide", USDA Forest Service, Forest Pest Management Applications Group, published by Management Assistance Corporation of America, 6 pages, 1992.

Myhre et al., "An Airborne Video System Developed Within Forest Pest Management—Status and Activities", 10 pages, 1992.

Myhre et al., "Airborne Videography—A Potential Tool for Resource Managers"—Proceedings: Resource Technology 90, 2nd International Symposium on Advanced Technology in Natural Resource Management, 5 pages, 1990.

Myhre et al., Aerial Photography for Forest Pest Management, Proceedings of Second Forest Service Remote Sensing Applications Conference, Slidell, Louisiana, 153-162, 1988.

Myhre et al., "Airborne Video Technology", Forest Pest Management/Methods Application Group, Fort Collins, CO, pp. 1-6, at least as early as Jul. 30, 2006.

Norton-Griffiths et al., 1982. "Sample surveys from light aircraft combining visual observations and very large scale color photography". University of Arizona Remote Sensing Newsletter 82-2:1-4.

Norton-Griffiths et al., "Aerial Point Sampling for Land Use Surveys", Journal of Biogeography, 15:149-156, 1988.

Novak, Rectification of Digital Imagery, Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 339-344, 1992.

Slaymaker, Dana M., "Point Sampling Surveys with GPS-logged Aerial Videography", Gap Bulletin No. 5, University of Idaho, <http://www.gap.uidaho.edu/Bulletins/5/PSSwGPS.html>, 1996.

Slaymaker, et al., "Madagascar Protected Areas Mapped with GPS-logged Aerial Video and 35mm Air Photos", Earth Observation magazine, vol. 9, No. 1, http://www.eomonline.com/Common/Archives/2000jan/00jan_tableofcontents.html, pp. 1-4, 2000.

Slaymaker, et al., "Cost-effective Determination of Biomass from Aerial Images", Lecture Notes in Computer Science, 1737:67-76, <http://portal.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=648004.743267&coll=GUIDE&dl=>, 1999.

Slaymaker, et al., "A System for Real-time Generation of Geo-referenced Terrain Models", 4232A-08, SPIE Enabling Technologies for Law Enforcement Boston, MA, <ftp://vis-ftp.cs.umass.edu/Papers/schultz/spie2000.pdf>, 2000.

Slaymaker, et al., "Integrating Small Format Aerial Photography, Videography, and a Laser Profiler for Environmental Monitoring", In ISPRS WG III/1 Workshop on Integrated Sensor Calibration and Orientation, Portland, Maine, 1999.

Slaymaker, et al., "Calculating Forest Biomass With Small Format Aerial Photography, Videography And A Profiling Laser", In Proceedings of the 17th Biennial Workshop on Color Photography and Videography in Resource Assessment, Reno, NV, 1999.

Slaymaker et al., Mapping Deciduous Forests in Southern New England using Aerial Videography and Hyperclustered Multi-Temporal Landsat TM Imagery, Department of Forestry and Wildlife Management, University of Massachusetts.

Star et al., "Geographic Information Systems an Introduction", Prentice-Hall, 1990.

Tomasi et al., "Shape and Motion from Image Streams: a Factorization Method"—Full Report on the Orthographic Case, pp. 9795-9802, 1992.

Warren, Fire Mapping with the Fire Mousetrap, Aviation and Fire Management, Advanced Electronics System Development Group, USDA Forest Service, 1986.

Welch, R., "Desktop Mapping with Personal Computers", Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 1651-1662, 1989.

Westervelt, James, "Introduction to Grass 4", pp. 1-25, 1991.

"RGB Spectrum Videographics Report, vol. 4, No. 1, McDonnell Douglas Integrates RGB Spectrum Systems in Helicopter Simulators", pp. 1-6, 1995.

RGB "Computer Wall", RGB Spectrum, 4 pages, 1995.

"The First Scan Converter with Digital Video Output", Introducing . . . The RGB/Videolink 1700D-1, RGB Spectrum, 2 pages, 1995.

ERDAS Field Guide, Version 7.4, A Manual for a commercial image processing system, 1990.

"Image Measurement and Aerial Photography", Magazine for all branches of Photogrammetry and its fringe areas, Organ of the German Photogrammetry Association, Berlin-Wilmersdorf, No. 1, 1958.

"Airvideo Analysis", MicroImages, Inc., Lincoln, NE, 1 page, Dec. 1992.

Zhu, Zhigang, Hanson, Allen R., "Mosaic-Based 3D Scene Representation and Rendering", Image Processing, 2005, ICIP 2005, IEEE International Conference on 1(2005).

Mostafa, et al., "Direct Positioning and Orientation Systems How do they Work? What is the Attainable Accuracy?", Proceeding, American Society of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing Annual Meeting, St. Louis, MO, Apr. 24-27, 2001.

"POS AV" georeferenced by Applanix aided inertial technology, http://www.applanix.com/products/posav_index.php.

Mostafa, et al., "Ground Accuracy from Directly Georeferenced Imagery", Published in GIM International vol. 14 N. 12 Dec. 2000.

US 8,823,732 B2

Page 4

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Mostafa, et al., "Airborne Direct Georeferencing of Frame Imagery: An Error Budget", The 3rd International Symposium on Mobile Mapping Technology, Cairo, Egypt, Jan. 3-5, 2001.

Mostafa, M.R. and Hutton, J., "Airborne Kinematic Positioning and Attitude Determination Without Base Stations", Proceedings, International Symposium on Kinematic Systems in Geodesy, Geomatics, and Navigation (KIS 2001) Banff, Alberta, Canada, Jun. 4-8, 2001.

Mostafa, et al., "Airborne DGPS Without Dedicated Base Stations for Mapping Applications", Proceedings of ION-GPS 2001, Salt Lake City, Utah, USA, Sep. 11-14.

Mostafa, "ISAT Direct Exterior Orientation QA/QC Strategy Using POS Data", Proceedings of OEEPE Workshop: Integrated Sensor Orientation, Hanover, Germany, Sep. 17-18, 2001.

Mostafa, "Camera/IMU Bore-sight Calibration: New Advances and Performance Analysis", Proceedings of the ASPRS Annual Meeting, Washington, D.C., Apr. 21-26, 2002.

Hiatt, "Sensor Integration Aids Mapping at Ground Zero", Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, Sep. 2002, pp. 877-878.

Mostafa, "Precision Aircraft GPS Positioning Using CORS", Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, Nov. 2002, p. 1125-1126.

Mostafa, et al., System Performance Analysis of INS/DGPS Integrated System for Mobile Mapping System (MMS), Department of Geomatics Engineering, University of Calgary, Commission VI, WG VI/4.

Artes F., & Hutton, J., "GPS and Inertial Navigation Delivering", Sep. 2005, GEOconnexion International Magazine, p. 52-53.

"POS AV" Applanix, Product Outline, airborne@applanix.com, 3 pages.

POSTrack, "Factsheet", Applanix, Ontario, Canada, www.applanix.com.

POS AV "Digital Frame Camera Applications", 3001 Inc., Brochure, 2007.

POS AV "Digital Scanner Applications", Earthdata Brochure.

POS AV "Film Camera Applications" AeroMap Brochure.

POS AV "LIDAR Applications" MD Atlantic Brochure.

POS AV "OEM System Specifications", 2005.

POS AV "Synthetic Aperture Radar Applications", Overview, Orbisat Brochure.

"POSTrack V5 Specifications" 2005.

"Remote Sensing for Resource Inventory Planning and Monitoring", Proceeding of the Second Forest Service Remote Sensing Applications Conference—Slidell, Louisiana and NSTL, Mississippi, Apr. 11-15, 1988.

"Protecting Natural Resources with Remote Sensing", Proceeding of the Third Forest Service Remote Sensing Applications Conference—Apr. 9-13, 1990.

Heipke, et al., "Test Goals and Test Set Up for the OEEPE Test—Integrated Sensor Orientation", 1999.

Kumar, et al., "Registration of Video to Georeferenced Imagery", Sarnoff Corporation, CN5300, Princeton, NJ, 1998.

McConnel, Proceedings Aerial Pest Detection and Monitoring Workshop—1994.pdf, USDA Forest Service Forest Pest Management, Northern Region, Intermountain region, Forest Insects and Diseases, Pacific Northwest Region.

"Standards for Digital Orthophotos", National Mapping Program Technical Instructions, US Department of the Interior, Dec. 1996.

Tao, "Mobile Mapping Technology for Road Network Data Acquisition", Journal of Geospatial Engineering, vol. 2, No. 2, pp. 1-13, 2000.

"Mobile Mapping Systems Lesson 4", Lesson 4 Sure 382 Geographic Information Systems II, pp. 1-29, Jul. 2, 2006.

Konecny, G., "Mechanische Radialtriangulation mit Konvergenzaufnahmen", Bildmessung und Luftbildwesen, 1958, Nr. 1.

Myhre, "ASPRS/ACSM/RT 92" Technical papers, Washington, D.C., vol. 5 Resource Technology 92, Aug. 3-8, 1992.

Rattigan, "Towns get new view from above," *The Boston Globe*, Sep. 5, 2002.

Mostafa, et al., "Digital image georeferencing from a multiple camera system by GPS/INS," *ISP RS Journal of Photogrammetry & Remote Sensing*, 56(1): 1-12, Jun. 2001.

Dillow, "Grin, or bare it, for aerial shot," *Orange County Register* (California), Feb. 25, 2001.

Anonymous, "Live automatic coordinates for aerial images," *Advanced Imaging*, 12(6):51, Jun. 1997.

Anonymous, "Pictometry and US Geological Survey announce—Cooperative Research and Development Agreement," Press Release published Oct. 20, 1999.

Miller, "Digital software gives small Arlington the Big Picture," *Government Computer News State & Local*, 7(12), Dec. 2001.

Garrett, "Pictometry: Aerial photography on steroids," *Law Enforcement Technology* 29(7):114-116, Jul. 2002.

Weaver, "County gets an eyeful," *The Post-Standard* (Syracuse, NY), May 18, 2002.

Reed, "Firm gets latitude to map O.C. in 3D," *Orange County Register* (California), Sep. 27, 2000.

Reyes, "Orange County freezes ambitious aerial photography project," *Los Angeles Times*, Oct. 16, 2000.

PCT/US11/065418 International Preliminary Report dated Jun. 27, 2013.

* cited by examiner

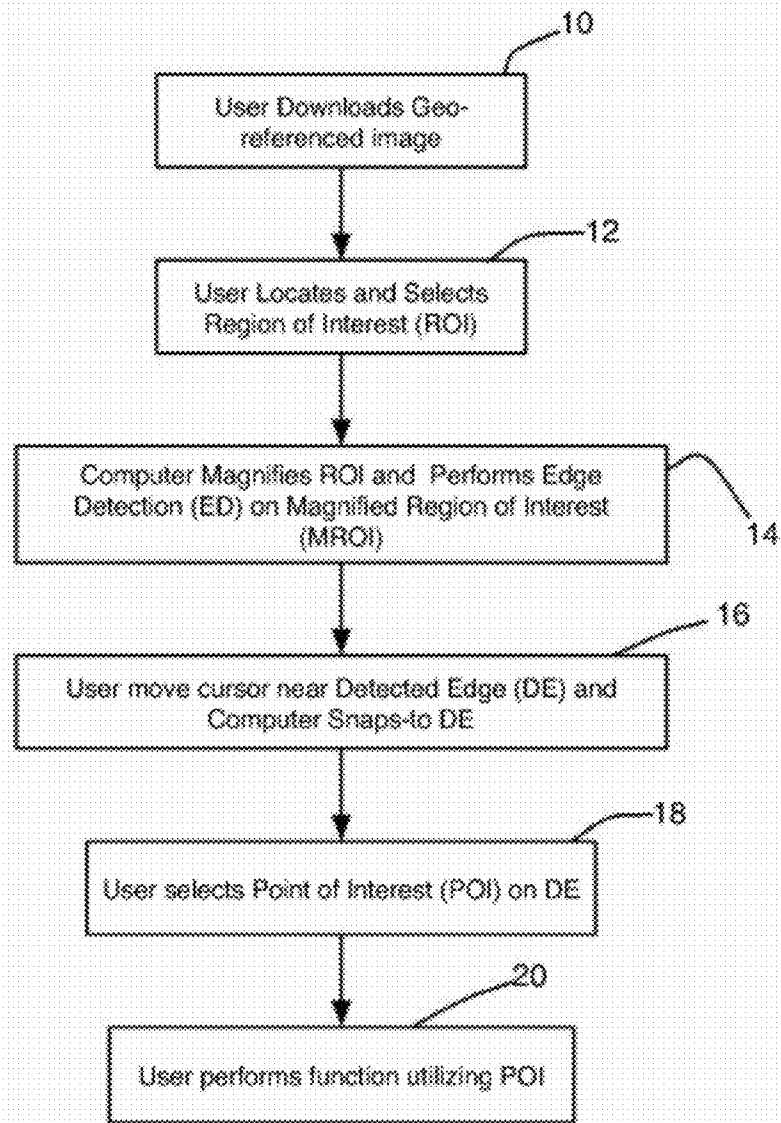


Fig. 1

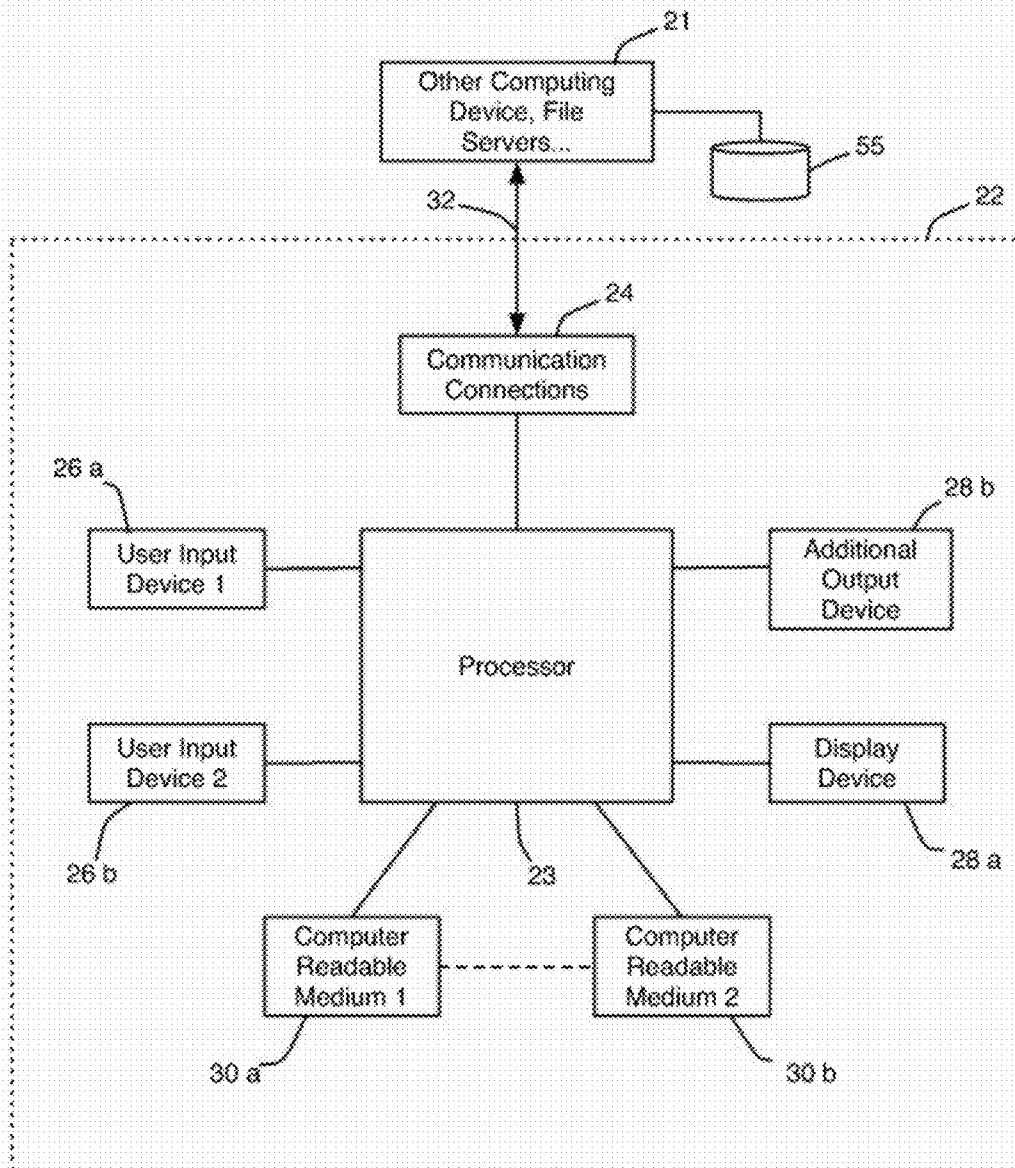


Fig. 2

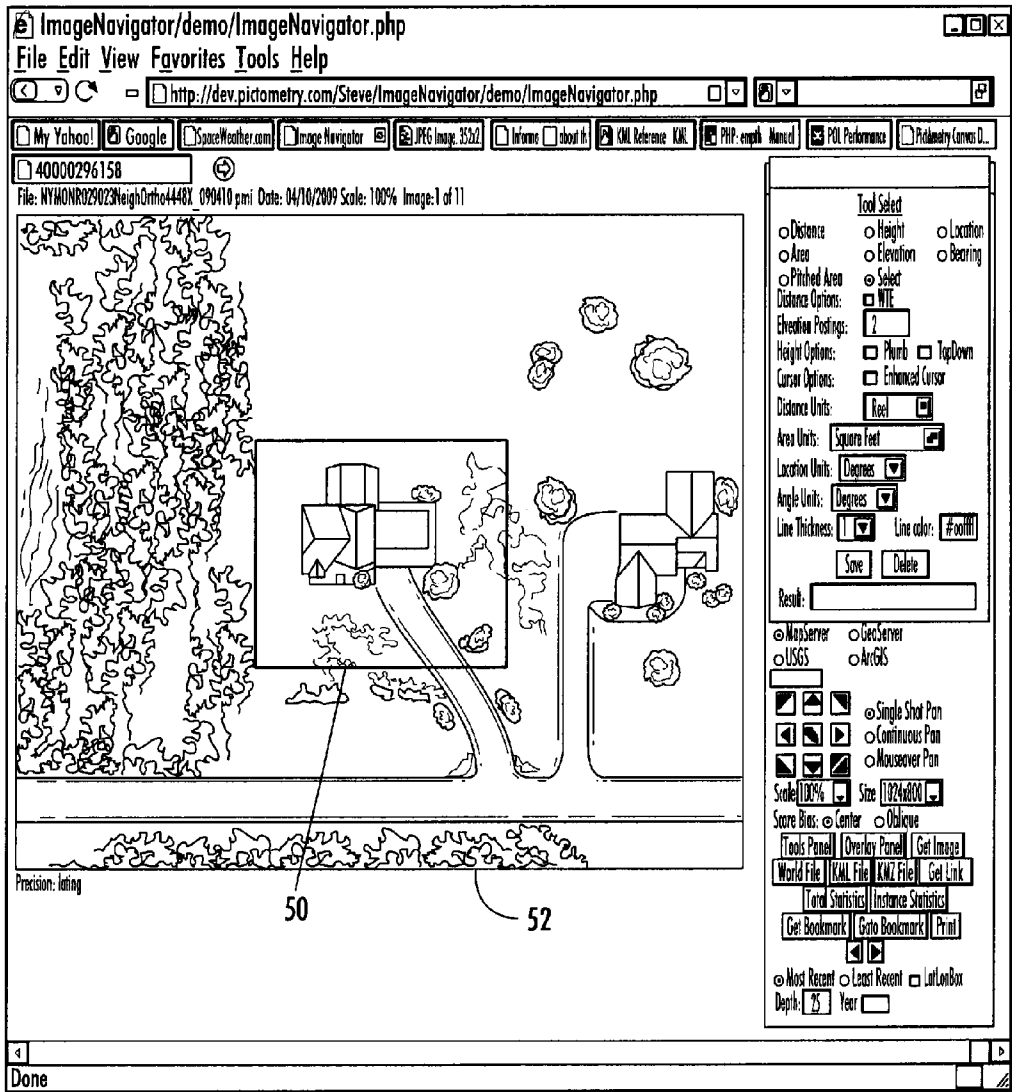


FIG. 3

U.S. Patent

Sep. 2, 2014

Sheet 4 of 8

US 8,823,732 B2

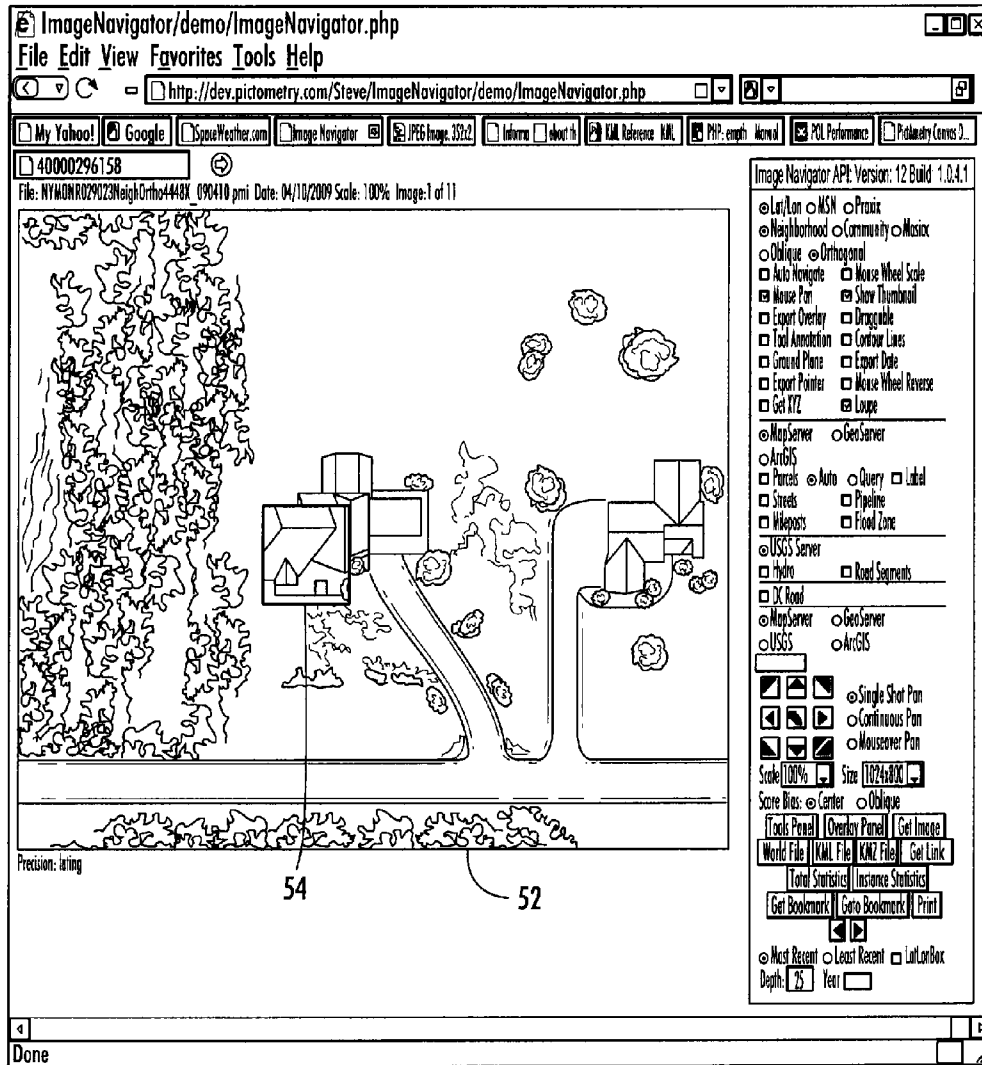


FIG. 4

U.S. Patent

Sep. 2, 2014

Sheet 5 of 8

US 8,823,732 B2

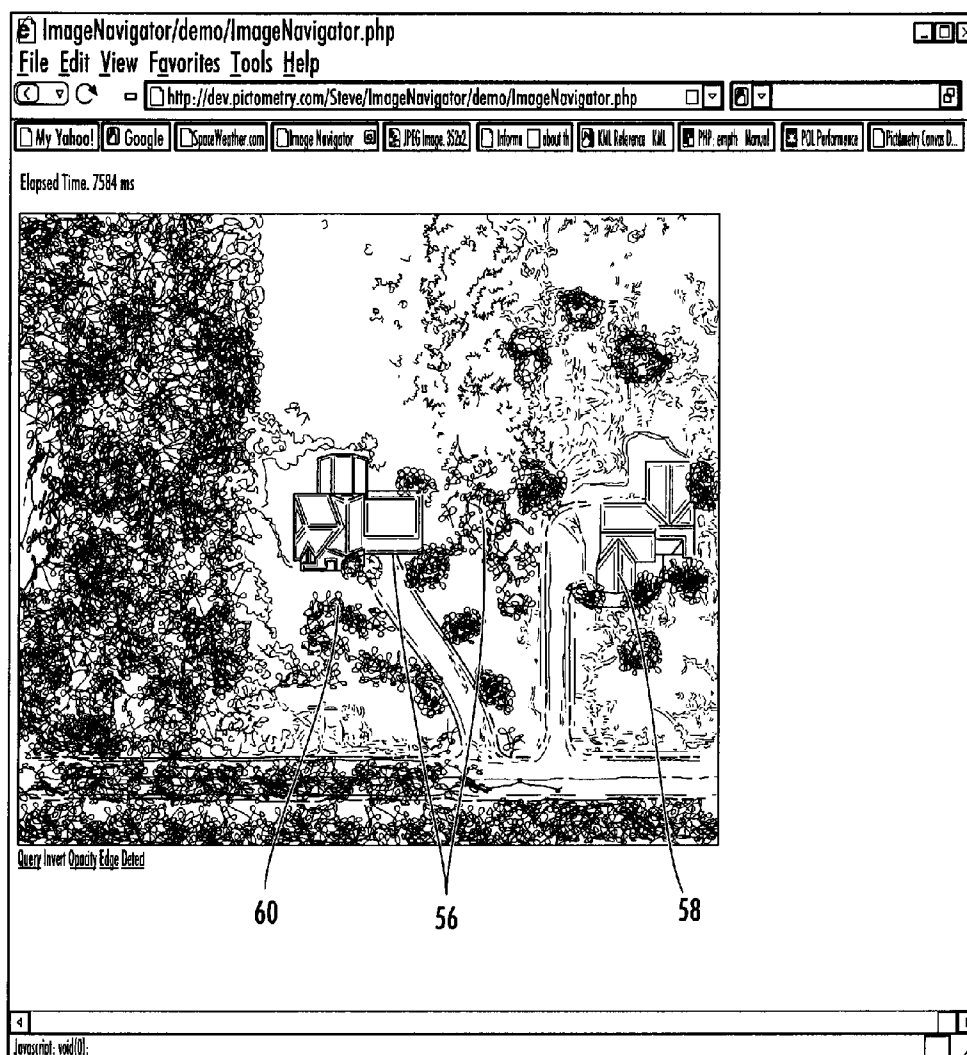


FIG. 5

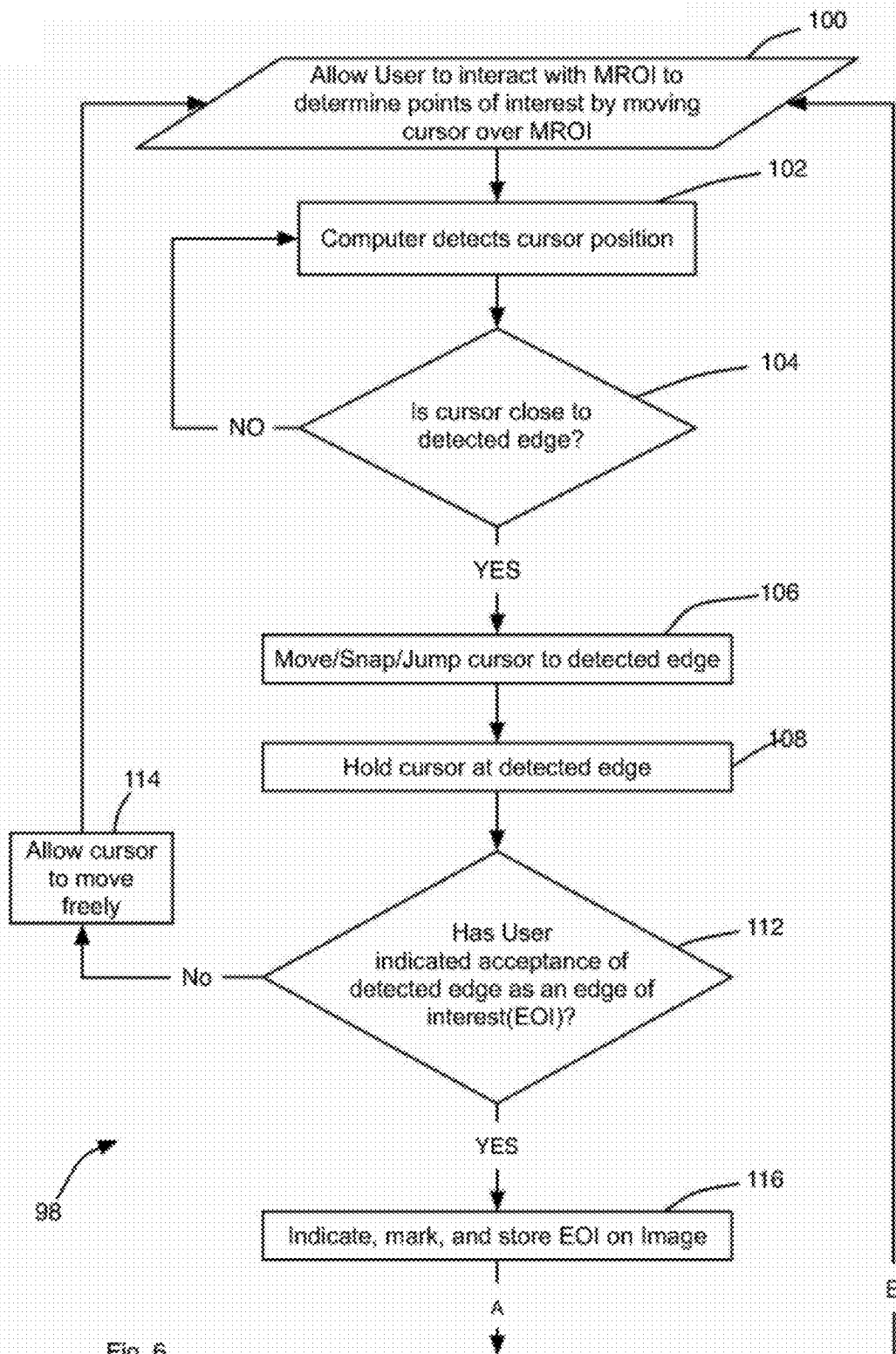


Fig. 6

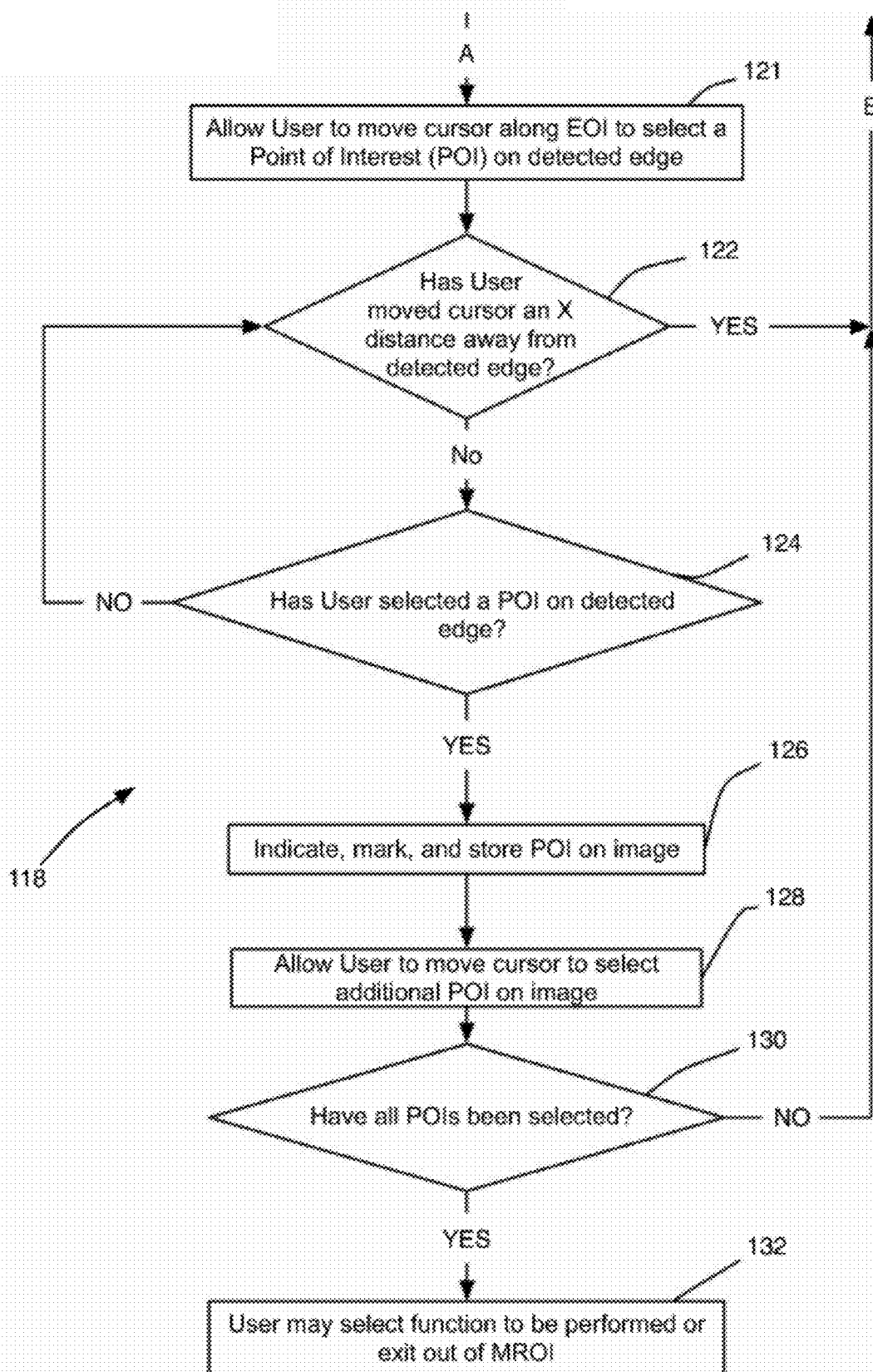


Fig. 7

U.S. Patent

Sep. 2, 2014

Sheet 8 of 8

US 8,823,732 B2

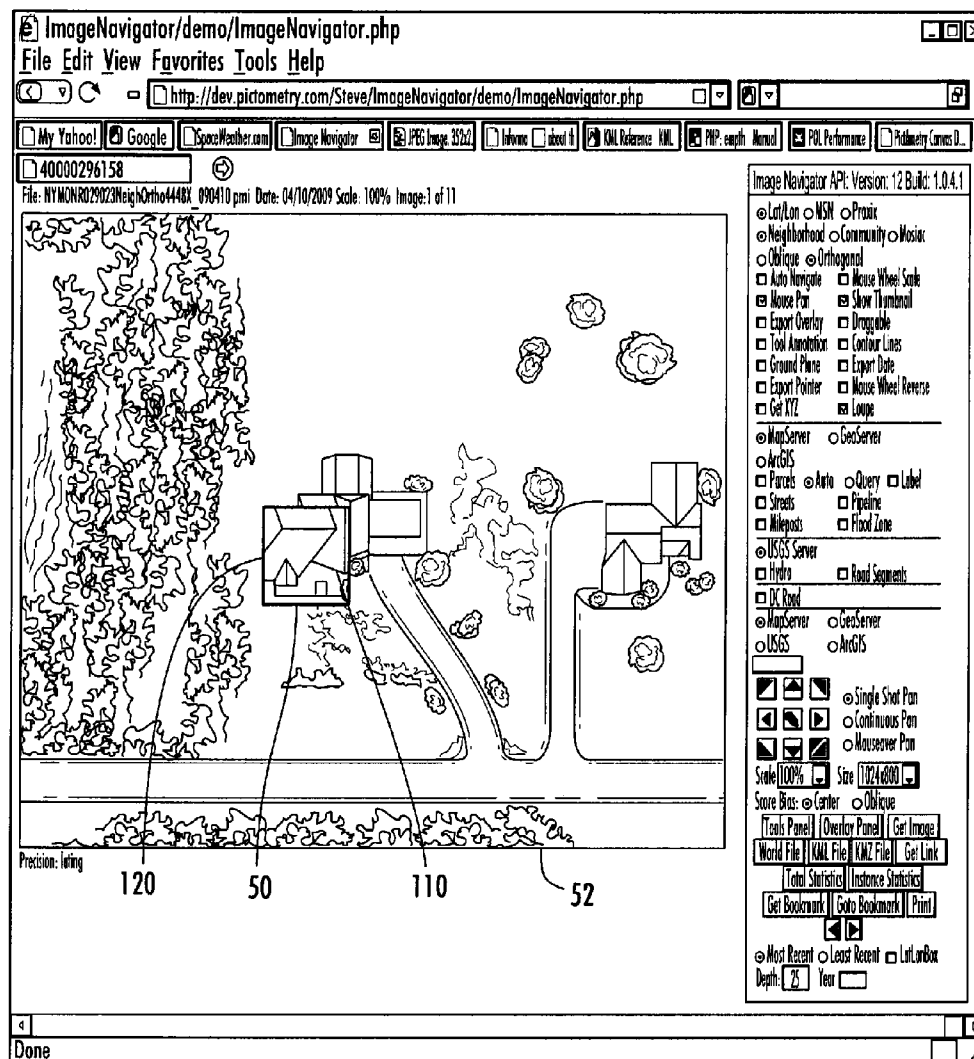


FIG. 8

US 8,823,732 B2

1

SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR PROCESSING IMAGES WITH EDGE DETECTION AND SNAP-TO FEATURE

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

Not Applicable.

STATEMENT REGARDING FEDERALLY SPONSORED RESEARCH OR DEVELOPMENT

Not Applicable.

THE NAMES OF THE PARTIES TO A JOINT RESEARCH AGREEMENT

Not Applicable.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

1. Field of Invention

The inventive concepts disclosed and claimed herein relate generally to digital image processing and, more particularly, but not by way of limitation, to finding and selecting points of interest on an edge of interest in a digital image.

2. Brief Description of Related Art

In the remote sensing/aerial imaging industry, imagery is used to capture views of a geographic area to be able to measure objects and structures within the images as well as to be able to determine geographic locations of points within the image. Such imagery is described in, for example, U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2008/0231700. Photogrammetry is the science of making measurements of and between objects depicted within photographs, especially aerial photographs. A person, or User, may interact with the image to select Points of Interest that may be used to perform other functions such as: determine distance between two points; determine the area outlined by a set of points; determine the volume of a 3-dimensional shape, or other functions. Usually, the greatest error induced into the calculation of the function is the human error introduced by the User selecting the Points of Interest. For example, if a measurement from a building to the edge of a curb is desired and the User selects a point that is close to the edge of the building, but not the actual edge of the building, then the measurement will differ from the actual measurement by the distance the User selected away from the building. In the projected image, several pixels could significantly impair the accuracy of the measurement. Additionally, when multiple Users perform the same measurement, their results can differ significantly.

In light of the foregoing, there is a need for a system and process for allowing a User to select Points of Interest based on the edge elements that exist in a geo-referenced image, wherein the Points of Interest are determined without the error caused by human determination of the position of the edge of an element in an image.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

A method for creating image products includes the following steps. Image data and positional data corresponding to the image data are captured and processed to create geo-referenced images. Edge detection procedures are performed on the geo-referenced images to identify edges and produce geo-referenced, edge-detected images.

2

In one embodiment, a computerized system includes a computer system for storing a database of captured oblique images with corresponding geo-location data and corresponding detected edge data. The computer system has computer executable logic that, when executed by a processor, causes the computer system to receive a selection of a geographic point from a User, search the database to find images that contain the selected point, and make the images that contain the selected point available to the User.

In another embodiment a method of providing images to a User includes the following steps. A database stores captured oblique images having corresponding geo-location data and corresponding detected edge data. A selection of a geographic point is received from a user and the database is then searched to find images that contain the selected geographic point. The images that contain the selected geographic point are then made available to the User.

In yet another embodiment a sequence of instructions is stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium for running on a computer system capable of displaying and navigating imagery. The sequence of instructions includes instructions for causing the computer system to display a pixel representation of a georeferenced, edge-detected image, wherein the pixel representation includes one or more detected edges in the geo-referenced, edge-detected image; instructions for causing the computer system to allow the User to select one of the one or more detected edges by moving a cursor over a region of interest (which may be magnified), wherein the cursor is caused to snap-to a selected detected edge when the cursor is within a predetermined distance from the selected detected edge; instructions for causing the computer system to allow the User to accept the selected detected edge as an edge of interest; and instructions for causing the computer system to allow the User to determine and store one or more points of interest along the edge of interest.

In yet another embodiment, a system for preparing and utilizing geo-referenced images includes one or more image and data files accessible by a computer system capable of displaying and navigating digital imagery, the image and data file including a plurality of image files, detected edge information corresponding to the plurality of image files, and positional data corresponding to the plurality of image files; and image display and analysis software stored on a non-transitory computer readable medium and executable by the computer system. The image display and analysis software causes the computer system to allow a user to download and display, from the image and data file, a pixel representation of an image having a plurality of detected edges within the image, and to select a detected edge within the pixel representation by moving a cursor over the pixel representation, wherein the cursor is caused to snap-to a selected detected edge when the cursor is within a predetermined distance from the selected detected edge. The image display and analysis software also causes the computer system to allow the user to accept the selected detected edge as an edge of interest; and to allow the user to determine and store one or more points of interest along the edge of interest.

Thus, utilizing (1) the technology known in the art; (2) the above-referenced general description of the presently claimed and disclosed inventive concept(s); and (3) the drawings and detailed description of the inventive concepts that follows, the advantages and novelties of the presently claimed and disclosed inventive concept(s) are readily apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Like reference numerals in the figures represent and refer to the same element or function. Implementations of the

US 8,823,732 B2

3

disclosure may be better understood when consideration is given to the following detailed description thereof. Such description makes reference to the annexed pictorial illustrations, schematics, graphs, drawings, and appendices. In the drawings:

FIG. 1 is a flow chart showing an exemplary process for selecting a Point of Interest on an edge element in a digital photographic image.

FIG. 2 is a block diagram of an exemplary computer system in accordance with the present disclosure.

FIG. 3 illustrates an exemplary selection of a region of interest on an image.

FIG. 4 illustrates an exemplary magnification of the region of interest on an image such that the magnified region of interest is a subset of the entire image and unmagnified surrounding areas are still visible to the User.

FIG. 5 illustrates an exemplary image showing numerous detected edges.

FIG. 6 is a flow chart describing a User selection of an edge of interest in an embodiment of the invention.

FIG. 7 is a flow chart describing a User selection of a point of interest in an embodiment of the invention.

FIG. 8 illustrates an image showing a selected edge of interest and selected points of interest.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Before explaining at least one embodiment of the inventive concept(s) disclosed herein in detail, it is to be understood that the inventive concept(s) is not limited in its application to the details of construction and the arrangement of the components or steps or methodologies set forth in the following description or illustrated in the drawings. The inventive concept(s) disclosed herein is capable of other embodiments or of being practiced or carried out in various ways. Also, it is to be understood that the phraseology and terminology employed herein is for the purpose of description and should not be regarded as limiting.

In the following detailed description of embodiments of the disclosure, numerous specific details are set forth in order to provide a more thorough understanding of the disclosure. However, it will be apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art that the concepts within the disclosure can be practiced without these specific details. In other instances, well-known features have not been described in detail to avoid unnecessarily complicating the description.

The inventive concept(s) disclosed herein is directed to methods and systems of creating image products, wherein image data is captured, along with positional data corresponding to the image data. The image and positional data are processed to create a plurality of geo-referenced images. In one embodiment disclosed herein, edge detection procedures are performed on the plurality of geo-referenced images to identify edges and produce geo-referenced, edge-detected images, which are saved in a database. A computer system storing such a database of captured oblique images having corresponding geo-location data and corresponding detected edge data, has computer executable logic that when executed by a processor causes the computer system to receive a selection of a geographic point from a user, search the database to find images that contain the selected point, and make the images that contain the selected point available to the user. Alternatively, the database may store captured oblique images without the detected edge data, and the edges within such images can be detected in real-time as the user is viewing the image(s).

4

In one embodiment, a sequence of instructions is stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium for running on a computer system capable of displaying and navigating imagery. Referring now to the drawings, and in particular to FIG. 1, in general, a User downloads a geo-referenced image as in step 10. The sequence of instructions optionally includes instructions for locating and selecting a user-requested region of interest (ROI) from a downloaded geo-referenced image as in step 12. Further instructions can be provided for magnifying the user-requested region of interest (ROI) to provide a magnified region of interest (MROI) and for performing edge detection procedures on the region of interest (ROI) to provide a detected edge DE as in step 14. However, detected edge data indicative of the detected edge DE can be provided in the downloaded image. The detected edge DE can be either a linear edge or a non-linear edge. In step 16, instructions cause the cursor to snap-to a detected edge (DE) when the User moves the cursor over the MROI and the cursor nears the DE. Further instructions allow the User to determine points of interest (POI) on a selected DE as in step 18. It is known that accuracy of selection of a POI of an element in a digital photographic image can be improved by magnifying the ROI so that the User may select a point as close as humanly possible to the actual edge of the element. However, computerized edge detection is more accurate for determination of an edge of an element and it provides consistency between multiple Users and interactions with the image. It has been discovered that by combining magnification of the ROI with edge detection, ED, and a snap-to utility for the cursor to snap to the detected edge, one can obtain synergistic improvements in the accuracy, precision and consistency of measurements of and between objects depicted within the digital photographic image as in step 20.

Referring now to FIG. 2, the User preferably interacts with a first computer system 21 to view and download one or more geo-referenced images to a second computer system 22 (although the geo-referenced images can be stored locally). The first and second computer system 21 and 22 can be a stand-alone computer, one or more computing device(s) and/or a distributed computing system. The stand-alone computer can be a personal computer such as a conventional desktop personal computer, laptop computer or tablet, or a mobile computer terminal. The second computer system 22 preferably includes one or more processor 23, communication connections 24, input devices 26a and 26b, output devices 28a and 28b including a display device 28a, and at least one computer readable medium 30a and 30b. The first computer system 21 can be constructed in a similar manner as the second computer system 22. While the geo-referenced image is often provided by downloading from an Internet site, the geo-referenced image can be provided by accessing any source of data files having image files and positional data corresponding to the images. Image-capturing and geo-locating systems can include image capturing devices, such as, for example, conventional cameras, digital cameras, digital sensors, charge-coupled devices, or other suitable image-capturing devices capable of capturing images photographically or electronically, and positioning information provided by, for example, a global positioning system and/or an inertial navigation unit. These systems and devices are well known to those skilled in the art.

The image display and analysis software can be stored on a non-transitory computer readable medium and/or executed by the first and/or the second computer systems 21 and 22. Software providing instructions for displaying a pixel representation of image are available commercially and well known to those skilled in the art. Image display and analysis

US 8,823,732 B2

5

software can include methods for utilizing oblique images such as described in U.S. Pat. No. 7,787,659, the content of which is incorporated herein by reference.

The computer readable mediums **30a** and/or **30b** includes, for example, non-volatile read only memory, random access memory, hard disk memory, removable memory cards and/or other suitable memory storage devices and/or media. Input devices **26a** and **26b**, such as, for example, a mouse, keyboard, joystick, or other such input device, enable the input of data and interaction of a User with image display and analysis software being executed by the first and/or the second computer systems **21** and **22**. In one embodiment, the first computer system **21** executes the image display and analysis software, and the second computer system **22** executes a communication software package, such as a web browser, to communicate with the first computer system **21** and display the geo-referenced images. An output device such as display device **28a** can include, for example, a liquid crystal display or cathode ray tube, and displays information to the User of the second computer system **22**. Additional output devices **28b** can include a second display device, printer, speaker, etc. Communication connections **24** connect the second computer system **22** to a network **32**, such as, for example, a local-area network, a wide-area network, the Internet and/or the World Wide Web for establishing communication with the first computer system **21**.

The second computer system **22** typically uses a computer monitor as a display device **28a**. These display devices often cannot display an entire image with the detail necessary. This may be due to the resolution of the information in the image and the resolution and size of the display surface. When a full image is not displayable on the monitor in its entirety, the displayable image which is substituted for the full image is often a global image, i.e. the full image with resolution removed to allow the entire image to fit onto the display surface of the display device. Referring now to FIG. 3 and FIG. 4, to obtain the detail necessary to select a point of interest (POI), algorithms and software have been developed to allow the User to box out a sub-region or region of interest ROI **50** of a photograph or full image **52** and zoom-in or enlarge that sub-region as a magnified region of interest MROI **54**, thus allowing the User to select points and lines from an enlarged detail image with greater ease and accuracy.

The detail image or magnified region of interest MROI **54** shows the details of the region of interest ROI **50**, but when shown alone the global contexts of the details are lost. Thus, in one embodiment, instructions and algorithms known to those skilled in the art are utilized for magnifying a user-requested region of interest (ROI) **50** from the image **52** and displaying the full image or a portion thereof, along with a subsection of the display screen showing a linear magnification of the user-requested ROI **50**. This allows for magnification of a particular ROI in an image while preserving visibility of the larger image as shown in FIG. 4.

In some applications, a non-linear magnification of the user-selected ROI **50** may be provided so that the connection between the detail image and the immediately surrounding portion of the global image is not obscured. Such methods are also known to those skilled in the art. While non-linear magnification creates a "lens" like distortion to the original image, it still provides increased detail for the ROI **50** while maintaining the connection to the immediately surrounding portion of the global image.

The User typically interprets the image and decides which features are to be measured. By positioning, for example, a mouse cursor, the approximate location of the features can be pointed out to an algorithm. Semi-automatic feature extrac-

6

tion is known to those skilled in the art and is used for measuring height points as well as for measuring specific object corners. A User positions the cursor at some position in the image **52** and the cursor snaps-to the desired surface or object corner. However, the image around this selected point will usually contain gray value gradients caused by the object edges. Thus the snap-to feature may be limited by the size and quality of the pixels.

The extraction of lines from digital images has also been researched for many years. Semi-automatic algorithms have been developed, for example, for the extraction of roads. Most algorithms of this kind are based on so-called "snakes". Extraction of objects like house roofs can be improved by algorithms that extract homogeneous gray value. The algorithms used to find the boundaries of a homogeneous area are usually based on a "region growing algorithm". A common interactive approach is to allow the User to select an appropriate object model, and approximately align the object model with the image. A fitting algorithm can then be used to find the best correspondence between edges of the object model and the location of high gradients in the image.⁽¹⁾

In an embodiment of the present disclosure, the sequence of instructions stored on at least one computer readable medium **30a**, **30b** and/or computer readable medium **55** of the first computer system **21** for running on the first and/or second computer systems **21** and **22** capable of displaying and navigating digital imagery includes instructions for performing edge detection procedures on the user-requested region of interest and/or on the entire pixel representation of the image. Referring now to FIG. 5, detected edges **56** can include linear edges **58** as well as curved edges **60**. Edge detection is a tool in image processing which identifies discontinuities in a digital image such as points at which the image brightness or color changes sharply. Techniques, procedures and algorithms for edge detection are available commercially and known to those skilled in the art.

Referring now to FIG. 6, the sequence of instructions stored on the computer readable mediums **30a**, **30b** and/or **55** forms a process **98** as discussed below. The process **98** includes instructions for allowing the User to interact with the magnified region of interest MROI **54** as shown in a step **100** to determine points of interest by moving the cursor over the MROI **54**. The User interaction can be accomplished with a mouse, touchpad, stylus or other means. Then the first and/or the second computer systems **21** and **22** detect a cursor position as indicated at a step **102**. Once the first and/or the second computer systems **21** and **22** detects the cursor position, instructions cause the one or more processor **23** to determine the distance between the cursor and a detected edge DE **56** at a step **104**. If the distance is less than a predetermined distance, for example, within 3 pixel lengths, the cursor is caused to snap-to that detected edge DE **56** at a step **106**. Snap-to algorithms are known to those skilled in the art.

In an embodiment, instructions are provided at a step **108** to hold the cursor at the detected edge DE **56** until the User indicates acceptance or rejection of the detected edge DE **56** as an edge of interest EOI **110** at a step **112**. Upon rejection, the cursor is allowed to move freely at a step **114** and the process **98** branches to the step **100** until the cursor position is detected again within a predetermined distance of the same or another detected edge DE **56**, at which point the cursor will again snap-to the detected edge DE **56**. Upon acceptance of the detected edge DE **56** as an edge of interest EOI **110**, the process **98** includes instructions at a step **116** to indicate, mark and store the accepted edge of interest EOI **32** on the image **52** as shown, for example, in FIG. 8. Acceptance can be indicated by any means of communication with the second

US 8,823,732 B2

7

computer system 22, such as, for example, by clicking the mouse or by selecting "Accept" from an opened dialog box. Rejection can be indicated similarly or by lack of acceptance for a specified time.

Referring now to FIG. 7, the sequence of instructions stored on the computer readable mediums 30a, 30b and/or 55 forms a process 118 as discussed below for proceeding once the User has accepted an edge of interest EOI 110. The process 118 includes instructions for allowing the User to move the cursor along the edge of interest EOI 110 as in a step 121 in order to select a point of interest POI 120. The first and/or the second computer systems 21 and 22 detects the cursor position, and determines whether the cursor is more or less than a predetermined distance from the edge of interest EOI 110 as in a step 122. If the cursor has moved more than the predetermined distance from the edge of interest EOI 110, the process 118 branches back to step 100 in process 98. If the cursor has moved less than the predetermined distance from the edge of interest EOI 110, the User may select a point of interest POI 120 along the detected edge DE forming the edge of interest 110. At a step 124 the User may select a point of interest POI 120 and accept or reject the POI by, for example, double clicking a mouse or by any means of communication with the second computer system 22 as described above for accepting or rejecting the edge of interest EOI 110. If the point of interest POI 120 is rejected, the process 118 branches back to step 122. Upon acceptance of the point of interest POI 120, instructions are provided in a step 126 to indicate, mark and store the accepted point of interest POI 120 on the image as shown, for example, in FIG. 8.

The User is then allowed to move the cursor in a step 128 in order to select additional points of interest POI 120. The process 118 queries the User at a step 130 regarding whether all of the points of interest POI 120 have been selected. The User can indicate by any means of communication with the second computer system 22, such as, for example, by selecting "All Done" or "Continue" from an opened dialog box. If additional points of interest POI 120 are desired, process 118 branches back to step 100 of process 98 and additional points of interest POI 120 can be identified using the procedure described above until the User has selected all of the points of interest POI 120 necessary to perform a desired function. If in fact, the User has selected all the necessary points of interest POI 120, the User may select a function to be performed or exit out of the magnified region of interest MROI 54 as in a step 132.

Often, the User takes measurements of and between objects depicted in the image 52 by selecting one of several available measuring modes provided within the image display and analysis software. The User selects the desired measurement mode by accessing, for example, a series of pull-down menus or toolbars or via keyboard commands. The measuring modes provided by image display and analysis software may include, for example, a distance mode that enables measurement of the distance between two or more selected points, an area mode that enables measurement of the area encompassed by several selected and interconnected points, a height mode that enables measurement of the height between two or more selected points, and an elevation mode that enables the measurement of the change in elevation of one selected point relative to one or more other selected points.

After selecting the desired measurement mode, the User selects a starting point of interest POI 120 and an ending point of interest POI 120' on the image 52, and image display and analysis software automatically calculates and displays the quantity sought. The accuracy, precision and consistency of

8

these measurements depend in great part on the procedure used to select the points of interest POI 120. By combining edge detection procedures with a snap-to function in a magnified region of interest, edges of interest can be identified and individual points of interest along those edges can be selected in a much more accurate and consistent manner than is currently available.

In one embodiment disclosed herein, edge detection procedures are performed on the plurality of geo-referenced images to identify edges and produce geo-referenced, edge-detected images which are saved in a database on one or more of the computer readable mediums 30a, 30b and 55. Either the first and/or the second computer system 21 and 22 storing such a database of captured oblique images having corresponding geo-location data and corresponding detected edge data, has computer executable logic that when executed by a processor causes the computer systems 21 and/or 22 to receive a selection of a geographic point from a user, search the database to find images that contain the selected point, and make the images that contain the selected point available to the user. Alternatively, the database may store captured oblique images without the detected edge data, and the edges within such images can be detected in real-time as the user is viewing the image(s) and/or when the MROI 54 is showing details of a region of interest 50.

As it will be appreciated by persons of ordinary skill in the art, changes may be made in the construction and the operation of the various components, elements and assemblies described herein or in the steps or the sequence of steps of the methods described herein without departing from the spirit and scope of the inventive concept(s) disclosed herein.

From the above description, it is clear that the inventive concept(s) disclosed herein is well adapted to carry out the objects and to attain the advantages mentioned herein as well as those inherent in the inventive concept(s) disclosed herein. While presently preferred embodiments of the inventive concept(s) disclosed herein have been described for purposes of this disclosure, it will be understood that numerous changes may be made which will readily suggest themselves to those skilled in the art and which are accomplished within the spirit of the inventive concept(s) disclosed and claimed herein.

REFERENCES

- (1) George Vosselman, "Cartographic Feature Extraction", Delft University of Technology, Delft, The Netherlands.

What is claimed is:

1. A method of providing images to a user, comprising the steps of:

providing a sequence of instructions for storage on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium and for running on a computer system capable of displaying and navigating digital imagery, the sequence of instructions comprising:

instructions for causing the computer system to download and display a pixel representation of one or more of the geo-referenced, edge-detected images, wherein the pixel representation includes one or more detected edges;

instructions for causing the computer system to allow a user to select one of the one or more detected edges by moving a cursor over the pixel representation, wherein the cursor is caused to snap-to a selected detected edge when the cursor is within a predetermined distance from the selected detected edge;

US 8,823,732 B2

9

instructions for causing the computer system to allow the user to accept the selected detected edge as an edge of interest; and
 instructions for causing the computer system to allow the user to determine and store a point of interest along the edge of interest;
 capturing image data and positional data corresponding to the image data;
 storing a database of captured images having corresponding geo-location data and corresponding detected edge data;
 receiving a selection of a geographic point from a user; searching the database to find images that contain the selected geographic point; and
 making the images that contain the selected geographic point available to the user.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein the computer system comprises a personal computer.

3. The method of claim 1, wherein the sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium further comprises instructions for causing the computer system to magnify a user-requested region of interest from the displayed pixel representation of the geo-referenced image, and to allow the user to select one of the one or more detected edges from within the magnified user-requested region of interest.

4. The method of claim 1, wherein the sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium further comprises instructions for causing the computer system to display, geolocate and make measurements based on the captured image data and positional data.

5. The method of claim 1, wherein the captured image data are oblique images.

6. The method of claim 1, wherein the sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium further comprises instructions for causing the computer system to display a magnification of a user-requested region of interest as a subsection of the pixel representation such that a full image is displayed along with a magnified region of interest.

7. The method of claim 6, wherein the magnification of the user-requested region of interest is linear.

8. The method of claim 6, wherein the magnification of the user-requested region of interest is non-linear.

9. The method of claim 1, wherein the sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium further comprises instructions for causing the computer system to hold the cursor at the selected detected edge until the user has indicated acceptance or rejection of the selected detected edge as an edge of interest.

10. The method of claim 1, wherein the sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium further comprises instructions for causing the computer system to indicate, mark and store the edge of interest on the image.

11. The method of claim 1, wherein the sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium further comprises instructions for causing the computer system to indicate, mark and store the point of interest on the image.

12. A sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium for running on a computer system capable of displaying and navigating digital imagery, the sequence of instructions comprising:

instructions for causing the computer system to display a pixel representation of a geo-referenced, edge-detected

10

image, wherein the pixel representation includes one or more detected edges in the geo-referenced, edge-detected image;

instructions for causing the computer system to allow the user to select one of the one or more detected edges by moving a cursor over the pixel representation, wherein the cursor is caused to snap-to a selected detected edge when the cursor is within a predetermined distance from the selected detected edge;

instructions for causing the computer system to allow the user to accept the selected detected edge as an edge of interest; and

instructions for causing the computer system to allow the user to determine and store one or more points of interest along the edge of interest.

13. The sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium as in claim 12, wherein the computer system comprises a personal computer.

14. The sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium as in claim 12, further comprising instructions for causing the computer system to magnify a user-requested region of interest from the displayed pixel representation of the geo-referenced, edge-detected image, and to allow the user to select one of the one or more detected edges from within the magnified user-requested region of interest.

15. The sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium as in claim 12, further comprising instructions for causing the computer system to display, geolocate and make measurements based on geo-referenced, edge-detected images.

16. The sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium as in claim 12, wherein the geo-referenced, edge-detected images comprise oblique images.

17. The sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium as in claim 12, further comprising instructions for causing the computer system to display a magnification of a user-requested region of interest as a subsection of the pixel representation such that a full image is displayed along with a magnified region of interest.

18. The sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium as in claim 17, wherein the magnification of the user-requested region of interest is linear.

19. The sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium as in claim 17, wherein the magnification of the user-requested region of interest is non-linear.

20. The sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium as in claim 12, further comprising instructions for causing the computer system to hold the cursor at the selected detected edge until the user has indicated acceptance or rejection of the selected detected edge as an edge of interest.

21. The sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium as in claim 12, further comprising instructions for causing the computer system to indicate, mark and store the edge of interest on the image.

22. The sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium as in claim 12, further comprising instructions for causing the computer system to indicate, mark and store the one or more points of interest on the image.

US 8,823,732 B2

11

23. A system for preparing and utilizing geo-referenced images, the system comprising:

one or more image and data files accessible by a computer system capable of displaying and navigating digital imagery, the image and data file including a plurality of image files, detected edge information corresponding to the plurality of image files, and positional data corresponding to the plurality of image files; and

image display and analysis software stored on a non-transitory computer readable medium and executable by the computer system to cause the computer system to:

allow a user to download and display, from the image and data file, a pixel representation of an image having a plurality of detected edges within the image, and to select a detected edge within the pixel representation by moving a cursor over the pixel representation, wherein the cursor is caused to snap-to a selected detected edge when the cursor is within a predetermined distance from the selected detected edge;

allow the user to accept the selected detected edge as an edge of interest; and

allow the user to determine and store one or more points of interest along the edge of interest.

24. The system of claim 23, further comprising edge detection software stored on a non-transitory computer readable medium and executable by a computerized system to cause the computerized system to perform edge detection procedures on a plurality of image files to provide a plurality of edge-detected image files for storage on the image and data file.

25. The system of claim 23, wherein the computer system comprises a personal computer.

26. The system of claim 23, wherein the image display and analysis software includes instructions for causing the computer system to magnify a user-requested region of interest from the displayed pixel representation of the geo-referenced image, and allow the user to select one of the one or more detected edges from within the magnified user-requested region of interest.

27. The system of claim 23, wherein the image display and analysis software further includes instructions for causing the computer system to display, geolocate and make measurements based on the image data and positional data.

28. The system of claim 27, wherein the image data are oblique images.

29. The system of claim 23, wherein the image display and analysis software further includes instructions for causing the computer system to display a magnification of a user-requested region of interest as a subsection of the pixel representation such that a full image is displayed along with a magnified region of interest.

30. The system of claim 29, wherein the magnification of the user-requested region of interest is linear.

31. The system of claim 29, wherein the magnification of the user-requested region of interest is non-linear.

32. The system of claim 23, wherein the image display and analysis software further includes instructions for causing the computer system to hold the cursor at the selected detected edge until the user has indicated acceptance or rejection of the selected detected edge as an edge of interest.

33. The system of claim 23, wherein the image display and analysis software further includes instructions for causing the computer system to indicate, mark and store the edge of interest on the image.

34. The system of claim 23, wherein the image display and analysis software further includes instructions for causing the

12

computer system to indicate, mark and store the one or more points of interest on the image.

35. A sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium for running on a computer system capable of displaying and navigating digital imagery, the sequence of instructions comprising:

instructions for magnifying a user-requested region of interest from a displayed pixel representation of an image;

instructions for performing linear edge detection procedures on the user-requested region of interest to identify one or more detected linear edges within the user-requested region of interest; and

instructions for allowing the user to select one of the one or more detected linear edges within the user-requested region of interest by moving a cursor over the magnified region of interest, wherein the cursor is caused to snap-to a selected detected linear edge when the cursor is within a predetermined distance from the selected detected linear edge;

instructions for allowing the user to accept the selected detected linear edge as an edge of interest; and

instructions for allowing the user to determine and store a point of interest along the edge of interest.

36. The sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium as in claim 35, wherein the computer system is a personal computer.

37. The sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium as in claim 35, further comprising instructions for downloading and viewing one or more geo-referenced images.

38. The sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium as in claim 35, further comprising instructions for displaying, geolocating and making measurements based on images.

39. The sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium as in claim 38, wherein the images are oblique images.

40. The sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium as in claim 35, further comprising instructions for displaying a magnification of the user-requested region of interest as a subsection of the image such that a full image is displayed along with a magnified region of interest.

41. The sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium as in claim 40, wherein the magnification of the user-requested region of interest is linear.

42. The sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium as in claim 40, wherein the magnification of the user-requested region of interest is non-linear.

43. The sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium as in claim 35, further comprising instructions to hold the cursor at the selected detected linear edge until the user has indicated acceptance or rejection of the selected detected linear edge as an edge of interest.

44. The sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium as in claim 35, further comprising instructions for indicating, marking and storing the edge of interest on the image.

45. The sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium as in claim 35, further comprising instructions for indicating, marking and storing the point of interest on the image.

US 8,823,732 B2

13

14

46. A sequence of instructions stored on at least one non-transitory computer readable medium for running on a computer system capable of displaying and navigating oblique imagery, the sequence of instructions comprising:

instructions for displaying a pixel representation of a full image; 5

instructions for magnifying a user-requested region of interest from the full image, wherein the region of interest is a subset of the full image, wherein unmagnified surrounding areas of the full image are still visible to the user, and wherein the user can interact with the magnified region of interest; 10

instructions for performing linear edge detection procedures on the magnified region of interest to identify one or more detected linear edges within the region of interest; 15

instructions for allowing the user to select one of the one or more detected linear edges within the user-requested region of interest by moving a cursor over the magnified region of interest, wherein the cursor is caused to snap-to a selected detected linear edge when the cursor is within a predetermined distance from the selected detected linear edge; 20

instructions for allowing the user to accept the selected detected linear edge as an edge of interest; 25

instructions for allowing the user to determine, indicate, mark and store at least one point of interest along the edge of interest; and

instructions for allowing the user to make measurements based upon the at least one point of interest. 30

* * * * *

EXHIBIT 10

US008825454B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Pershing

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 8,825,454 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent:** ***Sep. 2, 2014**

(54) **CONCURRENT DISPLAY SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR AERIAL ROOF ESTIMATION**

USPC 703/1
See application file for complete search history.

(75) Inventor: **Chris Pershing**, Redmond, WA (US)

(73) Assignee: **Eagle View Technologies, Inc.**, Bothell, WA (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **13/474,504**

(22) Filed: **May 17, 2012**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2012/0223965 A1 Sep. 6, 2012

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation of application No. 12/467,250, filed on May 15, 2009, now Pat. No. 8,209,152.

(60) Provisional application No. 61/197,904, filed on Oct. 31, 2008.

(51) **Int. Cl.**

G06F 17/50 (2006.01)

G06F 17/10 (2006.01)

G06F 7/60 (2006.01)

G06T 17/20 (2006.01)

G06K 9/00 (2006.01)

G06T 7/00 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

CPC **G06T 17/20** (2013.01); **G06K 9/00637** (2013.01); **G06T 2207/10012** (2013.01); **G06T 2207/30184** (2013.01); **G06T 7/0075** (2013.01); **G06F 17/5004** (2013.01)

USPC **703/1**; **703/2**

(58) **Field of Classification Search**

CPC ... **G06F 17/20**; **G06F 17/5004**; **G06T 7/0075**; **G06T 7/0083**; **G06T 7/0042**; **G06T 2200/24**; **G06T 2207/10012**; **G06T 2207/30184**; **G06T 2207/10032**; **G06K 9/00637**

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2,791,151 A 5/1957 Pennington

3,617,016 A 11/1971 Bolsey

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

AU 2008230031 B8 11/2009

CA 2191954 A1 12/1995

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Noronha et al. (Detection and Modeling of Buildings from Multiple Aerial Images, 2001).*

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Kamini S Shah

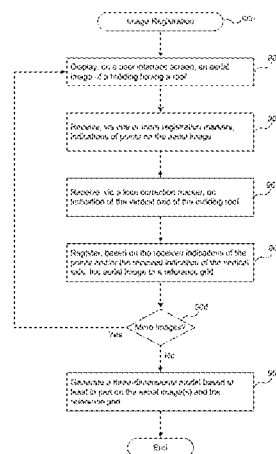
Assistant Examiner — Andre Pierre Louis

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Seed IP Law Group PLLC

(57) **ABSTRACT**

User interface systems and methods for roof estimation are described. Example embodiments include a roof estimation system that provides a user interface configured to facilitate roof model generation based on one or more aerial images of a building roof. In one embodiment, roof model generation includes image registration, image lean correction, roof section pitch determination, wire frame model construction, and/or roof model review. The described user interface provides user interface controls that may be manipulated by an operator to perform at least some of the functions of roof model generation. The user interface is further configured to concurrently display roof features onto multiple images of a roof. This abstract is provided to comply with rules requiring an abstract, and it is submitted with the intention that it will not be used to interpret or limit the scope or meaning of the claims.

37 Claims, 29 Drawing Sheets



US 8,825,454 B2

Page 2

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,247,356 A 9/1993 Ciampa
 5,379,105 A 1/1995 Iki et al.
 5,596,494 A 1/1997 Kuo
 5,633,946 A 5/1997 Lachinski et al.
 5,633,995 A 5/1997 McClain
 5,983,010 A 11/1999 Murdock et al.
 6,323,885 B1 11/2001 Wiese
 6,333,749 B1 12/2001 Reinhardt et al.
 6,385,541 B1 5/2002 Blumberg et al.
 6,396,491 B2 5/2002 Watanabe et al.
 6,446,053 B1 9/2002 Elliott
 6,496,184 B1 12/2002 Freeman et al.
 6,636,803 B1 10/2003 Hartz, Jr. et al.
 6,836,270 B2 12/2004 Du
 6,980,690 B1 12/2005 Taylor et al.
 7,003,400 B2 2/2006 Bryant
 7,006,977 B1 2/2006 Attra et al.
 7,133,551 B2 11/2006 Chen et al.
 7,233,691 B2 6/2007 Setterholm
 7,305,983 B1 * 12/2007 Meder et al. 126/621
 7,324,666 B2 1/2008 Zoken et al.
 7,327,880 B2 2/2008 Tek
 7,333,963 B2 2/2008 Widrow et al.
 7,343,268 B2 3/2008 Kishikawa
 7,373,303 B2 5/2008 Moore et al.
 7,424,133 B2 9/2008 Schultz et al.
 7,460,214 B2 12/2008 Schiavi
 7,487,114 B2 2/2009 Florance et al.
 7,500,391 B2 3/2009 Woro
 7,509,241 B2 3/2009 Guo et al.
 7,519,206 B2 4/2009 Mulet-Parada et al.
 7,583,275 B2 9/2009 Neumann et al.
 7,639,842 B2 12/2009 Kelle et al.
 7,728,833 B2 6/2010 Verma et al.
 7,752,018 B2 7/2010 Rahmes et al.
 7,787,659 B2 8/2010 Schultz et al.
 7,844,499 B2 11/2010 Yahiro et al.
 7,869,944 B2 1/2011 Deaton et al.
 7,873,238 B2 1/2011 Schultz et al.
 7,991,226 B2 8/2011 Schultz et al.
 7,995,799 B2 8/2011 Schultz et al.
 7,995,862 B2 8/2011 Tao et al.
 8,051,089 B2 11/2011 Gargi et al.
 8,068,643 B2 11/2011 Schultz et al.
 8,078,436 B2 12/2011 Pershing et al.
 8,081,798 B2 12/2011 Paglieroni et al.
 8,081,841 B2 12/2011 Schultz et al.
 8,131,514 B2 * 3/2012 Royan et al. 703/1
 8,145,578 B2 3/2012 Pershing et al.
 8,170,840 B2 5/2012 Pershing
 8,204,341 B2 6/2012 Schultz et al.
 8,209,152 B2 6/2012 Pershing
 8,233,666 B2 7/2012 Schultz et al.
 8,385,672 B2 2/2013 Giuffrida et al.
 8,401,222 B2 3/2013 Thornberry et al.
 8,417,061 B2 4/2013 Kennedy et al.
 2002/0010594 A1 1/2002 Levine
 2002/0101594 A1 * 8/2002 Slatter 356/601
 2002/0143669 A1 10/2002 Scheer
 2002/0154174 A1 10/2002 Redlich et al.
 2003/0014224 A1 1/2003 Guo et al.
 2003/0028393 A1 2/2003 Coulston et al.
 2003/0103651 A1 6/2003 Novak
 2003/0115163 A1 6/2003 Moore et al.
 2003/0171957 A1 9/2003 Watrous
 2003/0233310 A1 12/2003 Stavrovski
 2004/0047498 A1 3/2004 Mulet-Parada et al.
 2004/0105573 A1 * 6/2004 Neumann et al. 382/103
 2004/0220906 A1 11/2004 Gargi et al.
 2005/0203768 A1 9/2005 Florance et al.
 2005/0267657 A1 12/2005 Devdhar
 2005/0288959 A1 12/2005 Eraker et al.
 2006/0137736 A1 6/2006 Nishitani et al.
 2006/0169775 A1 8/2006 Gray et al.
 2006/0200311 A1 9/2006 Artunian et al.

2006/0232605 A1 10/2006 Imamura
 2006/0262112 A1 11/2006 Shimada
 2006/0265287 A1 11/2006 Kubo
 2007/0150366 A1 6/2007 Yahiro et al.
 2007/0179757 A1 8/2007 Simpson
 2008/0021683 A1 1/2008 Rahmes et al.
 2008/0089610 A1 4/2008 Tao et al.
 2008/0105045 A1 5/2008 Woro
 2008/0162380 A1 7/2008 Suga et al.
 2008/0204570 A1 8/2008 Schultz et al.
 2008/0221843 A1 9/2008 Shenkar et al.
 2008/0231700 A1 9/2008 Schultz et al.
 2008/0262789 A1 * 10/2008 Pershing et al. 702/156
 2008/0273753 A1 11/2008 Giuffrida et al.
 2008/0310756 A1 12/2008 Tao et al.
 2009/0085915 A1 4/2009 Kelley et al.
 2009/0132210 A1 5/2009 Royan et al.
 2009/0141020 A1 6/2009 Freund et al.
 2009/0304227 A1 * 12/2009 Kennedy et al. 382/100
 2010/0034483 A1 2/2010 Giuffrida et al.
 2010/0110074 A1 5/2010 Pershing
 2010/0114537 A1 5/2010 Pershing
 2010/0179787 A2 7/2010 Pershing et al.
 2010/0241406 A1 9/2010 Rahmes et al.
 2010/0296693 A1 11/2010 Thornberry et al.
 2011/0086201 A1 4/2011 Shiao et al.
 2011/0091076 A1 4/2011 Schultz et al.
 2011/0096083 A1 4/2011 Schultz
 2011/0187713 A1 8/2011 Pershing et al.
 2011/0205245 A1 * 8/2011 Kennedy et al. 345/636
 2011/0216962 A1 9/2011 Kim et al.
 2012/0007982 A1 1/2012 Giuffrida et al.
 2012/0035887 A1 2/2012 Augenbraun et al.
 2012/0170797 A1 7/2012 Pershing et al.
 2012/0191424 A1 7/2012 Pershing
 2012/0209782 A1 8/2012 Pershing et al.
 2013/0202157 A1 8/2013 Pershing
 2013/0204575 A1 8/2013 Pershing
 2013/0226515 A1 8/2013 Pershing et al.
 2013/0262029 A1 10/2013 Pershing

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN 102194120 A 9/2011
 DE 198 57 667 A1 8/2000
 EP 1 010 966 B1 10/2002
 EP 2 251 833 A2 11/2010
 WO 00/29806 A2 5/2000
 WO 2005/124276 A2 12/2005
 WO 2006/040775 A2 4/2006
 WO 2006/090132 A2 8/2006
 WO 2011/094760 A2 8/2011

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

U.S. Appl. No. 60/425,275, filed Nov. 8, 2002, 32 pp.
 www.archive.org Web site showing alleged archive of German AeroDach Web Site <http://www.aerodach.de> from Jun. 13, 2004 (retrieved Sep. 20, 2012) and translations to English, 21 pages.
 www.archive.org Web site showing alleged archive of German Aerowest Web site <http://aerowest.de/> from Feb. 6, 2006 (retrieved Sep. 20, 2012) and translated to English, 61 pages.
 "AeroDach® Online Roof Evaluation Standard Delivery Format and 3D Data File" Document Version 01.00.2002 with alleged publication in 2002, 21 pages.
 Noronha et al., "Detection and Modeling of Buildings from Multiple Aerial Images," Institute for Robotics and Intelligent Systems, University of Southern California, Nov. 27, 2001, 33 pages.
 International Preliminary Report on Patentability for International Application No. PCT/US2011/023408, mailed Aug. 16, 2012, 7 pages.
 Pictometry.com, "Frequently Asked Questions," retrieved on Aug. 1, 2005, from <http://replay.waybackmachine.org/20050801231818/http://www.pictometry.com/faq.asp>, 10 pages.
 Ciarcia et al., "Automated Roof Identification Systems and Methods," U.S. Appl. No. 12/590,131, filed Nov. 2, 2009, 74 pages.

US 8,825,454 B2

Page 3

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Ciarcia et al., "Automated Roof Identification Systems and Methods," Office Action mailed Jan. 9, 2013, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/590,131, 14 pages.
- Ciarcia, "Systems and Methods for Point-To-Point Registration Using Perspective Imagery From Independent Sources Without Image Acquisition Metadata," U.S. Appl. No. 13/646,466, filed Oct. 5, 2012, 41 pages.
- Pershing et al., "Aerial Roof Estimation System and Method," U.S. Appl. No. 60/925,072, filed Apr. 17, 2007, 16 pages.
- Pershing et al., "Aerial Roof Estimation System and Method," Office Action mailed Oct. 10, 2012, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/371,271, 7 pages.
- Pershing et al., "Aerial Roof Estimation System and Methods," Office Action mailed Aug. 28, 2012, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/287,954, 12 pages.
- Pershing et al., "Automated Techniques for Roof Estimation," U.S. Appl. No. 61/197,072, filed Oct. 31, 2008, 32 pages.
- Pershing et al., "Geometric Correction of Rough Wireframe Models Derived From Photographs," U.S. Appl. No. 61/300,414, filed Feb. 1, 2010, 22 pages.
- Pershing, "Systems and Methods for Estimation of Building Floor Area," U.S. Appl. No. 13/385,607, filed Feb. 3, 2012, 41 pages.
- Pershing, "Systems and Methods for Estimation of Building Floor Area," U.S. Appl. No. 13/757,712, filed Feb. 1, 2013, 95 pages.
- Pershing, "Systems and Methods for Estimation of Building Wall Area," U.S. Appl. No. 13/757,694, filed Feb. 1, 2013, 96 pages.
- Pershing, "User Interface Techniques for Roof Estimation," U.S. Appl. No. 61/197,904, filed Oct. 31, 2008, 62 pages.
- "AeroDach® Online Dachauswertung: Standardlieferformat und 3D-Datensatz," Aerowest GmbH, Version 01.00.2002, 6 pages.
- "AERODACH® Online Roof Analysis: Standard Delivery Format and 3D Dataset," AEROWEST GmbH, Version as of 00-01-2002, 6 pages.
- "AppliCad Software and EagleView® Technologies Partner for Metal Roofing Contractors," EagleView Technologies and AppliCad Software, retrieved from blog.eagleview.com/?=614 on Feb. 1, 2012, 2 pages.
- "Definitions of Surveying and Associated Terms," American Congress on Surveying and Mapping, reprinted 1989, p. 3, 2 pages.
- "Glossary of the Mapping Sciences," American Society of Civil Engineering, ASCE Publications, 1994, pp. 9-10, 3 pages.
- "Software; New Products," LexisNexis Roofing Contractor article 23(2):121(2), Jan. 3, 2006, 1 page.
- "Sorcerer: Nobody builds roofs like this builds roofs," retrieved from URL=<http://web.archive.org/web/2006021409237/http://www.applcad.com.au/product-features> . . . on Mar. 29, 2012, 2 pages.
- Aerodach, "Protokoll zur Dachauswertung," Oct. 19, 2010, 12 pages.
- Aerowest GmbH, "AeroDach—das patentierte Dachaufmass," Jan. 1, 2006, retrieved from URL=<http://web.archive.org/web/20060101021543/http://www.aerowest.de/aerodach.html> on Mar. 25, 2012, 2 pages.
- Aerowest GmbH, "Aerowest Pricelist of Geodata," Oct. 21, 2005, 2 pages.
- Aerowest GmbH, "Geodata Service; AeroDach—Patented Roof Dimensions," Jan. 1, 2006, retrieved from URL=<http://web.archive.org/web/20060101021543/http://www.aerowest.de/aerodach.html> on Mar. 25, 2012, 1 page.
- Aerowest GmbH, "Preisliste Geodaten Aerowest," Oct. 21, 2005, 1 page.
- Appli-cad Australia, "Linear Nesting Reports," AppliCad Sample Reports, Jul. 18, 2000, 9 pages.
- Appli-cad Australia, "Roof Magician: Especially suited to single, shake and tile roofing," Sample Reports, Jun. 24, 2004, 13 pages.
- Appli-cad Australia, "Roof Wizard: Advanced Software for Roof Modeling and Estimating," Document Issue 1.0.0, Sep. 25, 2004, 10 pages.
- Appli-cad Australia, "Roof Wizard: Especially suited to metal roofing," Generate Offcuts Reports, Mar. 9, 2005, 7 pages.
- Appli-cad Australia, "Roof Wizard: Especially suited to metal roofing," Generate Offcuts Reports, Sep. 14, 2006, 7 pages.
- Appli-cad Australia, "Roof Wizard: Especially suited to metal roofing," Sample Reports, Jul. 13, 2004, 24 pages.
- Appli-cad Australia, "Roof Wizard: Especially suited to metal roofing," Sample Reports, Sep. 17, 2002, 12 pages.
- Appli-cad Australia, "Sorcerer: Advanced Software for Roof Modeling and Estimating," Reference Guide Version 3, Sep. 8, 1999, 142 pages.
- Appli-cad Australia, "Sorcerer: The complete solution for professional roof estimating," Demonstration Kit, Mar. 9, 2005, 15 pages.
- AppliCad Roofing, sample report dated Jul. 30, 2007, 1 page.
- AppliCad Roofing, sample report dated Mar. 2, 2005, 28 pages.
- AppliCad USA, "Linear Nesting Reports," AppliCad Sample Reports, Nov. 25, 1999, 9 pages.
- AppliCad webpage 2005 snippet different color lines, 1 page.
- AppliCad, "Example Output and Brochures," retrieved from URL=<http://www.applcad.com/au/product-reports.html>, on Apr. 16, 2012, 2 pages.
- AppliCad, "Product Overview—Sorcerer: Advanced Software for Roofing Modeling, Estimating, Presentation and Installation," Issue 5, Mar. 2, 2001, 15 pages.
- AppliCad, "Roofing Software: Product Bulletin—Section 1—Modelling the Roof," Dec. 20, 2005, retrieved from URL=<http://web.archive.org/web/20021122204408/http://www.applcad.com.au/>, on Apr. 16, 2012, 3 pages.
- AppliCad, "Roofing Software: Product Bulletin—Section 1—Modelling the Roof," Jan. 7, 2002, retrieved from URL=<http://web.archive.org/web/20021122204408/http://www.applcad.com.au/>, on Apr. 16, 2012, 3 pages.
- AppliCad, "Roofing Software: Product Bulletin—Section 2—Modifying the Model," Dec. 20, 2005, retrieved from URL=<http://web.archive.org/web/20051210130430/http://www.applcad.com.au/>, on Apr. 16, 2012, 2 pages.
- AppliCad, "RoofScope: Advanced Software for Roof Modeling and Estimating," Learning Guide (English Units), Revision 1.1, Aug. 2007, 48 pages.
- Falkner et al., *Aerial Mapping 2nd Edition*, Lewis Publishers (CRC Press LLC), 2002, "Chapter 11—Aerotriangulation," 23 pages.
- Fritsch, "Introduction into Digital Aerotriangulation," Photogrammetric Week '95, Wichman Verlag, Heidelberg, 1995, pp. 165-171, 7 pages.
- Geospan Corporation, "Digital Geo-Referenced Oblique Aerial Imagery Solution EPP-REP No. 8444 5/13," GEO-NY0000868, 2007, 28 pages.
- International Search Report and Written Opinion for International Application No. PCT/US2013/023502, mailed Apr. 30, 2013, 8 pages.
- Pictometry.com, "Frequently Asked Questions," May 24, 2005, retrieved Mar. 28, 2012, from URL=<http://web.archive.org/web/20050524205653/http://pictometry.com/faq.asp>, 9 pages.
- Sorcerer software screenshot, modified on Sep. 6, 2012, 1 page.
- Wolf, *Elements of Photogrammetry*, McGraw-Hill Kogakusha, 1974, "Chapter Fourteen: Aerotriangulation; 41-1 Introduction," pp. 351-352, 3 pages.
- Australian Office Action for Australian Application No. 2010201839, dated Apr. 14, 2011, 2 pages.
- Autodesk, "Autodesk ImageModeler—Features," retrieved on Sep. 30, 2008, from <http://usa.autodesk.com/adsk/servlet/index?siteID=123112&id=115639> . . . , 1 page.
- Automatic House Reconstruction, retrieved on Sep. 29, 2008, from http://www.vision.ee.ethz.ch/projects/Amobe_I/recons.html, 6 pages.
- Baillard et al., "Automatic reconstruction of piecewise planar models from multiple views," CVPR99, vol. 2, 1999, pp. 559-565, 7 pages.
- Bignone et al., "Automatic Extraction of Generic House Roofs from High Resolution Aerial Imagery," *Proc. ECCV*, 1996, 12 pages.
- Canadian Office Action, for Canadian Application No. 2,641,373, dated Jan. 9, 2012, 4 pages.
- Chevrier et al., "Interactive 3D reconstruction for urban areas—An image based tool," *CAAD Futures*, 2001, 13 pages.
- Debevec et al., "Modeling and Rendering Architecture from Photographs: A hybrid geometry- and image-based approach," *SIGGRAPH conference proceedings*, retrieved from www.cs.berkeley.edu/~malik/papers/debevecTM96.pdf, 1996, 10 pages.

US 8,825,454 B2

Page 4

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Delaney, "Searching for Clients From Above—More Small Businesspeople Use Aerial Mapping Services to Scout Potential Customers," *The Wall Street Journal*, Jul. 31, 2007, retrieved on Feb. 25, 2010, from http://online.wsj.com/public/article/SB118584306224482891.html?mod=yahoo_free, 3 pages.
- Drawing received Jan. 31, 2012.
- Faugeras et al., "3-D Reconstruction of Urban Scenes from Sequences of Images," *Institut National De Recherche En Informatique Et En Automatique*, No. 2572, Jun. 1995, 27 pages.
- Gülch et al., "On the Performance of Semi-Automatic Building Extraction," *In the International Archives of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing*, vol. 23, 8 pages, 1998.
- Henricsson et al., "3-D Building Reconstruction with ARUBA: A Qualitative and Quantitative Evaluation," *Institute of Geodesy and Photogrammetry, Swiss Federal Institute of Technology*, 2001, 13 pages.
- International Search Report for International Application No. PCT/US11/23408, mailed Aug. 11, 2011, 2 pages.
- Lueders, "Infringement Allegations by EagleView Technologies," Feb. 10, 2009, 3 pages.
- Mann, "Roof with a view," *Contract Journal* 431(6552):29, Nov. 23, 2005, 2 pages.
- Miller et al., "Miller's Guide to Framing and Roofing," McGraw Hill, New York, pp. 131-136 and 162-163, 2005, 9 pages.
- Minialoff, "Introduction to Computer Aided Design," Apr. 2000, 4 pages.
- "Microsoft's MSN Virtual Earth: The Map is the Search Platform," *Directions Magazine*, URL=http://www.directionsmag.com/article.php?article_id=873&trv=1, retrieved Feb. 6, 2009, 10 pages.
- Noronha et al., "Detection and Modeling of Buildings from Multiple Aerial Images," *IEEE Transactions on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence* 23(5):501-518, 2001, 32 pages.
- Notice of Allowance, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/148,439, mailed Feb. 3, 2012, 35 pages.
- Notice of Allowance, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/253,092, mailed Oct. 14, 2011, 30 pages.
- Notice of Allowance, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/467,244, mailed Feb. 16, 2012, 20 pages.
- Notice of Allowance, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/467,250, mailed Feb. 16, 2012, 19 pages.
- Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/148,439, mailed Aug. 16, 2010, 47 pages.
- Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/148,439, mailed Apr. 25, 2011, 52 pages.
- Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/148,439, mailed Aug. 25, 2011, 77 pages.
- Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/253,092, mailed May 10, 2011, 26 pages.
- Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/467,244, mailed Aug. 26, 2011, 17 pages.
- Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/467,250, mailed Sep. 7, 2011, 14 pages.
- Office Action, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/438,288, mailed Aug. 24, 2012, 8 pages.
- PhotoModeler, "Measuring & Modeling the Real World," retrieved Sep. 30, 2008, from <http://www.photomodeler.com/products/photomodeler.htm>, 2 pages.
- Pictometry.com, "Frequently Asked Questions," retrieved on Apr. 9, 2011, from <http://replay.waybackmachine.org/20050801231818/http://www.pictometry.com/faq.asp>, 10 pages.
- Pictometry.com, "Frequently Asked Questions," retrieved on Feb. 10, 2012, from <http://replay.waybackmachine.org/20050801231818/http://www.pictometry.com/faq.asp>, 6 pages.
- Pictometry.com, "Pictometry Announces Software and Web-based Solution for Engineers, Architects, and Planners," Press Release, Jan. 22, 2004, 3 pages.
- Pictometry, "Electronic Field Study™ Getting Started Guide," Version 2.7, Jul. 2007, 15 pages.
- Pictometry, "FAQs," Sep. 22, 2008, retrieved on Aug. 10, 2011, from http://www.web.archive.org/web/20080922013233/http://www.pictometry.com/about_us/faqs.sht, 3 pages.
- Pictometry Online, "Government," Oct. 7, 2008, retrieved Aug. 10, 2011, from <http://web.archive.org/web/20081007111115/http://www.pictometry.com/government/prod>, 3 pages.
- "Pictometry—In the News," URL=http://204.8.121.114/pressrelease%20archived/pressrelease_aec.asp, retrieved Feb. 6, 2009, 3 pages.
- Poullis et al., "Photogrammetric Modeling and Image-Based Rendering for Rapid Virtual Environment Creation," <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA433420>, 1998, 7 pages.
- Precigeo.com, "How precigeoRoof Works," URL=<http://web.archive.org/web/20070107012311/roof.precigeo.com/how-precigeo-roof-works.htm>, retrieved Apr. 30, 2009, 1 page.
- Precigeo.com, "Welcome to precigeo™," URL=<http://web.archive.org/20080110074814/http://www.precigeo.com>, retrieved Feb. 17, 2009, 1 page.
- Precigeo.com, "Welcome to precigeoRoof" URL=<http://web.archive.org/web/20070106063144/roof.precigeo.com>, retrieved Apr. 30, 2009, 1 page.
- Precigeo.com, "Welcome to precigeo™," "Welcome to precigeoRoof," "Why precigeoRoof," "How precigeoRoof Works," "How precigeoRoof Can Help Me," all retrieved on Feb. 26, 2010, from <http://web.archive.org/>, pp. 1-5; "Why precigeoRisk Works" and "Welcome to precigeoRisk," retrieved on Aug. 14, 2010, from <http://web.archive.org>, pp. 6-11, 11 pages total.
- RoofCAD, "Satellite Takeoff Tutorial—Pitched Roof" received Jan. 31, 2012, 25 pages.
- Scholze et al., "A Probabilistic Approach to Building Roof Reconstruction Using Semantic Labelling," *Pattern Recognition* 2449/2002, Springer Berlin/Heidelberg, 2002, 8 pages.
- Schutzberg et al., "Microsoft's MSN Virtual Earth: The Map is the Search Platform," *Directions Magazine* retrieved Feb. 6, 2009, from http://www.directionsmag.com/article.php?article_id=873&trv=1, 10 pages.
- Transcription of points of potential interest in the attached YouTube video titled: Pictometry Online Demo retrieved Feb. 25, 2010.
- Written Opinion, for International Application No. PCT/US11/23408, mailed Aug. 11, 2011, 5 pages.
- YouTube, "Pictometry Online Demo," retrieved on Feb. 6, 2006, from <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jURSKo0OD0>, 1 page.
- YouTube, "Pictometry Online Demo," DVD, Feb. 25, 2010.
- U.S. Appl. No. 60/425,275, filed Nov. 8, 2002, 32 pages.
- Ziegler et al., "3D Reconstruction Using Labeled Image Regions," Mitsubishi Research Laboratories, <http://www.merl.com>, Jun. 2003, 14 pages.
- "3D Reconstruction," retrieved Oct. 25, 2013, from <http://www8cs.umu.se/kurser/TDBD19/V705/reconstruct-4.pdf>, 5 pages.
- "8. Epipolar Geometry and the Fundamental Matrix," retrieved Oct. 25, 2013, from <http://www.robtos.ox.ac.uk/~vgg/hzbook/hzbook/HZepipolar.pdf>, 25 pages.
- "Photo Tours Google," Web Search, retrieved Oct. 25, 2013, from <http://www.google.com/search?q=photo+tours=google>, 2 pages.
- Agarwal et al., "Reconstructing Rome," *IEEE Computer* 43(6):40-47, Jun. 2010.
- Agarwal et al., "Building Rome in a Day," *Communications of the ACM* 54(10): 105-112, Oct. 2011.
- Agarwal et al., "Interactive Digital Photomontage," ACM SIGGRAPH 2004, Los Angeles, CA, Aug. 2004, 9 pages.
- Agarwal et al., "Panoramic Video Textures," SIGGRAPH 2005, Los Angeles, CA, Aug. 2005, 8 pages.
- Atkinson, "Theory of Close Range Photogrammetry," Chapter 2, Section 1, Coordinate Transformations, retrieved Oct. 21, 2013, from <http://www.lems.brown.edu/vision/people/leymarie/Refs/Photogrammetry/Atkinson90/C>, 5 pages.
- Azuma et al., "View-dependent refinement of multiresolution meshes with subdivision connectivity," *Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Computer Graphics, Virtual Reality, Visualization, and Interaction (Afigraph 2003)*, Capetown, South Africa, Feb. 2003, pp. 69-78.
- Bazaraa et al., *Nonlinear Programming Theory and Algorithms*, Second Edition, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, 1993, 330 pages.

US 8,825,454 B2

Page 5

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Bhat et al., "A Perceptually-Motivated Optimization-Framework for Image and Video Processing," Computer Science & Engineering Technical Report, UW-CSE-08-06-02, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, Jun. 2008, 10 pages.
- Bhat et al., "Fourier Analysis of the 2D Screened Poisson Equation for Gradient Domain Problems," ECCV 2008, 14 pages.
- Bhat et al., "GradientShop: A Gradient-Domain Optimization Framework for Image and Video Filtering," ACM TOG 29(2), Mar. 2010, 14 pages.
- Bhat et al., "Piecewise Image Registration in the Presence of Large Motions," CVPR 2006, New York, NY, Jun. 2006, 7 pages.
- Bhat et al., "Using Photographs to Enhance Videos of a Static Scene," Eurographics Symposium on Rendering 2007, 12 pages.
- Capell et al., "A Multiresolution Framework for Dynamic Deformations," Computer Science & Engineering Technical Report, UW-CSE-02-04-02, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, Apr. 2002, 8 pages.
- Chuang et al., "A Bayesian Approach to Digital Matting," IEEE Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition 2001, Kauai, Hawaii, Dec. 2001, 8 pages.
- Chuang et al., "Animating Pictures with Stochastic Motion Textures," SIGGRAPH 2005, Los Angeles, CA, Aug. 2005, 8 pages.
- Chuang et al., "Animating Pictures with Stochastic Motion Textures," Technical Report UW-CSE-04-04-02, SIGGRAPH 2005, Los Angeles, CA, Aug. 2005, 7 pages.
- Chuang et al., "Environment Matting Extensions: Towards Higher Accuracy and Real-Time Capture," SIGGRAPH 2000, New Orleans, LA, Jul. 24-28, 2000, 11 pages.
- Chuang et al., "Environment Matting Extensions: Towards Higher Accuracy and Real-Time Capture," Tech Report, SIGGRAPH 2000, New Orleans, LA, Jul. 24-28, 2000, 10 pages.
- Chuang et al., "Shadow Matting and Compositing," SIGGRAPH 2003, San Diego, CA, Jul. 2003, 7 pages.
- Ciarcia et al., "Automated Roof Identification Systems and Methods," U.S. Appl. No. 12/590,131, Notice of Allowance, mailed Aug. 26, 2013, 9 pages.
- Colburn et al., "Image-Based Remodeling," IEEE Transactions on Visualization and Computer Graphics, vol. 19, No. 1, Jan. 2013, 11 pages.
- Curless et al., "Better Optical Triangulation Through Spacetime Analysis," Computer Systems Laboratory Technical Report CSL-TR-95-667, Stanford University, Stanford, CA, Apr. 1995, 12 pages.
- Curless et al., "Computer model and 3D fax of Happy Buddha," retrieved Oct. 25, 2013, from <http://www-graphics.stanford.edu/projects/faxing/happy/>, 4 pages.
- Curless et al., "A Volumetric Method for Building Complex Models from Range Images," SIGGRAPH '96, New Orleans, LA, Aug. 4-9, 1996, 10 pages.
- Curless et al., "Better Optical Triangulation through Spacetime Analysis," 1995 5th International Conference on Computer Vision, Boston, MA, Jun. 20-23, 1995, 8 pages.
- Curless, "New Methods for Surface Reconstruction from Range Images," Dissertation, Submitted to the Department of Electrical Engineering and the Committee of Graduate Studies of Stanford University, Jun. 1997, 209 pages.
- Curless, "From Range Scans to 3D Models," *ACM SIGGRAPH Computer Graphics* 33(4): 38-41, 1999.
- Eagle View Tech. v. Aerialogics LLC*, Case No. 2:12-cv-00618-RAJ, Prior Art Presentation, Aug. 17, 2012, 61 pages.
- ECE 390, Introduction to Optimization, Spring 2004, Introductory Course, retrieved Oct. 25, 2013, from <http://liberzon.csl.illinois.edu/04ECE390.html>, 1 page.
- Ekman, "Price Estimation Tool," Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 13/843,437, mailed Aug. 14, 2013, 9 pages.
- Fisher et al., *Dictionary of Computer Vision and Image Processing*, John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., West Sussex, England, 2005, 182 pages.
- Furukawa et al., "Manhattan-world Stereo," CVPR 2009, Miami, Florida, Jun. 2009, 8 pages.
- Furukawa et al., "Reconstructing Building Interiors from Images," ICCV 2009, Kyoto, Japan, Sep. 2009, 8 pages.
- Furukawa et al., "Towards Internet-scale Multi-view Stereo," CVPR 2010, Jun. 2010, 8 pages.
- Georgeiv et al., "Spatio-Angular Resolution Tradeoff in Integral Photography," Proceedings of Eurographics Symposium on Rendering, 2006, 10 pages.
- Goesele et al., "Multi-View Stereo for Community Photo Collections," Proceedings of ICCV 2007, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, Oct. 2007, 8 pages.
- Goesele et al., "Multi-View Stereo Revisited," CVPR 2006, New York, NY, Jun. 2006, 8 pages.
- Goldman et al., "Interactive Video Object Annotation," Computer Science & Engineering Technical Report, UW-CSE-07-04-01, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, Apr. 2007, 7 pages.
- Goldman et al., "Schematic Storyboarding for Video Editing and Visualization," SIGGRAPH 2006, Boston, MA, Aug. 2006, 10 pages.
- Goldman et al., "Shape and Spatially-Varying BRDFs From Photometric Stereo," IEEE Transactions on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, vol. 32, No. 6, Jun. 2010, 12 pages.
- Goldman et al., "Shape and Spatially-Varying BRDFs From Photometric Stereo," ICCV 2005, Beijing, China, Oct. 2005, 8 pages.
- Goldman et al., "Video Object Annotation, Navigation, and Composition," UIST 2008, 10 pages.
- Gonzalez et al., *Digital Image Processing*, Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Inc., Reading, Massachusetts, 1993, 372 pages.
- Gupta et al., "Enhancing and Experiencing Spacetime Resolution with Videos and Stills," Computer Science & Engineering Technical Report, UW-CSE-04-08-01, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, Apr. 2008, 6 pages.
- Gupta et al., "DuploTrack: A Real-time System for Authoring and Guiding Duplo Block Assembly," UIST 2012, Boston, MA, Oct. 2012, 13 pages.
- Gupta et al., "Enhancing and Experiencing Spacetime Resolution with Video and Stills," ICCP 2009, San Francisco, CA, Apr. 2009, 9 pages.
- Gupta et al., "Single Image Deblurring Using Motion Density Functions," ECCV 2010, Crete, Greece, Sep. 2010, 14 pages.
- Hartley et al., "2.4 A Hierarchy of Transformations," Multiple View Geometry in Computer Vision, Cambridge University Press, Second Edition, 2003, 9 pages.
- Hartley et al., "Appendix 6: Iterative Estimation Methods," Multiple View Geometry in Computer Vision, Cambridge University Press, Second Edition, 2003, 34 pages.
- Hartley et al., "Invariant and Calibration-Free Methods in Scene Reconstruction and Object Recognition," Final Technical Report, Feb. 28, 1997, 266 pages.
- Hartley et al., *Multiple View Geometry in Computer Vision*, Second Edition, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, England, 2003, 672 pages.
- Held et al., "3D Puppetry: A Kinect-based Interface for 3D Animation," UIST 2012, Boston, MA, Oct. 2012, 11 pages.
- Hudson, "Merging VRML Models: Extending the Use of Photomodeller," Thesis, in TCC 402, Presented to the Faculty of the School of Engineering and Applied Science, University of Virginia, Mar. 23, 1998, 23 pages.
- International Search Report for International Application No. PCT/US2013/023503, mailed Apr. 30, 2013, 5 pages.
- Kolman, "Chapter 4, Linear Transformations and Matrices, 4.1: Definition and Examples," Elementary Linear Algebra, Second Edition, Macmillan Publishing Co., Inc., 1997, 12 pages.
- Krainin et al., "Autonomous Generation of Complete 3D Object Models Using Next Best View Manipulation Planning," ICRA 2011, Shanghai, China, May 2011, 7 pages.
- Kushal et al., "Photo Tours," 3DimPVT, Oct. 2012, 8 pages.
- Levoy et al., "The Digital Michelangelo Project: 3D Scanning of Large Statues," SIGGRAPH 2000, New Orleans, LA, Jul. 24-28, 2000, 14 pages.
- Levoy, "The Digital Michelangelo Project," retrieved Oct. 25, 2013, from <http://www-graphics.stanford.edu/projects/mich/>, 10 pages.
- Li et al., "Automated Generation of Interactive 3D Exploded View Diagrams," ACM Transactions on Graphics 27(3), SIGGRAPH 2007, Aug. 2007, 7 pages.

US 8,825,454 B2

Page 6

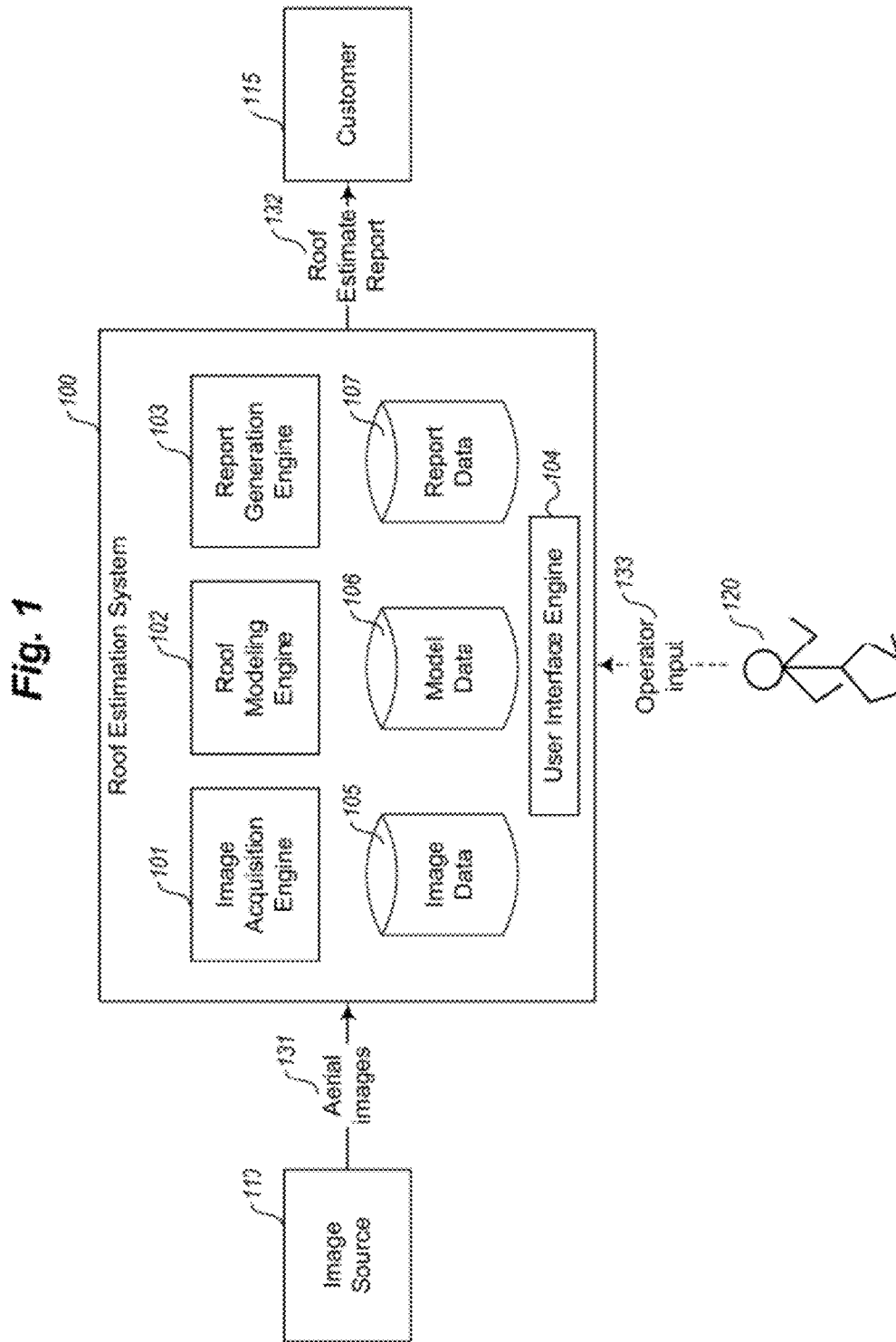
(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Li et al., "Interactive Cutaway Illustration of Complex 3D Models," ACM Transactions on Graphics 26(3), SIGGRAPH 2007, Aug. 2007, 11 pages.
- Mahajan et al., "A Theory of Frequency Domain Invariants: Spherical Harmonic Identities for BRDF / Lighting Transfer and Image Consistency," IEEE Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, 30(2), Feb. 2008, 14 pages.
- Mahajan et al., "A Theory of Spherical Harmonic Identities for BRDF/Lighting Transfer and Image Consistency," ECCV 2006, Graz, Austria, May 2006, 14 pages.
- Mikhail et al., *Introduction to Modern Photogrammetry*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, 2001, 247 pages.
- Pershing et al., Aerial Roof Estimation System and Method, Notice of Allowance, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/371,271, mailed Jul. 29, 2013, 15 pages.
- Pershing et al., "Automated Roof Identification Systems and Methods," Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 12/590,131, mailed Aug. 26, 2013, 9 pages.
- Pershing, "Systems and Methods for Estimation of Building Floor Area," Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 13/757,712, mailed Jul. 18, 2013, 18 pages.
- Pershing, "Systems and Methods for Estimation of Building Wall Area," Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 13/757,694, mailed Oct. 8, 2013, 15 pages.
- Reddy et al., "Frequency-Space Decomposition and Acquisition of Light Transport under Spatially Varying Illumination," ECCV 2012, Florence, Italy, Oct. 2012, 15 pages.
- Seitz et al., "A Comparison and Evaluation of Multi-view Stereo Reconstruction Algorithms," CVPR 2006, New York, NY, Jun. 2006, 8 pages.
- Shan et al., "Refractive Height Fields from Single and Multiple Images," CVPR 2012, Providence, RI, Jun. 2012, 8 pages.
- Shan et al., "Refractive Height Fields from Single and Multiple Images," CVPR 2012, Providence, RI, Jun. 2012, poster, 1 page.
- University of Washington, College of Arts & Sciences, Mathematics, Course Offerings, Autumn Quarter 2013 and Winter Quarter 2014, retrieved Oct. 25, 2013, from <http://www.washington.edu/students/crscat/math.html>, 16 pages.
- Wattenberg et al., "Area, Volume, and Torque in Three Dimensions," retrieved on Sep. 24, 2013, from <http://www.math.montana.edu/frankw/ccp/multiworld/twothree/atv/learn.htm>, 14 pages.
- Weeks et al., "A Real-Time, Multichannel System with Parallel Digital Signal Processors," *Proceedings of IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing (ICASSP 1990)* 3: 1787-1790, Apr. 1990.
- Wood et al., "Surface Light Fields for 3D Photography," SIGGRAPH 2000, New Orleans, LA, Jul. 24-28, 2000, 10 pages.
- Written Opinion for International Application No. PCT/US2013/023503, mailed Apr. 30, 2013, 4 pages.
- Written Opinion for International Application No. PCT/US2013/023502, mailed Apr. 30, 2013, 3 pages.
- Wu et al., "Multicore Bundle Adjustment," CVPR 2011, Colorado Springs, CO, Jun. 2011, 8 pages.
- Wu et al., "Schematic Surface Reconstruction," CVPR 2012, Providence, RI, Jun. 2012, 1 page.
- www.archive.org Web site showing alleged archive of PhotoModeler Web Site <http://www.photomodeler.com/pmp08.html> from Feb. 9, 2006 (retrieved Oct. 21, 2013), 4 pages.
- Zhang et al., "Rapid Shape Acquisition Using Color Structured Light and Multi-Pass Dynamic Programming," International Symposium on 3D Data Processing Visualization and Transmission, Padova, Italy, Jun. 2002, 13 pages.
- Zhang et al., "Shape and Motion Under Varying Illumination: Unifying Structure from Motion, Photometric Stereo, and Multi-view Stereo," ICCV 2003, Nice, France, Oct. 2003, 8 pages.
- Zhang et al., "Spacetime Stereo: Shape Recovery for Dynamic Scenes," CVPR 2003, Madison, Wisconsin, Jun. 2003, 8 pages.
- Zheng et al., "A Consistent Segmentation Approach to Image-based Rendering," Technical Report CSE-09-03-02, 2002, 8 pages.
- Zheng et al., "Parallax Photography: Creating 3D Cinematic Effects from Stills," Proceedings of Graphics Interface 2009, Kelowna, BC, CA, May 2009, 8 pages.
- Zongker et al., "Environment Matting and Compositing," SIGGRAPH '99, Los Angeles, CA, Aug. 9-13, 1999, 10 pages.
- Office Action received in Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 8,078,436 B2, Supplemental Reexamination Patent, mailed Jul. 25, 2013, 72 pages.
- Office Action received in Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 8,145,578 B2, Supplemental Reexamination Patent, mailed Jul. 25, 2013, 24 pages.
- Pershing et al., "Aerial Roof Estimation System and Method," Notice of Allowance mailed Jul. 29, 2013, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/371,271, 15 pages.
- Pershing et al., "Aerial Roof Estimation System and Methods," Office Action mailed May 22, 2013, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/287,954, 25 pages.
- Pershing, "Pitch Determination Systems and Methods for Aerial Roof Estimation," Office Action mailed May 21, 2013, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/438,288, 11 pages.
- Faugeras, "What can be seen in three dimensions with an uncalibrated stereo rig?," *Computer Vision—ECCV '92*: 563-578, 1992. (18 pages).

* cited by examiner



U.S. Patent

Sep. 2, 2014

Sheet 2 of 29

US 8,825,454 B2

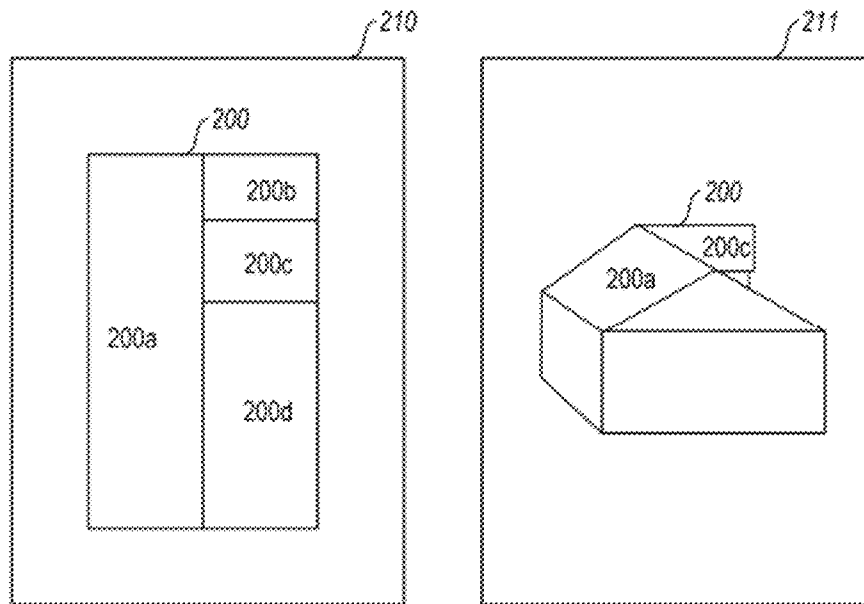


Fig. 2A

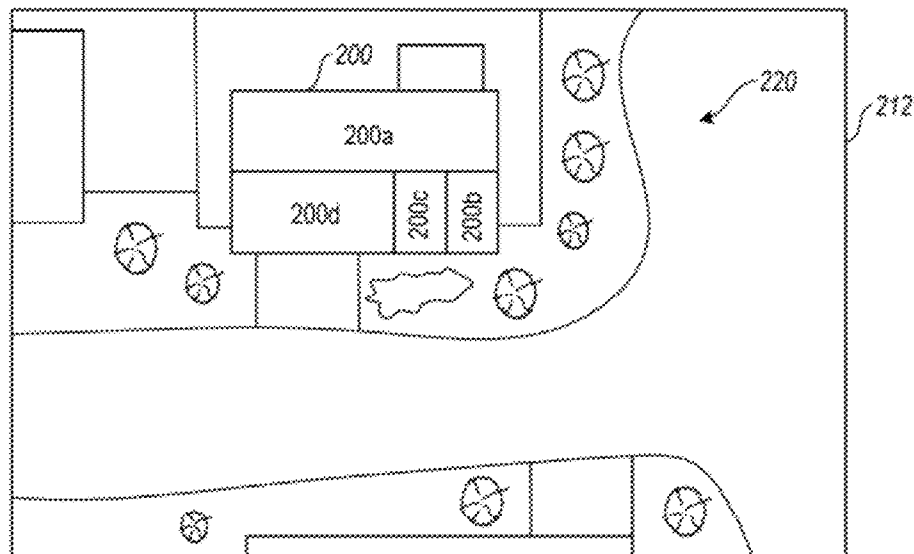


Fig. 2B

U.S. Patent

Sep. 2, 2014

Sheet 3 of 29

US 8,825,454 B2

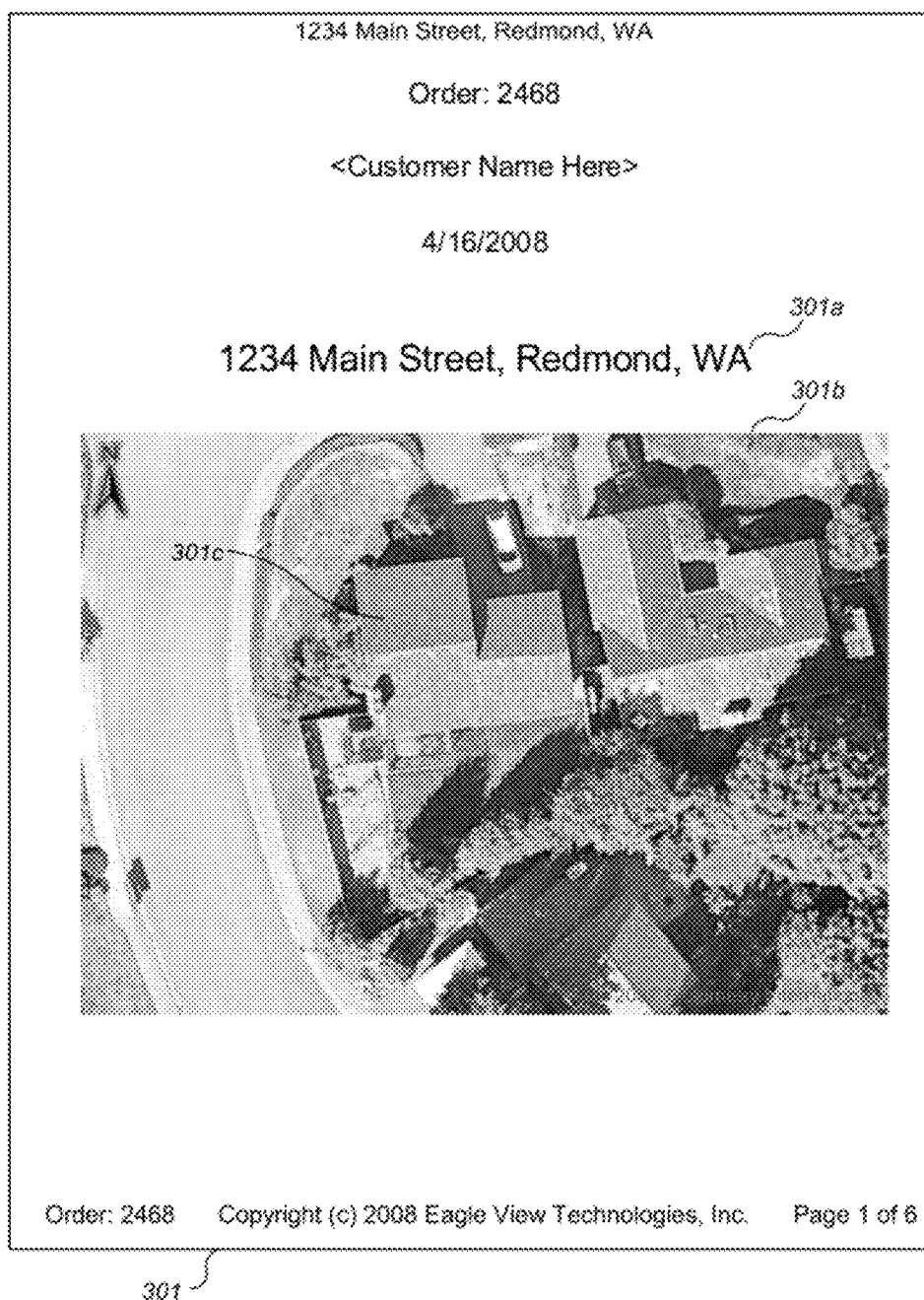


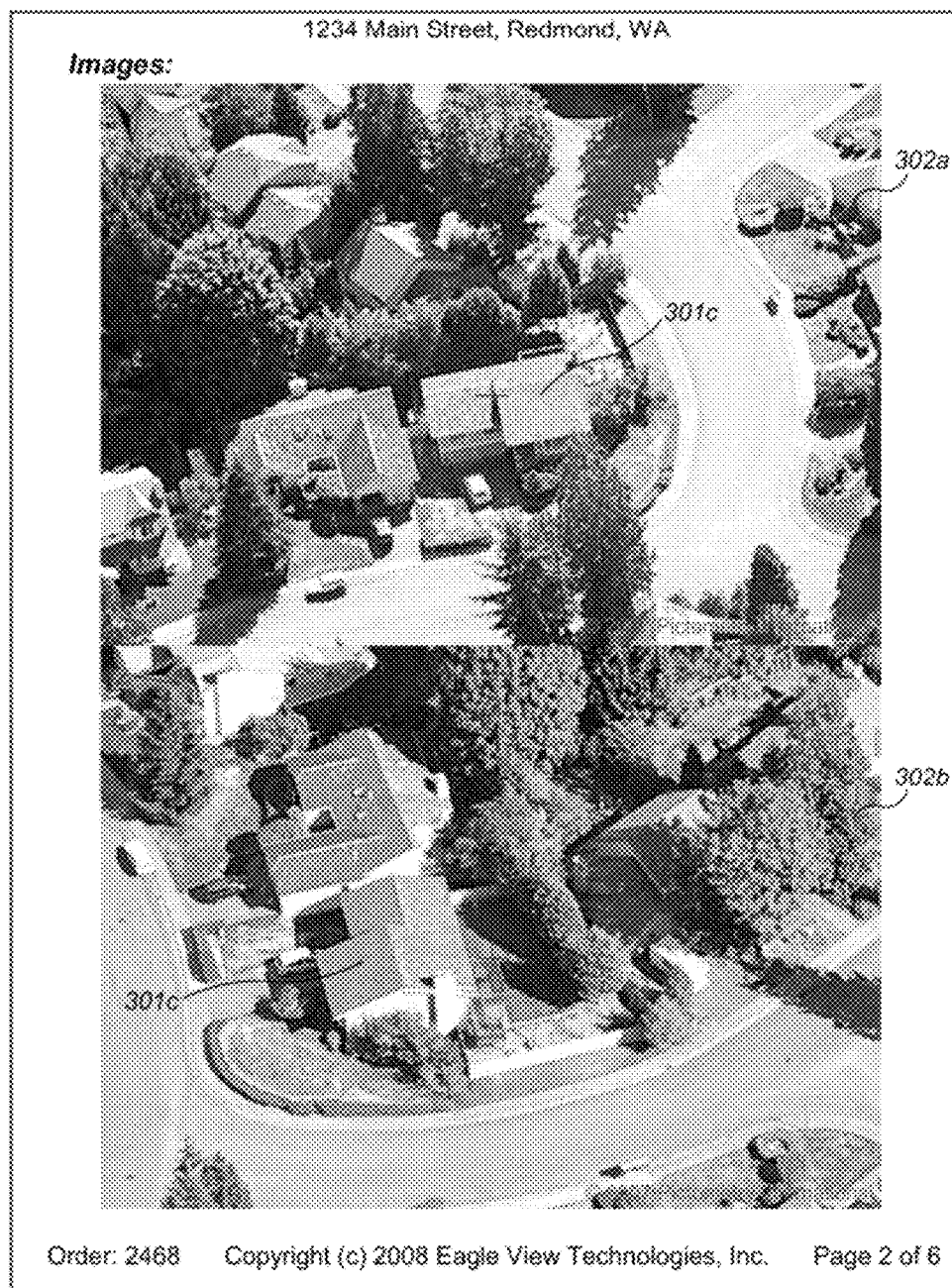
Fig. 3A

U.S. Patent

Sep. 2, 2014

Sheet 4 of 29

US 8,825,454 B2



302

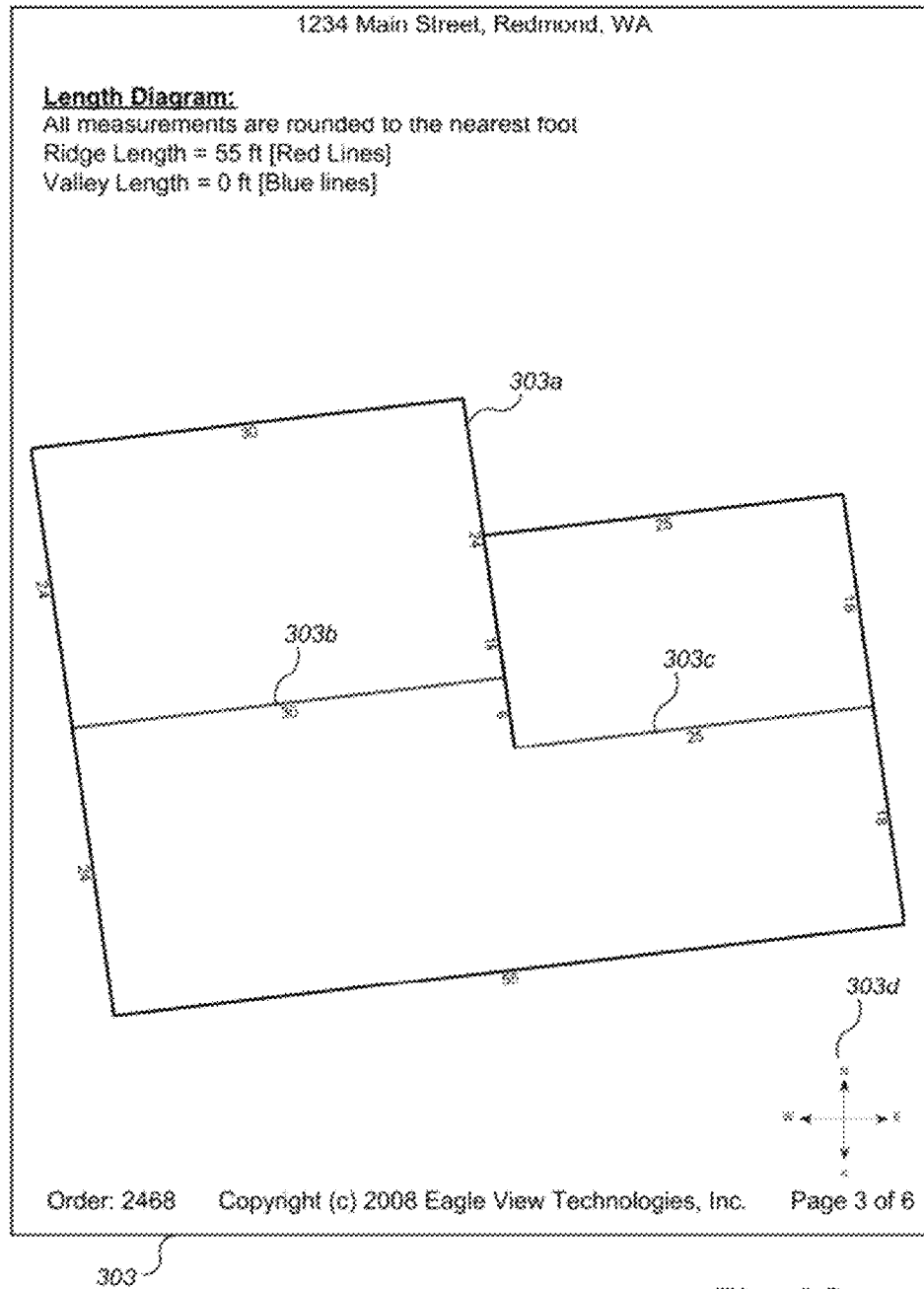
Fig. 3B

U.S. Patent

Sep. 2, 2014

Sheet 5 of 29

US 8,825,454 B2



U.S. Patent

Sep. 2, 2014

Sheet 6 of 29

US 8,825,454 B2

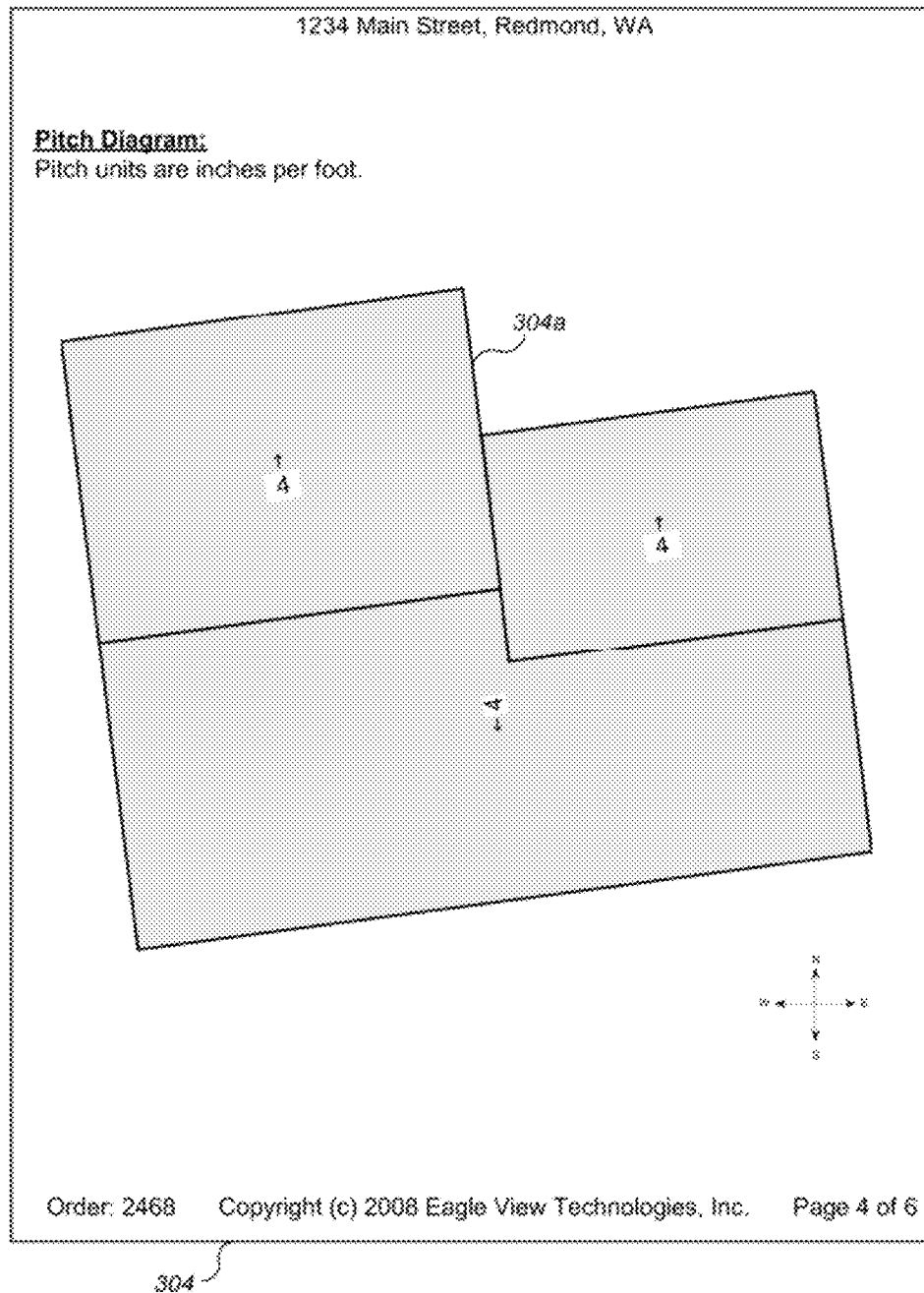


Fig. 3D

U.S. Patent

Sep. 2, 2014

Sheet 7 of 29

US 8,825,454 B2

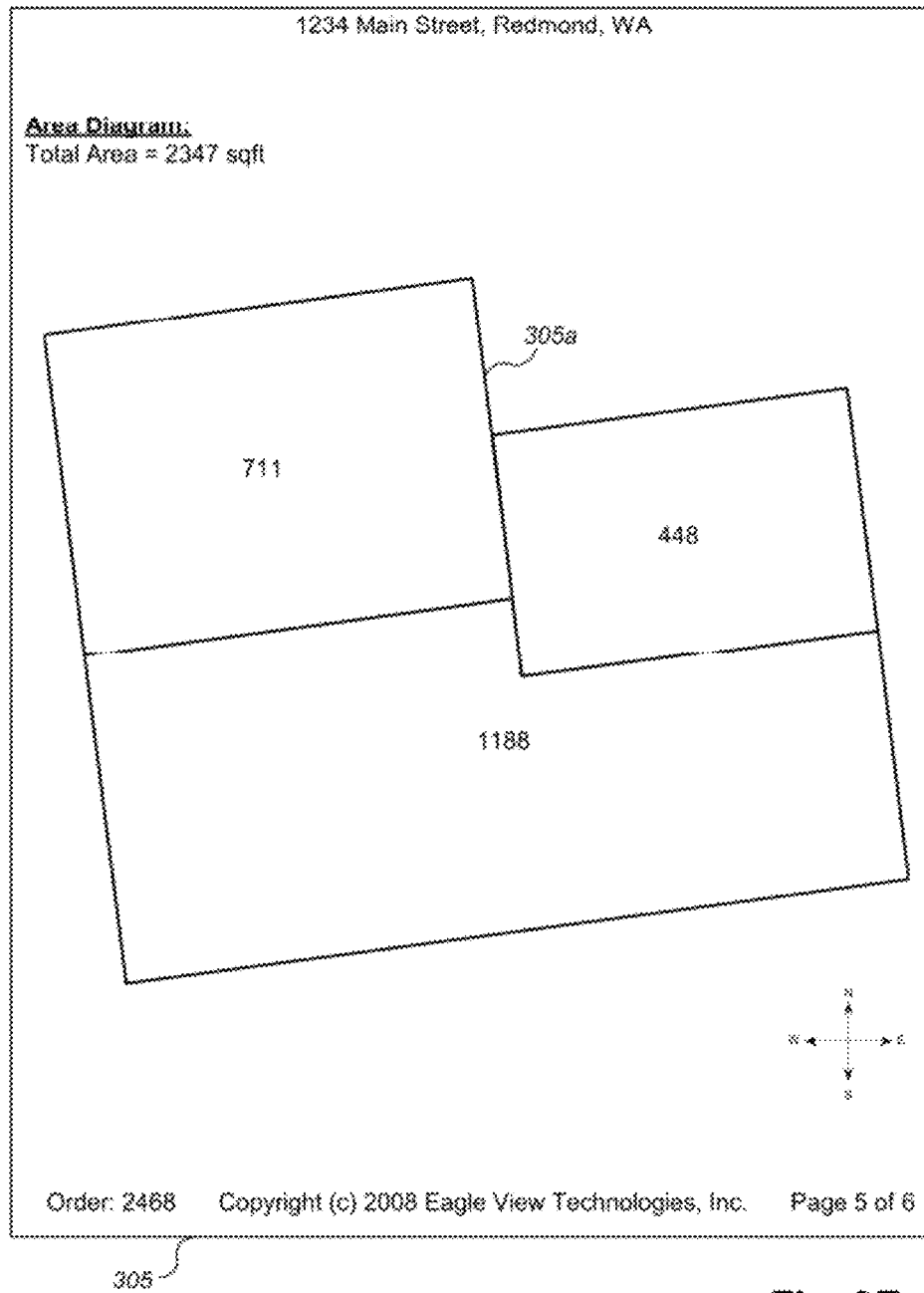


Fig. 3E

U.S. Patent

Sep. 2, 2014

Sheet 8 of 29

US 8,825,454 B2

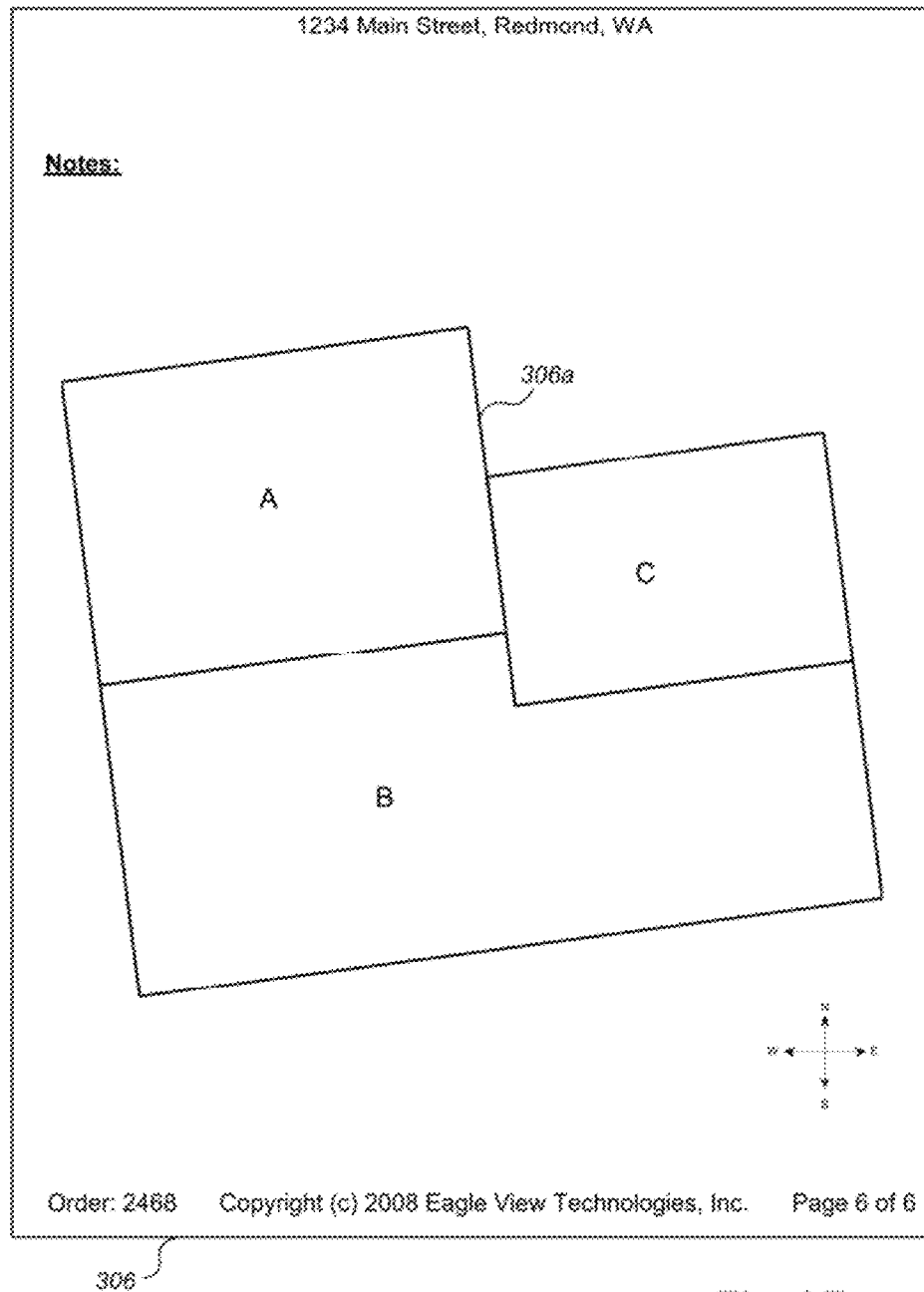


Fig. 3F

U.S. Patent

Sep. 2, 2014

Sheet 9 of 29

US 8,825,454 B2



Fig. 4A

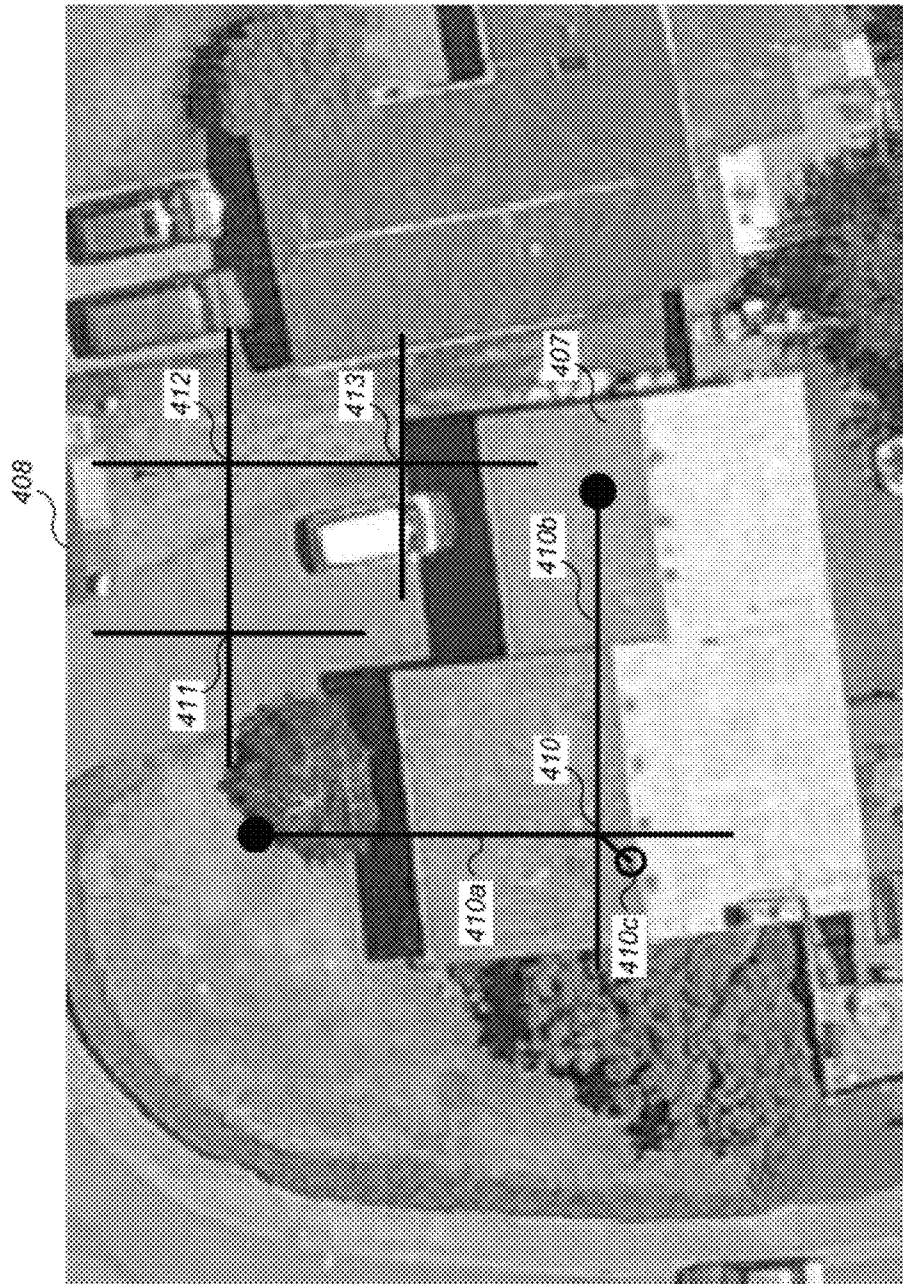


Fig. 4B

U.S. Patent

Sep. 2, 2014

Sheet 11 of 29

US 8,825,454 B2



Fig. 4C

U.S. Patent

Sep. 2, 2014

Sheet 12 of 29

US 8,825,454 B2

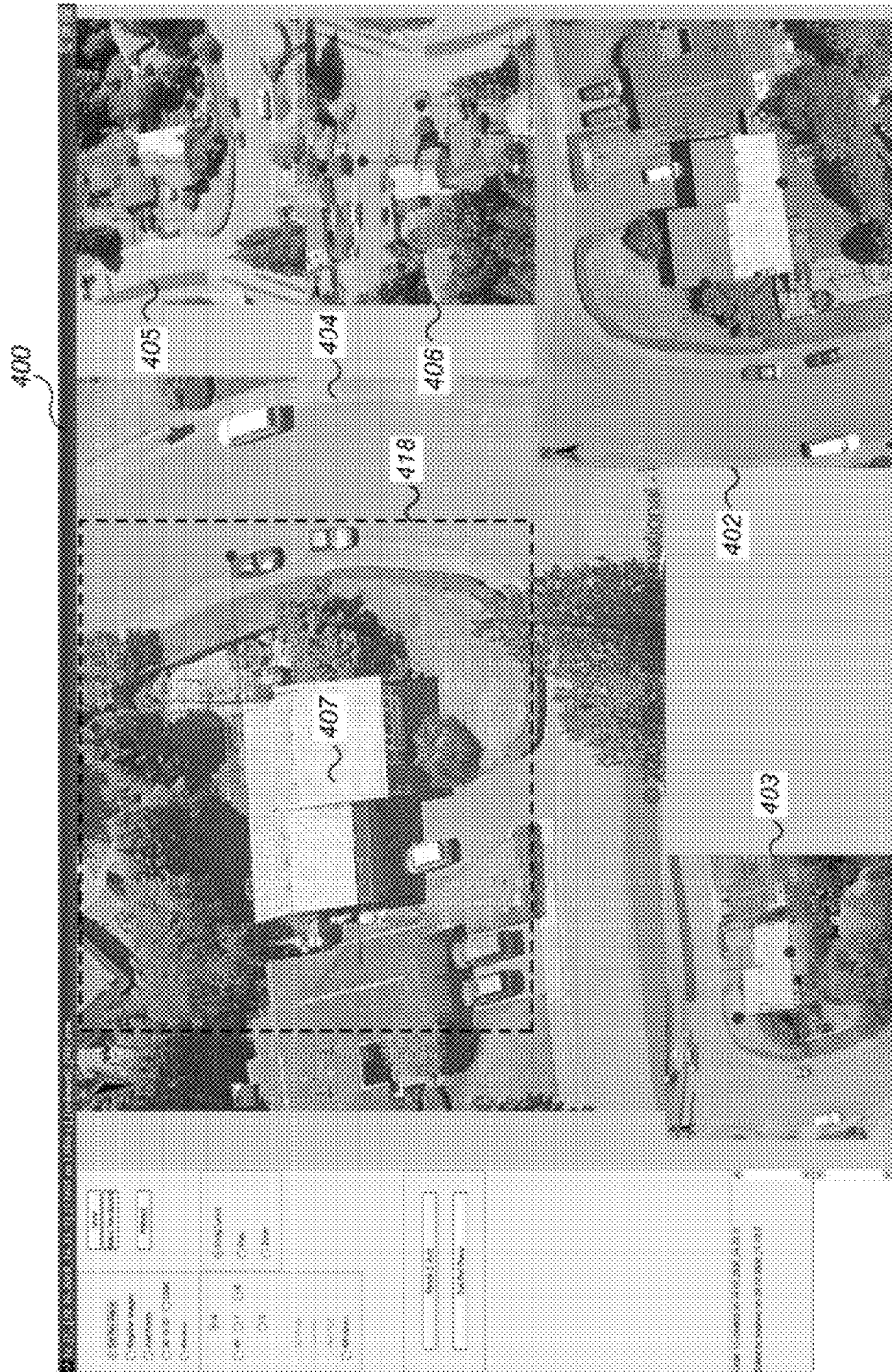


Fig. 4D

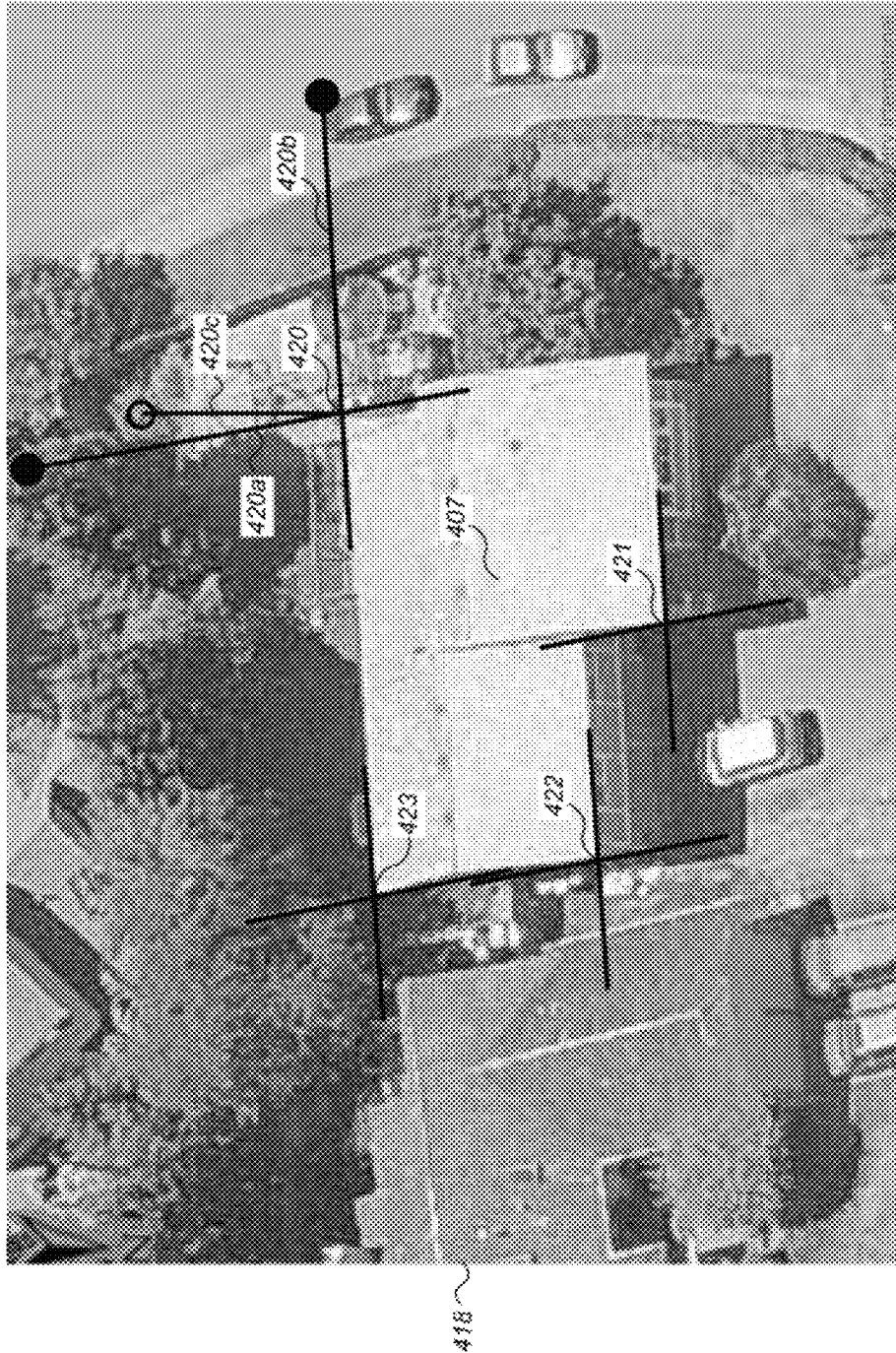


Fig. 4E



Fig. 4F

U.S. Patent

Sep. 2, 2014

Sheet 15 of 29

US 8,825,454 B2

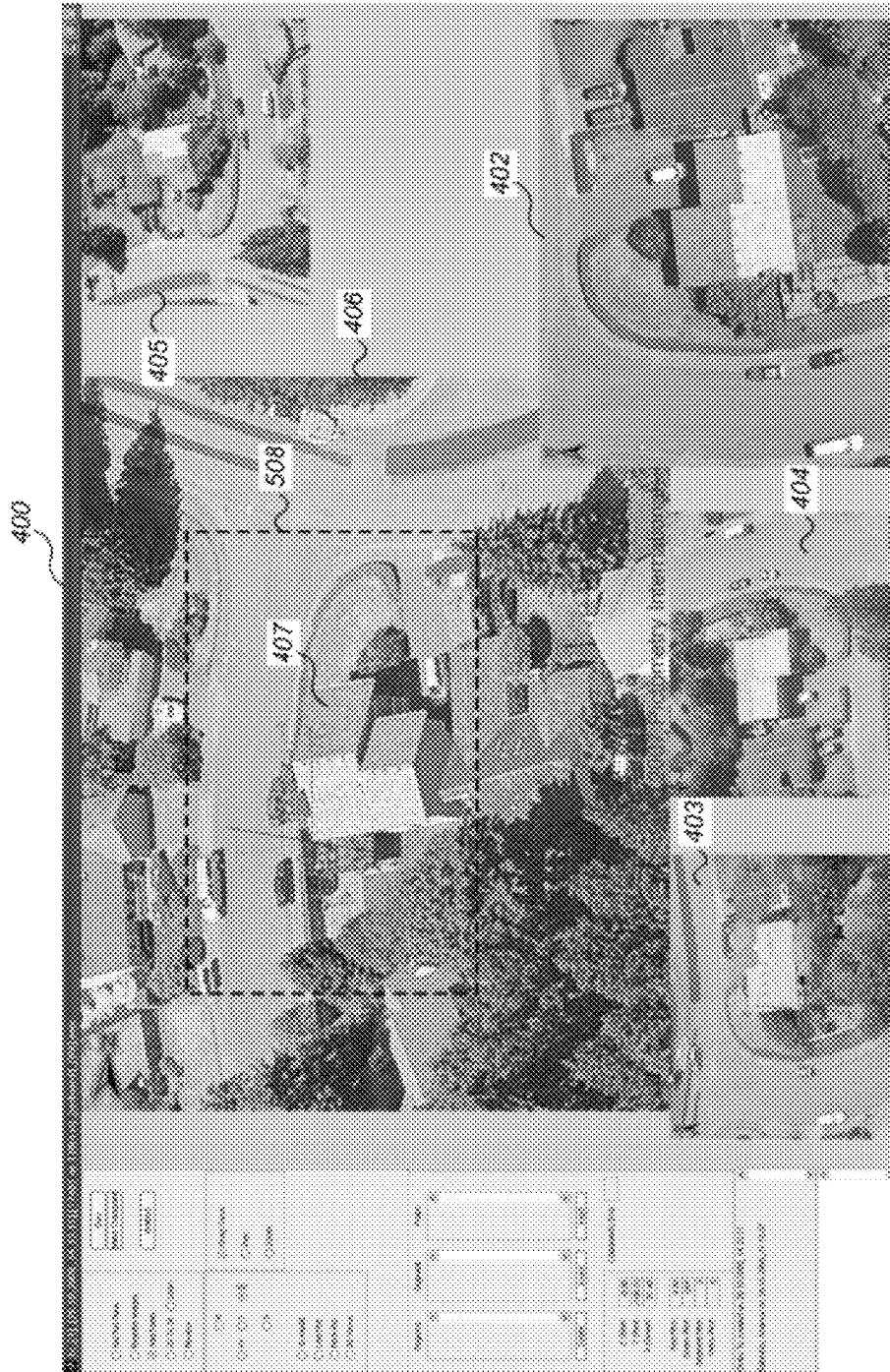


Fig. 5A

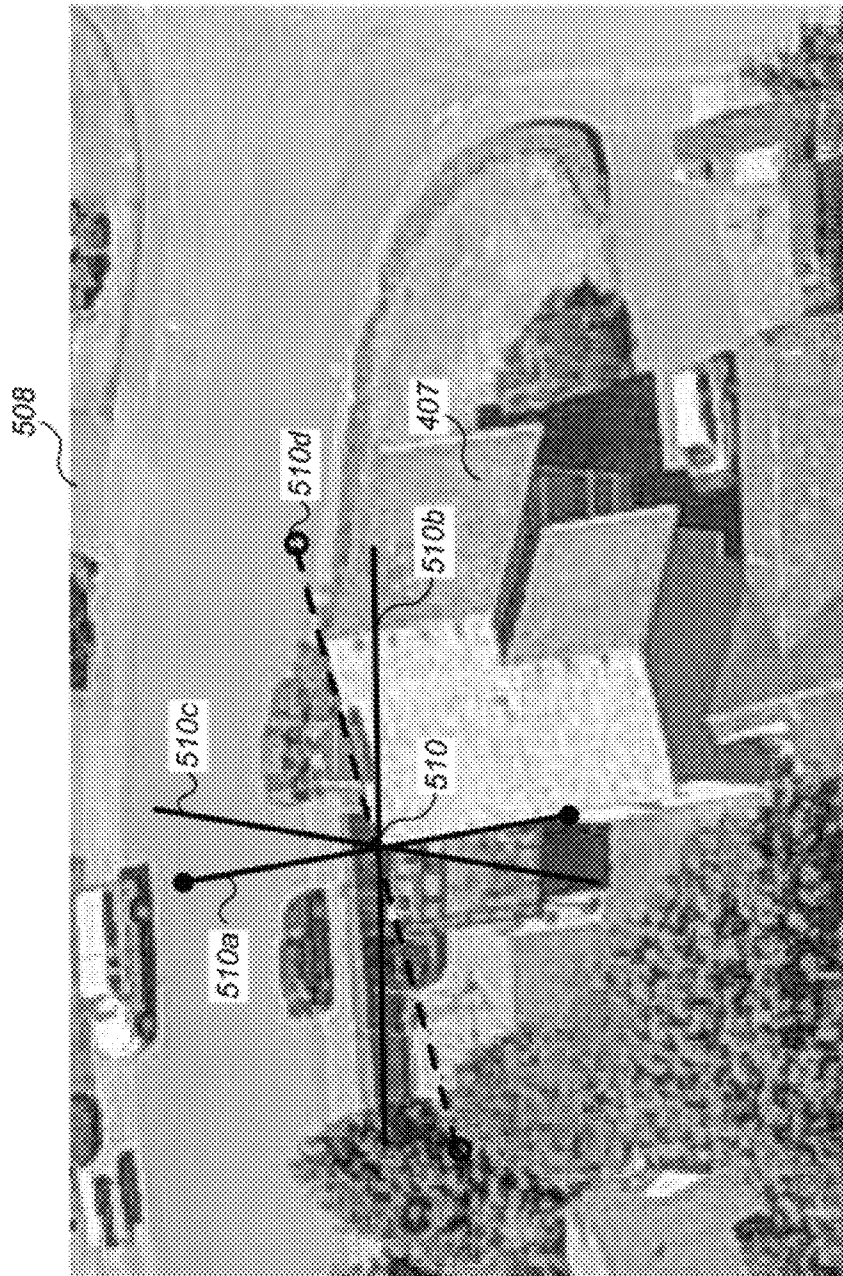


Fig. 5B

U.S. Patent

Sep. 2, 2014

Sheet 17 of 29

US 8,825,454 B2

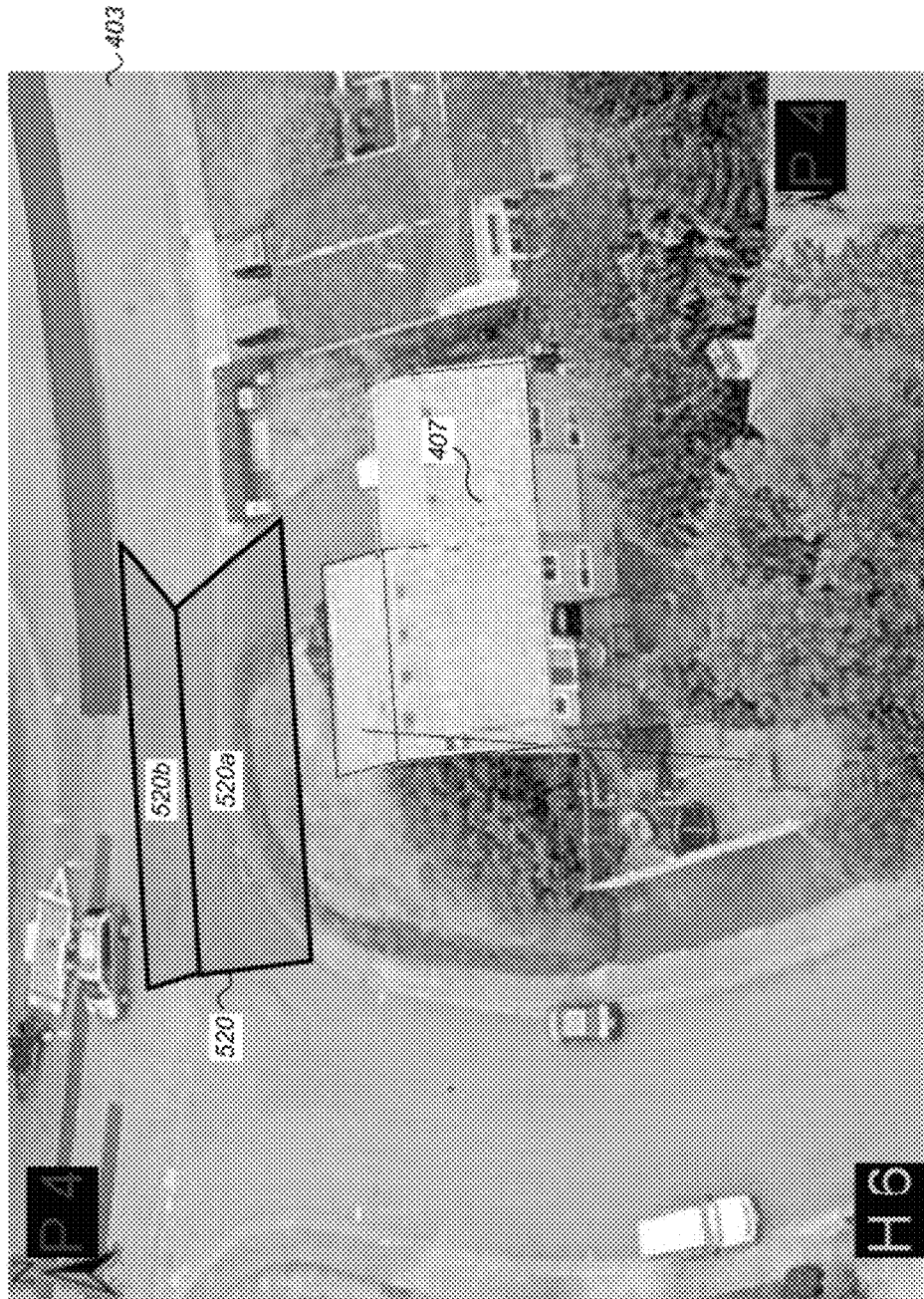


Fig. 5C

U.S. Patent

Sep. 2, 2014

Sheet 18 of 29

US 8,825,454 B2

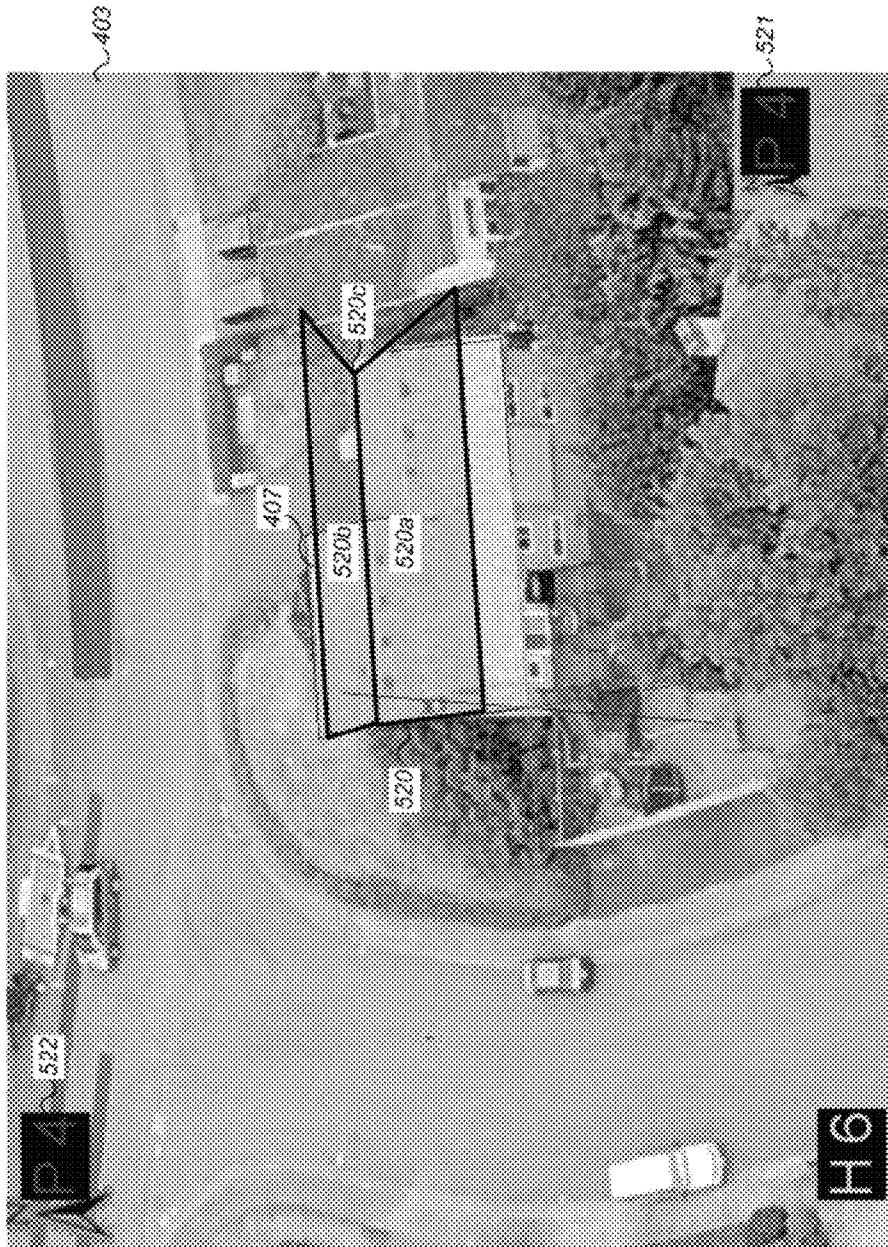


Fig. 5D



Fig. 6A

U.S. Patent

Sep. 2, 2014

Sheet 20 of 29

US 8,825,454 B2

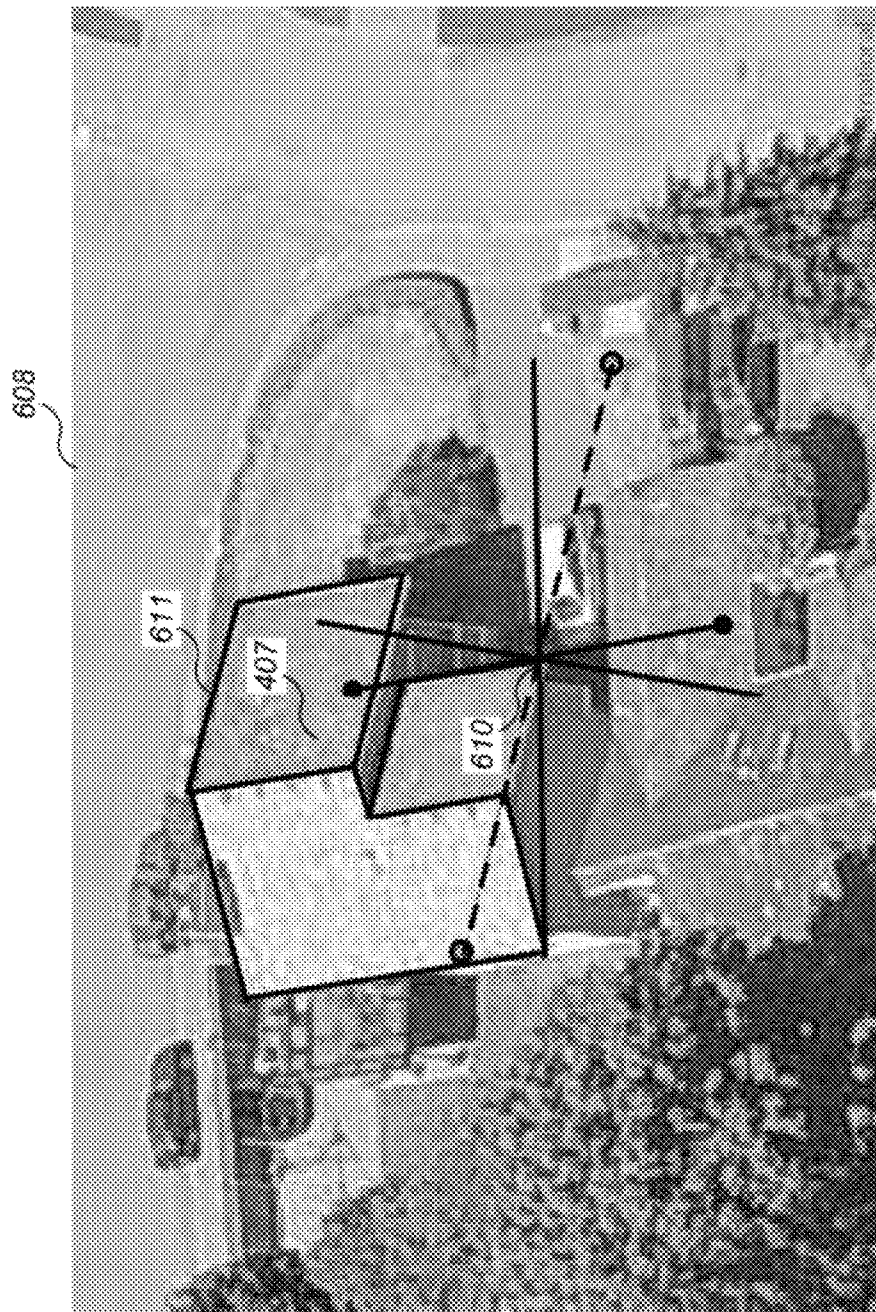


Fig. 6B

U.S. Patent

Sep. 2, 2014

Sheet 21 of 29

US 8,825,454 B2

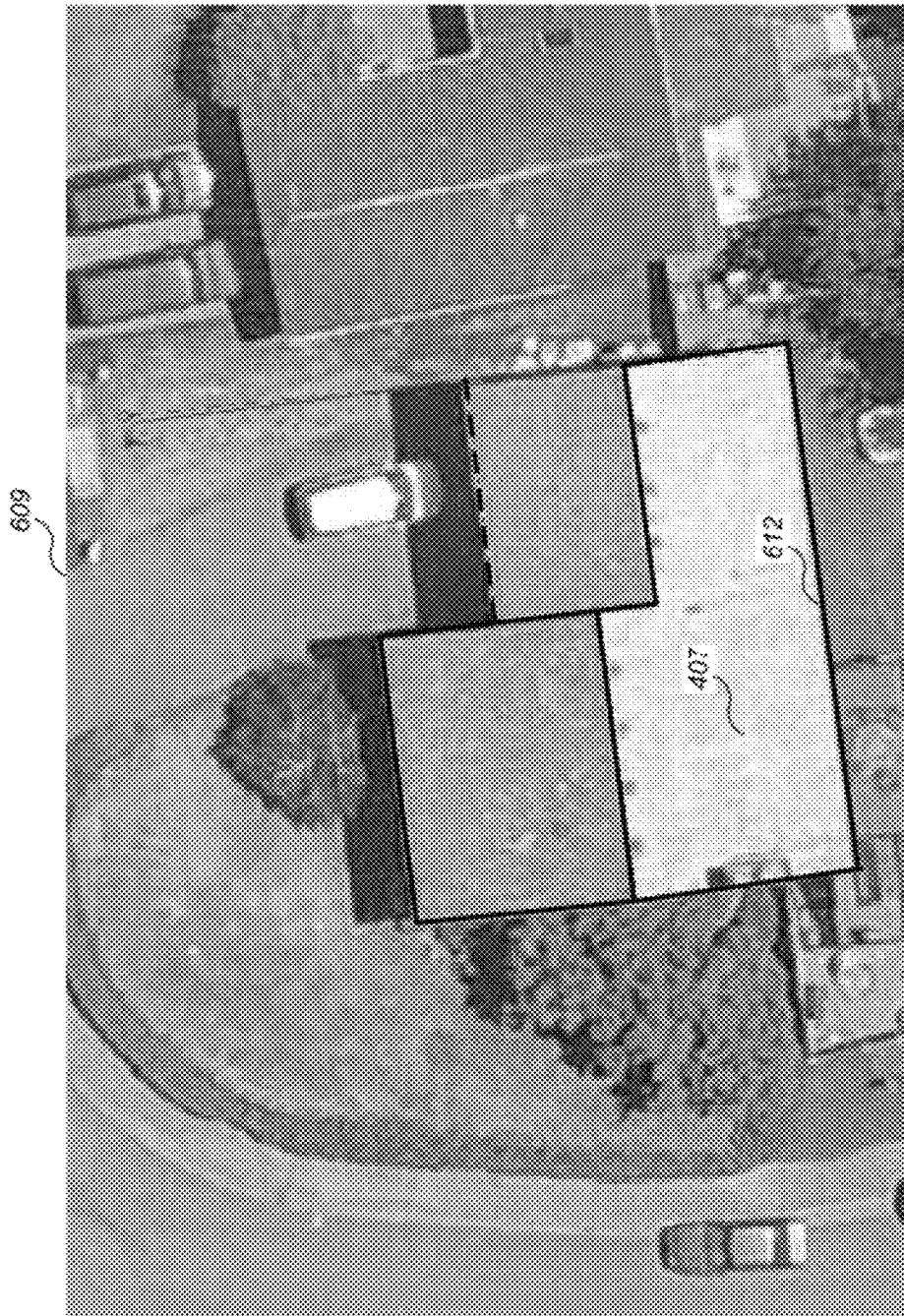


Fig. 6C

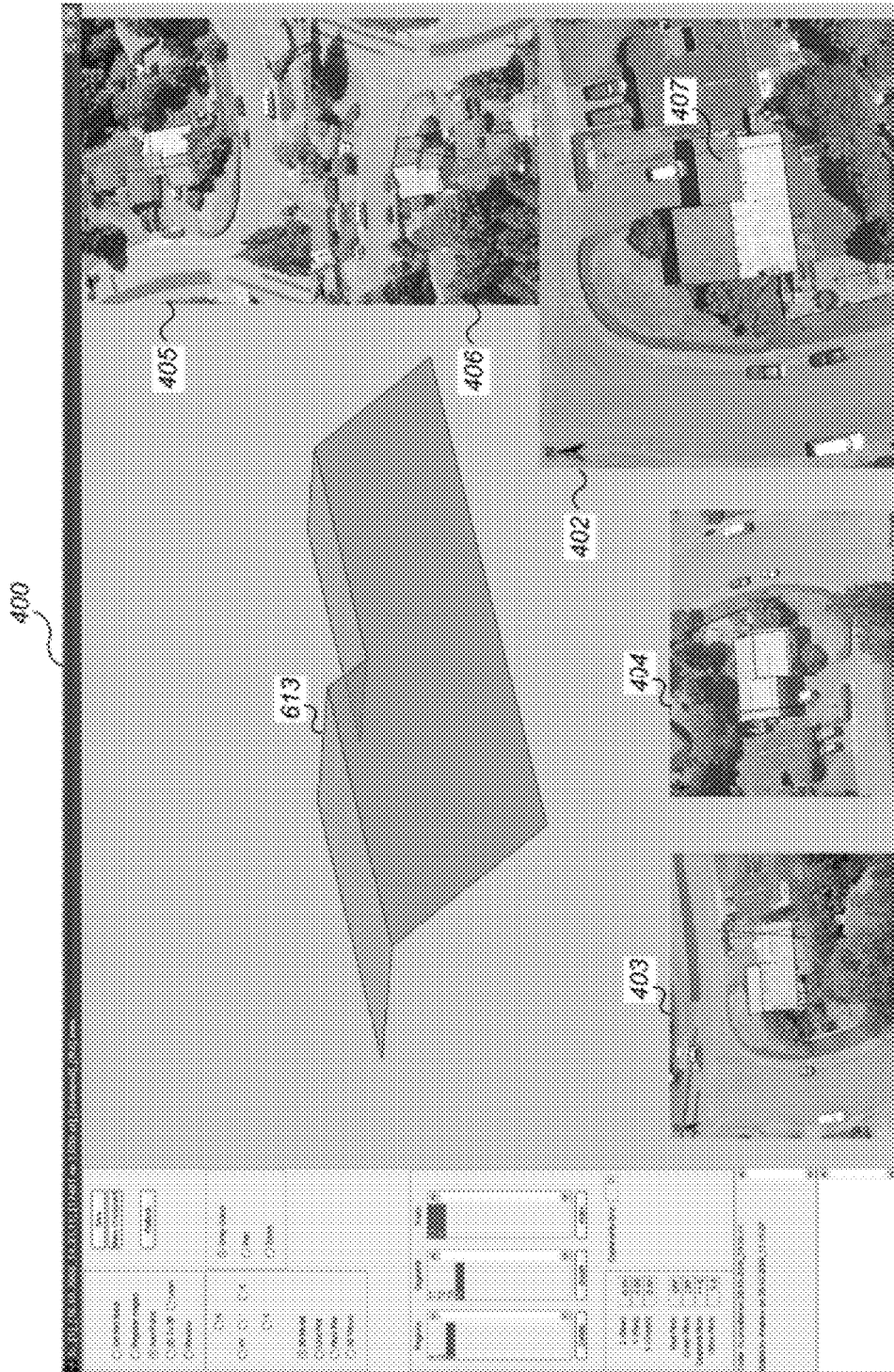


Fig. 6D

U.S. Patent

Sep. 2, 2014

Sheet 23 of 29

US 8,825,454 B2

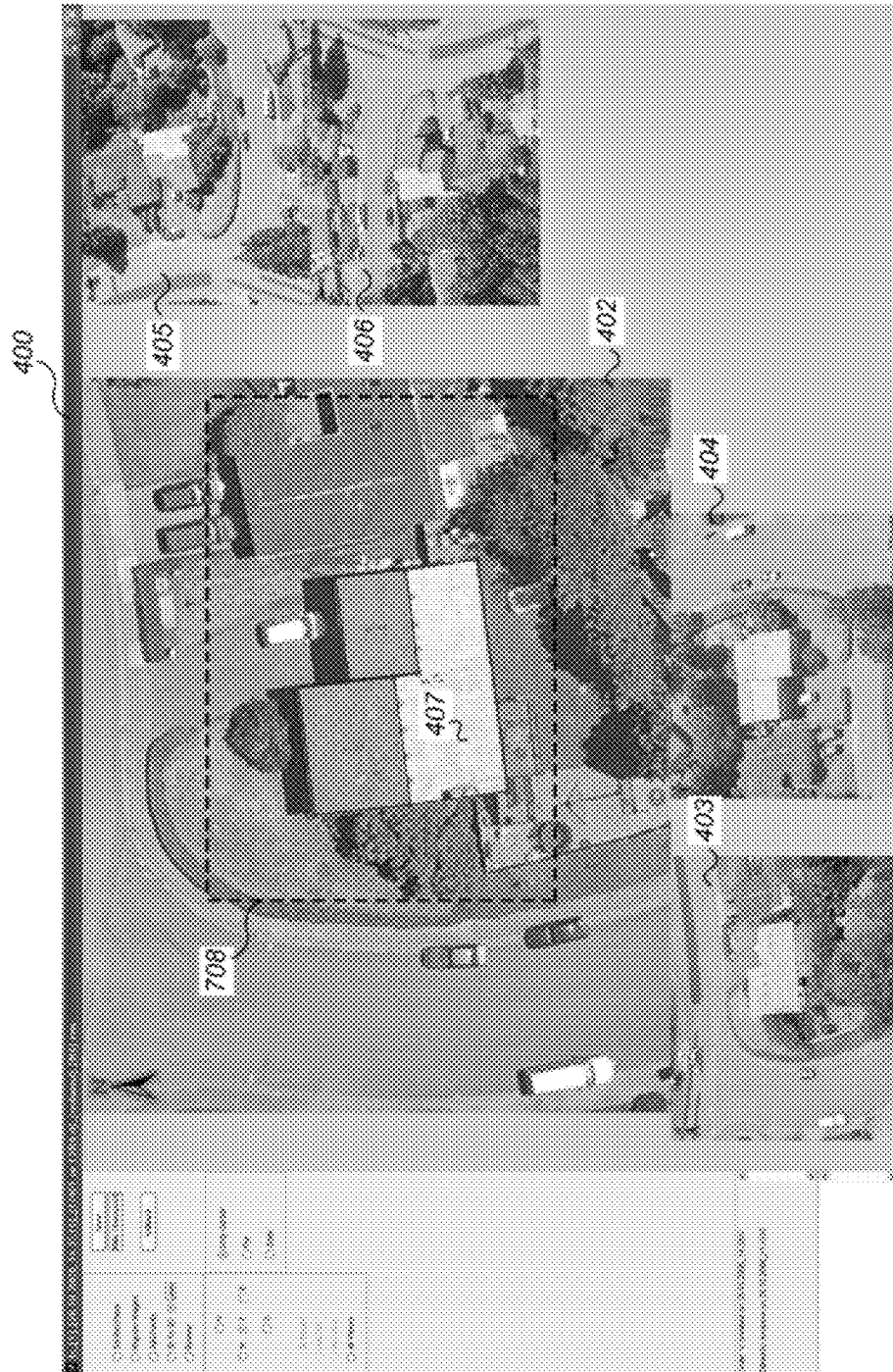
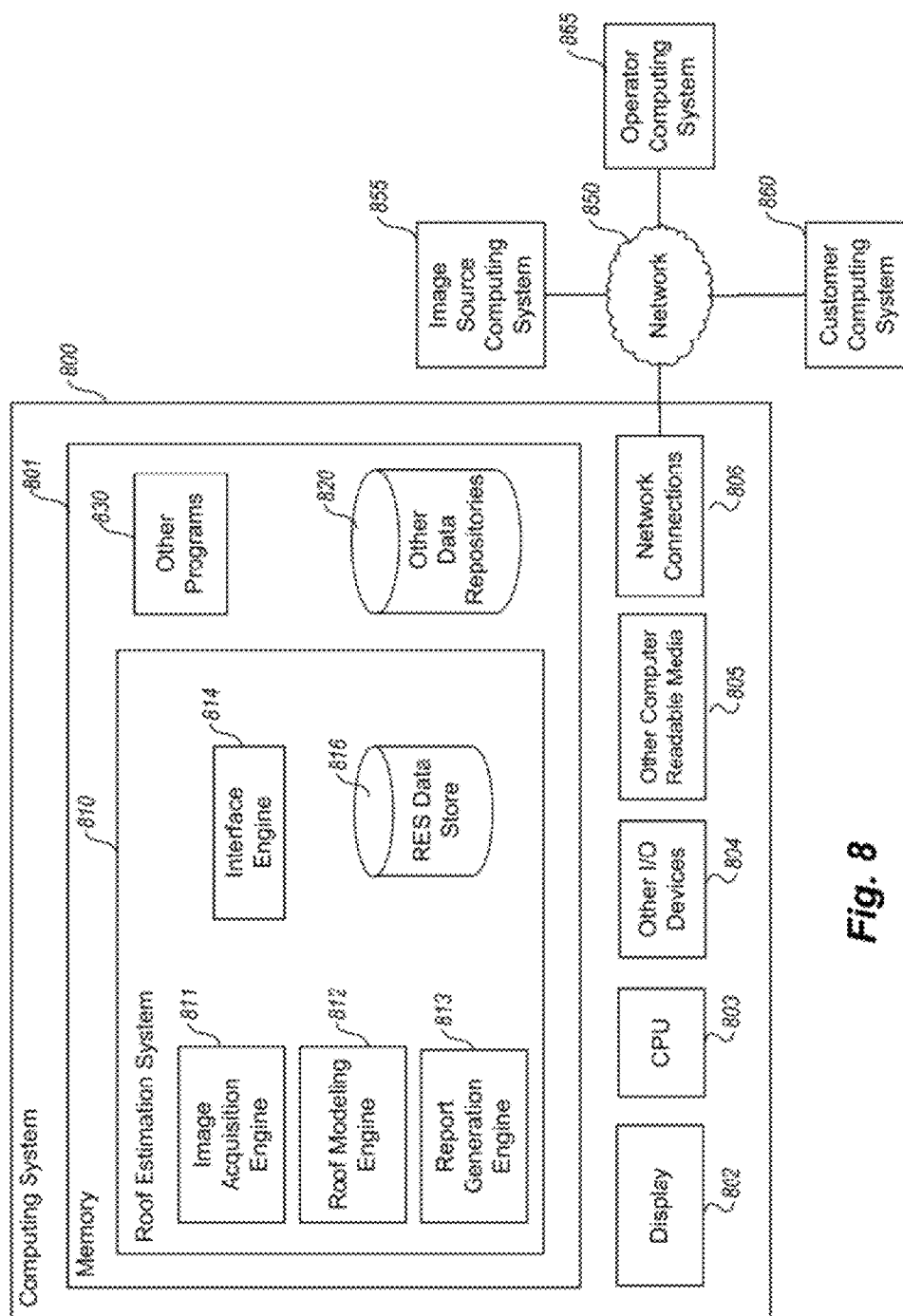


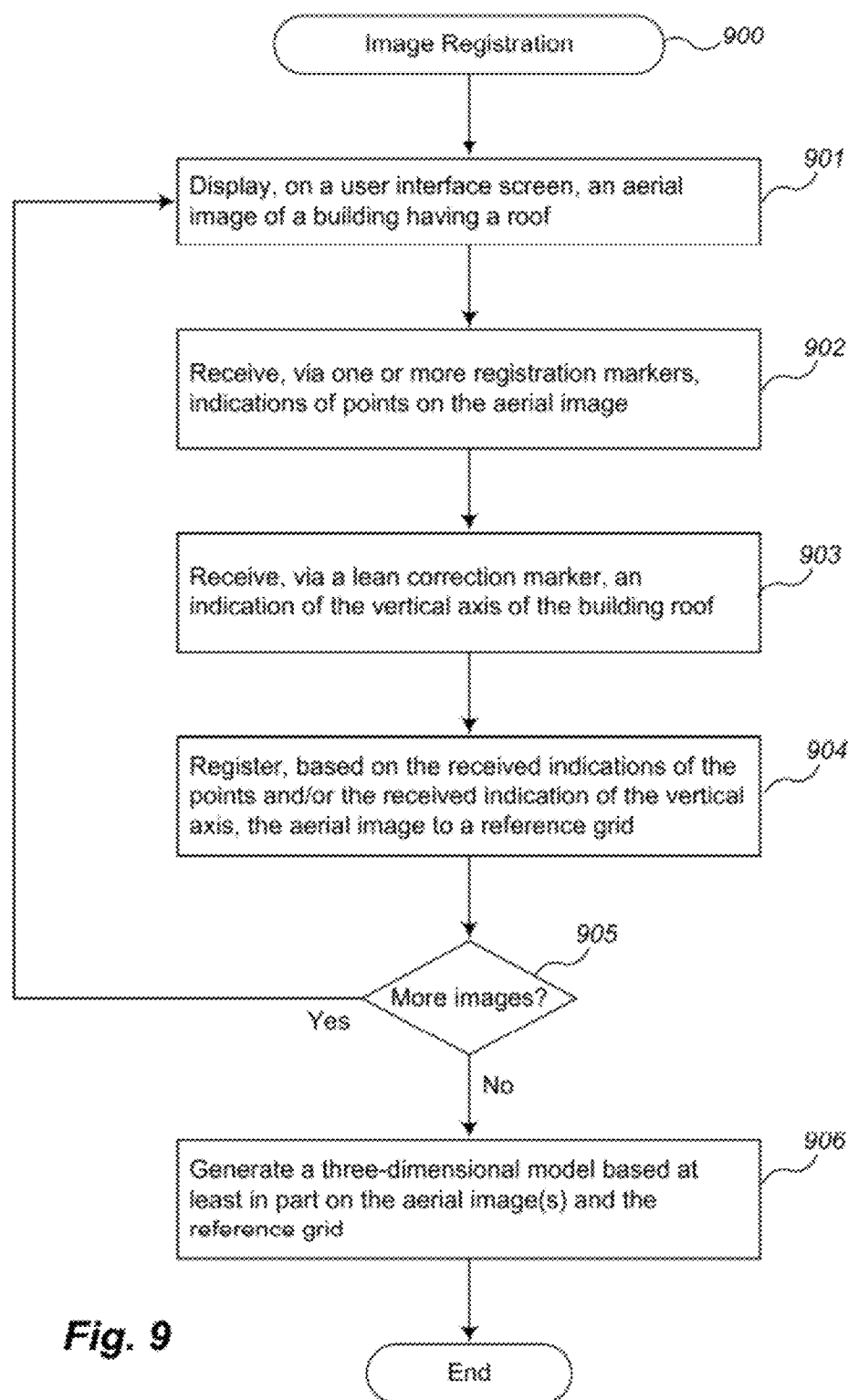
Fig. 7A

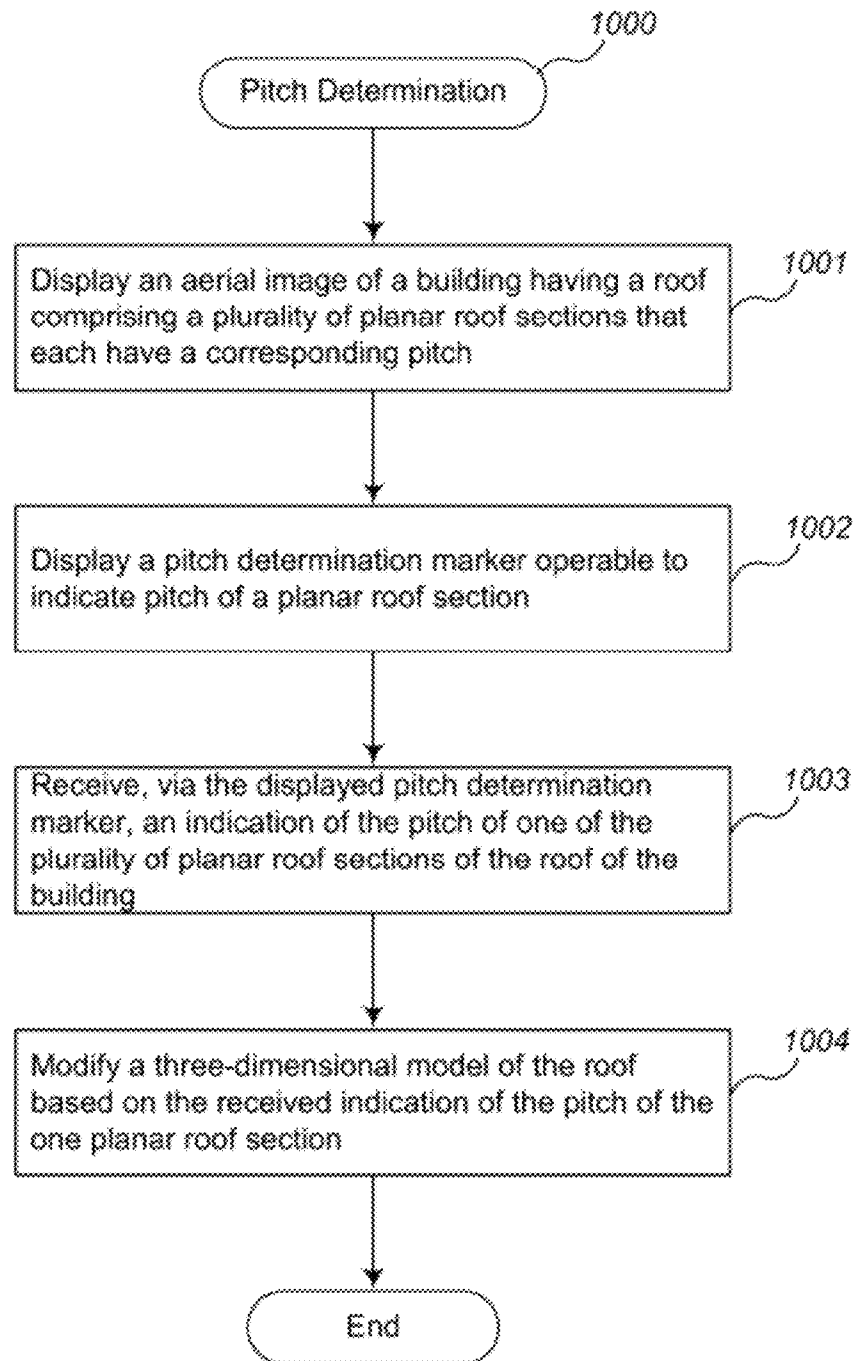


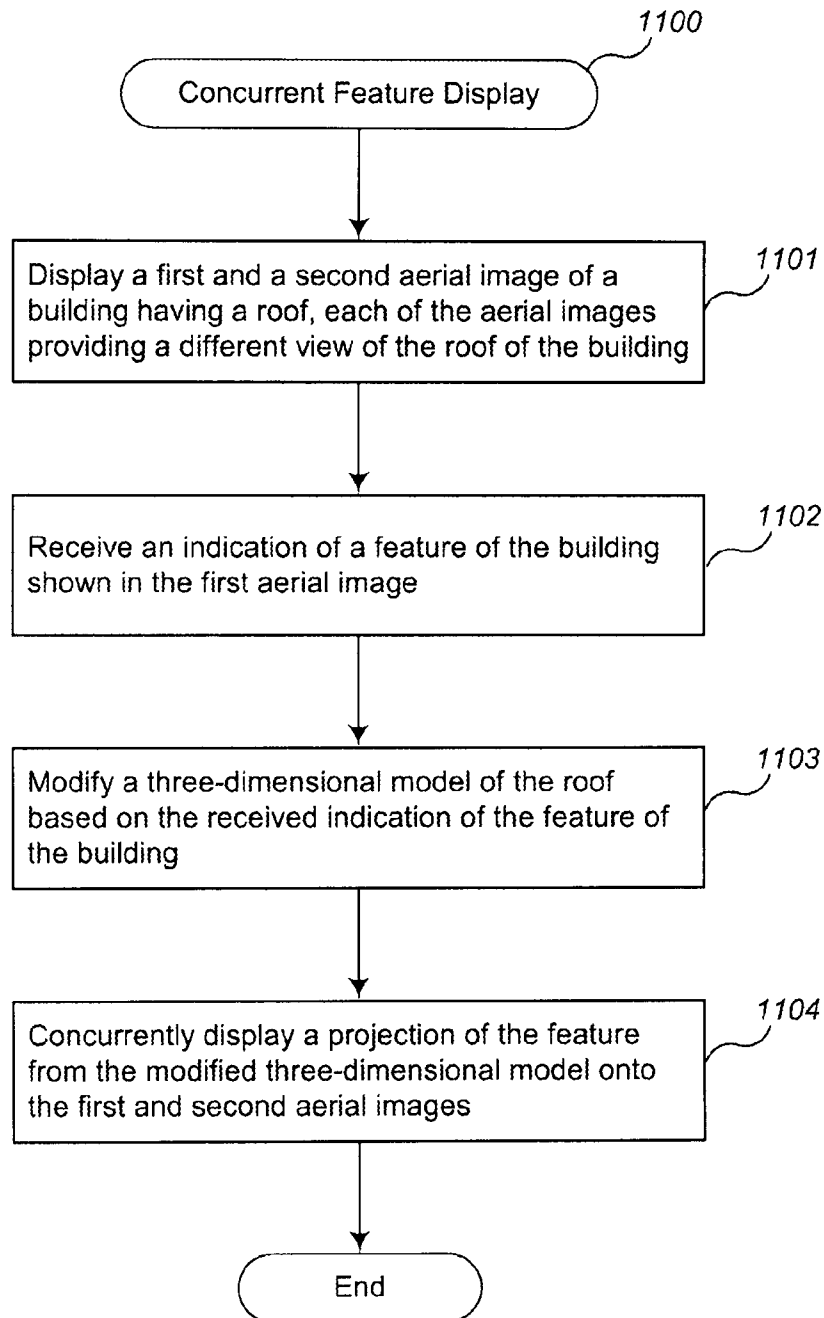
Fig. 7B



**Fig. 8**

**Fig. 9**

**Fig. 10**

**Fig. 11**

US 8,825,454 B2

1

**CONCURRENT DISPLAY SYSTEMS AND
METHODS FOR AERIAL ROOF ESTIMATION****CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED
APPLICATIONS**

This application is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/467,250, entitled "CONCURRENT DISPLAY SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR AERIAL ROOF ESTIMATION", filed May 15, 2009 (which issued as U.S. Pat. No. 8,209,152) and claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/197,904, entitled "USER INTERFACE TECHNIQUES FOR ROOF ESTIMATION," filed Oct. 31, 2008, which applications are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

BACKGROUND**1. Field of the Invention:**

This invention relates to systems and methods for estimating construction projects, and more particularly, to such systems and methods for determining roof measurement information based on one or more aerial images of a roof of a building.

2. Description of the Related Art:

The information provided below is not admitted to be part of the present invention, but is provided solely to assist the understanding of the reader.

Homeowners typically ask several roofing contractors to provide written estimates to repair or replace a roof on a house. Heretofore, the homeowners would make an appointment with each roofing contractor to visit the house to determine the style of roof, take measurements, and to inspect the area around the house for access and cleanup. Using this information, the roofing contractor then prepares a written estimate and then timely delivers it to the homeowner. After receiving several estimates from different roofing contractors, the homeowner then selects one.

There are factors that impact a roofing contractor's ability to provide a timely written estimate. One factor is the size of the roof contractor's company and the location of the roofing jobs currently underway. Most roof contractors provide roofing services and estimates to building owners over a large geographical area. Larger roof contractor companies hire one or more trained individuals who travel throughout the entire area providing written estimates. With smaller roofing contractors, the owner or a key trained person is appointed to provide estimates. With both types of companies, roofing estimates are normally scheduled for buildings located in the same area on a particular day. If an estimate is needed suddenly at a distant location, the time for travel and the cost of commuting can be prohibitive. If the roofing contractor is a small company, the removal of the owner or key person on a current job site can be time prohibitive.

Another factor that may impact the roofing contractor's ability to provide a written estimate is weather and traffic.

Recently, solar panels have become popular. In order to install solar panels, the roof's slope, geometrical shape, and size as well as its orientation with respect to the sun all must be determined in order to provide an estimate of the number and type of solar panels required. Unfortunately, not all roofs on a building are proper size, geometrical shape, or orientation for use with solar panels.

SUMMARY

These and other objects are met by the systems and methods disclosed herein that determine and provide roof mea-

2

surement information about the sizes, dimensions, slopes and orientations of the roof sections of a building roof. Roof measurement information may be used to generate a roof estimate report that provides and graphically shows this information. A roof estimation system that practices at least some of the techniques described herein may include an image acquisition engine, a roof modeling engine, and a report generation engine. The roof estimation system is configured to generate a model of a roof of a building, based on one or more aerial images. In addition, the roof estimation system is configured to determine roof measurement information and generate a roof estimate report based on the generated model and/or the determined roof measurement information.

In some embodiments, the roof estimation system includes a user interface engine which provides access to at least some of the functions of the roof estimation system. In one embodiment, the user interface engine provides interactive user interface components operable by an operator to perform various functions related to generating a model of a roof of a building, including image registration, lean correction, pitch determination, feature identification, and model review and/or correction.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a block diagram illustrating example functional elements of one embodiment of a roof estimation system.

FIGS. 2A-2B illustrate aerial images of a building at a particular address.

FIGS. 3A-3F illustrate individual pages of an example roof estimate report generated by an example embodiment of a roof estimation system.

FIGS. 4A-4F are screen displays illustrating image registration and image lean correction in an example embodiment. (Also shows lean correction.)

FIGS. 5A-5D are screen displays illustrating pitch determination in an example embodiment.

FIGS. 6A-6D are screen displays illustrating model construction and concurrent display of operator specified roof features in an example embodiment.

FIGS. 7A-7C are screen displays illustrating roof model review in an example embodiment.

FIG. 8 is an example block diagram of a computing system for practicing embodiments of a roof estimation system.

FIG. 9 is an example flow diagram of an image registration routine provided by an example embodiment.

FIG. 10 is an example flow diagram of a pitch determination routine provided by an example embodiment.

FIG. 11 is an example flow diagram of concurrent feature display routine provided by an example embodiment.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Embodiments described herein provide enhanced computer- and network-based methods, techniques, and systems for estimating construction projects based on one or more images of a structure. Example embodiments provide a Roof Estimation System ("RES") that is operable to provide a roof estimate report for a specified building, based on one or more aerial images of the building. In one embodiment, a customer of the RES specifies the building by providing an address of the building. The RES then obtains one or more aerial images showing at least portions of the roof of the building. Next, the RES generates a model of the roof of the building, which is then utilized to determine roof measurement information. The roof measurement information may include measurements such as lengths of the edges of sections of the roof,

US 8,825,454 B2

3

pitched sections of the roof, areas of sections of the roof, etc. The model of the roof and/or the roof measurement information is then used to generate a roof estimate report. The roof estimate report includes one or more line drawings of the roof of the building, which are annotated with information about the roof, such as lengths of the edges of sections of the roof, pitches of sections of the roof, areas of sections of the roof, etc.

Some embodiments of the roof estimation system include an interactive user interface configured to provide access to one or more of the functions of the roof estimation system. In one embodiment, the roof estimation system includes user interface controls that facilitate image registration, image lean correction, roof model generation, pitch determination, and roof model review. Image registration includes aligning, based at least in part on operator inputs, one or more images of a building roof to a set of reference points within a single three-dimensional (“3D”) grid that is shared between the one or more images. Roof model generation includes generating a 3D model of a roof, based at least in part on operator inputs specifying various features and/or dimensional attributes of the roof. Roof model generation may further include the determination of the pitches of various planar sections of a roof. Roof model review includes display of a model of a roof, possibly in conjunction with one or more images of the roof, so that an operator may review the model for accuracy and possibly make adjustments and/or corrections to the roof model. In other embodiments, all or some of the functions of the roof estimation system may be performed automatically. For example, image registration may include automatically identifying building features for the placement of reference markers. Further, roof model generation may include automatically recognizing features, dimensional attributes, and/or pitches of various planar roof sections of the roof.

The described user interface is also configured to concurrently display roof features onto multiple images of a roof. For example, in the context of roof model generation, an operator may indicate a roof feature, such as an edge or a corner of a section of the roof, in a first image of the roof. As the roof estimation system receives the indication of the roof feature, the user interface concurrently displays that feature in one or more other images of the roof, so that the operator may obtain feedback regarding the accuracy of the roof model, the image registration, etc.

In the following, FIGS. 1-3 provide an overview of the operation of an example roof estimation system. FIGS. 4-7 provide additional details related to an example interactive user interface provided by one embodiment of the roof estimation system. FIGS. 8-11 provide details related to roof estimation system implementation techniques.

1. Roof Estimation System Overview

FIG. 1 is a block diagram illustrating example functional elements of one embodiment of a roof estimation system. In particular, FIG. 1 shows an example Roof Estimation System (“RES”) 100 comprising an image acquisition engine 101, a roof modeling engine 102, a report generation engine 103, image data 105, model data 106, and report data 107. The RES 100 is communicatively coupled to an image source 110, a customer 115, and optionally an operator 120. The RES 100 and its components may be implemented as part of a computing system, as will be further described with reference to FIG. 8.

More specifically, in the illustrated embodiment of FIG. 1, the RES 100 is configured to generate a roof estimate report 132 for a specified building, based on aerial images 131 of the building received from the image source 110. The image source 110 may be any provider of images of the building for

4

which a roof estimate is being generated. In one embodiment, the image source 110 includes a computing system that provides access to a repository of aerial images of one or more buildings. In addition, the aerial images 131 may include images obtained via manned or unmanned aircraft (e.g., airplane, helicopter, blimp, drone, etc.), satellite, etc. Furthermore, the aerial images 131 may include images obtained via one or more ground-based platforms, such as a vehicle-mounted camera that obtains street-level images of buildings, a nearby building, a hilltop, etc. In some cases, a vehicle-mounted camera may be mounted in an elevated position, such as a boom. Example aerial images are described further with reference to FIGS. 2A-2B.

The image acquisition engine 101 obtains one or more aerial images of the specified building by, for example, providing an indicator of the location of the specified building (e.g., street address, GPS coordinates, lot number, etc.) to the image source 110. In response, the image source 110 provides to the image acquisition engine 101 the one or more aerial images of the building. The image acquisition engine 101 then stores the received aerial images as image data 105, for further processing by other components of the RES 100. Obtaining aerial images of a specified building may include various forms of geo-coding, performed by the image acquisition engine 101 and/or the image source 110. In one embodiment, the image source geo-codes a provided street address into latitude and longitude coordinates, which are then used to look up (e.g., query a database) aerial images of the provided street address.

Next, the roof modeling engine 102 generates a model of the roof of the specified building. In the illustrated embodiment, the roof modeling engine 102 generates a three-dimensional (“3D”) model, although in other embodiments, a two-dimensional (e.g., top-down roof plan) may be generated instead or in addition. Generating a model of the roof may generally include image calibration, in which the distance between two pixels on a given image is converted into a physical length. Image calibration may be performed automatically, such as based on meta-information provided along with the aerial images 131.

A variety of automatic and semi-automatic techniques may be employed to generate a model of the roof of the building. In one embodiment, generating such a model is based at least in part on a correlation between at least two of the aerial images of the building. For example, the roof modeling engine 102 receives an indication of a corresponding feature that is shown in each of the two aerial images. In one embodiment, an operator 120, viewing two or more images of the building, inputs an indication in at least some of the images, the indications identifying which points of the images correspond to each other for model generation purposes.

The corresponding feature may be, for example, a vertex of the roof of the building, the corner of one of the roof planes of the roof, a point of a gable or hip of the roof, etc. The corresponding feature may also be a linear feature, such as a ridge or valley line between two roof planes of the roof. In one embodiment, the indication of a corresponding feature on the building includes “registration” of a first point in a first aerial image, and a second point in a second aerial image, the first and second points corresponding to substantially the same point on the roof of the building. Generally, point registration may include the identification of any feature shown in both aerial images. Thus, the feature need not be a point on the roof of the building. Instead, it may be, for example, any point that is visible on both aerial images, such as on a nearby building (e.g., a garage, neighbor’s building, etc.), on a nearby struc-

US 8,825,454 B2

5

ture (e.g., swimming pool, tennis court, etc.), on a nearby natural feature (e.g., a tree, boulder, etc.), etc.

In some embodiments, the roof modeling engine **102** determines the corresponding feature automatically, such as by employing on one or more image processing techniques used to identify vertexes, edges, or other features of the roof. In other embodiments, the roof modeling engine **102** determines the corresponding feature by receiving, from the human operator **120** as operator input **133**, indications of the feature shown in multiple images of the building.

In one example embodiment, the RES **100** generates a model of the roof of the building in the following manner. First, a set of reference points are identified in each of the images. These reference points are identified by the operator **120** utilizing a suitable input device, such as a mouse or joystick. The roof modeling engine **102** then uses these reference points and any acceptable algorithm to co-register the images and reconstruct the three-dimensional geometry of the object identified by the reference points. There are a variety of photogrammetric algorithms that can be utilized to perform this reconstruction. One such algorithm used by the RES **100** uses photographs taken from two or more view points to “triangulate” points of interest on the object in three-dimensional (“3D”) space. This triangulation can be visualized as a process of projecting a line originating from the location of the photograph’s observation point that passes through a particular reference point in the image. The intersection of these projected lines from the set of observation points to a particular reference point identifies the location of that point in 3D space. Repeating the process for all such reference points allows the software to determine a 3D volume suitable for building a 3D model of the structure. The choice of reconstruction algorithm depends on a number of factors such as the spatial relationships between the photographs, the number and locations of the reference points, and any assumptions that are made about the geometry and symmetry of the object being reconstructed. Several such algorithms are described in detail in textbooks, trade journals, and academic publications.

In addition, generating a model of the roof of a building may include correcting one or more of the aerial images for various imperfections. For example, the vertical axis of a particular aerial image sometimes will not substantially match the actual vertical axis of its scene. This will happen, for example, if the aerial images were taken at different distances from the building, or at a different pitch, roll, or yaw angles of the aircraft from which the images were produced. In such cases, an aerial image may be corrected by providing the operator **120** with a user interface control operable to adjust the scale and/or relative angle of the aerial image to correct for such errors. The correction may be either applied directly to the aerial image, or instead be stored (e.g., as an offset) for use in model generation or other functions of the RES **100**.

Generating a model of the roof of a building further includes the automatic or semi-automatic identification of features of the roof of the building. In one embodiment, one or more user interface controls may be provided, such that the operator **120** may indicate (e.g., draw, paint, etc.) various features of the roof, such as valleys, ridges, hips, vertexes, planes, edges, etc. As these features are indicated by the operator **120**, a corresponding three-dimensional (“3D”) model may be updated accordingly to include those features. These features are identified by the operator based on a visual inspection of the images and by providing inputs that identify various features as valleys, ridges, hips, etc. In some cases, a first and a second image view of the roof (e.g., a north and east

6

view) are simultaneously presented to the operator **120**, such that when the operator **120** indicates a feature in the first image view, a projection of that feature is automatically presented in the second image view. By presenting a view of the 3D model, simultaneously projected into multiple image views, the operator **120** is provided with useful visual cues as to the correctness of the 3D model and/or the correspondence between the aerial images.

In addition, generating a model of the roof of a building may include determining the pitch of one or more of the sections of the roof. In some embodiments, one or more user interface controls are provided, such that the operator **120** may accurately determine the pitch of each of the one or more roof sections. An accurate determination of the roof pitch may be employed (by a human or the RES **100**) to better determine an accurate cost estimate, as roof sections having a low pitch are typically less costly surfaces to repair and/or replace.

The generated model typically includes a plurality of planar roof sections that each correspond to one of the planar sections of the roof of the building. Each of the planar roof sections in the model has a number of associated dimensions and/or attributes, among them slope, area, and length of each edge of the roof section. Other information may include any information relevant to a roof builder or other entity having an interest in construction of, or installation upon, the roof. For example, the other information may include identification of valleys, ridges, rakes, eaves, or hip ridges of the roof and/or its sections; roof and/or roof section perimeter dimensions and/or outlines; measurements of step heights between different roof levels (e.g., terraces); bearing and/or orientation of each roof section; light exposure and/or shadowing patterns due to chimneys, other structures, trees, latitude, etc.; roofing material; etc? Once a 3D model has been generated to the satisfaction of the roof modeling engine **102** and/or the operator **120**, the generated 3D model is stored as model data **106** for further processing by the RES **100**. In one embodiment, the generated 3D model is then stored in a quality assurance queue, from which it is reviewed and possibly corrected by a quality control operator.

The report generation engine **103** generates a final roof estimate report based on a model stored as model data **106**, and then stores the generated report as report data **107**. Such a report typically includes one or more plan (top-down) views of the model, annotated with numerical values for the slope, area, and/or lengths of the edges of at least some of the plurality of planar roof sections of the model of the roof. The report may also include information about total area of the roof, identification and measurement of ridges and/or valleys of the roof, and/or different elevation views rendered from the 3D model (top, side, front, etc). An example report is illustrated and discussed with respect to FIGS. 3A-3E, below.

In some embodiments, generating a report includes labeling one or more views of the model with annotations that are readable to a human user. Some models include a large number of small roof details, such as dormers or other sections, such that applying uniformly sized, oriented, and positioned labels to roof section views results in a visually cluttered diagram. Accordingly, various techniques may be employed to generate a readable report, including automatically determining an optimal or near-optimal label font size, label position, and/or label orientation, such that the resulting report may be easily read and understood by the customer **115**.

In addition, in some embodiments, generating a report includes automatically determining a cost estimate, based on specified costs, such as those of materials, labor, transportation, etc. For example, the customer **115** provides indications of material and labor costs to the RES **100**. In response, the

US 8,825,454 B2

7

report generation engine **103** generates a roof estimate report that includes a cost estimate, based on the costs provided by the customer **115** and the attributes of the particular roof, such as area, pitch, etc.

In one embodiment, the generated report is then provided to a customer. The generated report can be represented, for example, as an electronic file (e.g., a PDF file) or a paper document. In the illustrated example, roof estimate report **132** is transmitted to the customer **115**. The customer **115** may be or include any human, organization, or computing system that is the recipient of the roof estimate report **132**. For example, the customer **115** may be a property owner, a property manager, a roof construction/repair company, a general contractor, an insurance company, a solar power panel installer, a climate control (e.g., heating, ventilation, and/or air conditioning) system installer, a roof gutter installer, an awning installer, etc. Reports may be transmitted electronically, such as via a network (e.g., as an email, Web page, etc.) or by some shipping mechanism, such as the postal service, a courier service, etc.

In some embodiments, one or more of the models stored as model data **106** are provided directly to the customer or other computing system, without first being transformed into a report. For example, a model and/or roof measurement information based thereon may be exported and/or transmitted as a data file, in any suitable format, that may be consumed or otherwise utilized by some other computing system, such as a computer-aided design ("CAD") tool, a drawing program, a labor and material estimation software, a project management/estimation software, etc.

The RES **100** may be operated by various types of entities. In one embodiment, the RES **100** is operated by a roof estimation service that provides roof estimate reports to customers, such as roofing contractors, in exchange for payment. In another embodiment, the RES **100** is operated by a roof construction/repair company, to generate roof estimate reports that are used internally and/or provided to customers, such as property owners.

In addition, the RES **100** may be operated in various ways. In one embodiment, the RES **100** executes as a desktop computer application that is operated by the operator **120**. In another embodiment, the RES **100** executes as a network-accessible service, such as by a Web server, that may be operated remotely by the operator **120** and/or the customer **115**. Additional details regarding the implementation of an example roof estimation system are provided with respect to FIG. 8, below.

FIGS. 2A-2B illustrate aerial images of a building at a particular address. In the illustrated example, the aerial images are represented as stylized line drawings for clarity of explanation. As noted above, such aerial images may be acquired in various ways. In one embodiment, an aircraft, such as an airplane or helicopter is utilized to take photographs while flying over one or more properties. Such aircraft may be manned or unmanned. In another embodiment, a ground-based vehicle, such as a car or truck, is utilized to take photographs (e.g., "street view" photographs) while driving past one or more properties. In such an embodiment, a camera may be mounted on a boom or other elevating member, such that images of building roofs may be obtained. In another embodiment, photographs may be taken from a fixed position, such as a tall building, hilltop, tower, etc.

In particular, FIG. 2A shows a top plan (top-down) aerial image **210** of a building **200**. The roof of the building **200** includes multiple planar roof sections **200a-200d**. FIG. 2A also shows a second aerial image **211** providing a perspective

8

(oblique) view of the building **200**. The roof sections **200a** and **200c** are also visible in image **211**.

FIG. 2B shows a top-down, wide angle image **212** of the building **200**. The image **212** includes details of the surrounding areas **220** of the building **220**. Information about the surrounding areas **220** of the building **220** are in some embodiments used to determine additional cost factors related to a roof estimate. For example, the cleanup of, or access to, a worksite at building **220** may be complicated by various factors, including a substantial amount of landscaping; steeply sloped building sites; proximity to environmentally sensitive areas; etc. In such cases, the roof estimation system may automatically increase a cost factor in a corresponding roof estimate report.

In some embodiments, an aerial image has corresponding meta-information. Such meta-information may include details about the type of camera used (e.g., focal length, exposure, etc.), the position of the camera (e.g., GPS coordinates of the aircraft at the time the image was captured), the orientation of the camera (e.g., the angle of the camera), the time and/or date the image was captured, etc.

FIGS. 3A-3F illustrate individual pages of an example roof estimate report generated by an example embodiment of a roof estimation system. As discussed with respect to FIG. 1, a roof estimate report is generated by the roof estimation system based on one or more aerial images of a building. The roof estimate report may be based on a computer model (e.g., a 3D model) of the roof, and includes one or more views of the model. In this example, the various views of the model are presented as annotated line drawings, which provide information about the roof, such as the roof section areas, roof section edge lengths, roof section pitches, etc. The roof estimate report may be in an electronic format (e.g., a PDF file) and/or paper format (e.g., a printed report). In some embodiments, the roof estimate report may be in a format that may be consumed by a computer-aided design program.

FIG. 3A shows a cover page **301** of the report and includes the address **301a** of a building **301c** and an overhead aerial image **301b** of the building **301c**.

FIG. 3B shows a second page **302** of the report and includes two wide perspective (oblique) views **302a** and **302b** of the building **301c** at the address with the surrounding areas more clearly shown.

FIG. 3C shows a third page **303** of the report and includes a line drawing **303a** of the building roof showing ridge lines **303b** and **303c**, and a compass indicator **303d**. In addition, a building roof having valleys would result in a line drawing including one or more valley lines. The ridge and/or valley lines may be called out in particular colors. For example, ridge lines **303b** and **303c** may be illustrated in red, while valley lines may be illustrated in blue. The line drawing **303a** is also annotated with the dimensions of the planar sections of the building roof. In this case, the dimensions are the lengths of the edges of the planar roof sections.

FIG. 3D shows a fourth page **304** of the report and includes a line drawing **304a** of the building roof showing the pitch of each roof section along with a compass indicator. The pitch in this example is given in inches, and it represents the number of vertical inches that the labeled planar roof section drops over 12 inches of horizontal run. The slope can be easily calculated from such a representation using basic trigonometry. The use of a numerical value of inches of rise per foot of run is a well known measure of slope in the roofing industry. A roof builder typically uses this information to assist in the repair and/or construction of a roof. Of course, other measures and/or units of slope may be utilized as well, including percent grade, angle in degrees, etc.

US 8,825,454 B2

9

FIG. 3E shows a fifth page 305 of the report and includes a line drawing 305a of the building roof showing the square footage of each roof section along with the total square foot area value. Of course, other units of area may be used as well, such as square meters or the number of “squares” of roofing material required for covering each roof section.

FIG. 3F shows a fifth page 306 of the report and includes a line drawing 306a of the building roof where notes or comments may be written. The line drawing 306a includes a label for each roof section (shown here as “A”, “B”, “C”), such that comments may be conveniently related to specific roof sections.

In other embodiments, more or less information may be provided, or the illustrated information may be arranged in different ways. For example, the report may be provided in electronic form, such as a PDF file or a computer aided design software format. In some embodiments, the report may be “active” or editable, such that the user of the report may make changes to the report, based on on-site observations.

2. Roof Estimation System User Interface

FIGS. 4A-4F, 5A-5D, 6A-6D, and 7A-7C describe an example interactive user interface provided by one embodiment of the roof estimation system. As noted, the RES 100 described with reference to FIG. 1 includes a user interface engine 104 that is configured to provide access to one or more functions of the RES 100, including image registration (described with respect to FIGS. 4A-4F), roof pitch determination (described with respect to FIGS. 5A-5D), roof model construction (described with reference to FIGS. 6A-6D), and roof model review (described with respect to FIGS. 7A-7C).

A. Image Registration

FIGS. 4A-4F are screen displays illustrating image registration and image lean correction in an example embodiment. In particular, FIG. 4A shows a user interface screen 400 that is utilized by an operator to generate a three dimensional model of a roof of a building. The user interface screen 400 shows a roof modeling project in an initial state, after the operator has specified an address of a building and after images of the building have been obtained and loaded into the roof estimation system.

The user interface screen 400 includes a control panel 401 and five images 402-406 of a building roof 407. The control panel 401 includes user selectable controls (e.g., buttons, check boxes, menus, etc.) for various roof modeling tasks, such as setting reference points for the images, setting the vertical (Z) axis for the images, switching between different images, saving the model, and the like. Each of the images 402-406 provides a different view of the building roof 407. In particular, images 402-406 respectively provide substantially top-down, south, north, west, and east views of the building roof 407. Each image 402-406 includes four marker controls (also called “reference points” or “registration markers”) that are used by the operator to set reference points in the image for purposes of image registration. The registration markers will be described further with respect to an enlargement of image portion 408 described with respect to FIGS. 4B-4C, below.

FIGS. 4B-4C show an enlarged view of image portion 408 during the process of image registration for image 402, which provides a top-down view of the building roof 407. As shown in FIG. 4B, image portion 408 includes the building roof 407 and registration markers 410-413. The markers 410-413 are interactive user interface controls that can be directly manipulated (e.g., moved, rotated, etc.) by the operator in order to specify points to use for purposes of image registration. In particular, image registration includes determining a transformation between each of one or more images and a uniform 3D

10

reference grid. The uniform 3D reference grid is used as a coordinate system for a 3D model of the roof. By registering multiple images to the reference grid, an operator may indicate a roof feature on an image (such as a roof edge), which may then be translated from the coordinate system of the image to the coordinate system of the reference grid, for purposes of including of the indicated feature in the 3D model.

Marker 410 is an origin marker control, and includes arms 410a-410c. Arms 410a and 410b are horizontal arms that are utilized to specify the X and Y axes (e.g., the horizontal plane) of the reference grid. Arm 410c is a vertical arm that may be utilized to specify the Z axis (e.g., the vertical axis) of the reference grid. The use of the vertical arm to specify the Z axis will be further described with respect to FIG. 4E, below.

Typically, markers 410-413 are color coded, such that they may be distinguished from one another. For example, marker 411-413 may be respectively colored red, blue, and green. Origin marker 410 has a different appearance than markers 411-413, so may be of any color. In other embodiments, markers 411-413 may be distinguished in other ways, such as by utilizing different sized dashed lines, different line thicknesses, etc. In still other embodiments, markers are not distinguished any way from each other, such as by being of uniform shape, color, etc.

FIG. 4C shows image portion 408 with markers 410-413 after they have been placed by an operator. Typically, registration markers are placed at four spatially distributed corners of the roof. As shown in FIG. 4C, the operator has placed markers 410-413 at four different corners of the building roof 407. In particular, the operator first placed the origin marker 410 at the lower left corner of the building roof 407, and has adjusted (e.g., rotated) the arms 410a and 410b to align with the major horizontal axes of the roof. By adjusting the arms 410a and 410b of the origin marker 410, the rotational orientation of markers 411-413 is automatically adjusted by the roof estimation system. Next, the operator places markers 411-413 on some other corners of the roof. In general, the operator can place registration marker over any roof feature, but roof corners are typically utilized because they are more easily identified by the operator. After the operator is satisfied with the placement of markers 410-413, the operator typically registers a next image of the building roof 407, as will be described next.

FIGS. 4D-4F illustrate image registration for image 404, which provides a north view of the building roof 407. In particular, FIG. 4D shows the user interface screen 400 described with reference to FIG. 4A. Here, image 402 has been minimized, while image 404 has been enlarged so that the operator may register that image by placing markers on image 404, as will be described below with respect to an enlarged view of image portion 418.

FIG. 4E shows an enlarged view of image portion 418 during the process of image registration for image 404. Image portion 418 includes the building roof 407 and registration markers 420-423. Markers 420-423 respectively correspond to markers 410-413 described above. In particular, marker 420 is an origin marker control that includes arms 420a-420c. Arms 420a and 420b are horizontal arms that are utilized to specify the X and Y axes of the reference grid. Arm 420c is a vertical arm that may be utilized to specify the Z axis of the reference grid.

In the example of FIG. 4E, the operator has moved each of markers 420-423 to a corner of the roof 407. Note that the markers 420-423 are moved to roof corners that correspond to those selected by the operator with markers 410-413, as described with reference to FIG. 4C. In particular, origin

US 8,825,454 B2

11

marker **420** has been moved to the corner of the roof **407** selected with origin marker **410** in image **408**; marker **421** has been moved to the corner selected with marker **411** in image **408**; marker **422** has been moved to the corner selected with marker **412** in image **408**; and marker **423** has been moved to the corner selected with marker **413** in image **408**. In addition, markers **420-423** have been rotated, by operator rotation of the origin marker **420**, to align with the major axes of the roof **407**.

As noted, the operator can utilize the origin marker **420** to specify the vertical axis of the reference grid. In particular, the operator can adjust (e.g., by dragging with a mouse or other pointing device) arm **420c** of marker **420** to specify the vertical (Z) axis of the image. In some cases, aerial images may include some amount of lean, due to the orientation of the aircraft during image capture. For example, pitch, yaw, or roll of an aircraft during the course of image capture may result in images that are misaligned with respect to the vertical axis of the building and its roof. Typically, an operator may adjust arm **420c** to line up with a feature of a building or roof that is known to be substantially vertical, such as a wall of a house or a chimney. Then, based on the angle of arm **420c** with respect to the vertical axis of the image, the roof estimation system can determine a correction between the reference grid and the image.

FIG. **4F** shows an enlarged view of image portion **418** after registration of image **404**. Once the operator has placed and adjusted markers **420-423**, the operator may direct (e.g., by clicking a button) the roof estimation system to register the image to the reference grid, based on the positions and orientations of markers **420-423**. Once the roof estimation system registers the image, it provides the operator with feedback so that the operator may determine the correctness or accuracy of the registration.

In the example of FIG. **4F**, the operator has directed the roof estimation system to register image **404**, and the roof estimation system has updated image portion **418** with registration indicators **430-433**. Registration indicators **430-433** provide the operator with feedback so that the operator may judge the accuracy of the registration of image **404**.

Registration indicator **430** is an origin registration indicator that includes two arms **430a-430b** and three reference grid indicators **430c-430e**, shown as dashed lines. The reference grid indicators **430c-430e** show the vertical axis (**430c**) and the two horizontal axes (**430d** and **430e**) of the reference grid determined based on the placement and orientation of the markers **420-423**. Arms **430a** and **430b** correspond to the placement of arms **420a-420c** of origin marker **420**. If the arms **430a** and **430b** do not substantially align with the corresponding reference grid indicators **430e** and **430d**, then the determined reference grid is out of alignment with the specified axes of the house. Typically, an operator will return to the view of FIG. **4E** to make adjustments to origin marker, such as adjusting one or more of the vertical or horizontal axes, in order to refine the registration of the image. Although the arms **430a-430b** and the reference grid indicators **430c-430e** are here illustrated as solid and dashed lines, in other embodiments they may be color coded. For example, arms **430a-430b** may be red, while reference grid indicators **430c-430e** may be blue.

Registration indicators **431-433** provide the operator with information regarding the accuracy of the placement of markers **421-423**. In particular, each registration indicator **431-433** includes a solid crosshairs and a reference indicator, shown for example as a dashed line **432a**. The crosshair of a registration indicator corresponds to the placement of a marker. For example, the crosshairs of registration indicator **431** cor-

12

responds to the placement of marker **421** in FIG. **4E**. If the reference indicator intersects the center (or substantially near the center) of the crosshairs of a registration indicator, then the operator knows that the placement of the corresponding marker is accurate. On the other hand, if the reference indicator does not intersect the center of the crosshairs of a registration indicator, then the operator knows that the placement of the corresponding marker is inaccurate. Typically, such an inaccuracy arises when the placement of markers in the top view of the roof does not agree with (correspond to) the placement of corresponding markers in another view of the roof. In such cases, the operator can return to the view of FIG. **4C** or **4E** to adjust the position of one or more markers.

After registering image **404**, the operator will proceed to register additional images of the building roof **407** utilizing a process similar to that described above. In this example, the operator will register images **403**, **405**, and **406**. Although the operator is here described as registering a total of five images, in other cases more or fewer images may be registered.

B. Roof Model Construction

FIGS. **5A-5D** and **6A-6C** generally illustrate aspects of the process of roof model generation based on multiple registered images. In particular, these figures illustrate the construction of a roof model by an operator. Model generation/construction may include identification of roof features shown in various images of the roof, such as edges, planar sections, vertexes, and the like, as well as determination of roof pitch and other dimensional attributes of the roof. Each identified roof feature is incorporated by the roof estimation system into a 3D model of the roof, based on a translation between an image in which the feature is identified and the reference grid, as determined by the process described with reference to FIGS. **4A-4F**, above.

FIGS. **5A-5D** are screen displays illustrating pitch determination in an example embodiment. In particular, FIG. **5A** shows the user interface screen **400** after images **402-406** have been registered. In this example, the operator is using a pitch determination control (also called a "pitch determination marker" or "pitch determination tool") to specify the pitch of a planar roof section of the building roof **407** visible in image **406**. The pitch determination control will be further described in FIG. **5B**, below, with respect to an enlargement of image portion **508**.

FIG. **5B** shows an enlarged view of image portion **508** during the process of pitch determination for image **406**, which provides an east perspective view of the building roof **407**. As shown in FIG. **5B**, the image portion **508** includes the building roof **407** and a pitch determination marker **510** (also called a "protractor tool"). The pitch determination marker **510** is an interactive user interface control that can be directly manipulated by the operator in order to specify the pitch of a section of the building roof **407**.

The pitch determination marker **510** includes arms **510a-510d**. Arms **510a-510c** are axes, which are automatically aligned, based on the registration of image **406**, with the major (X, Y, and Z) axes of the building roof. Arm **510d** is a "protractor" arm that is adjustable by the operator to specify roof pitch.

The marker **510** is typically first moved by the operator to a convenient location on the building roof **407**, usually corner of a planar section of the roof **407**. Next, the operator adjusts arm **510d** so that is substantially aligns with the sloped edge of the planar roof section. Then, the roof estimation system determines the pitch of the roof section, based on the configuration of the marker **510** with respect to the image and the reference grid.

US 8,825,454 B2

13

After specifying the pitch of a planar roof section, the operator will typically specify other information about the planar roof section, such as its outline, as will be described with reference to FIGS. 6A-6D. Note that as the operator provides additional information about the geometry of the roof 407, the roof estimation system may automatically determine the pitch and/or other features of at least some of the other planar roof sections, based on the provided geometric information and/or assumptions about roof symmetry or other standard architectural practices.

FIG. 5C shows a second type of pitch determination marker being used in the context of image 403 which provides a south perspective view of the building roof 407. The illustrated pitch determination marker may be used in addition to, or instead of, the pitch determination marker 510 described with respect to FIGS. 5A-5B, above. In particular, FIG. 5C shows a pitch determination marker 520 (also called an “envelope tool”) that includes surfaces 520a and 520b. The pitch determination marker 520 is an interactive user interface control that can be directly manipulated by the operator in order to specify the pitch of a section of the building roof 407. In particular, the pitch determination marker 520 may be moved and/or adjusted so that it appears to lie substantially atop two adjacent planar sections of roof 407.

FIG. 5D shows the pitch determination marker 520 after the operator has used it to specify the pitch of two sections of roof 407. Here, the operator has moved the marker 520 to a position in which the spine of the marker 520 is substantially aligned with the ridge line of roof 407. Then, the operator has adjusted the angle of the surfaces 520a and 520b so that they appear to lie substantially atop corresponding sections of roof 407. Then, the roof estimation system determines the pitch of the roof sections, based on the configuration of the marker 520 with respect to the image and the reference grid. Also illustrated are pitch indicators 521 and 522. Pitch indicator 521 corresponds to the measured pitch of surface 520a, and pitch indicator 522 corresponds to the measured pitch of surface 520b. As the operator adjusts the angle of surfaces 520a and/or 520b, the corresponding pitch indicators 521-522 are automatically updated to reflect the determined pitch. In this example, the pitch of both surfaces is given as 4 inches of rise per foot of run.

The envelope pitch determination marker 520 may be adjusted in other ways, to specify pitches for types of roofs other than the gabled roof shown in image 403. For example, when measuring pitch of roof sections that form a roof hip, point 520c may be manipulated by the operator, such as by dragging it to the left or right, to adjust the shape of the surfaces 520a and 520b, so that the surfaces align with the edges formed by the intersection of the sections that form the roof hip.

FIGS. 6A-6D are screen displays illustrating model construction and concurrent display of operator specified roof features in an example embodiment. In particular, FIGS. 6A-6D illustrate the construction of a three dimensional wire frame model of a building roof, based on the specification of roof features by an operator. In addition, FIGS. 6A-6D illustrate the concurrent display of operator specified roof features in multiple views of a building roof.

FIG. 6A shows the user interface screen 400 after images 402-406 have been registered, and after roof pitches have been determined. In this example, the operator is specifying sections of roof 407, visible in image 406, that are to be added to a 3D wire frame model of the roof 407 maintained by the roof estimation system. The specification of roof sections will be further described with reference to enlarged portion 608 of image 406 in FIG. 6B, below. In addition, as the operator

14

specifies roof sections in image 406, the roof estimation system concurrently displays the specified roof sections in each of the other images 402-405. The concurrent display of operator specified roof features will be further described with reference to enlarged portion 609 of image 402 in FIG. 6C, below.

FIG. 6B is an enlarged view of image portion 608 during the process of wire frame model construction in the context of image 406, which provides an east perspective view of the building roof 407. As shown in FIG. 6B, the image portion 608 includes the building roof 407, drawing tool 610, and wire frame 611. The drawing tool 610 (also called a “drawing marker” or a “drawing control”) is an interactive user interface control that can be directly manipulated by the operator in order to specify roof features, such as edges, ridges, valleys, corners, etc. In the illustrated embodiment, the operator uses the drawing tool 610 to trace or outline planar sections of the roof 407, leading to the generation of wire frame 611. The drawing tool 610 may be used to establish a series of connected line segments that result in a closed polygon representing a planar roof section. As the operator specifies a planar roof section in this manner, the roof estimation system determines, based on the image and the reference grid, the geometry of the planar roof section, and includes (adds) the specified planar roof section in a 3D model that corresponds to roof 407.

FIG. 6C is an enlarged view of image portion 609 illustrating the concurrent display of operator specified roof features, in the context of image 402, which provides a top plan view of the building roof 407. As the operator specifies roof sections as described with respect to FIG. 6B, the roof estimation system concurrently displays the specified roof features in one or more of the other images displayed by the user interface screen 400. More specifically, image portion 609 includes building roof 407 and wire frame 612. Wire frame 612 corresponds to wire frame 611 constructed by the operator with reference to FIG. 6B, except that wire frame 612 is automatically displayed as a projection from the 3D model into the top-down view of image 402. Changes that the operator makes to wire frame 611 are concurrently displayed by the roof estimation system as wire frame 612 in image portion 609. For example, if a new planar roof section is added by the operator to wire frame 611, the new planar roof section is automatically displayed in wire frame 612. By concurrently displaying operator identified features in multiple views of building roof 407, the operator obtains feedback regarding the correctness and/or accuracy of the 3D model or other aspects of the model generation process, such as image registration and pitch determination.

Generally, the roof estimation system can be configured to concurrently display any operator-identified features, such as corners, ridges, valleys, planar sections, and the like, in multiple views of a building.

Furthermore, the concurrently displayed wire frame 612 is an interactive user interface element, in that the operator can make changes to the wire frame 612, which are then concurrently displayed in wire frame 611. Wire frames similar to those described above are also projected by the roof estimation system into images 403, 404, and 405 displayed by the user interface screen 400. In this manner, the operator can switch between various images of the building roof 407, making refinements to the 3D model by adjusting the wire frame in whichever image is more convenient and/or provides a more suitable perspective/view of the model.

FIG. 6D shows the user interface screen 400 during construction of a 3D model of the building roof 407. In particular, the user interface 400 includes a shaded wire frame 613

US 8,825,454 B2

15

representation of the 3D model constructed as described above. In this view, the operator can review the wire frame **613** in isolation from any images to determine whether the wire frame **613** accurately represents the building roof **407**. The wire frame **613** is an interactive user interface component, in that it can be directly manipulated (e.g., moved, rotated, resized, etc.). In some embodiments, manipulating the wire frame **613**, such as by changing its shape, results in corresponding changes in the underlying 3D model.

C. Roof Model Review

FIGS. 7A-7C are screen displays illustrating roof model review in an example embodiment. In particular, FIGS. 7A-7C illustrate various techniques to facilitate the review of a roof model by an operator. Reviewing the roof model may include reviewing roof section pitches (e.g., to determine whether they conform to the building roof and/or standard construction practices), reviewing the shape and/or location of the roof model (e.g., to determine whether it substantially conforms to the building roof), etc.

FIG. 7A shows the user interface screen **400** after the operator has constructed a model of the roof **407** using one or more of the images **402-406**. In this example, a wire frame has been projected onto (superimposed upon) image **402** and annotated with roof section pitches, as will be described further with respect to enlarged portion **708** of image **402** in FIG. 7B, below.

FIG. 7B is an enlarged view of image portion **708** during the process of roof model review in the context of image **402**, which provides a substantially top plan view of the building roof **407**. As shown in FIG. 7B, the image portion **708** includes a wire frame **710** and labels **711a-711c** that indicate pitches of corresponding sections of roof **407**. The wire frame **710** and the illustrated pitches are determined by the roof estimation system based on the pitch determination described with respect to FIGS. 5A-5D, above, and the operator's specification of the wire frame model described with respect to FIGS. 6A-6D, above.

The wire frame **710** includes multiple vertexes connected by line segments. Each vertex includes a handle, such as handle **710a**. The handles may be directly manipulated (individually or in groups) by the operator to make adjustments/modifications to the wire frame **710**. For example, when an operator drags handle **710a** to a new location, the ends of the two line segments connected to handle **710a** will also move to the new location.

FIG. 7C is an alternative view of the 3D model of roof **407** during the process of roof model review. In FIG. 7C, the user interface screen **400** includes a wire frame **720** representation of the 3D model of the roof **407**. The wire frame **720** consists of multiple line segments corresponding to edges of planar roof sections. Each line segment is annotated with a label, such as label **723**, indicating the determined length of the corresponding roof section edge. Furthermore, some of the line segments indicate that they correspond to a particular roof feature. For example, line segments **721** and **722** may be colored (e.g., red) so as to indicate that they correspond to roof ridges. Other line segments may be differently colored (e.g., blue) so as to indicate a correspondence to roof valleys or other features. In addition, the wire frame **720** may be directly manipulated by the operator in order to make adjustments to the underlying model of the roof **407**. For example, the operator could increase or decrease the length of line segment **721**, resulting in a change in the corresponding feature of the 3D model of roof **407**.

Note that although the operator is shown, in FIGS. 5-7 above, operating upon a total of five images, in other cases, fewer images may be used. For example, in some cases fewer

16

images may be available, or some images may provide obstructed views of the building roof, such as due to tree cover, neighboring buildings, etc.

3. Implementation Techniques

FIG. 8 is an example block diagram of a computing system for practicing embodiments of a roof estimation system. FIG. 8 shows a computing system **800** that may be utilized to implement a Roof Estimation System ("RES") **810**. One or more general purpose or special purpose computing systems may be used to implement the RES **810**. More specifically, the computing system **800** may comprise one or more distinct computing systems present at distributed locations. In addition, each block shown may represent one or more such blocks as appropriate to a specific embodiment or may be combined with other blocks. Moreover, the various blocks of the RES **810** may physically reside on one or more machines, which use standard inter-process communication mechanisms (e.g., TCP/IP) to communicate with each other. Further, the RES **810** may be implemented in software, hardware, firmware, or in some combination to achieve the capabilities described herein.

In the embodiment shown, computing system **800** comprises a computer memory ("memory") **801**, a display **802**, one or more Central Processing Units ("CPU") **803**, Input/Output devices **804** (e.g., keyboard, mouse, joystick, track pad, CRT or LCD display, and the like), other computer-readable media **805**, and network connections **806**. The RES **810** is shown residing in memory **801**. In other embodiments, some portion of the contents, some of, or all of the components of the RES **810** may be stored on and/or transmitted over the other computer-readable media **805**. The components of the RES **810** preferably execute on one or more CPUs **803** and generate roof estimate reports, as described herein. Other code or programs **830** (e.g., a Web server, a database management system, and the like) and potentially other data repositories, such as data repository **820**, also reside in the memory **801**, and preferably execute on one or more CPUs **803**. Not all of the components in FIG. 8 are required for each implementation. For example, some embodiments embedded in other software do not provide means for user input, for display, for a customer computing system, or other components.

In a typical embodiment, the RES **810** includes an image acquisition engine **811**, a roof modeling engine **812**, a report generation engine **813**, an interface engine **814**, and a roof estimation system data repository **816**. Other and/or different modules may be implemented. In addition, the RES **810** interacts via a network **850** with an image source computing system **855**, an operator computing system **865**, and/or a customer computing system **860**.

The image acquisition engine **811** performs at least some of the functions of the image acquisition engine **101** described with reference to FIG. 1. In particular, the image acquisition engine **811** interacts with the image source computing system **855** to obtain one or more images of a building, and stores those images in the RES data repository **816** for processing by other components of the RES **810**. In some embodiments, the image acquisition engine **811** may act as an image cache manager, such that it preferentially provides images to other components of the RES **810** from the RES data repository **816**, while obtaining images from the image source computing system **855** when they are not already present in the RES data repository **816**. In other embodiments, images may be obtained in an "on demand" manner, such that they are provided, either by the image acquisition engine **811** or the image source computing system **855**,

US 8,825,454 B2

17

directly to modules of the RES **810** and/or the operator computing system **865**, without intervening storage in the RES data repository **816**.

The roof modeling engine **812** performs at least some of the functions of the roof modeling engine **102** described with reference to FIG. 1. In particular, the roof modeling engine **812** generates a model based on one or more images of a building that are obtained from the RES data repository **816** or directly from the image source computing system **855**. As noted, model generation may be performed semi-automatically, based on at least some inputs received from the computing system **865**. In addition, at least some aspects of the model generation may be performed automatically, based on image processing and/or image understanding techniques. After the roof modeling engine **812** generates a model, it stores the generated model in the RES data repository **816** for further processing by other components of the RES **810**.

The report generation engine **813** performs at least some of the functions of the report generation engine **103** described with reference to FIG. 1. In particular, the report generation engine **813** generates roof reports based on models stored in the RES data repository **816**. Generating a roof report may include preparing one or more views of a given 3D model of a roof, annotating those views with indications of various characteristics of the model, such as dimensions of sections or other features (e.g., ridges, valleys, etc.) of the roof, slopes of sections of the roof, areas of sections of the roof, etc. In some embodiments, the report generation engine **813** facilitates transmission of roof measurement information that may or may not be incorporated into a roof estimate report. For example, the roof generation engine **813** may transmit roof measurement information based on, or derived from, models stored in the RES data repository **816**. Such roof measurement information may be provided to, for example, third-party systems that generate roof estimate reports based on the provided information.

The interface engine **814** provides a view and a controller that facilitate user interaction with the RES **810** and its various components. For example, the interface engine **814** implements a user interface engine **104** described with reference to FIG. 1. Thus, the interface engine **814** provides an interactive graphical user interface that can be used by a human user operating the operator computing system **865** to interact with, for example, the roof modeling engine **812**, to perform functions related to the generation of models, such as point registration, feature indication, pitch estimation, etc. In other embodiments, the interface engine **814** provides access directly to a customer operating the customer computing system **860**, such that the customer may place an order for a roof estimate report for an indicated building location. In at least some embodiments, access to the functionality of the interface engine **814** is provided via a Web server, possibly executing as one of the other programs **830**.

In some embodiments, the interface engine **814** provides programmatic access to one or more functions of the RES **810**. For example, the interface engine **814** provides a programmatic interface (e.g., as a Web service, static or dynamic library, etc.) to one or more roof estimation functions of the RES **810** that may be invoked by one of the other programs **830** or some other module. In this manner, the interface engine **814** facilitates the development of third-party software, such as user interfaces, plug-ins, adapters (e.g., for integrating functions of the RES **810** into desktop applications, Web-based applications, embedded applications, etc.), and the like. In addition, the interface engine **814** may be in at least some embodiments invoked or otherwise accessed via remote entities, such as the operator computing system **865**,

18

the image source computing system **855**, and/or the customer computing system **860**, to access various roof estimation functionality of the RES **810**.

The RES data repository **816** stores information related the roof estimation functions performed by the RES **810**. Such information may include image data **105**, model data **106**, and/or report data **107** described with reference to FIG. 1. In addition, the RES data repository **816** may include information about customers, operators, or other individuals or entities associated with the RES **810**.

In an example embodiment, components/modules of the RES **810** are implemented using standard programming techniques. For example, the RES **810** may be implemented as a “native” executable running on the CPU **803**, along with one or more static or dynamic libraries. In other embodiments, the RES **810** is implemented as instructions processed by virtual machine that executes as one of the other programs **830**. In general, a range of programming languages known in the art may be employed for implementing such example embodiments, including representative implementations of various programming language paradigms, including but not limited to, object-oriented (e.g., Java, C++, C#, Matlab, Visual Basic.NET, Smalltalk, and the like), functional (e.g., ML, Lisp, Scheme, and the like), procedural (e.g., C, Pascal, Ada, Modula, and the like), scripting (e.g., Perl, Ruby, Python, JavaScript, VBScript, and the like), declarative (e.g., SQL, Prolog, and the like).

The embodiments described above may also use well-known synchronous or asynchronous client-server computing techniques. However, the various components may be implemented using more monolithic programming techniques as well, for example, as an executable running on a single CPU computer system, or alternatively decomposed using a variety of structuring techniques known in the art, including but not limited to, multiprogramming, multithreading, client-server, or peer-to-peer, running on one or more computer systems each having one or more CPUs. Some embodiments execute concurrently and asynchronously, and communicate using message passing techniques. Equivalent synchronous embodiments are also supported by an RES implementation. Also, other functions could be implemented and/or performed by each component/module, and in different orders, and by different components/modules, yet still achieve the functions of the RES.

In addition, programming interfaces to the data stored as part of the RES **810**, such as in the RES data repository **816**, can be available by standard mechanisms such as through C, C++, C#, and Java APIs; libraries for accessing files, databases, or other data repositories; through scripting languages such as XML; or through Web servers, FTP servers, or other types of servers providing access to stored data. For example, the RES data repository **816** may be implemented as one or more database systems, file systems, memory buffers, or any other technique for storing such information, or any combination of the above, including implementations using distributed computing techniques.

Also, the example RES **810** can be implemented in a distributed environment comprising multiple, even heterogeneous, computer systems and networks. For example, in one embodiment, the image acquisition engine **811**, the roof modeling engine **812**, the report generation engine **813**, the interface engine **814**, and the data repository **816** are all located in physically different computer systems. In another embodiment, various modules of the RES **810** are hosted each on a separate server machine and are remotely located from the tables which are stored in the data repository **816**. Also, one or more of the modules may themselves be distributed, pooled

US 8,825,454 B2

19

or otherwise grouped, such as for load balancing, reliability or security reasons. Different configurations and locations of programs and data are contemplated for use with techniques of described herein. A variety of distributed computing techniques are appropriate for implementing the components of the illustrated embodiments in a distributed manner including but not limited to TCP/IP sockets, RPC, RMI, HTTP, Web Services (XML-RPC, JAX-RPC, SOAP, and the like).

Furthermore, in some embodiments, some or all of the components of the RES are implemented or provided in other manners, such as at least partially in firmware and/or hardware, including, but not limited to one or more application-specific integrated circuits (ASICs), standard integrated circuits, controllers (e.g., by executing appropriate instructions, and including microcontrollers and/or embedded controllers), field-programmable gate arrays (FPGAs), complex programmable logic devices (CPLDs), and the like. Some or all of the system components and/or data structures may also be stored (e.g., as software instructions or structured data) on a computer-readable medium, such as a hard disk, a memory, a network, or a portable media article to be read by an appropriate drive or via an appropriate connection. The system components and data structures may also be stored as data signals (e.g., by being encoded as part of a carrier wave or included as part of an analog or digital propagated signal) on a variety of computer-readable transmission mediums, which are then transmitted, including across wireless-based and wired/cable-based mediums, and may take a variety of forms (e.g., as part of a single or multiplexed analog signal, or as multiple discrete digital packets or frames). Such computer program products may also take other forms in other embodiments. Accordingly, embodiments of this disclosure may be practiced with other computer system configurations.

FIG. 9 is an example flow diagram of an image registration routine provided by an example embodiment. The illustrated routine 900 may be provided by, for example, execution of the roof estimation system 810 described with respect to FIG. 8. The illustrated routine 900 facilitates image registration based upon operator indicated registration points and/or image lean corrections.

More specifically, the routine begins in step 901, where it displays, on a user interface screen, an aerial image of a building having a roof. As part of the user interface screen, the routine also displays user interface controls such as markers that may be used by an operator for purposes of image registration and/or lean correction, as described with reference to FIG. 4A, above.

In step 902, the routine receives, via one or more registration markers, indications of one or more points on the aerial image. The registration markers are manipulated by the operator to specify points on the aerial image, as described with reference to FIGS. 4A-4E. Typically, the points are visually identifiable features, such as corners of the roof of the building. For example, if the roof has four corners (e.g., a northwest, southwest, northeast, and southwest corner) the operator may place one registration marker on each of the four corners as shown in the aerial image. Then, the positions (e.g., coordinates on the aerial image) of the markers are transmitted to the routine for use in registering the aerial image, as described below.

In step 903, the routine receives, via a lean correction marker, an indication of the vertical axis of the building roof. In at least some cases, the aerial image of the building is out of alignment with respect to the vertical axis of the building. This may be caused, for example, by pitch, roll, and/or yaw experienced by the aircraft during the process of photographing the building. To correct for such misalignment, the lean

20

correction marker is manipulated by the operator to indicate a vertical axis of the building. Typically, the operator aligns the lean correction marker with known, substantially vertical feature of the building, such as a chimney, wall corner, etc., as described with reference to FIG. 4E, above. After the operator has aligned the lean correction marker, the position (e.g., angle of the marker, coordinates of the endpoints of the marker, etc.) of the lean correction marker is transmitted to the routine for use in registering the aerial image, as described below.

Particular benefits may be obtained from lean correction performed in the context of an overhead, or "top down," view. An "overhead lean" occurs when the camera is not directly overhead with respect to the building when the photo is taken. In some cases, leans in excess of 5 degrees have been observed in "top down" photos. Furthermore, unlike oblique, perspective views, a top-down lean is typically less likely to include a convenient visual marker that provides sufficient angle to assess the lean direction and magnitude, such as the edge of the building or a tall chimney. An overhead lean affects the perceived location of the roof lines in a top down view. This effect is amplified as the pitch of the roof increases and/or as the vertical separation between disconnected roof sections increases. Without lean correction, superimposing a wire frame over the visible ridgelines (and other features of a building that reside at different elevations) may produce asymmetries in otherwise symmetric structures. Further, an absence of lean correction may introduce errors in pitch estimation, as the wire frame may not appear consistent between top and oblique view points. More specifically, without top view lean correction, the positions for the roof lines in an otherwise correct (i.e., accurate with respect to the actual geometry of the roof) wire frame will typically not line up on the visible roof lines in the overhead reference photo. This often leads the user (or software) to either introduce errors by incorrectly drawing the wire frame to the image lines or perform a subjective determination of where and how to shift the wire frame lines off the image lines to produce a correct model. Top view lean correction allows the roof estimation system to trace to, or substantially to, the actual roof lines seen in the top image while still producing an accurate wire frame model.

Image misalignment may be specified in other ways. For example, in other embodiments, the operator may instead rotate the image to a position in which the building appears to be in a substantially vertical position. Then, the angle of rotation of the image may be transmitted to the routine for use in registering the aerial image.

In step 904, the routine registers, based on the received indications of the points and/or the received indication of the vertical axis, the aerial image to a reference grid. Registering the image to a reference grid may include determining a transformation between the reference grid and the image, based on the indicated points and/or the indicated vertical axis. Determining such a transformation may be based on other information as well, such as meta-information associated with the aerial image. In some embodiments, the aerial image has corresponding meta-information that includes image capture conditions, such as camera type, focal length, time of day, camera position (e.g., latitude, longitude, and/or elevation), etc.

In step 905, the routine determines whether there are additional aerial images to be registered, and if so, returns to step 901, else proceeds to step 906. During execution of the loop of steps 901-905, the operator typically indicates, for each registration marker, the same feature (e.g., corner) of the roof as shown in each of multiple images, such that the routine can

US 8,825,454 B2

21

register the multiple images to a single, uniform reference grid. Upon completion of the registration process, the routine has determined a uniform coordinate system for the multiple aerial images, for use during other phases of model construction, such as pitch determination or feature identification.

In step **906**, the routine generates a three-dimensional model based at least in part on the aerial image(s) and the reference grid. As discussed above with reference to FIGS. **5A-5D** and **6A-6D**, model generation includes identification of roof features shown in various images of the roof, such as edges, planar sections, vertexes, and the like, as well as determination of roof pitch and other dimensional attributes of the roof. In other embodiments, the routine performs other functions with the registered images, such as storing them for later use (e.g., by an automated model generation module), transmitting them to another computing (e.g., for use in a third-party design application), etc. After step **906**, the routine ends.

Note that in at least some embodiments, aspects of the routine **900** may be performed in an automated manner. For example, operations discussed above as being performed by an operator, such as the determination of the location of image registration points of step **902** and/or the indication of lean of step **903**, may be performed by automated image processing techniques.

FIG. **10** is an example flow diagram of a pitch determination routine provided by an example embodiment. The illustrated routine **1000** may be provided by, for example, execution of the roof estimation system **810** described with respect to FIG. **8**. The illustrated routine **1000** facilitates the determination of the pitch of a section of a roof, by displaying a pitch determination marker and modifying a 3D model of a roof based on an indication of roof pitch received via the pitch determination marker.

More specifically, the routine begins at step **1001** where it displays an aerial image of a building having a roof comprising a plurality of planar roof sections that each have a corresponding pitch. The aerial image is displayed in the context of a user interface screen, such as is described with reference to FIGS. **4A-6C**, above. The aerial images may be received from, for example, the image source computing system **855** and/or from the RES data repository **816** described with reference to FIG. **8**. As discussed above, aerial images may be originally created by cameras mounted on airplanes, balloons, satellites, etc. In some embodiments, images obtained from ground-based platforms (e.g., vehicle-mounted cameras) may be used instead or in addition.

In step **1002**, the routine displays a pitch determination marker operable to indicate pitch of a planar roof section. The pitch determination marker may be, for example, a pitch determination marker **510** ("protractor tool") or **520** ("envelope tool"), such as are respectively described with respect to FIGS. **5B** and **5C**, above. The routine displays the pitch determination marker by, for example, presenting it on a user interface screen displayed on a computer monitor or other display device. The pitch determination marker is a direct manipulation user interface control, in that an operator may manipulate it (e.g., adjust an angle, change its shape, alter its position, etc.) in order to indicate pitch of a planar roof section. Additional details regarding pitch determination controls are provided with respect to FIGS. **5A-5D**, above.

In step **1003**, the routine receives, via the displayed pitch determination marker, an indication of the pitch of one of the plurality of planar roof sections of the roof of the building. Receiving an indication of the pitch includes receiving an indication (e.g., via an event, callback, etc.) that the marker has been manipulated by the operator, and then determining

22

an angle based on the shape and/or position of the marker. In some embodiments, such an indication may be received on an event driven basis, such as every time the marker is manipulated in some manner. In other embodiments, the routine may poll the marker from time to time to determine its current state. In addition, the operator may explicitly indicate that the current state of the marker is to be transmitted to the routine, such as by pressing a button or other indication.

In step **1004**, the routine modifies a three-dimensional model of the roof based on the received indication of the pitch of the one planar roof section. Modifying the 3D model of the roof includes associating the indicated pitch with a portion of the model corresponding to the one planar roof section. For example, the 3D model may include one or more data structures representing planar roof sections, and the indicated pitch may be included as part of the data structure representing the one planar roof section. In some embodiments, the 3D model may not at this point include representations of the planar roof sections, such as because the operator has not yet specified them. In such a case, the routine may store the indicated pitch in association with the location and orientation at which the pitch was specified by the operator, as determined from the aerial image. Then, at a later time, when the operator specifies a roof section that has the same orientation as the stored pitch and that includes or is near the stored location, the roof estimation system can store the indicated pitch in association with the specified roof section.

After step **1004**, the routine ends. In other embodiments, the routine may instead return to step **1001**, to determine the pitch for another planar roof section (of the same or different roof).

FIG. **11** is an example flow diagram of concurrent feature display routine provided by an example embodiment. The illustrated routine **1100** may be provided by, for example, execution of the roof estimation system **810** described with respect to FIG. **8**. The illustrated routine **1100** concurrently displays operator indicated features in multiple aerial images of a building roof.

More specifically, the routine begins in step **1101**, where it displays a first and a second aerial image of a building having a roof, each of the aerial images providing a different view of the roof of the building. The aerial images are displayed in the context of a user interface screen, such as is described with reference to FIGS. **6A-6C**, above.

In step **1102**, the routine receives an indication of a feature of the building shown in the first aerial image. The indication is typically received via a user interface control, such as a drawing tool or marker, upon its manipulation by an operator. For example, the operator may manipulate a drawing tool in order to specify one or more features of the building roof, such as a corner on the roof, an edge of the roof, an outline of a section of the roof, etc. In one embodiment, the operator utilizes a drawing tool to indicate roof section corner points and roof section edges connecting those corner points. Additional details regarding feature indication are provided with respect to FIGS. **6A-6C**, above.

In step **1103**, the routine modifies a three-dimensional model of the roof based on the received indication of the feature of the building. Modifying the 3D model may include adding or updating the indicated feature to a wire frame model of the roof. For example, if the indicated feature is a roof section corner point, the corner point will be added to the 3D model, along with the location (e.g., the X, Y, and Z position of the point) of the point. The location of the point is automatically determined based on a translation of the position of the point in the image to a point in the uniform reference grid associated with the image. If the indicated

US 8,825,454 B2

23

feature is a roof section edge, the edge will be added to the 3D model, such as by associating the edge with two points corresponding to the end points of the edge. Higher-level features can also be indicated. For example, a planar roof section may be indicated by “closing” a sequence of two or more connected line segments, to create a closed polygon that represents the outline or perimeter of the planar roof section.

In step **1104**, the routine concurrently displays a projection of the feature from the modified three-dimensional model onto the first and second aerial images. In one embodiment, displaying the feature from the modified three-dimensional model includes projecting the three-dimensional model onto both the first and second aerial images. For example, if the first image (for which the indicated feature was received) provides a west view of the building, and the second image provides an east view of the building, the routine will concurrently display a projection of the indicated feature from the 3D model onto both the first and second images. The projection of the indicated feature into the second image is based at least in part on a translation from the position of the feature in the reference grid to a position in the second image. In addition, the concurrent display onto two or more images occurs at substantially the same time (within a short time interval, at times that are substantially coincident) as the indication of the feature of the building in step **1102**, giving the operator the illusion that as they are indicating a feature in the first image, the feature is being simultaneously projected into the second image.

After step **1104**, the routine ends. In other embodiments, the routine may instead return to step **1101**, to perform an interactive loop of steps **1101-1104** with the operator, so that the routine can concurrently display multiple features as they are indicated by the operator. Note that in such an embodiment, each iteration of the loop of steps **1101-1104** may be performed at near real-time speeds, so as to provide a fluid, interactive model generation experience for the operator enabling the operator to drag, draw, or otherwise indicate/manipulate features in a first image and view the results of their work concurrently projected into a second image.

All of the above U.S. patents, U.S. patent application publications, U.S. patent applications, foreign patents, foreign patent applications and non-patent publications referred to in this specification and/or listed in the Application Data Sheet, including but not limited to U.S. Provisional patent application No. 61/197,904, entitled “USER INTERFACE SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR ROOF ESTIMATION,” filed Oct. 31, 2008, are incorporated herein by reference, in their entireties.

From the foregoing it will be appreciated that, although specific embodiments have been described herein for purposes of illustration, various modifications may be made without deviating from the spirit and scope of the present disclosure. For example, the methods, systems, and techniques for generating and providing roof estimate reports discussed herein are applicable to other architectures other than the illustrated architecture or a particular roof estimation system implementation. Also, the methods and systems discussed herein are applicable to differing network protocols, communication media (optical, wireless, cable, etc.) and devices (such as wireless handsets, electronic organizers, personal digital assistants, portable email machines, game machines, pagers, navigation devices such as GPS receivers, etc.). Further, the methods and systems discussed herein may be utilized by and/or applied to other contexts or purposes, such as by or for solar panel installers, roof gutter installers, awning companies, HVAC contractors, general contractors, and/or insurance companies.

24

The invention claimed is:

1. A computer-implemented method in a roof estimate report system including at least one processor and a memory coupled to the at least one processor, the method comprising:
 - displaying, by the at least one processor of the roof estimate report system, a plurality of aerial images of a roof at the same time on a single display, each of the aerial images providing a different view, taken from a different angle of the same roof;
 - displaying, by the at least one processor of the roof estimate report system, respective line drawings representing features of the roof, the respective line drawings overlying a first and a second aerial image of the plurality of aerial images of the roof on the single display, the line drawing overlying the first aerial image of the roof having features in common with the line drawing overlying the second aerial image of the roof;
 - in response to user input, changing, by the at least one processor of the roof estimate report system, the line drawing representing a feature of the roof that overlies the first aerial image of the roof;
 - correlating, by the at least one processor of the roof estimate report system, a location of the feature on the roof represented by the line drawing that has been changed to a location of a corresponding feature represented by the line drawing overlying the second aerial image;
 - based on the correlation, changing, by the at least one processor of the roof estimate report system, the corresponding feature in the line drawing overlying the second aerial image according to the change of the line drawing representing the feature of the roof that overlies the first aerial image; and
 - generating and outputting a roof estimate report using a report generation engine, wherein the roof estimate report includes one or more top plan views of a model of the roof annotated with numerical values for corresponding slope, area, or lengths of the edges of at least some of the plurality of planar roof sections of the model of the roof.
2. The method of claim 1 further comprising, before the displaying the respective line drawings, modifying a three-dimensional model of the roof based on a received indication of a roof feature by adding a planar roof section to the three-dimensional model.
3. The method of claim 2 wherein the indicated roof feature is at least one of: a point on the roof, a section of the roof, a ridgeline of the roof, a valley of the roof, a rake edge of the roof, an eave of the roof, a hip ridge of the roof, an edge of a section of the roof, and a corner of a section of the roof.
4. The method of claim 1 wherein the displaying the respective line drawings comprises:
 - displaying the respective line drawing overlying the first aerial image at a first time; and
 - displaying the respective the line drawing overlying the second aerial image at a second time that is substantially coincident to the first time.
5. The method of claim 1 further comprising receiving an indication of one of the features of the roof at a first time, and wherein the displaying the respective line drawings occurs at a second time that is substantially coincident to the first time.
6. The method of claim 1 wherein the displaying the respective line drawings includes initiating display of a line on the first and second image.
7. The method of claim 1 wherein the first image provides a substantially top plan view of the roof of the building, and wherein the second image provides a perspective view of the roof of the building.

US 8,825,454 B2

25

8. The method of claim 1 wherein the first image provides a first perspective view of the roof of the building and the second image provides a second perspective view of the roof of the building.

9. The method of claim 1 further comprising:
transmitting roof measurement information based at least
in part on the change of the line drawing representing a
feature of the roof that overlies the first aerial image of
the roof.

10. The method of claim 1 further comprising:
displaying a marker operable to specify a point on an
image;

receiving, via the marker, an indication of a point on the
first aerial image; and

registering, based on the received indication of the point,
the aerial image to a reference grid corresponding to a
three-dimensional model of the roof.

11. The method of claim 1 further comprising:
displaying a lean correction marker operable to indicate a
vertical axis of an aerial image;

receiving, via the lean correction marker, an indication of a
vertical axis of the first aerial image; and

registering, based on the received indication of the vertical
axis, the first aerial image to a reference grid correspond-
ing to a three-dimensional model of the roof.

12. A computing system for generating a roof estimate
report, the computing system comprising:
a memory;

at least one processor coupled to the memory; and

a roof estimation module that is stored on the memory and
that is configured, when executed by at least one proces-
sor of the computing system for generating the roof
estimate report, to:

substantially concurrently display a projection of a roof
feature onto first and second aerial images as a line
drawing of the roof feature;

overlay the line drawing of the roof feature on correspond-
ing locations of the feature on the first and second aerial
images;

in response to user input causing modification of the line
drawing overlaid on the first aerial image, make corre-
sponding changes to the line drawing overlaid on the
second aerial image; and

generate and output a roof estimate report using a report
generation engine, wherein the roof estimate report
includes one or more top plan views of a model of the
roof annotated with numerical values for corresponding
slope, area, or lengths of the edges of at least some of the
plurality of planar roof sections of the model of the roof.

13. The computing system of claim 12 wherein the roof
estimation module includes an interactive roof modeling user
interface.

14. The computing system of claim 12 wherein the com-
puting system is a desktop computer and the roof estimation
module is part of an interactive roof modeling program
executing on the computing system.

15. The computing system of claim 12 wherein the roof
estimation module is part of a network accessible roof mod-
eling program executing on the computing system.

16. A non-transitory computer-readable storage medium,
having computer executable instructions stored thereon that,
when executed by at least one computer processor, cause the
at least one processor to enable a computing system to gen-
erate a roof estimate report for a building having a roof, by
performing a method comprising:

substantially concurrently displaying a projection of a roof
feature as a line drawing of the feature onto a first aerial

26

image of the roof that provides a first view of the roof of
the building and onto a second aerial image that provides
a second view of the roof of the building;

overlaying the line drawing on corresponding locations of
the feature on the first and second aerial images;

in response to user input causing modification of the line
drawing overlaid on the first aerial image, making cor-
responding changes to the line drawing overlaid on the
second aerial image; and

generating and outputting a roof estimate report using a
report generation engine, wherein the roof estimate
report includes one or more top plan views of a model of
the roof annotated with numerical values for corre-
sponding slope, area, or lengths of the edges of at least
some of the plurality of planar roof sections of the model
of the roof.

17. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium
of claim 16 wherein the method further comprises modifying
a three-dimensional model of the roof by adding a planar roof
section to the three-dimensional model.

18. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium
of claim 16 wherein the method further comprises receiving
an indication of the feature of the building by receiving posi-
tion information of the feature in the first aerial image, and
wherein substantially concurrently displaying the projection
of the feature includes:

translating the received position information into position
information of the feature in a three-dimensional model;
and

translating the position information of the feature in the
three-dimensional model into position information of
the feature in the second aerial image.

19. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium
of claim 16 wherein displaying the projection of the feature
comprises:

displaying the feature in the first aerial image at a first time;
and

displaying the feature in the second aerial image at a sec-
ond time that is within two seconds of the first time.

20. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium
of claim 16 wherein displaying the projection of the feature
includes displaying the projection of the feature substantially
concurrently with receiving an indication of the feature of the
building.

21. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium
of claim 16 wherein displaying the projection of the feature
includes displaying the projection of the feature at substan-
tially the same time as receiving an indication of the feature of
the building.

22. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium
of claim 16 wherein the method is performed iteratively, and
the method further comprising:

providing an operator with an interactive model generation
experience.

23. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium
of claim 16 wherein displaying the projection of the feature
includes initiating display of a line on the first and second
image.

24. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium
of claim 16 wherein the first image provides a perspective
view of the roof of the building, and wherein the second
image provides a substantially top plan view of the roof of the
building.

25. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium
of claim 16 wherein the method further comprises:

US 8,825,454 B2

27

modifying a three dimensional model of the roof based at least on the modification of the line drawing overlaid on the first aerial image; and
generating a roof estimate report based at least in part on the modified three-dimensional model.

26. A computer-implemented method in a roof estimate report system including a computer system and a memory coupled to the computer system, the method comprising:

displaying, by the computer system of the roof estimate report system, a first aerial image of a roof on a single display;

displaying, by the computer system of the roof estimate report system, a second aerial image of the same roof on the same single display, the second aerial image providing a different view than the first aerial image, taken from a different angle of the same roof;

displaying, by the computer system of the roof estimate report system, a first line drawing representing features of the roof overlaid on the first aerial image of the roof;

displaying, by the computer system of the roof estimate report system, a second line drawing representing features of the roof overlaid on the second aerial image of the roof, the second line drawings having features in common with and that correspond to features in the first line drawing;

in response to user input, changing, a line in the first line drawing representing a feature of the roof that overlies the first aerial image of the roof;

changing, by the computer system of the roof estimate report system, a line in the second line drawing that corresponds to the same feature in the first line drawing that was changed by the user, the change in the second line drawing being made by the computer system in response to the change that was made by the user in the first line drawing; and

generating and outputting a roof estimate report using a report generation engine, wherein the roof estimate report includes one or more top plan views of a model of the roof annotated with numerical values for corresponding slope, area, or lengths of the edges of at least some of the plurality of planar roof sections of the model of the roof.

27. The method of claim 26 wherein the roof feature is at least one of:

a ridgeline of the roof, a valley of the roof, a rake edge of the roof, an eave of the roof, a hip ridge of the roof, and an edge of a section of the roof.

28. The method of claim 26 wherein the step of displaying, by the computer system of the roof estimate report system, a

28

second line drawing representing features of the roof overlaid on the second aerial image of the roof comprises:

displaying the second line drawing after the first line drawing has been displayed.

29. The method of claim 26 wherein the step of changing, by the computer system of the roof estimate report system, a feature in the second line drawing overlying the second aerial image comprises:

changing the second line drawing at a time that is substantially concurrent to the time the changes are being made by the user in the first line drawing.

30. The method of claim 26 further comprising:

displaying the second line drawing overlying the second aerial image on the same display concurrently with displaying the first line drawing overlying the first aerial image of the roof on the same, single display.

31. The method of claim 26 further comprising:

displaying the second line drawing overlying the second aerial image on the same display at a later time, after the displaying of the first line drawing overlying the first aerial image of the roof on the display.

32. The method of claim 26 wherein the first image provides a substantially top plan view of the roof of the building, and the second image provides an oblique view of the roof of the building.

33. The method of claim 26 wherein the first image provides a first oblique view from a first compass bearing of the roof of the building, and the second image provides a second oblique view from a second compass bearing of the roof of the building.

34. The method of claim 26 further comprising:

displaying roof measurement information on the same display concurrently with the first line drawing being displayed.

35. The method of claim 34 wherein the step of displaying roof measurement information on the same display concurrently with the first line drawing being displayed comprises: displaying the roof measurement information in a location that overlays the line drawing itself.

36. The method of claim 26 further comprising:

displaying a wire frame model of the roof in isolation from any images of the roof on the same display.

37. The method of claim 26 further comprising:

modifying a wire frame model of the roof based on input received from a user; and

making, by the computer system of the roof estimate report system, corresponding changes in a 3D model of the roof based on the changes made by the user to the wire frame model.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT 11

PTO/SB/08a (07-09)

Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 no Persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMR control number

Substitute for form 1449A/PTO

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

Complete if Known

Application Number	13/397,325
Filing Date	02/15/2012
First Named Inventor	James Edward Loveland
Art Unit	3661
Examiner Name	Unassigned
Attorney Docket Number	97171-00143

Sheet 1 of 3

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
	1	us- 5,247,356	09/21/1993	Ciampa	
	2	us- 5,276,866	01/04/1994	Paolini	
	3	us- 5,592,375	01/07/1997	Salmon, et al.	
	4	us- 7,133,551	11/07/2006	Chen, et al.	
	5	us- 7,424,133	09/09/2008	Schultz, et al.	
	6	us- 7,873,238	01/18/2011	Schultz, et al.	
	7	us- 7,991,226	08/02/2011	Schultz, et al.	
	8	us- 8,078,436	12/13/2011	Pershing, et al.	
	9	us- 2003/0147553	08/07/2003	Chen, et al.	
	10	us- 2008/0204570	08/28/2008	Schultz, et al.	
	11	us- 2008/0231700	09/25/2008	Schultz, et al.	
	12	us- 2008/0273753	11/06/2008	Giuffrida, et al.	
	13	us- 2009/0132436	05/21/2009	Pershing, et al.	
	14	us- 2009/0141020	06/04/2009	Freund, et al.	
	15	us- 2009/0304227	12/10/2009	Kennedy, et al.	
	16	us- 2010/0034483	02/11/2010	Giuffrida, et al.	
	17	us- 2010/0110074	05/06/2010	Pershing	
	18	us- 2010/0114537	05/06/2010	Pershing	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ "Number" ⁴ "Kind Code" ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner
SignatureDate
Considered

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ²See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. ⁶Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

American LegalNet, Inc.
www.FormsWorkFlow.com

PTO/SB/08a (07-09)

Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 no Persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMR control number

Substitute for form 1449A/PTO

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

Complete if Known

Application Number	13/397,325
Filing Date	02/15/2012
First Named Inventor	James Edward Loveland
Art Unit	3661
Examiner Name	Unassigned
Attorney Docket Number	97171-00143

Sheet 2 of 3

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
	19	us- 2010/0179787	07/15/2010	Pershing, et al.	
	20	us- 2010/0296693	11/25/2010	Thornberry, et al.	
	21	us- 2011/0096083	04/28/2011	Schultz	
	22	us- 2011/0187713	08/04/2011	Pershing, et al.	
	23	us- 2004/0263514	12/30/2004	Jin, et al.	
	24	us- 2001/0027404	10/04/2001	Loveland	
	25	us- 2005/0102394	05/12/2005	Loveland	
	26	us- 2007/0067191	03/22/2007	Loveland	
	27	us- 6,037,945	03/14/2000	Loveland	
	28	us- 6,810,383	10/26/2004	Loveland	
	29	us- 6,816,819	11/09/2004	Loveland	
	30	us- 6,826,539	11/30/2004	Loveland	
	31	us- 6,829,584	12/07/2004	Loveland	
	32	us- 8,145,578	03/27/2012	Pershing, et al.	
	33	us- 2012/0007982	01/12/2012	Giuffrida, et al.	
	34	us- 7,873,238	01/18/2011	Schultz, et al.	
		US-			
		US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ "Number" ⁴ "Kind Code" ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner
SignatureDate
Considered

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ²See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. ⁶Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

American LegalNet, Inc.
www.FormsWorkFlow.com

Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 no Persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMR control number.

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
-----------------------	--	--------------------	--

¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO:**

Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.



EXHIBIT 12

Xactware: Verisk Insurance Solutions Announces Expansion of Imagery Database

Accelerates collection of aerial imagery and related data for structures across the United States

August 04, 2015 10:11 ET | **Source:** Xactware

LEHI, Utah, Aug. 4, 2015 (GLOBE NEWSWIRE) -- Verisk Insurance Solutions, a leading data analytics provider to the property/casualty insurance industry, today announced it has reached long-term agreements with a range of leading U.S. aerial imagery and data-capturing firms to accelerate the collection of high-quality imagery and data for [Property InSight™](#). By ramping up the collection of imagery and data, Verisk Insurance Solutions and its Xactware business are ensuring robust geographic coverage with high-quality imagery and data captured specifically for the needs of the property insurance industry and other building professionals. Verisk Insurance Solutions is a Verisk Analytics (Nasdaq:[VRSK](#)) business.

Xactware uses proprietary algorithms to process the high-quality imagery and data to provide property professionals with detailed information about the exterior of a structure, including roof and exterior plans with all dimensions; 3D property models; hazards, property conditions, and analysis of building materials; a landscaping plan; plans and information for windows, doors, decks, swimming pools, and outbuildings; high-resolution aerial images; and much more.

Property InSight can be used by all types of building professionals for a wide range of purposes, including remote exterior building inspections and risk assessment; creating reconstruction estimates after a damaging event; determining the squares of roofing for roof replacement; and much more, including information used to estimate siding, rain gutters and downspouts, soffit and fascia, awnings, and so on.

Property InSight helps significantly reduce the time property professionals typically spend at a site measuring, determining quantities, and assessing the types of materials used.

"This accelerated timetable will significantly speed our work to expand the reach and quality of Property InSight," said Jim Loveland, president and CEO of Xactware. "The demand for high-quality imagery and for data captured specifically for property workflows continues to grow. This initiative strengthens our coverage in many key areas in the United States with higher-quality information at a faster pace."

This latest initiative is the most recent step in ongoing efforts to extend Verisk's leadership in multispectral, multitiered imagery solutions to serve the needs of property professionals, and it builds on the addition of world-renowned geospatial experts from [AMS Geomatics](#) to the Verisk Insurance Solutions geospatial team earlier this year.

"Collecting high-quality, reliable data for Property InSight is a key component of the database," said

Jeffrey C. Taylor, vice president of Geospatial and Pricing Solutions at Verisk Insurance Solutions.

"This latest initiative illustrates our long-term commitment to the highest-quality imagery and data that will provide our customers with the best possible information about structures for making robust decisions in a cost-effective way."

Property InSight data can be requested through the Xactimate[®] [claims-estimating](#) solution, the XactAnalysis[®] [claims management](#) network, or the 360Value[®] [insurance-to-value](#) underwriting solution.

To learn more about Property InSight, visit Xactware.com/property-insight.

About Verisk Insurance Solutions

A Verisk Analytics (Nasdaq:[VRSK](#)) business, Verisk Insurance Solutions is a leading source of information about property/casualty insurance risk. Drawing upon vast experience in data management, security, and predictive modeling to serve its clients, Verisk Insurance Solutions includes the industry-leading brands of ISO, AIR Worldwide, and Xactware. In the United States and around the world, Verisk Insurance Solutions helps customers protect people, property, and financial assets. For more information, visit www.verisk.com/insurance.

Contact:

Giuseppe Barone/Colleen Finley
MWW Group (for Verisk Insurance Solutions)
201-507-9500

gbarone@mww.com

cfinley@mww.com

HUG#1943016

Easily Send & Share Press Releases

- [Home](#)
- [Newsroom](#)
- [RSS Feeds](#)
- [Send Releases](#)
- [Regulatory Filings](#)
- [Privacy Policy](#)

© 2015 GlobeNewswire, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

[ABOUT US](#)

GlobeNewswire, a NASDAQ OMX company, is one of the world's largest newswire distribution

networks, specializing in the delivery of corporate press releases financial disclosures and multimedia content to the media, investment community, individual investors and the general public.

CONTACT US

Corporate Headquarters

5200 W. Century Blvd.

Suite 890

Los Angeles, CA 90045

Phone: (800) 307-6627

Fax: (800) 307-3567

European Headquarters

Nikolaj Plads 6

P.O. Box 1040

Copenhagen, Denmark

Phone: +45 33 77 03 77

Fax: +45 33 12 86 13

EXHIBIT 13

Top

BLOG (HTTP://WWW.VERISK.COM/BLOG) |
(/CAREERS/OVERVIEW)

"aerial sketch" X

[HOME \(/\)](#) [ABOUT VERISK \(/about-verisk.html\)](#) [OUR MARKETS ▾](#) [PRODUCT FINDER \(/products-and-services.html\)](#) [CONFERENCES ▾ \(/conferences.html\)](#)
[SEARCH PRODUCTS](#)[PRESS \(/press-releases-verisk/2015.html\)](#)[CONTACT \(/contact-verisk.html\)](#)

Search Results

[All](#) [Verisk Maplecroft](#) [Xactware](#) [3E Company](#) [Verisk Analytics](#) [AIR Worldwide](#) [Wood Mackenzie](#)

About 245 results (0.16 seconds)

Sort by: **Relevance****News - New Aerial Sketch Makes Drawing Roof Plans Faster and ...**[www.xactware.com/.../new-aerial-sketch-makes-drawing-roof-plans-faster-and-easier/](#)Feb 16, 2012 ... The latest release of Xactware's **Aerial Sketch**™ roof-dimensioning product uses high-resolution aerial images for a selected address to detect ...Labeled [Xactware](#)**Xactimate 27.5 - Aerial Sketch | Xactware ([https://www.xactware.com/en-](https://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/claims-.../aerial-sketch/)****<https://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/claims-.../aerial-sketch/>**The latest release of Xactware's **Aerial Sketch**™ roof-dimensioning product uses high-resolution aerial images for a selected address to detect and automatically ...Labeled [Xactware](#)
(<https://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/claims-estimating/xactimate/27-5/aerial-sketch/>)**Solutions - Aerial Sketch Rate Agreement | Xactware ([http://www.xactware.com/en-](http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/aerial-sketch-rate-agreement/)****<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/aerial-sketch-rate-agreement/>****XACTIMATE.** *Some corporate contracted rates may be less. The charge for your order will appear on your invoice as "**Aerial Sketch** Usage." Xactware does not manage and ...
Labeled [Xactware](#)
(<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/aerial-sketch-rate-agreement/>)**Upcoming Webcasts - Aerial Sketch: Revolutionary Roof ... ([https://www.xactware.com/en-](https://www.xactware.com/en-us/resources/webcasts/upcoming-webcasts/aerial-sketch-revolutionary-roof-dimensioning-in-four-easy-steps/)****<https://www.xactware.com/en-us/resources/webcasts/upcoming-webcasts/aerial-sketch-revolutionary-roof-dimensioning-in-four-easy-steps/>**Earlier this year, Xactware introduced **Aerial Sketch**™ — a new tool that streamlines the roof-dimensioning process through the use of high-resolution aerial ...Labeled [Xactware](#)
(<https://www.xactware.com/en-us/resources/webcasts/upcoming-webcasts/aerial-sketch-revolutionary-roof-dimensioning-in-four-easy-steps/>)**News - Xactware Releases Aerial Sketch for Xactimate | Xactware**[www.xactware.com/.../xactware-releases-aerial-sketch-for-xactimate/](#)Feb 18, 2011 ... The new **Aerial Sketch**™ tool in the latest version of Xactware's industry-leading property repair estimating solution helps insurers and ...Labeled [Xactware](#)**Xactimate 27.5 - Aerial Sketch Details | Xactware ([http://www.xactware.com/en-](http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/claims-.../aerial-sketch/details/)****<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/claims-.../aerial-sketch/details/>**Estimators use **Aerial Sketch** to download aerial images, trace roof features, and create fully dimensioned roof plans that can be used to estimate repair costs.Labeled [Xactware](#)
(<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/claims-estimating/xactimate/27-5/aerial-sketch/details/>)**Aerial Sketch Scenario Training Course Outline ([https://www.xactware.com/training/self-](https://www.xactware.com/training/self-aerial-sketch-scenario-training-course-outline)****<https://www.xactware.com/training/self-aerial-sketch-scenario-training-course-outline>****Aerial Sketch** Scenario Training Course Outline. **Aerial Sketch** Scenario Training. 01 - Importing Your Image; 02 - Setting Up Your Image; 03 - Drawing the Roof ...

PRODUCT CATEGORIES

- Workers Compensation Service ▾

Labeled Xactware

Solutions - Aerial Sketch Fee Agreement | Xactware (<http://www.xactware.com/en-ww.xactware.com/en-gb/solutions/aerial-sketch-fee-agreement1/>)

*Some corporate contracted rates may be less. The charge for your order will appear on your invoice as "Aerial Sketch Usage." ...

Labeled Xactware

Xactimate 27.5 - Aerial Sketch FAQ | Xactware (<http://www.xactware.com/en-ww.xactware.com/en-au/solutions/claims...5/aerial-sketch/faqs/>)

Xactimate is the most used and trusted replacement cost estimating software for the insurance repair industry.

Labeled Xactware

News - New XactRemodel Includes Aerial Sketch | Xactware (<http://www.xactware.com/en-ww.xactware.com/en.../new-xactremodel-includes-aerial-sketch/>)

Apr 5, 2012 ... Xactware's new release of XactRemodel® includes Aerial Sketch®, a patent-pending tool that helps remodelers quickly draw plans of existing ...

Labeled Xactware

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

Follow Us


<https://www.facebook.com/VeriskAnalytics>

<https://twitter.com/verisk>

<https://www.linkedin.com/company/verisk-analytics>

Our Markets

❶ P/C Insurance (/index.php?)

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=5747&Itemid=868)

❷ Healthcare (/index.php?)

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=2380&Itemid=870)

❸ Financial Services (/index.php?)

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=2379&Itemid=869)

❹ Supply Chain (/index.php?)

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=1278&Itemid=906)

❺ HR Departments (/index.php?)

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=5517&Itemid=894)

❻ Retail (/index.php?)

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=1568&Itemid=871)

❼ Commercial Real Estate (/index.php?)

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=2273&Itemid=911)

❶ Government Services (<http://www.isogov.com/>)

❷ Community Hazard Mitigation

(<http://www.isomitigation.com/>)

❸ Climate Risk (<http://www.veriskclimate.com/>)

Help

❶ View all products (/index.php?)

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=category&task=category&id=...

❷ Customer login - ISO online products

(<https://info.iso.com/>)

❸ Online Privacy Notice (/iso/privacy-trademarks-use/verisk-online-privacy-notice.html)

❹ Conditions of Use (/index.php?)

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=871)

❺ Verisk Trademarks (/index.php?)

option=com_k2&view=item&id=872)

❶ Verisk Business Units Safe Harbor Statements

(/iso/privacy-trademarks-use/safe-harbor.html)



(<http://events.verisk.com/events/air-envision-eur-2015/event-summary-59fa7becac514232950deb8b54663696.aspx>)



(<http://answers.veriskhealth.com/vhc2015>)



Download the latest issue »

review)

Wood Mackenzie (<http://www.woodmac.com/public/home>)

Verisk Maplecroft (<http://maplecroft.com/>)

Verisk Climate (<http://veriskclimate.com/>)

XACTWARE (<http://www.xactware.com>)

(<http://3ecompany.com/>)

Verisk Health (<http://www.veriskhealth.com/>)

ARGUS (<http://www.argusinformation.com/>)

NER (<http://ner.net/>)

AIR (<http://www.air-worldwid>)

IntelliCorp (<http://www.intellicorp.net/>)

aer (<http://www.aer.com>)

ISO (/iso.html)

© 2008, 2015 Verisk Analytics, Inc. All rights reserved.

Contact Us: USA: 1-800-888-4476 Global: + 800 48977489

verisk

EXHIBIT 14



"property insight" ✕

[HOME \(/\)](#) [ABOUT VERISK \(/about-verisk.html\)](#) [OUR MARKETS ▾](#) [PRODUCT FINDER \(/products-and-services.html\)](#) [CONFERENCES ▾ \(/conferences.html\)](#)

SEARCH PRODUCTS

Submit

PRODUCT CATEGORIES

– Select category –

Search Results
 PRESS /press-releases-verisk/2015.html)

📞 CONTACT (/contact-verisk.html)

All	Verisk Maplecroft	Xactware	3E Company	Verisk Analytics	AIR Worldwide	Wood Mackenzie
-----	-------------------	----------	------------	------------------	---------------	----------------

About 921 results (0.24 seconds)

Sort by: **Relevance**

Property InSight - Overview | Xactware (<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/property-insight/overview/>)



Property InSight is a comprehensive data package that provides detail about the exterior of a structure including roof and exterior diagrams with the ...

Property InSight - FAQs | Xactware ([http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/property-
www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/property.../property-insight/faqs/](http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/property-www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/property.../property-insight/faqs/))

A. Property InSight is a data solution from Xactware that offers quick delivery of in -depth property data directly into Xactware products. The data includes a native ...

Property InSight – About | Xactware (<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/property->
www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/...data/property-insight/about/)



Xactware **Property InSight** is the fast, easy way to learn crucial details about a structure that will save you time and help provide faster and more detailed service.

Labeled Xactware

News - Xactware's Property InSight Is Now Available | Xactware

Feb 10, 2015 ... Xactware today announced that **Property InSight™** is now available for all residential, commercial, and agricultural structures in the United ...

Property InSight – Features | Xactware ([http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/property-
www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/.../property-insight/features/](http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/property-
www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/.../property-insight/features/))

Property InSight provides comprehensive property data that includes all dimensions and slopes. The native Xactimate Sketch included with **Property InSight** can ...

Roof InSight - FAQs | Xactware (<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-data/roof-insight/faqs/>)



Xactware's **Property InSight** team uses advanced technologies to extract detailed dimensions and roof information including the length, perimeter, slope, area, ...

Roof InSight - Overview | Xactware ([http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-data/roof-
www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-data/roof-.../overview/](http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-data/roof-
www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-data/roof-.../overview/))




Products. Xactimate · **Property InSight** · Roof InSight · ContentsTrack · XactContents · XactAnalysis · XactAnalysis SP · Industry Trend Reports · 360Value · Home ...

XactwareTV - Xactware Property InSight™: See Property in a Whole...



Mar 5, 2015 ... Xactware **Property InSight™**: See Property in a Whole New Way. – Product Announcements. Details: Share: Embed: LinkedIn: Tweet.

 Labeled Xactware
(<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/resources/xactware-tv/xactware-property-insight-see-property-in-a>

whole-new-
way/)

Property InSight - Xactware Property InSight License Agreement ...

www.xactware.com/.../property-insight/xactware-property-insight-license-agreement/

AS A CONDITION TO YOUR LICENSE TO USE **PROPERTY INSIGHT** AS FURTHER DEFINED HEREIN , YOU MUST AGREE TO THE FOLLOWING ADDENDUM TO THE XACTWARE SOLUTIONS, INC. Labeled Xactware

Roof InSight - How to Order | Xactware (<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-data/roof-insight/how-to-order/>)

www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-data/roof-insight/how-to-order/



Products. Xactimate · **Property InSight** · Roof InSight · ContentsTrack · XactContents · XactAnalysis · XactAnalysis SP · Industry Trend Reports · 360Value · Home ...

(<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-data/roof-insight/how-to-order/>)

us/solutions/roof-
data/roof-
insight/how-
to-order/)

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

Follow Us



(<https://www.facebook.com/VeriskAnalytics>)



(<https://twitter.com/verisk>)



(<https://www.linkedin.com/company/verisk-analytics>)

Our Markets

- ❶ P/C Insurance (/index.php?
option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=5747&Itemid=868)
- ❷ Healthcare (/index.php?
option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=2380&Itemid=870)
- ❸ Financial Services (/index.php?
option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=2379&Itemid=869)
- ❹ Supply Chain (/index.php?
option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=1278&Itemid=906)
- ❺ HR Departments (/index.php?
option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=5517&Itemid=894)
- ❻ Retail (/index.php?
option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=1568&Itemid=871)
- ❼ Commercial Real Estate (/index.php?
option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=2273&Itemid=911)
- ❽ Government Services (<http://www.isogov.com/>)
- ❾ Community Hazard Mitigation
(<http://www.isomitigation.com/>)
- ❿ Climate Risk (<http://www.veriskclimate.com/>)

Help

- ❶ View all products (/index.php?
option=com_k2&view=itemlist&layout=category&task=category&id=...
- ❷ Customer login - ISO online products
(<https://info.iso.com/>)
- ❸ Online Privacy Notice (/iso/privacy-trademarks-
use/verisk-online-privacy-notice.html)
- ❹ Conditions of Use (/index.php?
option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=871)
- ❺ Verisk Trademarks (/index.php?
option=com_k2&view=item&id=872)
- ❻ Verisk Business Units Safe Harbor Statements
(/iso/privacy-trademarks-use/safe-harbor.html)



(<http://www.forbes.com/companies/verisk-analy>)



review)

Wood Mackenzie (<http://www.woodmac.com/public/home>)

Verisk Maplecroft (<http://maplecroft.com/>)

Verisk Climate (<http://veriskclimate.com/>)

XACTWARE (<http://www.xactware.com>)

(<http://3ecompany.com/>)

Verisk Health (<http://www.veriskhealth.com/>)

ARGUS (<http://www.argusinformation.com/>)

NER (<http://ner.net/>)

AIR (<http://www.air-worldwid>)

IntelliCorp (<http://www.intellicorp.net/>)

aer (<http://www.aer.com>)

ISO (/iso.html)

© 2008, 2015 Verisk Analytics, Inc. All rights reserved.

Contact Us: USA: 1-800-888-4476 Global: + 800 48977489

verisk

EXHIBIT 15

Top

BLOG (HTTP://WWW.VERISK.COM/BLOG) |
(/CAREERS/OVERVIEW)

"roof insight" X

[HOME \(/\)](#) [ABOUT VERISK \(/about-verisk.html\)](#) [OUR MARKETS ▾](#) [PRODUCT FINDER \(/products-and-services.html\)](#) [CONFERENCES ▾ \(/conferences.html\)](#)
[SEARCH PRODUCTS](#) [SEARCH PRESS \(/press-releases-verisk/2015.html\)](#) [CONTACT \(/contact-verisk.html\)](#)

Search Results

[All](#) [Verisk Maplecroft](#) [Xactware](#) [3E Company](#) [Verisk Analytics](#) [AIR Worldwide](#) [Wood Mackenzie](#)

About 983 results (0.22 seconds)

Sort by: **Relevance**

PRODUCT CATEGORIES

- Workers Compensation Service ▾

Roof InSight - Overview | Xactware (<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-data/roof-insight/overview/>)



Roof InSight is the quick and painless way to seamlessly get roof dimensions and data into an estimate. And each Roof InSight data package is fully guaranteed.

(<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-data/roof-insight/overview/>)

Roof InSight - FAQs | Xactware (<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-data/roof-insight/faqs/>)



A. Roof InSight offers estimators quick and seamless delivery of comprehensive roof data directly into Xactimate in the native Sketch format. It includes the roof ...

(<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-data/roof-insight/faqs/>)

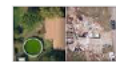
Roof InSight - How to Order | Xactware (<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-data/roof-insight/how-to-order/>)



Be sure to click the hyperlink "Click here for more details" if this is the first time you have requested a Roof InSight and then click the hyperlink to read the ...

(<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-data/roof-insight/how-to-order/>)

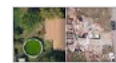
Roof InSight - Features | Xactware (<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-data/roof-insight/features/>)



Roof InSight provides comprehensive roof data that includes all dimensions and slopes. The native Xactimate sketch included with Roof InSight can be used to ...

(<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-data/roof-insight/features/>)

Roof InSight - Contact Us | Xactware (<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-data/roof-insight/contact-us/>)



To contact us regarding Roof InSight, please fill out the form below or call 800- 424-9228: Email Address security Our Privacy Promise First Name Last Name

(<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-data/roof-insight/contact-us/>)

Roof InSight - About | Xactware (<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-data/roof-insight/about/>)



Roof InSight provides a set of five high-quality aerial images of a roof — top down, and one for each of the cardinal compass points — prior to the damage.

Labeled Xactware

Roof InSight - Roof InSight Test | Xactware (<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-data/roof-insight/roof-insight-test/>)



Roof InSight is coming soon in the next Xactimate update. When it comes to delivering effective insight on the dimensions and characteristics of a roof, collecting ...

Labeled Xactware

Roof InSight - Xactware Roof InSight License Agreement | Xactware

www.xactware.com/.../roof-insight/xactware-roof-insight-license-agreement/

AS A CONDITION TO YOUR LICENSE TO USE **ROOF INSIGHT** AS FURTHER DEFINED HEREIN, YOU MUST AGREE TO THE FOLLOWING ADDENDUM TO ...

Labeled **Xactware**

Roof InSight - St. Louis Missouri Tornado | Xactware (<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-.../roof-insight/saint-louis/>)

www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-.../roof-insight/saint-louis/



April 10 Missouri: Before and After. When they strike heavily populated areas, even smaller tornadoes wreak havoc for homeowners. On April 10, 2013 an F2 ...

(<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-.../roof-insight/saint-louis/>)

us/solutions/roof-
data/roof-
insight/saint-
louis/)

Roof InSight - Guarantee | Xactware (<http://www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-.../roof-insight/roof-insight/>)

www.xactware.com/en-us/solutions/roof-.../roof-insight/roof-insight/



... **Roof InSight** Guarantee. **Roof InSight** Guarantee. If for any reason you are not satisfied with your Xactware **Roof InSight**, contact us to receive a full credit.

Labeled **Xactware**

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

Follow Us



(<https://www.facebook.com/VeriskAnalytics>)



(<https://twitter.com/verisk>)



(<https://www.linkedin.com/company/verisk-analytics>)

Our Markets

❶ P/C Insurance (/index.php?)

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=5747&Itemid=868)

❷ Healthcare (/index.php?)

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=2380&Itemid=870)

❸ Financial Services (/index.php?)

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=2379&Itemid=869)

❹ Supply Chain (/index.php?)

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=1278&Itemid=906)

❺ HR Departments (/index.php?)

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=5517&Itemid=894)

❻ Retail (/index.php?)

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=1568&Itemid=871)

❼ Commercial Real Estate (/index.php?)

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=2273&Itemid=911)

❽ Government Services (<http://www.isogov.com/>)

❾ Community Hazard Mitigation

(<http://www.isomitigation.com/>)

❿ Climate Risk (<http://www.veriskclimate.com/>)

Help

❶ View all products (/index.php?)

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=category&task=category&id=

❷ Customer login - ISO online products

(<https://info.iso.com/>)

❸ Online Privacy Notice (/iso/privacy-trademarks-use/verisk-online-privacy-notice.html)

❹ Conditions of Use (/index.php?)

option=com_k2&view=item&layout=item&id=871)

❺ Verisk Trademarks (/index.php?)

option=com_k2&view=item&id=872)

❻ Verisk Business Units Safe Harbor Statements

(/iso/privacy-trademarks-use/safe-harbor.html)



(<http://events.verisk.com/events/air-envision-eur-2015/event-summary-59fa7becac514232950deb8b54663696.aspx>)



(<http://answers.veriskhealth.com/vhc2015>)

VERISKREVIEW

Download the latest issue >

review)

Wood Mackenzie (<http://www.woodmac.com/public/home>)

Verisk Maplecroft (<http://maplecroft.com/>)

Verisk Climate (<http://veriskclimate.com/>)

XACTWARE (<http://www.xactware.com>)

(<http://3ecompany.com/>)

Verisk Health (<http://www.veriskhealth.com/>)

ARGUS (<http://www.argusinformation.com/>)

NER (<http://ner.net/>)

AIR (<http://www.air-worldwid>

IntelliCorp (<http://www.intellicorp.net/>)

aer (<http://www.aer.com>)

ISO (/iso.html)

© 2008, 2015 Verisk Analytics, Inc. All rights reserved.

Contact Us: USA: 1-800-888-4476 **Global:** + 800 48977489

verisk

CIVIL COVER SHEET

The JS 44 civil cover sheet and the information contained herein neither replace nor supplement the filing and service of pleadings or other papers as required by law, except as provided by local rules of court. This form, approved by the Judicial Conference of the United States in September 1974, is required for the use of the Clerk of Court for the purpose of initiating the civil docket sheet. (SEE INSTRUCTIONS ON NEXT PAGE OF THIS FORM.)

I. (a) PLAINTIFFS

EAGLE VIEW TECHNOLOGIES, INC.,
PICTOMETRY INTERNATIONAL CORP.

(b) County of Residence of First Listed Plaintiff Snohomish County, WA
(EXCEPT IN U.S. PLAINTIFF CASES)

(c) Attorneys (Firm Name, Address, and Telephone Number)

Liza M. Walsh
Connell Foley, One Newark Center, 1085 Raymond Blvd., 19th Floor
Newark, NJ 07102 lwalsh@connellfoley.com

DEFENDANTS

XACTWARE SOLUTIONS, INC.,
VERISK ANALYTICS, INC.

County of Residence of First Listed Defendant _____
(IN U.S. PLAINTIFF CASES ONLY)

NOTE: IN LAND CONDEMNATION CASES, USE THE LOCATION OF
THE TRACT OF LAND INVOLVED

Attorneys (If Known)

II. BASIS OF JURISDICTION (Place an "X" in One Box Only)

- ☐ 1 U.S. Government Plaintiff
- ☒ 3 Federal Question
(U.S. Government Not a Party)
- ☐ 2 U.S. Government Defendant
- ☐ 4 Diversity
(Indicate Citizenship of Parties in Item III)

III. CITIZENSHIP OF PRINCIPAL PARTIES (Place an "X" in One Box for Plaintiff and One Box for Defendant)

- | | PTF | DEF | | PTF | DEF |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Citizen of This State | <input type="checkbox"/> 1 | <input type="checkbox"/> 1 | Incorporated or Principal Place of Business In This State | <input type="checkbox"/> 4 | <input type="checkbox"/> 4 |
| Citizen of Another State | <input type="checkbox"/> 2 | <input type="checkbox"/> 2 | Incorporated and Principal Place of Business In Another State | <input type="checkbox"/> 5 | <input type="checkbox"/> 5 |
| Citizen or Subject of a Foreign Country | <input type="checkbox"/> 3 | <input type="checkbox"/> 3 | Foreign Nation | <input type="checkbox"/> 6 | <input type="checkbox"/> 6 |

IV. NATURE OF SUIT (Place an "X" in One Box Only)

CONTRACT	TORTS	FORFEITURE/PENALTY	BANKRUPTCY	OTHER STATUTES	
<input type="checkbox"/> 110 Insurance <input type="checkbox"/> 120 Marine <input type="checkbox"/> 130 Miller Act <input type="checkbox"/> 140 Negotiable Instrument <input type="checkbox"/> 150 Recovery of Overpayment & Enforcement of Judgment <input type="checkbox"/> 151 Medicare Act <input type="checkbox"/> 152 Recovery of Defaulted Student Loans (Excludes Veterans) <input type="checkbox"/> 153 Recovery of Overpayment of Veteran's Benefits <input type="checkbox"/> 160 Stockholders' Suits <input type="checkbox"/> 190 Other Contract <input type="checkbox"/> 195 Contract Product Liability <input type="checkbox"/> 196 Franchise	PERSONAL INJURY <input type="checkbox"/> 310 Airplane <input type="checkbox"/> 315 Airplane Product Liability <input type="checkbox"/> 320 Assault, Libel & Slander <input type="checkbox"/> 330 Federal Employers' Liability <input type="checkbox"/> 340 Marine <input type="checkbox"/> 345 Marine Product Liability <input type="checkbox"/> 350 Motor Vehicle <input type="checkbox"/> 355 Motor Vehicle Product Liability <input type="checkbox"/> 360 Other Personal Injury <input type="checkbox"/> 362 Personal Injury - Medical Malpractice	PERSONAL INJURY <input type="checkbox"/> 365 Personal Injury - Product Liability <input type="checkbox"/> 367 Health Care/Pharmaceutical Personal Injury Product Liability <input type="checkbox"/> 368 Asbestos Personal Injury Product Liability PERSONAL PROPERTY <input type="checkbox"/> 370 Other Fraud <input type="checkbox"/> 371 Truth in Lending <input type="checkbox"/> 380 Other Personal Property Damage <input type="checkbox"/> 385 Property Damage Product Liability	<input type="checkbox"/> 625 Drug Related Seizure of Property 21 USC 881 <input type="checkbox"/> 690 Other LABOR <input type="checkbox"/> 710 Fair Labor Standards Act <input type="checkbox"/> 720 Labor/Management Relations <input type="checkbox"/> 740 Railway Labor Act <input type="checkbox"/> 751 Family and Medical Leave Act <input type="checkbox"/> 790 Other Labor Litigation <input type="checkbox"/> 791 Employee Retirement Income Security Act IMMIGRATION <input type="checkbox"/> 462 Naturalization Application <input type="checkbox"/> 465 Other Immigration Actions	<input type="checkbox"/> 422 Appeal 28 USC 158 <input type="checkbox"/> 423 Withdrawal 28 USC 157 PROPERTY RIGHTS <input type="checkbox"/> 820 Copyrights <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 830 Patent <input type="checkbox"/> 840 Trademark SOCIAL SECURITY <input type="checkbox"/> 861 HIA (1395ff) <input type="checkbox"/> 862 Black Lung (923) <input type="checkbox"/> 863 DIWC/DIWW (405(g)) <input type="checkbox"/> 864 SSID Title XVI <input type="checkbox"/> 865 RSI (405(g)) FEDERAL TAX SUITS <input type="checkbox"/> 870 Taxes (U.S. Plaintiff or Defendant) <input type="checkbox"/> 871 IRS—Third Party 26 USC 7609	<input type="checkbox"/> 375 False Claims Act <input type="checkbox"/> 400 State Reapportionment <input type="checkbox"/> 410 Antitrust <input type="checkbox"/> 430 Banks and Banking <input type="checkbox"/> 450 Commerce <input type="checkbox"/> 460 Deportation <input type="checkbox"/> 470 Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations <input type="checkbox"/> 480 Consumer Credit <input type="checkbox"/> 490 Cable/Sat TV <input type="checkbox"/> 850 Securities/Commodities/Exchange <input type="checkbox"/> 890 Other Statutory Actions <input type="checkbox"/> 891 Agricultural Acts <input type="checkbox"/> 893 Environmental Matters <input type="checkbox"/> 895 Freedom of Information Act <input type="checkbox"/> 896 Arbitration <input type="checkbox"/> 899 Administrative Procedure Act/Review or Appeal of Agency Decision <input type="checkbox"/> 950 Constitutionality of State Statutes
REAL PROPERTY <input type="checkbox"/> 210 Land Condemnation <input type="checkbox"/> 220 Foreclosure <input type="checkbox"/> 230 Rent Lease & Ejectment <input type="checkbox"/> 240 Torts to Land <input type="checkbox"/> 245 Tort Product Liability <input type="checkbox"/> 290 All Other Real Property	CIVIL RIGHTS <input type="checkbox"/> 440 Other Civil Rights <input type="checkbox"/> 441 Voting <input type="checkbox"/> 442 Employment <input type="checkbox"/> 443 Housing/Accommodations <input type="checkbox"/> 445 Amer w/Disabilities - Employment <input type="checkbox"/> 446 Amer w/Disabilities - Other <input type="checkbox"/> 448 Education	PRISONER PETITIONS Habeas Corpus: <input type="checkbox"/> 463 Alien Detainee <input type="checkbox"/> 510 Motions to Vacate Sentence <input type="checkbox"/> 530 General <input type="checkbox"/> 535 Death Penalty Other: <input type="checkbox"/> 540 Mandamus & Other <input type="checkbox"/> 550 Civil Rights <input type="checkbox"/> 555 Prison Condition <input type="checkbox"/> 560 Civil Detainee - Conditions of Confinement			

V. ORIGIN (Place an "X" in One Box Only)

- ☒ 1 Original Proceeding
- ☐ 2 Removed from State Court
- ☐ 3 Remanded from Appellate Court
- ☐ 4 Reinstated or Reopened
- ☐ 5 Transferred from Another District (Specify)
- ☐ 6 Multidistrict Litigation

VI. CAUSE OF ACTION

Cite the U.S. Civil Statute under which you are filing (Do not cite jurisdictional statutes unless diversity):
35 U.S.C. 271

Brief description of cause:
Patent Infringement

VII. REQUESTED IN COMPLAINT:

☐ CHECK IF THIS IS A CLASS ACTION UNDER RULE 23, F.R.Cv.P.

DEMAND \$ _____

CHECK YES only if demanded in complaint:

JURY DEMAND: ☒ Yes ☐ No

VIII. RELATED CASE(S) IF ANY

(See instructions):

JUDGE _____

DOCKET NUMBER _____

DATE

09/23/2015

SIGNATURE OF ATTORNEY OF RECORD

s/ Liza M. Walsh

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

RECEIPT # _____

AMOUNT _____

APPLYING IFP _____

JUDGE _____

MAG JUDGE _____